SHOUT
SHARE
IT

Ref
QL
677
.C47
v.1
1979

Check-list of Birds of the World

Acanthisittidae 8:331
Accipitridae 1:278
Accipitrinae 1:280
Aegithalidae 12: 52
Aegothelidae 4:181
Alaudidae 9: 3
Alcedinidae 5:165
Alcidae 2:350
Anatidae 1:425
Anatinae 1:453
Anhimidae 1:505
Anhinginae 1:179
Anseranatinae 1:426
Anserinae 1:431
Apodidae 4:220
Apterygidae 1: 10
Aramidae 2:155
Ardeidae 1:193
Ardeinae 1:194
Artamidae 15:160
Atrichornithidae 8:335

Balaenicipitidae 1:252
Bombycillidae 9:369
Botaurinae 1:236
Bubalornithinae 15: 3
Bucconidae 6: 10
Bucerotidae 5:254
Buphaginae 15:121
Burhinidae 2:293

Callaeidae 15:157
Campephagidae 9:167
Capitonidae 6: 24
Caprimulgidae 4:184
Cardinalinae 13:216
Carduelinae 14:207
Cariamidae 2:216
Casuariidae 1: 7
Catamblyrhynchinae 13:215
Cathartidae 1:274
Certhiidae 12:150
Charadriidae 2:234
Chionididae 2:308
Ciconiidae 1:245
Cinclidae 9:374
Climacteridae 12:162
Coliidae 5:143
Columbidae 3: 11
Conopophagidae 7:273
Coraciidae 5:240
Corvidae 15:204
Cotingidae 8:281
Cracidae 2: 9
Cracticidae 15:166
Cuculidae 4: 12
Cyclarhinae 14:103

Daphoenosittinae 12:145
Dendrocolaptidae 7: 13
Dendrocygninae 1:427
Dicaeidae 12:166
Dicruridae 15:137
Diomedeidae 1: 48
Drepanididae 14: 93
Dromadidae 2:293
Dromaiidae 1: 9
Dulidae 9:373

Elaeniinae 8: 3
Emberizinae 13: 3
Estrildidae 14:306
Eurylaimidae 7: 3
Eurypygidae 2:215

Falconidae 1:390
Falconinae 1:397
Fluvicolinae 8:112
Formicariidae 7:153
Fregatidae 1:159
Fringillinae 14:202
Furnariidae 7: 58

Galbulidae 6: 3
Gaviidae 1:135
Glareolidae 2:298
Grallinidae 15:159
Gruidae 2:150

Haematopodidae 2:231
Heliornithidae 2:213
Hemiprocnidae 4:257
Hirundinidae 9: 80
Hydrobatidae 1:102

Icteridae 14:138
Indicatoridae 6: 63
Irenidae 9:300

Jacanidae 2:226

Laniidae 9:309
Laridae 2:312
Leptosomatidae 5:239
Lonchurae 14:361

Megapodiidae 2: 3
Meleagrididae 2:139
Meliphagidae 12:338
Menuridae 8:333
Merginae 1:487
Meropidae 5:229
Mesoenatidae 2:141
Mimidae 9:440
Momotidae 5:221
Motacillidae 9:125
Musophagidae 4: 3

Nectarinidae 12:208
Neodrepanidinae 8:330
Numididae 2:133
Nyctibiidae 4:179
Nycticoracinae 1:227

Opisthocomidae 2:141
Oriolidae 15:122
Orthonychinae 10:228
Otidae 2:217
Oxyruncidae 8:308
Oxyurinae 1:500

Pachycephalinae 12: 3
Pandioninae 1:278
Panurinae 10:430
Paradisaeidae 15:181
Paridae 12: 70
Parulidae 14: 3
Passerinae 15: 5
Pedionomidae 2:150
Pelecanidae 1:188
Pelecanoididae 1:118
Phaethontidae 1:155
Phalacrocoracidae 1:163
Phalacrocoracinae 1:163
Phalaropodidae 2:292
Phasianidae 2: 42
Phoenicopteridae 1:269
Phoeniculidae 5:250
Philepittidae 8:330
Philepittinae 8:330
Phytotomidae 8:309
Picathartinae 10:442
Picidae 6: 86
Pipridae 8:245
Pittidae 8:310
Plataleinae 8:266
Ploceinae 15: 30
Podargidae 4:175
Podicipedidae 1:140
Poephilae 14:352
Poliotilinae 10:443
Polyborinae 1:390
Prionopinae 9:309
Procellariidae 1: 58
Prunellidae 10: 3
Psittacidae 3:141
Psophiidae 2:155
Pteroclididae 3: 3
Ptilonorhynchidae 15:172
Pycnonotidae 9:221

Rallidae 2:157
Ramphastidae 6: 70
Raphidae 3: 10
Recurvirostridae 2:288
Remizidae 12: 62
Rhabdornithidae 12:161
Rheidae 1: 5
Rhinocryptidae (pt) 7:278
Rhinocryptidae (pt) 10:456
Rhynochetidae 2:215
Rostratulidae 2:230
Rynchopidae 2:349

Sagittariidae 1:390
Salpornithindae 12:159
Scolopacidae 2:258
Scopidae 1:244
Sittinae 12:125
Spheniscidae 1:121
Steatornithidae 4:174
Stercorariidae 2:309
Strigidae 4: 86
Struthionidae 1: 3
Sturnidae 15: 75
Sulidae 1:181

Tadorninae 1:446
Tersininae 13:408
Tetraonidae 2: 24
Thinocoridae 2:306
Thraupinae 13:246
Threskiornithidae 1:253
Threskiornithinae 1:254
Tichodromadinae 12:149
Tigrisomatinae 1:224
Timaliinae 10:240
Tinamidae 1: 12
Tityrinae 8:229
Todidae 5:220
Trochilidae 5: 3
Troglodytidae 9:379
Trogonidae 5:148
Turdinae 10: 13
Turnicidae 2:142
Tyrannidae 8: 1
Tyranninae 8:180
Tytonidae 4:77 ~~8:18~~

Upupidae 5:247

Vangidae 9:365
Viduinae 14:390
Vireolaniinae 14:108
Vireoninae 14:103

Zosteropidae 12:289

CHECK-LIST
OF
BIRDS OF THE WORLD

VOLUME I

SECOND EDITION

CHECK-LIST
OF
BIRDS OF THE WORLD

VOLUME I
SECOND EDITION
Revision of the Work of James L. Peters

Edited by
ERNST MAYR
and
G. WILLIAM COTTRELL

CAMBRIDGE · MASSACHUSETTS
MUSEUM OF COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
1979

Ref
QL
677
.C47
v. 1
1979

COPYRIGHT 1979
BY THE PRESIDENT AND FELLOWS OF HARVARD COLLEGE

INTRODUCTION

Nearly fifty years have passed since the publication of the first edition of this volume. In these years many changes have taken place in the concepts of taxonomy, so that the work was already obsolete when it went out of stock some twenty years ago, pioneering as it had been when published in 1931. A thorough revision was evidently necessary, a task exceeding the competence of any single author. The editors therefore invited various specialists to accept authorship of the manuscript of the orders involved, and this invitation was accepted by nearly all those asked. World ornithology is deeply indebted to these authors for their willingness to participate in this cooperative project, at the cost to themselves of a great deal of time and effort.

This new edition of Volume I follows essentially the style of recent volumes of the *Check-list* in accepting large genera and in making the species the principal unit. Similarly, references to the literature have been expanded, and geographical ranges given in more detail. Citations and references have been given in rather fuller form, in the interest of intelligibility. References to type locality have been standardized, except when exact quotation seemed called for.

With regard to taxonomic sequence, it seems likely that we are on the verge of a significant breakthrough in our understanding of the interrelationship of the major groups of birds. The analysis of amino acid replacements in macromolecules permits a precise reconstruction of the sequence of branching points for the major taxa. This method has already demonstrated conclusively that the Anseriformes are a side branch of the galliform birds (Jollès *et al.*, 1976, Journ. Molecular Evolution, **8**, pp. 59-78), and, predictably, during the next twenty years will permit a complete reconstruction of avian phylogeny. When all (or at least most) of this information is in hand, ornithologists will wish to adopt a new sequence of the avian orders and, presumably, a change in ranking of many higher taxa. In the present revision we have adopted only those changes that are clearly dictated by the new evidence. This includes treating the Sphenisciformes as derived from the Procellariiformes (both not too far from the Gaviiformes), and reversing the sequence of Anseriformes and Falconiformes, in order to bring the Anseriformes closer to the Galliformes (first order in Volume II of the *Check-list*) and the Falconiformes closer to the Ciconiiformes.

Decisions concerning classification have been the responsibility of the authors of the various sections. Some authors, for instance, have preferred broader genera than others. Authors may also differ in their views as to the most primitive species and genera in a family. The editors felt that they had no right to interfere with the judgment of the authors, but they urged in correspondence the following of similar standards from one group to another. In cases of radical departure from previous classifications, each user of the *Check-list* will have to determine for himself whether to follow the new presentation or one of the more traditional arrangements.

The sequence of families and genera within the orders has again been determined by the authors of the sections. The sequence offered by Peters in 1931 was frequently highly unnatural (nowhere more so than in the Anseriformes), and the adoption of a sequence seeking to represent common descent was a strong desideratum. The classification and sequence here proposed constitute, of course, only a progress report, and further studies, particularly biochemical ones, will almost certainly result in further modifications.

Valid names of the first edition but now synonymized have regularly been listed as synonyms under the appropriate name. Synonyms correctly listed in the first edition have been omitted; incorrectly listed synonyms have been placed in the correct synonymy.

Fossil orders and families appearing in the first edition have not been included, but the principle there established of considering as fossil any taxon "not known from at least a fragment of the skin and feathers" has been adhered to.

A comparison of the number of genera and species, by orders, between the two editions shows the following:

	Genera		*Species*	
	1931	*1978*	*1931*	*1978*
Struthioniformes	6	6	14	11
Tinamiformes	9	9	51	47
Procellariiformes	24	23	107	99
Sphenisciformes	6	6	17	15
Gaviiformes	1	1	4	4
Podicipediformes	5	6	18	20
Pelecaniformes	9	7	59	55
Ciconiiformes	65	36	118	109
Phoenicopteriformes	3	3	6	5
Falconiformes	89	75	289	282
Anseriformes	64	46	170	152
	281	218	853	799

These figures, however, do not fully reveal the extent of taxonomic activity in the last forty-eight years. This is better indicated by the following tabulation:

Number of species recognized by Peters	853
Number of these species since reduced to subspecies or synonyms	101
	752
Number of species described since 1930	13
Taxa listed by Peters as subspecies or synonyms but now considered full species	34
Taxa considered species in this edition	799

Most of these changes concern the Procellariiformes and the Falconiformes.

As with recently published volumes of this work, the changes in names of countries and geographical features have caused considerable difficulty. When a colony of a European nation becomes independent, it is natural that it should wish to acquire an independent name, such as Tanzania, Zambia, or Zaire;

such names of sovereign states are adopted herein. With regard to other changes, it has been impossible to achieve consistency. The change, for example, from Celebes, with its numerous *celebensis* species and subspecies, to Sulawesi has not been observed. There will be inevitable variation in the degree to which universally known names are replaced—or paralleled—by new ones.

It should be borne in mind that, in referring to information contained in this volume, citation should be to the authors of the various sections, not to the editors. Author names appear in the heading of each order, or in some instances family.

Several ornithologists have generously given of their time and knowledge to serve as readers of one or more sections of the manuscript; their names appear in footnotes at the beginning of the sections. The editors are deeply grateful to them, as they are to Helen Phillips for expert editorial assistance.

ERNST MAYR
G. WILLIAM COTTRELL

1 March 1978

CONTENTS

CLASS AVES 3
  SUBCLASS NEORNITHES 3
    ORDER STRUTHIONIFORMES, by Ernst Mayr 3
      SUBORDER STRUTHIONES 3
        Family Struthionidae, Ostriches 3
          Genus Struthio *Linnaeus* 3
      SUBORDER RHEAE 5
        Family Rheidae, Rheas 5
          Genus Rhea *Brisson* 5
            Pterocnemia *Gray* 6
      SUBORDER CASUARII 7
        Family Casuariidae, Cassowaries 7
          Genus Casuarius *Brisson* 7
        Family Dromaiidae, Emus 9
          Genus Dromaius *Vieillot* 9
      SUBORDER APTERYGES 10
        Family Apterygidae, Kiwis 10
          Genus Apteryx *Shaw* 10
    ORDER TINAMIFORMES, by Emmet R. Blake 12
        Family Tinamidae, Tinamous 12
          Genus Tinamus *Hermann* 12
            Nothocercus *Bonaparte* 18
            Crypturellus *Brabourne and Chubb* 20
            Rhynchotus *Spix* 35
            Nothoprocta *Sclater and Salvin* 36
            Nothura *Wagler* 40
            Taoniscus *Gloger* 44
            Eudromia *Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire* 44
            Tinamotis *Vigors* 47
    ORDER PROCELLARIIFORMES, by Christian Jouanin and Jean-Louis Mougin 48
        Family Diomedeidae, Albatrosses 48
          Genus Diomedea *Linnaeus* 48
            Phoebetria *Reichenbach* 57

Family Procellariidae, Fulmars, Petrels, and Shearwaters 58
Genus Macronectes *Richmond* 59
Fulmarus *Stephens* 60
Thalassoica *Reichenbach* 63
Daption *Stephens* 63
Pagodroma *Bonaparte* 64
Pterodroma *Bonaparte* 65
Halobaena *Bonaparte* 78
Pachyptila *Illiger* 79
Bulweria *Bonaparte* 84
Procellaria *Linnaeus* 85
Calonectris *Mathews and Iredale* 87
Puffinus *Brisson* 89
Family Hydrobatidae, Storm Petrels 102
Genus Oceanites *Keyserling and Blasius* 102
Garrodia *Forbes* 105
Pelagodroma *Reichenbach* . . . 105
Fregetta *Bonaparte* 107
Nesofregetta *Mathews* 110
Hydrobates *Boie* 111
Halocyptena *Coues* 112
Oceanodroma *Reichenbach* . . . 112
Family Pelecanoididae, Diving Petrels 118
Genus Pelecanoides *Lacépède* 118
ORDER SPHENISCIFORMES, by Robert A. Falla and Jean-Louis Mougin 121
Family Spheniscidae, Penguins 121
Genus Aptenodytes *Miller* 122
Pygoscelis *Wagler* 124
Eudyptes *Vieillot* 126
Megadyptes *Milne-Edwards* . . 131
Eudyptula *Bonaparte* 131
Spheniscus *Brisson* 133
ORDER GAVIIFORMES, by Robert W. Storer 135
Family Gaviidae, Loons 135
Genus Gavia *Forster* 135

ORDER PODICIPEDIFORMES, by Robert W. Storer 140
  Family Podicipedidae, Grebes 140
    Genus Rollandia *Bonaparte* 141
      Tachybaptus *Reichenbach* . . . 142
      Podilymbus *Lesson* 146
      Poliocephalus *Selby* 147
      Podiceps *Latham* 148
      Aechmophorus *Coues* 154
ORDER PELECANIFORMES, by Jean Dorst and Jean-Louis Mougin 155
  SUBORDER PHAETHONTES 155
    Family Phaethontidae, Tropicbirds 155
      Genus Phaethon *Linnaeus* 155
  SUBORDER PELECANI 159
    Family Fregatidae, Frigatebirds 159
      Genus Fregata *Lacépède* 159
    Family Phalacrocoracidae 163
      Subfamily Phalacrocoracinae, Cormorants 163
        Genus Phalacrocorax *Brisson* 163
      Subfamily Anhinginae, Darters 179
        Genus Anhinga *Brisson* 179
    Family Sulidae, Gannets and Boobies 181
      Genus Sula *Brisson* 181
    Family Pelecanidae, Pelicans 188
      Genus Pelecanus *Linnaeus* 188
ORDER CICONIIFORMES 193
  SUBORDER ARDEAE 193
    Family Ardeidae, by Robert B. Payne 193
      Subfamily Ardeinae, Day Herons 194
        Genus Syrigma *Ridgway* 194
          Pilherodius *Bonaparte* 195
          Ardea *Linnaeus* 195
          Egretta *Forster* 204
          Ardeola *Boie* 215
          Agamia *Reichenbach* 226
      Subfamily Nycticoracinae, Night Herons . . 227
        Tribe Nycticoracini 227
          Genus Nyctanassa *Stejneger* 227

Nycticorax *Forster* 228
Tribe Cochleariini 232
Genus Cochlearius *Brisson* 232
Subfamily Tigrisomatinae, Tiger Herons . . 234
Genus Tigrisoma *Swainson* 234
Zonerodius *Salvadori* 236
Tigriornis *Sharpe* 236
Subfamily Botaurinae, Bitterns 236
Tribe Zebrilini 236
Genus Zebrilus *Bonaparte* 236
Tribe Botaurini 237
Genus Ixobrychus *Billberg* 237
Botaurus *Stephens* 242
SUBORDER SCOPI 244
Family Scopidae, Hammerheads, by M. Philip Kahl 244
Genus Scopus *Brisson* 244
SUBORDER CICONIAE 245
Family Ciconiidae, Storks, by M. Philip Kahl 245
Tribe Mycteriini 245
Genus Mycteria *Linnaeus* 245
Anastomus *Bonnaterre* 246
Tribe Ciconiini 247
Genus Ciconia *Brisson* 247
Tribe Leptoptilini 250
Genus Ephippiorhynchus *Bonaparte* 250
Jabiru *Hellmayr* 251
Leptoptilos *Lesson* 251
Family Balaenicipitidae, Shoebills, by M. Philip Kahl 252
Genus Balaeniceps *Gould* 252
Family Threskiornithidae, by Joachim Steinbacher 253
Subfamily Threskiornithinae, Ibises 254
Genus Eudocimus *Wagler* 254
Phimosus *Wagler* 255
Plegadis *Kaup* 256
Cercibis *Wagler* 258

Theristicus *Wagler* 258
Mesembrinibis *Peters* 259
Bostrychia *Reichenbach* 260
Lophotibis *Reichenbach* 262
Threskiornis *Gray* 262
Geronticus *Wagler* 264
Pseudibis *Hodgson* 265
Nipponia *Reichenbach* 266
Subfamily Plataleinae, Spoonbills 266
Genus Platalea *Linnaeus* 266
ORDER PHOENICOPTERIFORMES, by M. Philip Kahl . . 269
Family Phoenicopteridae, Flamingos 269
Genus Phoenicopterus *Linnaeus* 269
Phoeniconaias *Gray* 270
Phoenicoparrus *Bonaparte* . . . 271
ORDER FALCONIFORMES, by Erwin Stresemann and Dean Amadon 271
SUBORDER CATHARTAE 274
Family Cathartidae, American Vultures 274
Genus Coragyps *Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire* 275
Cathartes *Illiger* 275
Gymnogyps *Lesson* 277
Vultur *Linnaeus* 277
Sarcoramphus *Duméril* 278
SUBORDER ACCIPITRES 278
Family Accipitridae 278
Subfamily Pandioninae, Ospreys 278
Genus Pandion *Savigny* 278
Subfamily Accipitrinae, Hawks and Eagles 280
Genus Aviceda *Swainson* 280
Leptodon *Sundevall* 284
Chondrohierax *Lesson* 285
Henicopernis *Gray* 286
Pernis *Cuvier* 287
Elanoides *Vieillot* 288
Machaerhamphus *Westerman* 289
Gampsonyx *Vigors* 290
Elanus *Savigny* 290

Chelictinia *Lesson* 292
Rostrhamus *Lesson* 293
Harpagus *Vigors* 294
Ictinia *Vieillot* 295
Lophoictinia *Kaup* 295
Hamirostra *Brown* 296
Milvus *Lacépède* 296
Haliastur *Selby* 298
Haliaeetus *Savigny* 299
Ichthyophaga *Lesson* 302
Gypohierax *Rüppell* 303
Gypaetus *Storr* 303
Neophron *Savigny* 304
Necrosyrtes *Gloger* 304
Gyps *Savigny* 305
Aegypius *Savigny* 307
Circaetus *Vieillot* 309
Terathopius *Lesson* 311
Spilornis *Gray* 311
Dryotriorchis *Shelley* 315
Eutriorchis *Sharpe* 315
Polyboroides *Smith* 316
Circus *Lacépède* 316
Melierax *Gray* 321
Accipiter *Brisson* 323
Urotriorchis *Sharpe* 349
Butastur *Hodgson* 349
Kaupifalco *Bonaparte* 350
Geranospiza *Kaup* 351
Leucopternis *Kaup* 352
Asturina *Vieillot* 355
Buteogallus *Lesson* 356
Parabuteo *Ridgway* 358
Busarellus *Lesson* 359
Geranoaetus *Kaup* 359
Harpyhaliaetus *Lafresnaye* . . . 360
Buteo *Lacépède* 361
Morphnus *Dumont* 376
Harpia *Vieillot* 376

Harpyopsis *Salvadori* 377
Pithecophaga *Ogilvie-Grant* . . 377
Ictinaetus *Blyth* 377
Aquila *Brisson* 378
Hieraaetus *Kaup* 383
Spizastur *Gray* 385
Lophaetus *Kaup* 385
Spizaetus *Vieillot* 385
Stephanoaetus *Sclater* 389
Oroaetus *Ridgway* 389
Polemaetus *Heine* 390
SUBORDER SAGITTARII 390
Family Sagittariidae, Secretarybirds 390
Genus Sagittarius *Hermann* 390
SUBORDER FALCONES 390
Family Falconidae 390
Subfamily Polyborinae, Caracaras 390
Genus Daptrius *Vieillot* 391
Phalcoboenus *Orbigny* 391
Polyborus *Vieillot* 392
Milvago *Spix* 393
Herpetotheres *Vieillot* 394
Micrastur *Gray* 395
Subfamily Falconinae, Falcons 397
Genus Spiziapteryx *Kaup* 397
Polihierax *Kaup* 398
Microhierax *Sharpe* 398
Falco *Linnaeus* 400
ORDER ANSERIFORMES, by Paul A. Johnsgard 425
SUBORDER ANSERES 425
Family Anatidae 425
Subfamily Anseranatinae, Pied Geese 426
Genus Anseranas *Lesson* 426
Subfamily Dendrocygninae, Whistling Ducks 427
Genus Dendrocygna *Swainson* 427
Thalassornis *Eyton* 430
Subfamily Anserinae, Swans and Geese . . . 431
Genus Cygnus *Bechstein* 431

Coscoroba *Reichenbach* 434
Anser *Brisson* 434
Branta *Scopoli* 440
Cereopsis *Latham* 445
Stictonetta *Reichenbach* 446
Subfamily Tadorninae, Shelducks 446
Genus Cyanochen *Bonaparte* 446
Chloephaga *Eyton* 447
Neochen *Oberholser* 449
Alopochen *Stejneger* 449
Tadorna *Fleming* 449
Tachyeres *Owen* 452
Subfamily Anatinae, Typical Ducks 453
Genus Plectropterus *Stephens* 453
Cairina *Fleming* 453
Pteronetta *Salvadori* 454
Sarkidiornis *Eyton* 454
Nettapus *Brandt* 455
Callonetta *Delacour* 456
Aix *Boie* 457
Chenonetta *Brandt* 457
Amazonetta *Boetticher* 458
Merganetta *Gould* 458
Hymenolaimus *Gray* 460
Anas *Linnaeus* 460
Malacorhynchus *Swainson* . . . 480
Marmaronetta *Reichenbach* . . 480
Rhodonessa *Reichenbach* 480
Netta *Kaup* 481
Aythya *Boie* 482
Subfamily Merginae, Sea Ducks 487
Genus Somateria *Leach* 487
Polysticta *Eyton* 490
Camptorhynchus *Bonaparte* . . 490
Histrionicus *Lesson* 491
Clangula *Leach* 492
Melanitta *Boie* 492
Bucephala *Baird* 494
Mergus *Linnaeus* 496

Subfamily Oxyurinae, Stifftailed Ducks . . . 500
  Genus Heteronetta *Salvadori* 500
    Oxyura *Bonaparte* 501
    Biziura *Stephens* 504
SUBORDER ANHIMAE 505
  Family Anhimidae, Screamers 505
    Genus Anhima *Brisson* 505
      Chauna *Illiger* 505
INDEX 507

CHECK-LIST
OF
BIRDS OF THE WORLD

VOLUME I

SECOND EDITION

Class AVES

Subclass NEORNITHES

Order STRUTHIONIFORMES

Ernst Mayr

cf. Fürbringer, 1888, K. Zool. Genootschap Natura Artis Magistra Amsterdam, Bijdragen Dierkunde, pt. 15, pp. 1424–1518 (relationships).
Sibley, 1960, Ibis, **102,** pp. 229–230 (egg-white proteins).
Bock, 1963, Proc. XIII Int. Ornith. Congr., Ithaca (1962), pp. 39–54 (cranial evidence).
Meise, 1963, Proc. XIII Int. Ornith. Congr., Ithaca (1962), pp. 115–125 (behavior).
Krumbiegel, 1966, Straussenvögel (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 362), 128 pp.
Jehl, 1971, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **16,** pp. 291–301 (color patterns of downy young).
Sibley and Frelin, 1972, Ibis, **114,** pp. 377–387 (egg-white proteins).
Cracraft, 1974, Ibis, **116,** pp. 494–521 (phylogeny and evolution).
Davies, 1976, Proc. XVI Int. Ornith. Congr., Canberra (1974), pp. 109–120 (comparative biology).
Prager *et al.*, 1976, Journ. Molecular Evol., **8,** pp. 283–294 (monophyletic origin).

Suborder STRUTHIONES

Family STRUTHIONIDAE[1]

Genus STRUTHIO Linnaeus

Struthio Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 155. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 63), *Struthio camelus* Linnaeus.

cf. Meinertzhagen, 1954, Birds Arabia, pp. 573–575.
Valverde, 1957, Aves Sahara Español, pp. 106–116.
Sauer and Sauer, 1966, Living Bird, **5,** pp. 45–75 (behavior and ecology).
Etchécopar and Hüe, 1967, Birds North Africa, pp. 1–2.

---

[1] MS read by D. W. Snow.

Int. Union Conservation Nature (IUCN), 1967, Red Data Book, **2** (Aves), p. 22a (status of *syriacus*).

Benson *et al.*, 1971, Birds Zambia, p. 33.

Sauer, 1971, Zeitschr. Kölner Zoo, **14,** pp. 43–64 (biology).

Urban and Brown, 1971, Checklist Birds Ethiopia, p. 22.

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 37–41.

STRUTHIO CAMELUS

Struthio camelus syriacus Rothschild

Struthio camelus syriacus Rothschild, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 83—Syrian Desert.

Formerly deserts of Syria, Jordan, Iraq, and Saudi Arabia. Extinct?

Struthio camelus camelus Linnaeus

Struthio Camelus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 155—Syria, Arabia, Libya, Africa; restricted to North Africa by Rothschild, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 83; further restricted to Sennar by Stresemann, 1926, Ornith. Monatsber., **34,** p. 139.

Struthio camelus spatzi Stresemann, 1926, Ornith. Monatsber., **34,** p. 138—Río de Oro = Spanish Sahara.

Struthio camelus rothschildi Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1951, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **71,** p. 45—new name for *camelus* (by error; cf. Meinertzhagen, 1951, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **71,** p. 46).

Spanish Sahara, Mauritania, and interior Senegal east to Sudan and Eritrea; western and northeastern Ethiopia south to about the Awash and Omo Rivers.

Struthio camelus molybdophanes Reichenow

Struthio molybdophanes Reichenow, 1883, Mitt. Ornith. Vereines Wien, p. 202—Somaliland.

Somalia, southeastern and southern Ethiopia (including Rift Valley), extreme southeastern Sudan, and Kenya (? overlapping range of *massaicus*).

Struthio camelus massaicus Neumann

Struthio massaicus Neumann, 1898, Journ. Ornith., **46,** p. 243—Ukamba, Kenya Colony.

Southern Kenya and Tanzania south to northwest of Lake Rukwa and to the Great and Little Ruaha Rivers.

Struthio camelus australis Gurney

Struthio australis Gurney, 1868, Ibis, p. 253—South Africa.

Southwestern Angola, South West Africa (Namibia), Botswana, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), southern Mozambique, extreme northwestern Cape Province, and northeastern Transvaal; formerly Zambia, and more widespread in South Africa.

SUBORDER RHEAE

FAMILY RHEIDAE[1]

GENUS RHEA BRISSON

Rhea Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 46; **5,** p. 8. Type, by tautonymy, *Rhea* = *Struthio americanus* Linnaeus.

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1942, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 1, pp. 1–4.

Müller, 1961–63, Zeitschr. Wissen. Zool., **165,** pp. 221–319; **168,** pp. 35–118 (morphology).

Raikow, 1968–69, Wilson Bull., **80,** pp. 312–319; **81,** pp. 196–206 (behavior).

Bruning, 1975, Living Bird, **13** (1974), pp. 251–294 (social structure and reproductive behavior).

Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 8–11.

RHEA AMERICANA

Rhea americana americana (Linnaeus)

Struthio americanus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 155; based on "Nhanduguaçú" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 190—South America = Sergipe and Rio Grande do Norte, Brazil, *fide* Marcgrave.

Campo region of eastern Brazil from Maranhão, Piauí, Ceará, and Rio Grande do Norte south to São Paulo and ? southern Mato Grosso (Rio Vacaria).

Rhea americana intermedia Rothschild and Chubb

Rhea americana intermedia Rothschild and Chubb, 1914, Novit. Zool., **21,** p. 223—Barra San Juan, Colonia, Uruguay.

Extreme southeastern Brazil (Rio Grande do Sul) and Uruguay.

---

[1] MS read by E. R. Blake.

Rhea americana nobilis Brodkorb

Rhea americana nobilis Brodkorb, 1939, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **52,** p. 138—40 kilometers west-southwest of Capitán Bado, Paraguay.

Paraguay east of Río Paraguay (Capitán Bado, Horqueta, Rosario).

Rhea americana araneipes Brodkorb

Rhea americana araneipes Brodkorb, 1938, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 367, p. 1—200 kilometers west of Puerto Casado, Paraguay.

Paraguayan Chaco. Probably north to eastern Bolivia and southern Mato Grosso.

Rhea americana albescens Lynch Arribálzaga and Holmberg

Rhea albescens Lynch Arribálzaga and Holmberg, 1878, Naturalista Argentina, **1,** p. 101—Carhué, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Plains of Argentina (to 2,000 meters) from the Andes to the Atlantic and south to Río Negro. Birds of eastern Bolivia and southern Mato Grosso possibly this form.

GENUS **PTEROCNEMIA** GRAY

Pterocnemia G. R. Gray, 1871, Hand-list Birds Brit. Mus., **3,** p. 2. Type, by monotypy, *Rhea darwinii* Gould = *Rhea pennata* Orbigny.

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1942, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 1, pp. 5–6.
Johnson, A. W., 1965, Birds Chile, **1,** pp. 47–48; 1972, Suppl., p. 86.

PTEROCNEMIA PENNATA

Pterocnemia pennata garleppi Chubb

Pterocnemia tarapacensis garleppi Chubb, 1913, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **33,** p. 79—Esperanza, Bolivia; altitude 4,000 meters.

High Andes of southern Peru (Tacna, Puno), southwestern Bolivia (Oruro, Potosí), and northwestern Argentina (Jujuy, Catamarca). Doubtfully distinct from *tarapacensis.*[1]

---

[1] According to some authors the highland populations (*garleppi* and *tarapacensis*) are specifically distinct from *pennata.*—E. M.

Pterocnemia pennata tarapacensis Chubb

Pterocnemia pennata tarapacensis Chubb, 1913, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **33,** p. 79—Canchosa, Tarapacá, Chile.

Puna zone of northern Chile south to Atacama (Alto Huasco).[1]

Pterocnemia pennata pennata (Orbigny)

Rhea pennata Orbigny, 1834, Voyage Amérique Méridionale, livr. 2, p. 67, note 2—lower Río Negro, southern Buenos Aires.

Southern Chile from southern Aisén to Strait of Magellan; Patagonian lowlands of Argentina south from southern Mendoza. Introduced Tierra del Fuego.

SUBORDER **CASUARII**

FAMILY **CASUARIIDAE**

GENUS **CASUARIUS** BRISSON[2]

Casuarius Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 46; **5,** p. 10. Type, by tautonymy, *Casuarius* = *Struthio casuarius* Linnaeus.

cf. Rothschild, 1900, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **15,** pp. 109–148, pls. 22–41.

Rothschild, 1931, Novit. Zool., **36,** pp. 181–183 (*bennetti*).

---

[1] See preceding note.—E. M.

[2] Nothing is certain about the classification of the cassowaries except the fact that there are 3 species. Not a single series of adult specimens from a single locality exists. The 42 described species and subspecies are largely based on size, on the formation of the wattles, and on differences in the color of the naked throat, yet nothing is known about sexual dimorphism and age changes in these characters. Furthermore, many of the types are zoological garden specimens of uncertain origin. The Papuans often have tame young cassowaries in their villages and take them along on their canoe voyages. There is little doubt that this is how cassowaries got to Ceram (*casuarius*) and to New Britain (*bennetti*). To continue, as was done in the past, to recognize subspecies strictly on a geographical basis, when there is no agreement at all on their diagnostic characters, would seem unrealistic. I have, however, indicated what the oldest name would be, if subspecies for the populations of certain areas were recognized.

Synonyms for names proposed prior to 1940 are not listed; a full citation is given in Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **I,** pp. 5–9, and Mayr, 1941, List New Guinea Birds, pp. 1–3.—E. M.

Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, pp. 1–4 (individual and geographical variation).

Mayr, 1941, List New Guinea Birds, pp. 1–3 (synonymy).

Warren, 1956, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 12, **9,** pp. 753–773 (specimens, chiefly British Museum).

Fisher, 1968, Avic. Mag., **74,** pp. 181–194 (breeding of *casuarius*).

Storr, 1973, Western Austral. Mus., Spec. Publ. no. 5, p. 2 (range of *casuarius,* northern Queensland).

White, 1975, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **95,** pp. 165–170 (*casuarius,* Ceram).

Crome, 1976, Emu, **76,** pp. 8–14 (*casuarius,* northern Queensland).

White, 1976, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **96,** pp. 66–68 (*bennetti,* New Britain).

CASUARIUS BENNETTI

Casuarius bennetti Gould

Casuarius Bennetti Gould, 1857, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 269, pl. 129—New Britain.

Hill country and mountains of New Guinea (up to 2,800 meters); Japen Island and New Britain (presumably introduced).[1]

CASUARIUS CASUARIUS

Casuarius casuarius (Linnaeus)

Struthio Casuarius Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 155—Asia, Sumatra, Moluccas, Banda; Ceram, "corrected" type locality, Rothschild, 1900, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **15,** p. 115.

Western, southern, and eastern New Guinea; from the Vogelkop east at least to east coast of Geelvink Bay, all of southern New Guinea from Onin Peninsula to Milne Bay, and north coast of southeastern New Guinea to Morobe district (Gira River). Occurrence in northern New Guinea not so well substantiated, but reported from mouth of Mamberano River to Tana Mera (west of Humboldt Bay). Aru Islands; Ceram

---

[1] Regional names available: Vogelkop (*papuanus*), Japen (*goodfellowi*), Snow Mountains (*claudii*), central highlands (*shawmayeri*), Huon Peninsula (*hecki*), New Britain (*bennetti*), southeastern New Guinea (*picticollis*).—E. M.

(undoubtedly introduced from Onin Peninsula, southwestern New Guinea). East coast of Cape York Peninsula from Pascoe River south to Massy Creek, inland to upper Wenlock River; northern Queensland from Cooktown district (Mt. Amos) south to Burdekin drainage (Paluma), inland to Herberton Range; Hinchinbrook Island.[1]

CASUARIUS UNAPPENDICULATUS

Casuarius unappendiculatus Blyth

Casuarius unappendiculatus Blyth, 1860, Journ. Asiatic. Soc. Bengal, **29,** p. 112—no locality.

Salawati and Japen Islands, and northern New Guinea from the Vogelkop to Astrolabe Bay.[2]

FAMILY **DROMAIIDAE**

GENUS **DROMAIUS**[3] VIEILOTT

Dromiceius Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 54; *Dromaius,* p. 70. Type, by monotypy, *Casuarius novaehollandiae* Latham.

cf. Neumann, 1962, Journ. Ornith., **103,** pp. 153–165 (behavior).

Davies, 1968, Proc. Ecol. Soc. Australia, **3,** pp. 160–166 (ecology).

Eastman, 1969, Life Emu, 72 pp.

---

[1] Regional names available: Ceram (*casuarius*), Geelvink Bay (*tricarunculatus*), northern New Guinea east to Tana Mera (*bistriatus*), north coast of southeastern New Guinea (*lateralis*), southern New Guinea and Cape York (*sclaterii*), northeastern Queensland (*johnsonii*), Aru Islands (*aruensis*). The home of *bicarunculatus* is quite uncertain, but surely not the Aru Islands.—E. M.

[2] Regional names available: Salawati and Vogelkop (*unappendiculatus*), Japen (*occipitalis*), northern New Guinea (*aurantiacus, philipi*).—E. M.

[3] The incorrect formation *Dromiceius,* possibly arising from a printer's misreading of manuscript, and changed to *Dromaius* by the author a few pages later, was not employed except as a synonym of *Dromaius* until early in the twentieth century. G. R. Gray, as first reviser, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 63, clearly established *Dromaius* as the correct spelling. Cf. Serventy, Condon, and Mayr, 1965, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **22,** pp. 63–65, and Melville, 1977, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **34,** pp. 12–13.—E. M.

DROMAIUS NOVAEHOLLANDIAE

Dromaius novaehollandiae novaehollandiae (Latham)

Casuarius N. Hollandiae Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 665—New Holland = Sydney, New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1910, Birds Australia, **1,** p. 3.

Dromiceius novaehollandiae rothschildi Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 175—Gracefield, Southwest Australia.

Dromiceius novaehollandiae woodwardi Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 175—Strelly River, Northwest Australia.

Dromaius novaehollandiae montanus Campbell, 1939, Bird Observers' Club, Melbourne, Monthly Notes, June 13—Grampian Mountains, Victoria; altitude above 1,000 feet.

All of Australia, particularly in the interior.

Dromaius novaehollandiae diemenensis Le Souef

Dromaeus diemenensis Le Souef, 1907, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **21,** p. 13—Tasmania.

Tasmania. Extinct.

DROMAIUS DIEMENIANUS

Dromaius diemenianus (Jennings)

Casuarius diemenianus Jennings, 1828, Ornithologia, p. 382—Kangaroo Island.

Kangaroo Island, Australia. Extinct.

SUBORDER **APTERYGES**

FAMILY **APTERYGIDAE**

GENUS **APTERYX** SHAW

Apteryx Shaw, 1813, Nat. Misc., **24,** pls. 1057, 1058. Type, by monotypy, *Apteryx australis* Shaw.

Kiwi Verheyen, 1960, Bull. Soc. Roy. Zool. Anvers, no. 15, p. 10. Type, by original designation, *Apteryx owenii* Gould.

cf. Oliver, 1955, N. Z. Birds, ed. 2, pp. 47–56.

Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., p. 15.

Clayton, 1972, Int. Zoo Yearbook, **12,** pp. 134–136 (breeding and behavior).

Reid and Williams, 1975, in Kuschel (ed.), Biogeogr. Ecol. N. Z., pp. 301–330.

Davis and Greenville, 1976, Int. Zoo Yearbook, **16,** pp. 86–88 (breeding).

APTERYX AUSTRALIS

Apteryx australis mantelli Bartlett

Apteryx Mantelli Bartlett, 1852, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1850), p. 275—North Island.

North Island: generally distributed in forest areas north of lat. 40° S.; Little Barrier and Kapiti Islands (introduced).

Apteryx australis australis Shaw

Apteryx australis Shaw, 1813, in Shaw and Nodder, Nat. Misc., **24,** pl. 1057—New Zealand. Type from Dusky Sound, South Island, *fide* Oliver, 1955, N. Z. Birds, ed. 2, p. 51.

South Island: high rainfall areas of southern Westland, western Otago, and Southland; Kapiti Island (introduced).

Apteryx australis lawryi Rothschild

Apteryx lawryi Rothschild, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 61—Stewart Island.

Stewart island (main island only).

APTERYX OWENII

Apteryx owenii Gould

Apteryx Owenii Gould, 1847, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 93—New Zealand. Type probably from Nelson or Marlborough, *fide* Oliver, 1955, N. Z. Birds, ed. 2, p. 53.

South Island: high rainfall areas, Marlborough to southern Fiordland, chiefly west of main divide; Kapiti Island (introduced); North Island: extinct before 1900.

APTERYX HAASTII

Apteryx haastii Potts

Apteryx Haastii Potts, 1872, Trans. N. Z. Inst., **4,** p. 204—Westland. Type from Okarito River, *fide* Oliver, 1955, N. Z. Birds, ed. 2, p. 55.

South Island: forest areas from western Nelson to Westland, possibly to Fiordland, crossing main divide at Lewis and Arthur's Passes; Little Barrier Island (introduced).

Order TINAMIFORMES[1]

Emmet R. Blake

Family TINAMIDAE

cf. Boetticher, 1934, Jenaische Zeitschr. Naturwissen., **69,** pp. 169–192.

Hellmayr and Conover, 1942, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 1, pp. 6–114.

Todd, 1942, Ann. Carnegie Mus., **29,** pp. 1–29.

Meyer de Schauensee, 1949, Caldasia, **5,** pp. 343–349 (Colombia).

Friedmann, Griscom, and Moore, 1950, Pacific Coast Avifauna (Cooper Ornith. Soc.), no. 29, pp. 9–11 (Mexico).

Olivares, 1958, Rev. Univ. Nac. Colombia, no. 23, pp. 245–301 (Colombia).

Phelps and Phelps, 1958, Bol. Soc. Venezolana Cien. Nat., **19,** pp. 23–29.

Pinto, 1964, Ornitologia Brasiliense, **1,** pp. 1–13.

Parkes and Clark, 1966, Condor, **68,** pp. 459–471 (monophyly with ratites).

Jehl, 1971, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **16,** pp. 291–301 (color patterns of downy young).

Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 12–80.

Genus TINAMUS Hermann

Tinamus Hermann, 1783, Tabula Affinitatum Animalium, pp. 164, 235; based on "Les Tinamous" of Buffon, 1778, Hist. Nat. Générale, **19,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **4,** p. 502. Type, by subsequent designation (Apstein, 1915, Sitzungsber. Gesell. Naturforsch. Freunde Berlin, no. 5, p. 197), *Tetrao major* Gmelin.[2]

cf. Brabourne and Chubb, 1913, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **12,** p. 579 (key to species).

---

[1] Placed by some with the Struthioniformes.—E. R. B.

[2] *Tinamus* Hermann, 1783, has priority over *Tinamus* Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 633, the type of which also is *Tetrao major* Gmelin (designated by G. R. Gray, 1840, List. Gen. Birds, p. 63).—E. R. B.

Traylor, 1952, Fieldiana, Zool., **34,** pp. 17–19 (*osgoodi*).
Amadon, 1959, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1955, pp. 1–7 (*tao, solitarius*).

TINAMUS TAO

Tinamus tao larensis Phelps and Phelps

Tinamus tao larensis Phelps and Phelps, 1949, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **62,** p. 109—Cerro El Cogollal, Quebrada Arriba, Lara, Venezuela.

Colombia on eastern slope of the Western Andes along the Cauca Valley, and east of the Andes in Meta; Sierra de Perijá, on the Colombian-Venezuelan border; northern Venezuela from Zulia and Táchira east to Distrito Federal. Chiefly in montane forest. Intergrades with *kleei* in southern Colombia.

Tinamus tao kleei (Tschudi)

Crypturus kleei Tschudi, 1843, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **9,** pt. 1, p. 387—"apud flumen Chanchamayo et in Chunchotambo," Junín, Peru.

Tinamus weddelli Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** pp. 881, 954—"Forêts vierges de la Paz en Bolivie."

Eastern Ecuador in Napo-Pastaza; eastern Peru from San Martín south through Junín and Cuzco to Cochabamba and Santa Cruz, Bolivia. Intergrades with *larensis* in southern Colombia, and with *tao* in western Brazil.

Tinamus tao septentrionalis Brabourne and Chubb

Tinamus tao septentrionalis Brabourne and Chubb, 1913, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **12,** pp. 578, 579 (in key)—plains of Cumaná, northeastern Venezuela.

Tropical forest of northeastern Venezuela (Sucre, Monagas), and possibly northwestern Guyana (sight, Aremu River, *fide* Beebe, 1910, Search Wilderness, pp. 321, 389).

Tinamus tao tao Temminck

Tinamus tao Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 569, 749—"dans la province de Pará, au Brésil."

Brazil, south of the Amazon, from the Rio Madeira and Rio Guaporé east in Pará and northern Mato Grosso (upper Rio Xingu) to the Rio Capim, vicinity of Belém. Erroneously attributed to Monte Alegre, north bank of the middle Amazon. Intergrades with *kleei* in the approaches to Peru and Bolivia.

TINAMUS SOLITARIUS

Tinamus solitarius pernambucensis Berla

Tinamus solitarius pernambucensis Berla, 1946, Bol. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro, Zool., no. 65, p. 2—Usina São José, Igaraçu, Pernambuco, Brazil.

Tropical forest of eastern Brazil in Pernambuco (Igaraçu) and Alagoas (Mangabeira). Formerly perhaps Sergipe and northeastern Bahia.

Tinamus solitarius solitarius (Vieillot)

Cryptura solitaria Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **34,** p. 105; based on "Ynambú Mocoicogoé," no. 332, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 56—Paraguay.

Tinamus solitarius nattereri Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 738, pl. 16—Humboldt, Santa Catarina, Brazil.

Tinamus solitarius farinosus Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 738—Serra de Friburgo, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

Tinamus solitarius organorum Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 738—Serra dos Orgãos, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

Tropical forest of eastern Brazil from southern Bahia south to Rio Grande do Sul, west to extreme southeastern Mato Grosso; eastern Paraguay (Río Paraná) and northeastern Argentina (Misiones).

TINAMUS OSGOODI

Tinamus osgoodi hershkovitzi Blake

Tinamus osgoodi hershkovitzi Blake, 1953, Fieldiana, Zool., **34,** p. 199—San Adolfo, Río Aguas Claras, Acevedo, Huila, Colombia; altitude 1,500 meters.

Known only from the type locality (3 specimens, Field Museum of Natural History, Chicago) in the upper Río Madgalena drainage, southwestern Colombia.

Tinamus osgoodi osgoodi Conover

Tinamus osgoodi Conover, 1949, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 263—Hacienda Cadena, Marcapata Valley, Cuzco, Peru; altitude 1,000 meters.

Known only from the type locality in southeastern Peru.

TINAMUS MAJOR

Tinamus major robustus Sclater and Salvin[1]

Tinamus robustus P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1868, Exotic Ornith., pt. 6, p. 87, pl. 44—Choctum, Guatemala.

Tropical zone of southern Mexico in southeastern Puebla, adjacent parts of Veracruz, northern Oaxaca, and northern Chiapas; Caribbean lowlands of Guatemala (west to Baja Vera Paz) and Honduras.

Tinamus major percautus Van Tyne

Tinamus major percautus Van Tyne, 1935, Misc. Publ. Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 27, p. 8—Uaxactún, Petén, Guatemala.

Wet tropical forest of southeastern Mexico in extreme southern Veracruz, Tabasco, southern Campeche, and adjacent parts of Quintana Roo; northern Guatemala (Petén) and Belize (British Honduras).

Tinamus major fuscipennis Salvadori

Tinamus fuscipennis Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27**, pp. 497 (in key), 500—Escondido River and San Rafael, Nicaragua; restricted to Escondido River by Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **1**, p. 13, note 1.

Caribbean lowlands of Nicaragua and most of Costa Rica (to the subtropical zone on the Pacific slope of the Cordillera de Guanacaste, *fide* Slud, 1964, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **128**, p. 27) south to northern Veraguas and western Colón, Panama. Intergrades with *saturatus* in the Caribbean lowlands of Coclé (El Uracillo) and in Colón.

---

[1] As correctly stated by Brodkorb, 1943, Misc. Publ. Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 55, pp. 20-21, the name *robustus* was first published with description in an anatomical paper by Parker, 1866, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **5** (1864), pp. 205-232. There are two reasons why this fact has been ignored since 1943. First, an illustration of a skeleton can hardly be considered a sufficient "indication" for a subspecies as demanded by Articles 12 and 16 of the International Code of Zoological Nomenclature. More importantly, a name not employed for over 75 years is surely a *nomen oblitum*. There is no need to change authorship or type locality of Sclater and Salvin's *robustus*.—E. R. B.

Tinamus major castaneiceps Salvadori

Tinamus castaneiceps Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 497 (in key), 507, pl. 6—Volcán de Chiriquí, Panama.

Humid tropical and subtropical zones of southwestern Costa Rica and the Pacific slope of Panama from western Chiriquí through central Veraguas to the Canal Zone, where intergrading with *saturatus.*

Tinamus major brunneiventris Aldrich

Tinamus major brunneiventris Aldrich, 1937, Sci. Publ. Cleveland Mus. Nat. Hist., **7,** p. 28—Paracoté, 1 mile south of mouth of Río Ángulo, Veraguas, Panama.

Central Panama in humid tropical forests of southern Veraguas adjacent to Golfo de Montijo.

Tinamus major saturatus Griscom

Tinamus major saturatus Griscom, 1929, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **69,** pp. 150, 152—Cana, eastern Panama; altitude 2,200 feet.

Pacific slope of eastern Panama from Cerro Azul, Province of Panamá, east through Darién, and on the Caribbean side from Madden Lake through San Blas; northwestern Colombia in Chocó and northern Antioquia south to the middle Río Atrato. Intergrades with *castaneiceps* in the Canal Zone and with *fuscipennis* in the Caribbean lowlands of Coclé (El Uracillo) and in Colón.

Tinamus major latifrons Salvadori

Tinamus latifrons Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 497 (in key), 506—Balzar Mountains, Ecuador.

Southwestern Colombia north to southern Chocó, and western Ecuador south to Balzar.

Tinamus major zuliensis Osgood and Conover

Tinamus major zuliensis Osgood and Conover, 1922, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **12,** p. 24—Río Cogollo, Perijá, Zulia, Venezuela.

Tropical zone of northeastern Colombia in the Santa Marta region and Santander; Venezuela north of the Orinoco, and western Bolívar (lower Río Caura) south to extreme southern Amazonas.

Tinamus major peruvianus Bonaparte

Tinamus peruvianus Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **43,** p. 573, note—Peru.

Tinamus ruficeps P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1873, Nomencl. Avium Neotrop., pp. 152, 162—Río Napo, Ecuador.

Tropical zone of southeastern Colombia (Sierra Macarena region) south, east of the Andes, through eastern Ecuador and eastern Peru to Santa Cruz, Bolivia; extreme western Brazil, south of the Solimões (Amazon), east to the Rio Juruá.

Tinamus major serratus (Spix)

Pezus serratus Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 61, pl. 76—"in sylvis campestribus fl. Nigri" = Rio Negro, Brazil.

Northwestern Brazil, north of the Solimões (Amazon), from the lower Rio Içá east to the Rio Negro.

Tinamus major major (Gmelin)

Tetrao major Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 767; based chiefly on "Le Magoua" of Buffon, 1778, Hist. Nat. Générale, **19,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **4,** p. 507, pl. 24—Cayenne.

Eastern Venezuela from the delta of the Orinoco south in eastern Bolívar to the Río Paragua and the Gran Sabana; the Guianas; northern Brazil, north of the lower Amazon, west to the lower Rio Negro and Rio Branco.

Tinamus major olivascens Conover

Tinamus major olivascens Conover, 1937, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **50,** p. 191—Tome-assú (=Tomé-Açu), Rio Acará, Pará, Brazil.

Amazonian Brazil, south of the Amazon, from the Rio Purús and Rio Guaporé east to the Rio Acará (Belém district), south to northern Mato Grosso.

TINAMUS GUTTATUS

Tinamus guttatus Pelzeln

Tinamus guttatus Pelzeln (*ex* Natterer MS), 1863, Verh. Zool.-Bot. Gesell. Wien, **13,** pp. 1126, 1128—Brazil; restricted to Borba, Rio Madeira, by Hellmayr, 1907, Novit. Zool., **14,** p. 409.

Tropical zone of northern South America, east of the Andes, from southeastern Colombia (Caquetá, Putumayo) and southwestern Venezuela (southern Amazonas) south to the lower Río Beni, northern Bolivia; northwestern Brazil (Amazonas) east to Amapá and the region of Belém.

Genus NOTHOCERCUS Bonaparte

Nothocercus Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** p. 881. Type, by subsequent designation (Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** p. 509), *Tinamus julius* Bonaparte.

cf. Schäfer, 1954, Journ. Ornith., **95,** pp. 219–232 (biology of *bonapartei*).

NOTHOCERCUS BONAPARTEI

Nothocercus bonapartei frantzii (Lawrence)

Tinamus frantzii Lawrence, 1868, Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York, **9,** p. 140—Cervantes, Costa Rica.

Central highlands of Costa Rica and the upper tropical and subtropical zones of western Panama in the region of Volcán de Chiriquí.

Nothocercus bonapartei intercedens Salvadori

Nothocercus intercedens Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 509 (in key), 513—Frontino, Antioquia, Colombia.

Western Andes of Colombia (both slopes) in the upper tropical and subtropical zones from southwestern Antioquia south to the Río Mechengue, Cauca.

Nothocercus bonapartei bonapartei (Gray)

Tinamus bonapartei G. R. Gray, 1867, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 97—valley of Aragua, Venezuela.

Subtropical zone of Colombia in the Central and Eastern Andes south at least to Cundinamarca; Sierra de Périjá on the Colombian-Venezuelan border; humid mountain forest of western Venezuela and the coastal range east to Aragua.

Nothocercus bonapartei discrepans Friedmann

Nothocercus bonapartei discrepans Friedmann, 1947, Caldasia, **4,** p. 472—Melgar, Tolima, Colombia.

Tropical zone of Colombia at the base of the Eastern Andes in Tolima (Melgar) and Meta (Villavicencio).

Nothocercus bonapartei plumbeiceps Lönnberg and Rendahl

Nothocercus plumbeiceps Lönnberg and Rendahl, 1922, Arkiv Zool., **14,** no. 25, p. 13—Baeza, road to Napo, eastern Ecuador; altitude 5,500 feet.

Subtropical zone of the eastern slope of the Andes in Ecuador and northern Cajamarca (Chaupe), northwestern Peru.

NOTHOCERCUS JULIUS

Nothocercus julius (Bonaparte)[1]

Tinamus julius Bonaparte, 1854, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **38,** p. 663, note—Colombia; restricted to vicinity of Bogotá by Blake, 1955, Fieldiana, Zool., **37,** p. 15.

Nothocercus julius venezuelensis Cory, 1913, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 283—Páramo de Tamá, Táchira, Venezuela.

Nothocercus fuscipennis Chapman, 1921, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 18, p. 1—Andes west of Popayán, Colombia; altitude 10,340 feet.

Humid subtropical and temperate zones of the Andes of Colombia south to south-central Ecuador; extreme western Venezuela in the temperate zone of Páramo de Tamá, Táchira; mountains of central and southern Peru in Huánuco (Acomayo) and Cuzco (Cordillera Vilcabamba).

NOTHOCERCUS NIGROCAPILLUS

Nothocercus nigrocapillus cadwaladeri Carriker

Nothocercus nigrocapillus cadwaladeri Carriker, 1933, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **85,** p. 2—Leimebamba, Amazonas, Peru; altitude 7,000 feet.

Subtropical zone of northwestern Peru in the region of Leimebamba, southern Amazonas. Intergrades with *nigrocapillus* in Junín.

Nothocercus nigrocapillus nigrocapillus (Gray)

Tinamus nigrocapillus G. R. Gray, 1867, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 98—Chile; error, central Bolivia, *fide* Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **1,** p. 14.

Subtropical zone from Junín, Peru, south to Cochabamba, Bolivia. Intergrades with *cadwaladeri* in Junín.

---

[1] For discussion of variability see Blake, 1955, Fieldiana, Zool., **37,** pp. 13–15. All examples of the recently discovered Peruvian population have strongly rufescent heads (less pronounced in the north) and possibly represent an undescribed race.—E. R. B.

GENUS **CRYPTURELLUS** BRABOURNE AND CHUBB[1]

Crypturellus Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** p. 322. Type, by original designation, "*C. tataupa* Temm." = *Tinamus tataupa* Temminck.

Orthocrypturus Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 739. Type, by original designation, *Tetrao variegatus* Gmelin.

cf. Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 319–322 (key to species).

Beebe, 1925, Zoologica, **6,** pp. 195–227 (*variegatus*).

Conover, 1933, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **46,** pp. 113–118 (races of *cinnamomeus*).

Todd, 1937, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **50**, pp. 175–178 (*variegatus*).

Skutch, 1963, Condor, **65,** pp. 224–231 (life history of *soui*).

Lancaster, 1964, Condor, **66,** pp. 165–181, 253–276 (life history of *boucardi*).

Short, 1975, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **154,** pp. 186–187 (*undulatus, parvirostris, tataupa*).

CRYPTURELLUS BERLEPSCHI

Crypturellus berlepschi (Rothschild)

Crypturus berlepschi Rothschild, 1897, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **7,** p. 5—Cachabé (= Cachabí), Esmeraldas, Ecuador; altitude 500 feet.

Tropical Pacific slope of Colombia from Antioquia south to Esmeraldas, northwestern Ecuador.

---

[1] This notably complex genus includes numerous more or less distinctive populations of uncertain relationship. The present arrangement follows in part recent unpublished proposals of various neotropical specialists, especially Eugene Eisenmann, Paul Schwartz, Rodolphe Meyer de Schauensee, and William Phelps, Jr. Earlier revisions, for lack of broader biological data, depended almost entirely on considerations of morphology and of the colors and patterns of plumage. The concepts reflected below are based in part, also, on present knowledge of vocalization, egg color, and colors of the "soft parts" as supplementary indicators of genetic relationship. —E. R. B.

CRYPTURELLUS CINEREUS

Crypturellus cinereus (Gmelin)

Tetrao cinereus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 768; based on "Le Tinamou cendré" of Buffon, 1778, Hist. Nat. Générale, **19,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **4,** p. 510—Cayenne.

Crypturus macconnelli Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 319 (in key), 320—Bonasica, Guyana.

Crypturus macconnelli fumosus Chapman, 1928, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 332, p. 1—junction of Río Napo and Río Curaray, Loreto, Peru.

Crypturellus berlepschi cinerascens Carriker, 1935, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **87,** p. 315—Chatarona (near Reyes), Beni, Bolivia.

Crypturellus cinereus rufescens Todd, 1938, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **51,** p. 125—Miritituba, Rio Tapajós, Brazil.

Tropical zone of northern South America, east of the Andes, from southeastern Colombia (Meta) to northern Bolivia, east through the upper Orinoco region of Venezuela (Amazonas) to the Guianas, and Amazonian Brazil east to Amapá and Marajó Island, Pará.

CRYPTURELLUS SOUI

Crypturellus soui meserythrus (Sclater)

Tinamus meserythrus P. L. Sclater, 1859, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 392—Playa Vicente, Oaxaca, Mexico.

Tropical zone of southern Mexico (south from southern Veracruz and northern Oaxaca), Belize (British Honduras), and the Caribbean slope of Guatemala and Honduras to southeastern Nicaragua.

Crypturellus soui modestus (Cabanis)

Crypturus modestus Cabanis, 1869, Journ. Ornith., **17,** p. 212—Costa Rica.

Costa Rica, chiefly in the Caribbean lowlands, and the Pacific slope of western Chiriquí, Panama. Intergrades with *capnodes* in the vicinity of Volcán de Chiriquí.

Crypturellus soui capnodes Wetmore

Crypturellus soui capnodes Wetmore, 1963, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **76,** p. 173—Almirante, Bocas del Toro, Panama.

Northwestern Panama in the humid lowlands of western and central Bocas del Toro, and probably adjacent parts of Costa Rica in the lower Sixaola Valley. Intergrades with *modestus* in the vicinity of Volcán de Chiriquí.

Crypturellus soui poliocephalus (Aldrich)
Crypturornis soui poliocephalus Aldrich, 1937, Sci. Publ. Cleveland Mus. Nat. Hist., **7,** p. 30—Paracoté, east shore Montijo Bay, 1 mile south of mouth of Río Ángulo, Veraguas, Panama.

Pacific lowlands of Panama from western Veraguas (Soná) to the Canal Zone (Empire), and the Province of Panamá east to the lower Río Bayano; Isla del Rey (probably introduced), Pearl Islands.

Crypturellus soui panamensis (Carriker)
Crypturus soui panamensis Carriker, 1910, Ann. Carnegie Mus., **6,** p. 379—Loma del León (= Lion Hill), Canal Zone, Panama.

Caribbean lowlands of Panama from western Colón east through the northern Canal Zone, the upper Chagres drainage (Río Boquerón), and San Blas; the Pacific slope from eastern Province of Panamá (Río Majé) through Darién. Intergrades with *caucae* in northeastern Chocó, Colombia; intergradation with *harterti* is anticipated in northwestern Chocó.

Crypturellus soui harterti (Brabourne and Chubb)
Crypturus soui harterti Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 319 (in key), 321—Vaquería, Esmeraldas, Ecuador.

Tropical zone of Colombia from the west side of the Golfo de Urabá south along the Pacific slope to Ecuador. Intergradation with *panamensis* is anticipated in northwestern Chocó.

Crypturellus soui caucae (Chapman)
Crypturus soui caucae Chapman, 1912, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **31,** p. 141—San Antonio, Western Andes, Colombia; altitude 6,600 feet.

Tropical and lower subtropical zones of north-central Colombia in the middle Magdalena Valley and drainages of Río Cauca and Río Sinú. Intergrades with *panamensis* in northeastern Chocó.

Crypturellus soui mustelinus (Bangs)
Crypturus soui mustelinus Bangs, 1905, Proc. Biol. Soc.

Washington, **18,** p. 151—Santa Marta Mountains, Colombia.

Tropical zone of northeastern Colombia from the Santa Marta region south on the eastern slope of the Eastern Andes to Boyacá; northwestern Venezuela in northwestern Zulia (region of Perijá), Mérida, and northern Táchira.

Crypturellus soui andrei (Brabourne and Chubb)

Crypturus andrei Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 319 (in key), 321—Trinidad.

Coastal region of Venezuela from Falcón east to Monagas, south in the tropical zone (except where occupied by *mustelinus*) to southern Táchira, Apure, and the lower Orinoco; Trinidad.

Crypturellus soui soui (Hermann)

Tinamus soui Hermann, 1783, Tabula Affinitatum Animalium, p. 165; based on "Le Souï" of Buffon, 1778, Hist. Nat. Générale, **19,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **4,** p. 512, and "Le Soui ou petit Tinamou, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 829—Cayenne.

Tropical zone of eastern Colombia (Meta, Vaupés), southern Venezuela (Bolívar, Amazonas); the Guianas, Brazil north of the Amazon.

Crypturellus soui caquetae (Chapman)

Crypturus soui caquetae Chapman, 1915, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **34,** p. 635—Florencia, Caquetá, Colombia; altitude 675 feet.

Tropical zone of southeastern Colombia from the eastern base of the Sierra Macarena, Meta (*fide* Blake, 1962, Fieldiana, Zool., **44,** p. 72), south to Caquetá and Putumayo.

Crypturellus soui nigriceps (Chapman)

Crypturus soui nigriceps Chapman, 1923, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 96, p. 1—upper Río Suno, eastern Ecuador.

Tropical zone of eastern Ecuador and northeastern Peru.

Crypturellus soui inconspicuus Carriker

Crypturellus soui inconspicuus Carriker, 1935, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **87,** p. 315—Susi (near Rurrenabaque), Río Beni, Bolivia.

Central and eastern Peru south to Santa Cruz, Bolivia.

Crypturellus soui albigularis (Brabourne and Chubb)

Crypturus soui albigularis Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** p. 320—Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.

Crypturus soui hoffmannsi Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 319 (in key), 321—Humaitá, Rio Madeira, Brazil.

Crypturellus soui decolor Griscom and Greenway, 1937, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **81,** p. 417—Pinhi, right bank of Rio Tapajós, Pará, Brazil.

Crypturornis soui lyardi Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 767—Turiaçu, Maranhão, Utinga, Pará, and Rio Jamari, Rondônia, Brazil.

Northern and eastern Brazil, south of the Amazon, from the Rio Madeira and Rio Guaporé east to northern Maranhão and Pernambuco, south to eastern Mato Grosso (Rio das Mortes or Manso), Goiás, Rio de Janeiro, and Espírito Santo.

CRYPTURELLUS PTARITEPUI

Crypturellus ptaritepui Zimmer and Phelps

Crypturellus ptaritepui Zimmer and Phelps, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1274, p. 1—Cerro Ptari-tepuí, southwest slope, Gran Sabana, Bolívar, Venezuela; altitude 1,700 meters.

Subtropical zone of Cerros Ptari-tepuí and Sororopán-tepuí in southeastern Bolívar, Venezuela.

CRYPTURELLUS OBSOLETUS

Crypturellus obsoletus castaneus (Sclater)

Tinamus castaneus P. L. Sclater, 1858, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1857), p. 277—"Bogotá," Colombia.

Crypturus obsoletus chirimontanus Stolzmann, 1926, Ann. Zool. Mus. Polon. Hist. Nat., **5,** p. 198—Chirimoto, Huayabamba Valley, Peru.

Tropical zone of eastern Colombia ("Bogotá"), eastern Ecuador, and northern Peru (San Martín). Limits of range uncertain.

Crypturellus obsoletus ochraceiventris (Stolzmann)

Crypturus obsoletus ochraceiventris Stolzmann, 1926, Ann. Zool. Mus. Polon. Hist. Nat., **5,** p. 199—La Gloria, Chanchamayo, Junín, Peru.

Subtropical zone of central and southeastern Peru in Huánuco, Junín, Ayacucho, and the lower Marcapata Valley, eastern Cuzco.

Crypturellus obsoletus traylori Blake

Crypturellus obsoletus traylori Blake, 1961, Fieldiana, Zool., **39,** p. 573—8 kilometers south of Hacienda Cadena, Marcapata Valley, Cuzco, Peru; altitude 1,400 meters.

Subtropical zone of southeastern Peru in the middle Marcapata Valley (Cadena, San Andrés), Cuzco. Possibly a distinct species.

Crypturellus obsoletus punensis (Chubb)

Crypturus obsoletus punensis Chubb, 1917, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **28,** p. 30—Oroya, Puno, Peru.

Crypturellus obsoletus crucis Bond and Meyer de Schauensee, 1941, Notulae Naturae, no. 93, p. 1—Samaipata, Santa Cruz, Bolivia; altitude 5,500 feet.

Subtropical zone of southeastern Peru (Puno) and northern Bolivia in La Paz, Cochabamba, and western Santa Cruz.

Crypturellus obsoletus cerviniventris (Sclater and Salvin)

Crypturus cerviniventris P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1873, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 512—Venezuela; restricted to the vicinity of Caracas by Hellmayr and Conover, 1942, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 1, p. 47.

Subtropical zone of northwestern Venezuela from north-central Falcón (Curimagua) and western Lara (Cerro El Cerrón) east in the Cordillera de la Costa Central to Aragua and western Distrito Federal (El Junquito).

Crypturellus obsoletus knoxi Phelps

Crypturellus obsoletus knoxi W. H. Phelps, Jr., 1976, Bol. Soc. Venezolana Cien. Nat., **32,** p. 16—35 kilometers south of Cabudare, Lara, Venezuela; altitude 1,500 meters.

Subtropical zone of northwestern Venezuela in the Andes of Mérida (La Azulita) north to southern Lara.

Crypturellus obsoletus griseiventris (Salvadori)

Crypturus griseiventris Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 514 (in key), 521—Santarém, Brazil.

North-central Brazil, south of the Amazon, in the region of the lower Rio Tapajós.

Crypturellus obsoletus hypochracea (Miranda-Ribeiro)

Crypturornis hynochracea [sic] Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 763—Vilhena and Rio Jamari, Brazil. Rio Jamari, northern Rondônia, is here designated as the restricted type locality.

Southwestern Brazil in the region of the upper Rio Madeira

(Rios Jamari and Jiparaná, Rondônia).

Crypturellus obsoletus obsoletus (Temminck)

Tinamus obsoletus Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3**, pp. 588, 751—"Brésil"; vicinity of the city of São Paulo suggested as restricted type locality by Pinto, 1964, Ornitologia Brasiliense, **1**, p. 5.

Crypturellus obsoletus caerulescens Neumann, 1933, Verh. Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **20**, p. 181—Villarrica, Paraguay.

Crypturellus obsoletus laubmanni Neumann, 1933, Verh. Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **20**, p. 181—Vitória, Espírito Santo, Brazil.

Southeastern Brazil from southern Minas Gerais to Rio Grande do Sul, eastern Paraguay, and adjacent parts of northeastern Argentina (Misiones).

CRYPTURELLUS UNDULATUS

Crypturellus undulatus manapiare Phelps and Phelps

Crypturellus undulatus manapiare Phelps and Phelps, 1952, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **65**, p. 39—San Juan de Manapiare, Río Manapiare, Amazonas, Venezuela.

Known only from southern Venezuela in the region of the upper Río Ventuari, Amazonas.

Crypturellus undulatus simplex (Salvadori)

Crypturus simplex Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27**, pp. 516 (in key), 531—Río Rupununi, Guyana.

Southwestern Guyana and adjacent parts of Brazil south to the Rio Negro and north bank of the lower Amazon.

Crypturellus undulatus yapura (Spix)

Pezus yapura Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2**, p. 62, pl. 78—Rio Yapurá and Rio Solimões, Brazil.

Western Amazonia from southeastern Colombia (Meta), eastern Ecuador, eastern Peru (north of Madre de Dios), and northwestern Brazil east to Rio Negro and Rio Purús. Intergrades with *adspersus* in the region of the upper Rio Purús.

Crypturellus undulatus vermiculatus (Temminck)

Tinamus vermiculatus Temminck, 1825, Planches Color., livr. 62, pl. 369—"Brésil"; type locality probably the region of Franca, northern São Paulo, *fide* Pinto, 1964, Ornitologia Brasiliense, **1**, p. 7.

Eastern Brazil from southern Maranhão and Piauí south in eastern Mato Grosso, Goiás, western Minas Gerais, and São Paulo to Paraná (Rio Paracaí).

Crypturellus undulatus adspersus (Temminck)

Tinamus adspersus Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 585, 751—"dans la province de Pará," Brazil.

Crypturus undulatus confusus Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 319 (in key), 321—Humaitá, Rio Madeira, Brazil.

Central Brazil, south of the Amazon, from the left bank of the Rio Madeira (Humaitá) east to the Rio Tapajós and Cachimbo region. Intergrades with *yapura* in the region of the upper Rio Purús.

Crypturellus undulatus undulatus (Temminck)

Tinamus undulatus Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 582, 751; based on "Ynambú listado," no. 331, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 53—Paraguay (lat. 24° S.).

Southeastern Peru in southern Madre de Dios and Puno (Astillero); eastern Bolivia to Santa Cruz; western Brazil (Rondônia, southwestern Mato Grosso); Paraguay; northern Argentina (Formosa, Chaco).

CRYPTURELLUS TRANSFASCIATUS

Crypturellus transfasciatus (Sclater and Salvin)

Crypturus transfasciatus P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1878, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 141, pl. 13—Santa Rosa, Manabí, Ecuador.

Crypturus rubripes Taczanowski, 1886, Ornith. Pérou, **3,** p. 303—Lechugal, Río Zarumilla, Tumbes, Peru (= adult male of *C. transfasciatus*; cf. Koepcke, 1962, Journ. Ornith., **103,** pp. 272–275).

Tropical zone of western Ecuador from Manabí (Río Chone) south to Tumbes and Piura, northwestern Peru.

CRYPTURELLUS STRIGULOSUS

Crypturellus strigulosus (Temminck)

Tinamus strigulosus Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 594, 752—"dans la province de Pará."

Crypturus hellmayri Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 320 (in key), 322—Humaitá, Rio Madeira, Brazil.

Crypturellus strigulosus peruvianus Blake, 1959, Fieldiana, Zool., **39,** p. 373—Collpa, left bank of Río Tambopata, Madre de Dios, Peru.

Crypturellus strigulosus tambopatae Blake, 1960, Auk, **77,** p. 92. New name for *Crypturellus strigulosus peruvianus* Blake, 1959, preoccupied by *Crypturus tataupa peruviana* Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 293.

Tropical zone of eastern Peru (Loreto, Madre de Dios), northwestern Bolivia (Beni), and Amazonian Brazil, south of the Amazon, east to the Belém region of Pará and the forested littoral of Pernambuco and Alagoas.

CRYPTURELLUS DUIDAE

Crypturellus duidae Zimmer

Crypturellus noctivagus duidae Zimmer, 1938, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **51,** p. 48—Mt. Duida, Venezuela.

Tropical zone of southeastern Colombia (Sierra Macarena, Meta) and southern Venezuela in the region of Cerro Duida, central Amazonas.

CRYPTURELLUS ERYTHROPUS

Crypturellus erythropus columbianus (Salvadori)

Crypturus columbianus Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 517 (in key), 545—Nechí, Antioquia, Colombia.

North-central Colombia in Córdoba, northern Bolívar, and northern Antioquia. Possibly a distinct species, or perhaps a very distinct isolate of the Middle American *boucardi.*

Crypturellus erythropus saltuarius Wetmore

Crypturellus saltuarius Wetmore, 1950, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **63,** p. 171—Ayacucho, 25 kilometers east of La Gloria, Magdalena, Colombia; altitude 500 feet.

Known only by the unique type (male) from the northwestern base of Sierra de Ocaña, southern Magdalena, Colombia. Possibly a distinct species, or even a subspecies of the Pacific slope isolate *kerriae.*

Crypturellus erythropus idoneus (Todd)

Crypturus idoneus Todd, 1919, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **32,** p. 117—Bonda, Santa Marta region, Colombia.

Tropical zone of northern Colombia from Atlántico to the western flank of the Guajira and Perijá highlands, south in western Zulia, Venezuela, along the eastern base of the Sierra de Perijá from Río Socuy to the region of Machiques.

Crypturellus erythropus cursitans Wetmore and Phelps

Crypturellus noctivagus cursitans Wetmore and Phelps, 1956, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **69,** p. 1—San Luis (near Burgua), Táchira, Venezuela.

Tropical zone of northern Colombia, east of the Andes, in western Arauca and extreme northern Boyacá, and western Venezuela in vicinity of Burgua, southwestern Táchira. Possibly a race of *duidae.*

Crypturellus erythropus spencei (Brabourne and Chubb)

Crypturus cinnamomeus spencei Brabourne and Chubb, 1914, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 8, **14,** pp. 320 (in key), 322—Venezuela; restricted to Caracas, Venezuela, by Chubb, 1917, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **38,** p. 29.

Tropical zone of northern Venezuela from the Sierra San Luis, Falcón, and Andes of Mérida east in the coastal range of Distrito Federal and Aragua to eastern Guárico and central Anzoátegui.

Crypturellus erythropus margaritae Phelps and Phelps

Crypturellus noctivagus margaritae Phelps and Phelps, 1948, Bol. Soc. Venezolana Cien. Nat., **11** (1947), p. 57—Cerro El Copey, Margarita Island, Venezuela.

Margarita Island, Venezuela.

Crypturellus erythropus erythropus (Pelzeln)

Tinamus erythropus Pelzeln, 1863, Verh. Zool.-Bot. Gesell. Wien, **13,** pp. 1127, 1129—Barra do Rio Negro (= Manaus), Brazil.

Crypturus dissimilis Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 516 (in key), 541—Quonga and Courantyne River, Guyana.

Tropical zone of northeastern Venezuela (Sucre, Monagas, northeastern Bolívar) east to Surinam, and northern Brazil, north of the Amazon, from the Rio Branco and Rio Negro east to Amapá.

CRYPTURELLUS NOCTIVAGUS

Crypturellus noctivagus zabele (Spix)

Pezus zabele Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 62, pl. 77—"in limite sylvarum campestrium (Catingha)," Brazil; Oeiras, Piauí, Brazil, suggested as type locality by Hellmayr and Conover, 1942, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 1, p. 60.

Northeastern Brazil from southern Piauí and eastern Pernambuco south to Bahia and the interior of Minas Gerais.

Crypturellus noctivagus noctivagus (Wied)

Tinamus noctivagus Wied, 1820, Reise Brasilien, **1,** p. 160, note—Muribeca, Rio Itabapuana, Espírito Santo, Brazil.

Littoral forest of southeastern Brazil from extreme southern Bahia (Rio Jucurucu) and eastern Minas Gerais south to Rio Grande do Sul.

CRYPTURELLUS ATROCAPILLUS

Crypturellus atrocapillus atrocapillus (Tschudi)

Crypturus atro-capillus Tschudi, 1844, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **10,** pt. 1, p. 307—Peru.

Southeastern Peru in ? Junín, northern Ayacucho, southeastern Cuzco (Quincemil, Pilcopata), and probably adjacent parts of Madre de Dios. Northern limits uncertain.

Crypturellus atrocapillus garleppi (Berlepsch)

Crypturus garleppi Berlepsch, 1892, Bericht XVII Jahresversammlung Allgemeinen Deutschen Ornith. Gesell., p. 13—Santa Cruz de la Sierra, Bolivia.

Crypturus garleppi affinis Chubb, 1919, Ibis, p. 8—Río Blanco, ? Cochabamba, Bolivia.

Northern Bolivia in northern and eastern La Paz, Beni, ? Cochabamba, and Santa Cruz. Possibly a distinct species.

CRYPTURELLUS CINNAMOMEUS

Crypturellus cinnamomeus occidentalis (Salvadori)

Crypturus occidentalis Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 516 (in key), 546—San Blas, Nayarit, Mexico.

Tropical zone of the Pacific slope of Mexico from central Sinaloa to Guerrero.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus soconuscensis Brodkorb

Crypturellus cinnamomeus soconuscensis Brodkorb, 1939, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 401, p. 1—Colonia Soconusco, Chiapas, Mexico; altitude 30 meters.

Pacific slope of southern Mexico in Oaxaca and Chiapas.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus mexicanus (Salvadori)

Crypturus mexicanus Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 516 (in key), 545—Monte Verde, Tamaulipas, Mexico.

Crypturus inornatus Nelson, 1900, Auk, **17,** p. 253—Metlaltoyuca, Puebla, Mexico.

Tropical zone (to 1,400 meters) of the Atlantic slope of Mexico from southern Tamaulipas and San Luis Potosí to northern Veracruz and northern Puebla.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus sallaei (Bonaparte)

Nothocernus [sic] *sallaei* Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** p. 954—Córdoba, Veracruz, Mexico.

Atlantic slope of southeastern Mexico in southern Puebla, southern Veracruz, and adjoining parts of Oaxaca; the Pacific side of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec, south to Tonalá, Chiapas.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus goldmani (Nelson)

Crypturus sallaei goldmani Nelson, 1901, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **14,** p. 169—Chichén Itzá, Yucatán.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus intermedius Traylor, 1941, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **24,** p. 199—Pacaytún, Campeche, Mexico; altitude 200 feet.

Lowlands of southeastern Mexico (Tabasco and the Yucatán Peninsula), northern Guatemala (Petén), and northern Belize (British Honduras).

Crypturellus cinnamomeus vicinior Conover

Crypturellus cinnamomeus vicinior Conover, 1933, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **46,** p. 115—La Flor, Tegucigalpa, Honduras.

Interior valley of Chiapas, Mexico (*fide* Brodkorb, 1939, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 401, p. 3), south to the highlands and interior valleys of Guatemala and Honduras.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus cinnamomeus (Lesson)

Tinamus (Nothura) cinnamomea Lesson, 1842, Rev. Zool., Paris, **5,** p. 210—La Unión, "Centre Amérique." Type from El Salvador.

Pacific lowlands of Guatemala, El Salvador, and Honduras in the region of the Golfo de Fonseca, Tegucigalpa.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus delattrii (Bonaparte)

Tinamus delattrii Bonaparte, 1854, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **38,** p. 663—Nicaragua.

Pacific lowlands of Nicaragua, to about 450 meters.

Crypturellus cinnamomeus praepes (Bangs and Peters)

Crypturornis cinnamomeus praepes Bangs and Peters, 1927, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **67,** p. 472—Bolsón, Costa Rica.

Tropical zone of northwestern Costa Rica from the Golfo de Nicoya to the base of the Cordillera de Guanacaste and probably the lower slopes of the Cordillera de Tilarán.

CRYPTURELLUS BOUCARDI

Crypturellus boucardi boucardi (Sclater)

Tinamus boucardi P. L. Sclater (*ex* Sallé MS), 1859, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 391—Playa Vicente and Teotalcingo, Oaxaca, Mexico.

Crypturellus boucardi blancaneauxi Griscom, 1935, Ibis, p. 543—British Honduras.

Caribbean slope of southeastern Mexico in humid forests of southern Veracruz (Cerro de Tuxtla), Oaxaca, Chiapas, Tabasco, and extreme southern Quintana Roo; Guatemala in Petén and the Caribbean lowlands; Belize (British Honduras). Intergrades with *costaricensis* west of the Sula Valley, extreme northwestern Honduras.

Crypturellus boucardi costaricensis (Dwight and Griscom)

Crypturus boucardi costaricensis Dwight and Griscom, 1924, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 142, p. 1—Miravalles, Costa Rica; altitude 1,500 feet.

Caribbean lowlands of Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica north of Limón (lat. 10° N.); also the Pacific slope of the Cordillera de Guanacaste, Costa Rica. Intergrades with *boucardi* west of the Sula Valley, extreme northwestern Honduras.

CRYPTURELLUS KERRIAE

Crypturellus kerriae (Chapman)

Crypturus kerriae Chapman, 1915, Bull. Amer. Mus. Novit., **34,** p. 636—Baudó, Chocó, Colombia.

Humid lowland forests in southeastern Darién (Cerros de Quía), Panama, and northwestern Colombia in the foothills of the Serranía Baudó, Chocó. Possibly an isolated southern race of *boucardi.*

CRYPTURELLUS VARIEGATUS

Crypturellus variegatus (Gmelin)

Tetrao variegatus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 768; based on "Le Tinamou varié, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 828—Cayenne.

Crypturus salvini Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 517 (in key), 537—Sarayacu, eastern Ecuador.

Crypturellus variegatus transamazonicus Todd, 1937, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **50,** p. 176—Santarém, Brazil.

Orthocrypturus variegatus superciliosus Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 741, pl. 17a—São Joaquim and Utinga, Pará, Solimões, Manacapuru, and Rio Jamari, Mato Grosso, Brazil.

Orthocrypturus variegatus lakoi Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 743—Alto Jatõa and Lago Mapixi, Amazonas, Brazil.

Humid tropical and lower subtropical zones of South America east of the Andes from Meta, Colombia, to Junín, Peru; Venezuela south of the Orinoco; the Guianas; Amazonian Brazil south to Rondônia (Rio Jiparaná), northern Mato Grosso, and the Belém region of Pará; forested littoral of eastern Brazil in southern Bahia, southeastern Minas Gerais, and Espírito Santo.

CRYPTURELLUS BREVIROSTRIS

Crypturellus brevirostris (Pelzeln)

Tinamus brevirostris Pelzeln, 1863, Verh. Zool.-Bot. Gesell. Wien, **13,** pp. 1128, 1130—Barra do Rio Negro, Brazil. Type from Manaus.

Tropical zone of eastern Peru and adjoining parts of western Brazil, north and south of the Amazon, east at least to Rio Negro and Rio Madeira. Also reported in French Guiana (Tamanoir, Mana River) and Amapá, Brazil.

CRYPTURELLUS BARTLETTI

Crypturellus bartletti (Sclater and Salvin)

Crypturus bartletti P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1873, Proc.

Zool. Soc. London, p. 311—"Santa Cruz de la Sierra" and Pebas, Peru. Type from Santa Cruz, Río Huallaga, Peru.

Tropical zone of eastern Peru and northern Bolivia (Pando, Beni, La Paz); western Brazil, south of the Amazon, east to Rio Madeira.

CRYPTURELLUS PARVIROSTRIS

Crypturellus parvirostris (Wagler)

Crypturus parvirostris Wagler, 1827, Syst. Avium, *Crypturus,* no. 13—Brazil.

Orthocrypturus parvirostris superciliaris Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 775—northern slope of Serra dos Parecis, Mato Grosso, Brazil.

Orthocrypturus parvirostris fuscus Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 776—Marajó Island, Pará, Brazil.

Tropical zone of southeastern Peru, northern and eastern Bolivia, virtually all of Brazil south of the Amazon, Paraguay, and northern Argentina (Misiones; possibly Chaco and Santa Fe).

CRYPTURELLUS CASIQUIARE

Crypturellus casiquiare (Chapman)

Crypturornis casiquiare Chapman, 1929, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 380, p. 3—right bank of the Río Casiquiare at its junction with the Río Guainía, Amazonas, Venezuela.

Tropical zone of eastern Colombia (Vaupés) in the region of the Río Guainía and Río Vaupés, and extreme southern Venezuela (Amazonas) at the mouth of the Casiquiare Canal and "la pica Yavita-Pimichín," *fide* Phelps and Phelps, 1958, Bol. Soc. Venezolana Cien. Nat., **19,** p. 29.

CRYPTURELLUS TATAUPA

Crypturellus tataupa inops Bangs and Noble

Crypturellus tataupa inops Bangs and Noble, 1918, Auk, **35,** p. 445—Perico, northwestern Peru.

Northwestern Peru in the Marañón Valley of Cajamarca.

Crypturellus tataupa peruviana (Cory)

Crypturus tataupa peruviana Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 293—San Ramón, Chanchamayo, Junín, Peru; altitude about 2,900 feet.

Tropical zone of central Peru in the Chanchamayo Valley, Junín.

Crypturellus tataupa lepidotus (Swainson)

Crypturus lepidotus Swainson, 1837, Nat. Hist. Class. Birds, **2,** p. 345; based on *Tinamus tataupa* var. Swainson, 1821, Zool. Illustrations, **1,** pl. 19—"in the interior of Bahia"; Orobó, Bahia, suggested by Hellmayr and Conover, 1942, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 1, p. 77, note 2.

Crypturellus tataupa septentrionalis Naumburg, 1932, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 554, p. 6—Corrente, Rio Parnaíba, Piauí, Brazil.

Northeastern Brazil in Maranhão, Ceará, Piauí, Pernambuco, and Bahia.

Crypturellus tataupa tataupa (Temminck)

Tinamus tataupa Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 590, 752; based on specimens from Brazil in collections at Lisbon and Paris, as well as on "Ynambú tatáupá," no. 329, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 48—"Brésil"= Rio de Janeiro, *fide* Pinto, 1964, Ornitologia Brasiliense, **1,** p. 10.

Bolivia south and east from La Paz and southern Beni; Brazil from Rondônia and Mato Grosso (Rio Guaporé) east to Minas Gerais and Espírito Santo, south to Rio Grande do Sul; Paraguay; northern Argentina south to San Juan, La Rioja, northern Córdoba, northern Santa Fe, and Entre Ríos. To 2,500 meters in the Andes.

Genus **RHYNCHOTUS** Spix

Rhynchotus Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 60. Type, by monotypy, *Rhynchotus fasciatus* Spix = *Tinamus rufescens* Temminck.

cf. Wetmore, 1926, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, pp. 40–42.
Weeks, 1973, Zoologica, **58,** pp. 13–40.
Short, 1975, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **154,** pp. 187–188.

RHYNCHOTUS RUFESCENS

Rhynchotus rufescens catingae Reiser

Rhynchotus rufescens catingae Reiser, 1905, Anzeiger K.

Akad. Wissen. Wien, Math.-Naturwissen. Kl., **42,** p. 324—Palmeirinhas and Corrientes, Brazil. Type from Rio Parnaíba, Piauí.

Central and northeastern Brazil from southern Amazonas (Humaitá, left bank of the upper Rio Madeira) east to Maranhão, Piauí, and arid parts of northern Bahia (Bonfim).

Rhynchotus rufescens rufescens (Temminck)

Tinamus rufescens Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 552, 747; based on "Ynambú-guazú," no. 326, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 34—Brazil and Paraguay, *ex* Azara; São Paulo suggested as type locality by Hellmayr, 1929, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **12,** p. 479, note 3.

Northern Bolivia in the region of the upper Río Beni (Chatarona); central and eastern Brazil in Mato Grosso, and from Goiás, Pernambuco, and eastern Bahia south to eastern Paraguay, Uruguay, and Argentina (Misiones and probably adjacent parts of Corrientes).

Rhynchotus rufescens pallescens Kothe

Rhynchotus pallescens Kothe, 1907, Journ. Ornith., **55,** p. 164—Tornquist, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Lowland grassland of northern and central Argentina from eastern Formosa, Chaco, and Corrientes south to eastern La Pampa, southern Buenos Aires, and ? Río Negro.

Rhynchotus rufescens maculicollis Gray

Rhynchotus maculicollis G. R. Gray, 1867, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 102—Bolivia.

Mountain grassland of northwestern and central Bolivia in La Paz, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, and Chuquisaca; foothills and mountains (to 2,500 meters) of northwestern Argentina in Jujuy, Salta, Catamarca, and Tucumán.

Genus **NOTHOPROCTA** Sclater and Salvin

Nothoprocta P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1873, Nomencl. Avium Neotrop., pp. 153, 156. Type, by original designation, *Crypturus perdicarius* Kittlitz.

cf. Pearson and Pearson, 1955, Auk, **72,** pp. 113–127 (*ornata*). Lancaster, 1964, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **127,** pp. 269–314 (*cinerascens*).

Banks and Bohl, 1968, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **81,** pp. 485-489 (*pentlandii,* Argentina).

Koepcke, 1968, Bonner Zool. Beitr., **19,** pp. 225-234 (*pentlandii*).

Short, 1975, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **154,** pp. 188-189 (*cinerascens*).

NOTHOPROCTA TACZANOWSKII

Nothoprocta taczanowskii Sclater and Salvin

Nothoprocta taczanowskii P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1875, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1874), p. 564—Maraynioc, Junín, Peru.

Temperate zone grassland of central and southeastern Peru in Junín, Apurímac (Bosque de Chincheros), and Cuzco.

NOTHOPROCTA KALINOWSKII

Nothoprocta kalinowskii Berlepsch and Stolzmann

Nothoprocta kalinowskii Berlepsch and Stolzmann, 1901, Ornis, **11,** p. 192—Licamachay, Cuzco, Peru.

Temperate zone grassland of north-central and southeastern Peru in La Libertad (southeast of Huamachuco) and Cuzco (Licamachay).

NOTHOPROCTA ORNATA

Nothoprocta ornata branickii Taczanowski

Nothoprocta branickii Taczanowski, 1875, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1874), p. 563—Junín, Peru.

Altiplano of central Peru from Junín south to northwestern Apurímac.

Nothoprocta ornata ornata (Gray)

Rhynchotus ornatus G. R. Gray, 1867, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 102—Bolivia.

Puna zone of southern Peru (Puno), northwestern Bolivia (La Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro), and northern Chile in the Andes of Tarapacá (Salar del Huasco).

Nothoprocta ornata rostrata Berlepsch

Nothoprocta ornata rostrata Berlepsch, 1907, Ornis, **14,** p. 371—Cumbre de Malamala, Tucumán; altitude 3,300 meters.

Puna zone of northwestern Argentina in Jujuy, Salta, Catamarca, Tucumán, and La Rioja.

NOTHOPROCTA PERDICARIA

Nothoprocta perdicaria perdicaria (Kittlitz)

Crypturus perdicarius Kittlitz, 1830, Mém. Savans Étrangers Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **1,** livr. 2, p. "192" [= 193], pl. 12—near Valparaíso, Chile.

Central Chile from southern Atacama (Huasco Valley) south to Ñuble. Intergrades with *sanborni* from Curicó south. Introduced Easter Island.

Nothoprocta perdicaria sanborni Conover

Nothoprocta perdicaria sanborni Conover, 1924, Auk, **41,** p. 334—Máfil, Valdivia, Chile.

Central Chile from Maule south to Llanquihue. Intergrades with *perdicaria* north to Curicó.

NOTHOPROCTA CINERASCENS

Nothoprocta cinerascens cinerascens (Burmeister)

Nothura cinerascens Burmeister, 1860, Journ. Ornith., **8,** p. 259—Tucumán, Argentina.

Semiarid parts of southeastern Bolivia (Tarija) and the Chaco region of northwestern Paraguay; Argentina from Jujuy, Salta, and Formosa south, exclusive of La Rioja, at least to northeastern Mendoza, northern and eastern San Luis, northeastern La Pampa, and northeastern Santa Fe. Recent reports of the species in extreme northeastern Río Negro and southern Buenos Aires (Olrog, 1972, Acta Zool. Lilloana, **26,** p. 269), probably are referable to this race.

Nothoprocta cinerascens parvimaculata Olrog

Nothoprocta cinerascens parvimaculata Olrog, 1959, Neotropica, **5,** p. 39—Santa Rosa, Patquía, La Rioja, Argentina.

Known only from the arid brushy region of eastern La Rioja, Argentina.

NOTHOPROCTA PENTLANDII

Nothoprocta pentlandii ambigua Cory

Nothoprocta ambigua Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 293—Hacienda Llagueda, north-

east of Otuzco, La Libertad, Peru.
Western Andes of southern Ecuador and northwestern Peru, chiefly at high altitudes; foothills, locally, in grassy areas.

Nothoprocta pentlandii oustaleti Berlepsch and Stolzmann
Nothoprocta oustaleti Berlepsch and Stolzmann, 1901, Ornis, **11,** p. 191—Coracora, Ayacucho, Peru; altitude 11,500 feet.
Andes of central and southern Peru, chiefly at altitudes of 1,500–3,500 meters.

Nothoprocta pentlandii niethammeri Koepcke
Nothoprocta pentlandi [sic] *niethammeri* Koepcke, 1968, Bonner Zool. Beitr., **19,** p. 231—lomas of Lachay, about 90 kilometers north of Lima, Peru.
Lomas of coastal central Peru (Lachay and vicinity of Lima). Reports of this species from coastal southern Peru (lomas of Pongo at Acarí and of Atiquipa at Chala) may refer to an undescribed form.

Nothoprocta pentlandii fulvescens Berlepsch
Nothoprocta fulvescens Berlepsch, 1902, Verh. V Int. Zool. Congr., Berlin (1901), p. 548—Urcos, Cuzco, Peru; altitude 3,500 meters.
Temperate zone of southeastern Peru in the region of Cuzco.

Nothoprocta pentlandii pentlandii (Gray)
Rhynchotus Pentlandii G. R. Gray, 1867, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 103—Andes of Bolivia.
Eastern Cordillera of Bolivia from La Paz south to Chuquisaca and ? Tarija; extreme northern Chile in the Andes of Arica; northwestern Argentina at moderate to high altitudes in Jujuy, Salta, Tucumán, and Catamarca (where evidently intergrading with *doeringi*).

Nothoprocta pentlandii doeringi Cabanis
Nothoprocta doeringi Cabanis (*ex* Schulz MS), 1878, Journ. Ornith., **26,** p. 198—Sierra Chica, near Córdoba, Argentina.
Central Argentina in the mountains of San Luis and Córdoba (evidently intergrading with *pentlandii* to northwest).

Nothoprocta pentlandii mendozae Banks and Bohl
Nothoprocta pentlandii mendozae Banks and Bohl, 1968, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **81,** p. 486—Quebrada de Canota, Mendoza, Argentina.
Known only from the mountains of northwestern Mendoza, west-central Argentina. Records of this species from other

parts of Mendoza and from northern Neuquén probably also apply to this form.

NOTHOPROCTA CURVIROSTRIS

Nothoprocta curvirostris curvirostris Sclater and Salvin

Nothoprocta curvirostris P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1873, Nomencl. Avium Neotrop., p. 163—Calacalí and Puéllaro, Pichincha, Ecuador.

Páramo zone of Ecuador from Mt. Pichincha south.

Nothoprocta curvirostris peruviana Taczanowski

Nothoprocta curvirostris peruviana Taczanowski, 1886, Ornith. Pérou, **3,** p. 307 (in text)—Cutervo, Peru.

Temperate zone of Peru south to Huánuco.

GENUS **NOTHURA** WAGLER

Nothura Wagler, 1827, Syst. Avium. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 63), *Tinamus boraquira* Spix.

cf. Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** pp. 339-362.

Bump and Bump, 1969, U. S. Dept. Int., Fish Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep.—Wildlife no. 120, 170 pp. (*maculosa, darwinii*).

Short, 1975, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **154,** pp. 189-191 (*boraquira, maculosa, darwinii*).

Short, 1976, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 2597, pp. 2-3 (*maculosa chacoensis*).

NOTHURA BORAQUIRA

Nothura boraquira (Spix)

Tinamus boraquira Spix 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 63, pl. 79—"in campis petrosis districtus adamantini." Type from Minas Gerais, Brazil.

Nothura marmorata G. R. Gray, 1867, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 104—Bolivia.

Nothura schreineri Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 702, pl. 2—Minas Gerais, Brazil.

Nothura spixi Miranda-Ribeiro, 1938, Rev. Mus. Paulista, **23** (1937), p. 704, pls. 3, 4a. New name for *Nothura boraquira* (Spix).

Dry grassland of northeastern Brazil from Piauí, Ceará, and Paraíba south to Minas Gerais; also eastern Bolivia (Santa Cruz) and drier parts of the Paraguayan Chaco (west of Puerto Casado).

NOTHURA MINOR

Nothura minor (Spix)

Tinamus minor Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 65, pl. 82—"in campis prope pagum Tejuco." Type from Diamantina, Minas Gerais, Brazil.

Grassland and scrub of southeastern Brazil in Minas Gerais, southern Mato Grosso, and São Paulo.

NOTHURA DARWINII

Nothura darwinii peruviana Berlepsch and Stolzmann

Nothura maculosa peruviana Berlepsch and Stolzmann, 1906, Ornis, **13,** p. 101—Santa Ana, Urubamba Valley, Cuzco, Peru.

Known only from southern Peru in the Urubamba Valley, Cuzco. Intergrades with *agassizii* to the south.

Nothura darwinii agassizii Bangs

Nothura agassizii Bangs, 1910, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **23,** p. 107—Moho, northern border of Lake Titicaca, Peru.

Nothura maculosa oruro Bond and Meyer de Schauensee, 1941, Notulae Naturae, no. 93, p. 2—Callipampa, Lake Poopó, Oruro, Bolivia; altitude 12,200 feet.

Highlands of southeastern Peru from the southern Cuzco region and Titicaca basin south through western Bolivia at least to Lake Poopó, Oruro. Intergrades with *peruviana* and *boliviana* respectively in the extreme north and south.

Nothura darwinii boliviana Salvadori

Nothura boliviana Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 558 (in key), 561—Bolivia; restricted to Tiraque, Cochabamba, by Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 347.

Highlands of western Bolivia from Cochabamba south to Tarija at elevations of 1,800 to 3,500 meters. Intergrades with *agassizii* in the region of Lake Poopó, Oruro.

Nothura darwinii salvadorii Hartert

Nothura salvadorii Hartert, 1909, in Hartert and Venturi, Novit. Zool., **16,** p. 216—Arenal, Salta, Argentina.

Dry steppes and uplands of western Argentina from Jujuy and Salta south to Mendoza and east to western Santiago del Estero, western Córdoba, and western La Pampa.

Nothura darwinii darwinii Gray

Nothura Darwinii G. R. Gray, 1867, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 5, p. 104—Bahía Blanca, southern Buenos Aires.

South-central Argentina, chiefly in high dry regions, from the ? eastern sierras of Córdoba south in eastern La Pampa to the Sierra de la Ventana, southwestern Buenos Aires, and the dry upland steppes of Río Negro and northern Chubut. Not reported south of Golfo Nuevo, Chubut, or more than 30 kilometers inland.

NOTHURA MACULOSA

Nothura maculosa cearensis Naumburg

Nothura maculosa cearensis Naumburg, 1932, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 554, p. 1—Lavras, Ceará, Brazil.

Known only by the unique type (American Museum of Natural History, New York) from southern Ceará, northeastern Brazil.

Nothura maculosa major (Spix)

Tinamus major Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 64, pl. 80—"in campis Minas Geraes, prope pagos Tejuco et Contendas." Type from Diamantina, Minas Gerais, Brazil.

Interior of east-central Brazil in Goiás, Minas Gerais, and probably adjacent parts of southwestern Bahia.

Nothura maculosa paludivaga Conover

Nothura maculosa paludivaga Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 357—7 kilometers southwest of Laguna General Díaz (lat. 22° 15′ S., long. 59° 5′ W.), Chaco, Paraguay.

Nothura maculosa chacoensis Conover, 1937, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **50,** p. 227 part—Puerto Pinasco, Paraguay.

Central Paraguay (probably north to the Bolivian border) from the Río Paraguay west about 150 kilometers, the Pilcomayo

Valley, and north-central Argentina in eastern Formosa and Chaco. Marshy savannas and grasslands.

Nothura maculosa chacoensis Conover

Nothura maculosa chacoensis Conover, 1937, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **50,** p. 227—265 kilometers west of Puerto Casado, Paraguayan Chaco.

Arid parts of the Paraguayan Chaco from about 150 kilometers west of Río Paraguay (probably at least to the Bolivian border) south to Formosa, north-central Argentina. Semiarid grasslands.

Nothura maculosa maculosa (Temminck)

Tinamus maculosa Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 557, 748; based on "Ynambuí," no. 327, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 40—Paraguay.

Nothura maculosa savannarum Wetmore, 1921, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **11,** p. 435—San Vicente, Rocha, Uruguay.

Eastern Paraguay and southeastern Brazil south from southern Mato Grosso (Campo Grande, Vacaria, Rio Brilhante), São Paulo, and Rio de Janeiro; Uruguay; northeastern Argentina from Misiones south to northern Santa Fe and Entre Ríos. Savannas, plains, and open palm forests.

Nothura maculosa pallida Olrog

Nothura maculosa pallida Olrog, 1959, Neotropica, **5,** no. 17, p. 41—Igusa, Aguaray, Salta, Argentina.

Moist Chacoan grasslands of northern Argentina in Jujuy, northern and eastern Salta, western Formosa, Chaco, northern and western Santiago del Estero, and eastern Catamarca.

Nothura maculosa annectens Conover

Nothura maculosa annectens Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 353—Cambaceres (lat. 36° 35′ S., long. 61° 5′ W.), Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Lush grasslands of eastern Argentina from central Córdoba, southern Santa Fe, and northern Buenos Aires south to Bahía Blanca and southern La Pampa.

Nothura maculosa submontana Conover

Nothura maculosa submontana Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 351—Chos-Malal (lat. 37° 20′ S., long. 70°

15′ W.), Río Neuquén, Neuquén, Argentina; altitude 2,500 feet.

Known only from the type locality in the Andean foothills of northern Neuquén, southwestern Argentina. Intergrades with *nigroguttata* to southeast.

Nothura maculosa nigroguttata Salvadori

Nothura nigroguttata Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 558 (in key), 560—"Central Pampas, Argentine Republic." Type from Choele-Choel, Río Negro, Argentina.

Coastal regions and interior river valleys of southern Argentina in southeastern Neuquén, eastern Río Negro, and northeastern Chubut. Moist grasslands. Intergrades with *submontana* in Neuquén.

Genus **TAONISCUS** Gloger

Taoniscus Gloger, 1842, Gemeinnütziges Hand- und Hilfsbuch Naturgeschichte, p. 404. Type, by monotypy, *Taoniscus pavoninus* Gloger = *Tinamus nanus* Temminck.

cf. Pinto da Silveira, E. K., 1967, Bol. Geogr., Conselho Nac. Geogr., Rio de Janeiro, no. 200, pp. 38–41 (distribution).

TAONISCUS NANUS

Taoniscus nanus (Temminck)

Tinamus nanus Temminck, 1815, Hist. Nat. Pigeons Gallinacés, **3,** pp. 600, 753; based on "Ynambú-carapé," no. 328, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 45—Misiones, Argentina.

Secondary forest and savannas of southeastern Brazil in southeastern Goiás, Brasilia (Distrito Federal), São Paulo, and Paraná (Bõa Vista, Rio Jaguaraíba); Misiones (no recent record), Argentina.

Genus **EUDROMIA** Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire

Eudromia I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1832, Mag. Zool., Paris, **2,** cl. 2, p. [1], pl. 1. Type, by monotypy, *Eudromia elegans* Orbigny and Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire.

cf. Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** pp. 363–374.
Olrog, 1959, Neotropica, **5,** pp. 13–21.
Bohl, 1970, U. S. Dept. Int., Fish Wildlife Serv., Spec.

Sci. Rep.—Wildlife no. 131, 107 pp. (*elegans*).
Short, 1975, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **154,** pp. 191-192.
Banks, 1977, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **89,** pp. 529-544.

EUDROMIA ELEGANS

Eudromia elegans intermedia (Dabbene and Lillo)

Calopezus intermedius Dabbene and Lillo, 1913, Anales Mus. Nac. Hist. Nat. Buenos Aires, **24,** pp. 192, 194, pl. 12—Colalao del Valle, western Tucumán, Argentina.

Southeastern Bolivia and northwestern Argentina in northern and central Salta, western Tucumán, and adjacent northeastern Catamarca.

Eudromia elegans magnistriata Olrog

Eudromia elegans magnistriata Olrog, 1959, Neotropica, **5,** p. 19—Pinto, Aguirre, Santiago del Estero, Argentina.

Northwestern Argentina in southern Santiago del Estero, northern Córdoba, and possibly adjacent Tucumán, Catamarca, and Santa Fe. Chiefly dry woodland.

Eudromia elegans riojana Olrog

Eudromia elegans riojana Olrog, 1959, Neotropica, **5,** p. 19—Guayapa, Estación Patquía, La Rioja, Argentina.

Western Argentina in La Rioja. Chiefly dry woodland.

Eudromia elegans albida (Wetmore)

Calopezus elegans albidus Wetmore, 1921, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **11,** p. 437—San Juan, Argentina.

Western Argentina in San Juan, northern Mendoza, and adjacent San Luis. Dry savannas.

Eudromia elegans wetmorei Banks

Eudromia elegans wetmorei Banks, 1977, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **89,** p. 537—Tunuyán, Mendoza, Argentina.

Western Argentina in the Andean foothills of north-central Mendoza.

Eudromia elegans devia Conover

Eudromia elegans devia Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 369—Chos-Malal (lat. 37° 20′ S., long. 70° 15′ W.), Río Neuquén, Neuquén, Argentina; altitude 2,500 feet.

Southwestern Argentina in western Neuquén and probably southwestern Argentina. Savannas.

Eudromia elegans numida Banks

Eudromia elegans numida Banks, 1977, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **89,** p. 536—west of Telén, La Pampa, Argentina, along Route 143 near kilometer marker 287.

Central Argentina in southern Córdoba, southeastern Mendoza, central and eastern La Pampa, and probably southern San Luis.

Eudromia elegans multiguttata Conover

Eudromia elegans multiguttata Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 367—Cambaceres (lat. 36° 35′ S., long. 61° 5′ W.), Buenos Aires, Argentina.

East-central Argentina in Buenos Aires, north of the Río Colorado, and extreme southeastern La Pampa. Chiefly dry grasslands. Northern limits poorly defined.

Eudromia elegans elegans Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire

Eudromia elegans ("D'Orb. et Is. Geoff.") = I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1832, Mag. Zool., Paris, **2,** cl. 2, p. [3], pl. 1—between lat. 38° S. and 46° S., in eastern Argentina. Type from Bahía de San Blas, extreme southern Buenos Aires.

Calopezus elegans morenoi Chubb, 1917, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **38,** p. 31—Neuquén.

South-central Argentina from eastern Neuquén through most of Río Negro to extreme southern Buenos Aires; generally bounded on the north by the Río Colorado.

Eudromia elegans patagonica Conover

Eudromia elegans patagonica Conover, 1950, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 364—Estación Pampa Alta, Ferrocarril Patagonica, Santa Cruz, Argentina; altitude 600 feet.

Southern Argentina in southern Neuquén and southwestern Río Negro south through Chubut and Santa Cruz, with adjacent Chile; from elevations of about 900 meters to the Atlantic coast.

EUDROMIA FORMOSA

Eudromia formosa mira Brodkorb

Eudromia mira Brodkorb, 1938, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 382, p. 1—120 kilometers west of Puerto Pinasco, Paraguay.

Arid Paraguayan Chaco from about Islapoi (Villa Militar) west and north an unknown distance; possibly has contact with nominate *formosa* in northern Formosa, Argentina. Perhaps not separable from *formosa.*

Eudromia formosa formosa (Lillo)

Calopezus formosus Lillo, 1905, Rev. Letras Cien. Sociales, Tucumán, **3,** p. 72—eastern Tucumán near the border of Santiago del Estero, Argentina. Type from between Lejas and Isca Yacú.

Dry chaco woodland of north-central Argentina in eastern Salta, western Formosa, and western Chaco south to eastern Tucumán and western Santiago del Estero.

GENUS TINAMOTIS VIGORS

Tinamotis Vigors, 1837, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1836), p. 79. Type, by monotypy, *Tinamotis pentlandii* Vigors.

TINAMOTIS PENTLANDII

Tinamotis pentlandii Vigors

Tinamotis Pentlandii Vigors, 1837, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1836), p. 79—"on a high elevation in the Andes"; probably Bolivia. Type in British Museum (Natural History).

Puna zone of the Andes from central Peru (Junín) south to Antofagasta, Chile; highlands of Bolivia south to northwestern Argentina in Jujuy, Salta, and northern Catamarca. Grasslands and barrens above 4,000 meters.

TINAMOTIS INGOUFI

Tinamotis ingoufi Oustalet

Tinamotis ingoufi Oustalet, 1890, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 7, **9,** p. 18—vicinity of Santa Cruz, Patagonia.

Grasslands of southern Chile in Aisén and Magallanes north of the Strait of Magellan; savanna steppes of southern Argentina from western Río Negro south to southern Santa Cruz.

ORDER **PROCELLARIIFORMES**[1]

CHRISTIAN JOUANIN AND JEAN-LOUIS MOUGIN

FAMILY **DIOMEDEIDAE**

cf. Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** pp. 152–158.
Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 489–584.
Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2,** pp. 114–136.
Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 40–50 (New World).
Dementiev *et al.,* 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 294–303 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 342–352).
Bourne, 1961 ff., Observations Sea Birds, in Sea Swallow (Annual Rep. Roy. Naval Bird Watching Soc.), **14** ff.
Alexander *et al.,* 1965, Ibis, **107,** pp. 401–405.
Bourne, 1967, Ibis, **109,** pp. 145–149 (long-distance vagrancy).
Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., pp. 18–20.
Prévost and Mougin, 1971, Guide Oiseaux Mammifères Terres Australes Antarctiques Françaises, pp. 38–48.
Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 61–82.
Watson *et al.,* 1971, Birds Antarctic Subantarctic, pls. 3–4, 15.
Watson, 1975, Antarctic Res. Ser. (Amer. Geophys. Union), no. 24, pp. 85–99.

GENUS **DIOMEDEA** LINNAEUS

Diomedea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 132. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 78), *Diomedea exulans* Linnaeus.

---

[1] MS read by W. R. P. Bourne, J. Warham, and G. E. Watson, to whom the authors are greatly indebted for numerous constructive suggestions. The senior author particularly wishes to acknowledge the contribution of W. R. P. Bourne in lengthy and valuable discussions over many years.

Phoebastria Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 5. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea brachyura* Temminck = *Diomedea albatrus* Pallas.

Thalassarche Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 5. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea melanophrys* Temminck.

Thalassogeron Ridgway, 1884, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., **13,** pp. 345, 357. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea culminata* Gould = *Diomedea chrysostoma* J. R. Forster.

Julietata Mathews, 1943, in Mathews and Hallstrom, Notes Order Procellariiformes, p. 27. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea irrorata* Salvin.

Galapagornis Boetticher, 1949, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 27. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea irrorata* Salvin.

Laysanornis Boetticher, 1949, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 27. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea immutabilis* Rothschild.

Penthirenia Boetticher, 1949, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 27. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea nigripes* Audubon.

cf. Murphy, 1930, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 419, pp. 1–7.

Mathews, 1934, Ibis, p. 813 (type locality of *exulans* Linnaeus).

Austin, 1949, Pacific Science, **3,** pp. 283–295 (status of *albatrus*).

Richdale, 1949, Biol. Monogr., **2,** 50 pp. (pre-egg stage in *bulleri*).

Richdale, 1950, Biol. Monogr., **3,** 92 pp. (pre-egg stage in Diomedeidae).

Sorensen, 1950, Cape Exped. Ser., Bull. no. 2, 39 pp. (ecology of *epomophora*).

Rowan, 1951, Ostrich, **22,** pp. 139–159 (ecology of *chlororhynchos*).

Richdale, 1952, Biol. Monogr., **4,** 166 pp. (post-egg stage in Diomedeidae).

Westerskov, 1961, Emu, **61,** pp. 153–170 (taxonomic status of *epomophora*).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 116–136.

Rice and Kenyon, 1962, Auk, **79,** pp. 365–386, 517–567 (breeding distribution, breeding cycles, behavior, and populations of *nigripes* and *immutabilis*).

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 18–19.

Tickell, 1968, in Austin (ed.), Antarctic Bird Studies, pp. 1–55 (biology of *exulans* and *epomophora*).

Voisin, 1969, Oiseau, **39,** no. spéc., pp. 82–106 (ecology of *exulans*).

Mougin, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** no. spéc., pp. 16–36 (ecology of *exulans*).

Fisher, 1971, Living Bird, **10,** pp. 19–78 (ecology of *immutabilis*).

Fisher, 1972, Auk, **89,** pp. 381–402 (sympatry of *immutabilis* and *nigripes*).

Fisher, H. I. and J. R., 1972, Wilson Bull., **84,** pp. 7–27 (pelagic distribution of *immutabilis*).

Sanger, 1972, Biol. Conserv., **4,** pp. 189–193 (pelagic distribution of *albatrus*).

Harris, 1973, Ibis, **115,** pp. 483–510 (ecology of *irrorata*).

Richdale and Warham, 1973, Ibis, **115,** pp. 257–263 (ecology of *bulleri*).

Robbins and Rice, 1974, in King (ed.), Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., no. 158, pp. 232–271 (pelagic distribution of *immutabilis* and *nigripes,* Pacific Ocean).

Sanger, 1974, in King (ed.), Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., no. 158, pp. 96–153 (pelagic distribution of *nigripes* and *immutabilis,* Pacific Ocean).

Fisher, 1975, Pacific Science, **29,** pp. 279–300 (life cycle of *immutabilis*).

Johnstone, Milledge, and Dorward, 1975, Emu, **75,** pp. 1–11 (ecology of *cauta*).

Tickell and Pinder, 1975, Ibis, **117,** pp. 433–451 (breeding biology of *melanophrys* and *chrysostoma*).

Barrat, Barré, and Mougin, 1976, Oiseau, **46,** pp. 143–155 (ecology of *exulans*).

Fisher, 1976, Wilson Bull., **88,** pp. 121–142 (breeding of *immutabilis*).

Tickell, 1976, Emu, **76,** pp. 64–68 (distribution of *melanophrys* and *chrysostoma*).

Tickell, 1976, XII Bull. Int. Council Bird Preservation

(1975), pp. 125–131 (status of *albatrus*).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 113–117.

DIOMEDEA EXULANS[1]

Diomedea exulans exulans Linnaeus

Diomedea exulans Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 132; based chiefly on "The Albatross" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 88, pl. 88—"intra tropicos Pelagi ad. Cap. b. Spei" = Cape of Good Hope *ex* Edwards.[2]

Diomedea chionoptera alexanderi Dabbene, 1926, Hornero, **3,** p. 338—South Atlantic, lat. 38° 30′ S., long. 56° W., 100 miles off coast of Argentina.

Diomedea dabbenena Mathews, 1929, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **50,** p. 11. New name for *Diomedea chionoptera alexanderi* Dabbene, 1926, preoccupied by *Thalassogeron chrysostoma alexanderi* Mathews, 1916, Austral Avian Rec., **3,** p. 55.

Breeds on subtropical and subantarctic islands: Tristan da Cunha Group (Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha—formerly, Gough), Amsterdam Island, Auckland (Adams, Disappointment), Campbell, and Antipodes Islands. Birds from the New Zealand region seem intermediate between *exulans* and *chionoptera.*[3] Not distinguishable at sea from *chionoptera.*

Diomedea exulans chionoptera Salvin

Diomedea chionoptera Salvin, 1896, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **25,** pp. 440 (in key), 443—Kerguelen.

Diomedea exulans rothschildi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 246, pl. 95—Australian seas.

---

[1] *D. exulans* and *epomophora* form a subgenus *Diomedea.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] The breeding origin of the type has been debated, Mathews (1934, Ibis, p. 813) assuming it to be Tristan da Cunha, Murphy (1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., p. 547) the southern part of the range of the species. These contradictory treatments created a confusing use of the name *exulans,* but Mathews, having the priority, has to be followed.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[3] W. R. P. Bourne and J. Warham, pers. com. Cf. also Warham, 1977, N. Z. Journ. Zool., **4,** p. 76, note.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Diomedea exulans rohui Mathews, 1915, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 125—Sydney, New South Wales.

Diomedea exulans westralis Mathews, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 23—off Albany, Western Australia.

Diomedea exulans georgia Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 214—South Georgia.

Breeds on high-latitude subantarctic and antarctic islands: ? Falklands, South Georgia, Marion Group, Crozet (Hog, Possession, East), Kerguelen, and Macquarie Islands. Highly migratory: circumpolar in the austral seas between lat. 65° S. and the Tropic of Capricorn. Some stragglers (? or possibly imported birds) observed in the Northern Hemisphere: Belgium, Sicily, Portugal.

DIOMEDEA EPOMOPHORA

Diomedea epomophora epomophora Lesson

Diomedaea [sic] *epomophora* Lesson, 1825, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, **6,** p. 95—no locality; probably Australian waters.

Diomedea regia Buller, 1891, Trans. N. Z. Inst., **22,** p. 230—Campbell Island.

Diomedea epomophora mccormicki Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 261—Enderby Island.

Diomedea epomophora longirostris Mathews, 1934, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 112—south Atlantic Ocean.

Breeds in large numbers on Campbell Island; a few pairs breed in the Auckland Group (Auckland Island itself and Enderby and Adams Islands). Highly migratory: range circumpolar, north to New Zealand and Australian seas, Polynesia; also known off the east and west coasts of South America, from Uruguay and Chile to Cape Horn. Difficult to distinguish at sea from *Diomedea exulans*; the ranges of both species are perhaps similar.

Diomedea epomophora sanfordi Murphy

Diomedea (Rhothonia) sanfordi Murphy, 1917, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **37,** p. 861—at sea, 40 miles off Corral, Chile.

Breeds in New Zealand at Taiaroa Head, Otago Peninsula, and on the Chatham Islands (Sisters, Forty Fours). Ranges north in New Zealand seas and east to west and east coasts of South America.

DIOMEDEA IRRORATA[1,2]

Diomedea irrorata Salvin

Diomedea irrorata Salvin, 1883, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 430—Callao Bay, Peru.

Breeds on Española (Hood) Island, Galapagos Archipelago, and on La Plata Island, off Ecuador, where a small colony has recently been discovered.[3] Ranges at sea east and south to the coasts of Ecuador and northern Peru, from the Gulf of Guayaquil to about lat. 12° S. Extreme records off Punta Doña Maria (lat. 14° 54′ S.), Peru, and off Chocó Province, northwestern Colombia.

DIOMEDEA ALBATRUS

Diomedea albatrus Pallas

Diomedea albatrus Pallas, 1769, Spicilegia Zool., **1,** fasc. 5, p. 28—off Kamchatka.

Bred formerly on the northernmost of the Bonin Islands, on islets in the southern Ryukyus (Kobi Sho), probably also on the Pescadores, Agincourt Island, and the Borodino (Daito) Islands. Now reduced to a few pairs breeding on Tori Shima (southernmost of the Izu Islands, known also as Ponafidin Island). Highly migratory: ranges, or has ranged, over the north Pacific, from the Fukien coast of China to Bering Strait and Baja California.

---

[1] The specific name *irrorata,* as published in the binomen *Diomedea irrorata* Salvin 1883, has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 2578, and the specific name *leptorhyncha,* as published in the binomen *Diomedea leptorhyncha* Coues 1866, has been placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 1012, by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 1060, 1976, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **33,** p. 27.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *D. irrorata, albatrus, nigripes,* and *immutabilis* form a subgenus *Phoebastria.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[3] Cf. Owre, 1976, Ibis, **118,** pp. 419-420.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

DIOMEDEA NIGRIPES[1]

Diomedea nigripes Audubon

Diomedea nigripes Audubon, 1849, Ornith. Biog., **5,** p. 327—Pacific Ocean, lat. 30° 44′ N., long. 146° W.

Breeds on Tori Shima (southernmost of the Izu Islands, known also as Ponafidin Island) and on islands in the Leeward Hawaiian Chain (Kure, Midway, Pearl and Hermes Reef, Lisianski, Laysan, French Frigate Shoals, Necker, Nihoa, Kaula). Bred formerly on Muko Shima in the northern Bonins, Iwo Jima in the Volcano Islands, Agrihan in the Marianas, Marcus and Wake Islands, Taongi in the northern Marshalls, and Johnston Island. Migratory: ranges the north Pacific from the Bering Sea west to Taiwan and the Fukien coast of China, east to the coast of America, south to southern Baja California and equatorial waters, the main area of dispersal lying in the northeastern Pacific, with a relatively coastal distribution.

DIOMEDEA IMMUTABILIS

Diomedea immutabilis Rothschild

Diomedea immutabilis Rothschild, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 48—Laysan Island.

Breeds on islands of the Leeward Hawaiian Chain (Kure, Midway, Pearl and Hermes Reef, Lisianski, Laysan, Gardner Pinnacles, French Frigate Shoals, Necker, Nihoa), and recently on Kauai; formerly on Marcus, Wake, and Johnston Islands, and once on Tori Shima (southernmost of the Izu Islands, known also as Ponafidin Island). Migratory: ranges the north Pacific from the Bering Sea to Japan and Baja California, the main area of dispersal lying in the northwestern Pacific, with a relatively marine distribution.

DIOMEDEA MELANOPHRYS[2]

Diomedea melanophrys melanophrys Temminck

Diomedea melanophris[3] Temminck, 1828, Planches Color., livr. 77, pl. 456 and text—Cape of Good Hope.

---

[1] *Diomedea gibbosa* Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 361—north Pacific, is either an aberrant example of this species or a hybrid between it and *Diomedea immutabilis*; cf. Fisher, 1972, Auk, **89,** pp. 381-402.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *D. melanophrys* forms a monotypic subgenus *Thalassarche.* —C. J. and J.-L. M.

[3] Corrected to *melanophrys,* Temminck, 1839, Planches Color., Tableau Méthod., livr. 102, p. 76.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Thalassarche melanophris richmondi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 272—west coast of South America.

Breeds on islands off Tierra del Fuego (Ildefonso, Evout, Diego Ramírez, and Staten), on the Falklands, South Georgia, ? Marion Group, ? Crozet, Kerguelen, Heard, and Macquarie Islands. Migratory: ranges the southern oceans from lat. 30° S. to the coasts of the Antarctic Continent. Relatively common vagrant to the Northern Hemisphere: recorded from Greenland, Faeroes, British Isles, Norway, and from central Pacific.

Diomedea melanophrys impavida (Mathews)

Thalassarche melanophris impavida Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 267, pl. 96—Tasmania.

Breeds in the New Zealand region on Campbell and ? Antipodes Islands. Not easily distinguishable at sea from *melanophrys.*

DIOMEDEA CAUTA[1]

Diomedea cauta cauta Gould

Diomedea cauta Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1840), p. 177—Bass Strait.

Thalassarche cauta steadi Falla, 1933, Rec. Auckland Inst. Mus., **1,** p. 179—Foveaux Strait, New Zealand.

Breeds on Albatross Island, 30 kilometers northwest of Tasmania, the Mewstone, south of Tasmania, and Auckland Islands (Disappointment). Migratory: ranges New Zealand and southern Australian waters and Indian Ocean, reaching South Africa. One straggler collected at lat. 47° 55′ N., long. 125° 37′ W., off the coast of Washington, United States.

Diomedea cauta salvini (Rothschild)

Thalassogeron salvini Rothschild, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 58—New Zealand.

Diomedella cauta atlantica Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 213—lat. 35° 44′ S., long. 53° W., south Atlantic Ocean, about 120 miles off the coast of the Province of Buenos Aires.

Diomedella cauta peruvia Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 185—western Peru.

Breeds in the New Zealand region on Snares (Toru, Rima) and Bounty Islands. Migratory: ranges east to the coasts of Peru and Chile, west to South Africa and the coast of Argentina.

---

[1] *D. cauta, chrysostoma, chlororhynchos,* and *bulleri* form a subgenus *Thalassogeron.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Diomedea cauta eremita (Murphy)

Thalassarche cauta eremita Murphy, 1930, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 419, p. 4—Pyramid Rock off Pitt Island, Chatham Islands.

Breeds on Pyramid Rock, Chatham Islands, New Zealand region. Ranges locally within the area.

DIOMEDEA CHRYSOSTOMA

Diomedea chrysostoma Forster[1]

Diomedea chrysostoma J. R. Forster, 1785, Mém. Math. Phys. Acad. Sci., Paris, **10,** p. 571, pl. 14—vicinity of the Antarctic Circle and in the Pacific Ocean.

Thalassogeron desolationis Salvadori, 1911, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. Comp. Univ. Torino, **26** (no. 638), p. 2—Desolation Island, Tierra del Fuego, lat. 52° S., long. 74° W.

Breeds on Diego Ramírez Islands (near Cape Horn), South Georgia, Prince Edward and Marion Islands, Crozet (Possession, East), Kerguelen, Macquarie, Campbell, and ? Antipodes Islands. Migratory: circumpolar in the austral seas from lat. 40° S. to the edge of the pack ice. Some very dubious records for the Northern Hemisphere (Norway)—probably imported birds.

DIOMEDEA CHLORORHYNCHOS

Diomedea chlororhynchos Gmelin

Diomedea chlororhynchos Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 568; based on "Yellow-nosed Albatross" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 309, pl. 94—Cape of Good Hope.

Breeds north and south of the Subtropical Convergence: Tristan da Cunha Group (Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, Gough), Prince Edward, Amsterdam, and St. Paul Islands. Migratory: ranges at sea in the Atlantic Ocean, Indian Ocean, and Australian and New Zealand seas, chiefly between lat.

---

[1] *Diomedea chrysostoma* Forster replaces *Thalassogeron culminatus* (Gould) of Sharpe, 1899, Hand-list Birds, **1,** p. 129.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

50° S. and 30° S., sometimes farther north and south. Stragglers recorded in Canada and eastern United States, doubtfully in the British Isles, Iceland, and France.

DIOMEDEA BULLERI

Diomedea bulleri bulleri Rothschild

Diomedea bulleri Rothschild, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 58—New Zealand.

Breeds in the New Zealand region on Solander Island and Snares Islands. Dispersal area New Zealand seas. Recorded coast of Victoria, Australia.

Diomedea bulleri platei Reichenow

Diomedea platei Reichenow, 1898, Ornith. Monatsber., **6,** p. 190—Cavancha, Chile.

Breeds in the New Zealand region on the Chatham Islands (Sisters, Forty Fours). Highly migratory: ranges the south Pacific from New Zealand to Chile and Peru.

GENUS **PHOEBETRIA** REICHENBACH

Phoebetria Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 5. Type, by original designation, *Diomedea fuliginosa* Gmelin = *Diomedea palpebrata* Forster.

cf. Sorensen, 1950, Cape Exped. Ser., Bull. no. 8, 30 pp. (ecology of *palpebrata*).

Mougin, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** no. spéc., pp. 37-61 (ecology of *palpebrata* and *fusca*).

PHOEBETRIA FUSCA

Phoebetria fusca (Hilsenberg)

Diomedea fusca Hilsenberg, 1822, in Froriep, Notizen, **3,** col. 74—Mozambique Channel.

Phoebetria fusca campbelli Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 304—Australian seas.

Breeds north and south of the Subtropical Convergence: Tristan da Cunha Group (Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, Gough), Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet (Hog, Possession, East), Kerguelen (uncommon), Amsterdam, and St. Paul Islands. Migratory: range at sea circumpolar in the austral seas between lat. 30° S. and the edge of the pack ice.

PHOEBETRIA PALPEBRATA

Phoebetria palpebrata (Forster)

Diomedea palpebrata J. R. Forster, 1785, Mém. Math. Phys. Acad. Sci., Paris, **10,** p. 571, pl. 15—"depuis le degré quarante-septième de latitude australe jusqu'au soixante-onzième et dix minutes" = south of Prince Edward and Marion Islands, *fide* Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** p. 157.

Phoebetria palpebrata auduboni Nichols and Murphy, 1914, Auk, **31,** p. 531—mouth of the Columbia River, Oregon.

Breeds north and south of the Antarctic Convergence: South Georgia, Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet (Hog, Possession, East), Kerguelen, Heard, Macquarie, Auckland, Campbell, and Antipodes Islands. Migratory: range circumpolar in the austral seas, between lat. 30° S. and the coasts of the Antarctic Continent. Some very dubious records for the Northern Hemisphere (United States, France).

FAMILY **PROCELLARIIDAE**

cf. Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** pp. 158–186.

Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 584–726.

Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2,** pp. 137-206.

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 50–86 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 304–327 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 353–380).

Bourne, 1961 ff., Observations Sea Birds, in Sea Swallow (Annual Rep. Roy. Naval Bird Watching Soc.), **14** ff.

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 136–217.

Alexander *et al.*, 1965, Ibis, **107,** pp. 401–405.

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 20–30.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 166–207.

Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., pp. 20–28.

Prévost and Mougin, 1971, Guide Oiseaux Mammifères

Terres Australes Antarctiques Françaises, pp. 49–83.
Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 82–139.
Watson *et al.*, 1971, Birds Antarctic Subantarctic, pls. 4–10, 15.
Mougin, 1975, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 36, 199 pp. (comparative ecology of antarctic and subantarctic Procellariidae).
Watson, 1975, Antarctic Res. Ser. (Amer. Geophys. Union), no. 24, pp. 99–151 (Antarctic and Subantarctic).
Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 118–155.

GENUS **MACRONECTES** RICHMOND

Macronectes Richmond, 1905, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **18,** p. 76. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria gigantea* Gmelin. New name for *Ossifraga* Hombron and Jacquinot, 1844, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **18,** p. 356, preoccupied by Wood, 1835, Analyst, **2,** p. 305.

cf. Warham, 1962, Auk, **79,** pp. 139–160 (ecology).
Bourne and Warham, 1966, Ardea, **54,** pp. 45–67 (taxonomy).
Voisin, 1968, Oiseau, **38,** no. spéc., pp. 95–122 (ecology).
Conroy, 1972, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Sci. Rep., no. 75, 74 pp. (ecology of *giganteus*).
Johnstone, 1974, Emu, **74,** pp. 209–218 (characters, behavior, distribution).
Conroy, Bruce, and Furse, 1975, Ardea, **63,** pp. 87–92 (plumages and iris colors).
Voisin, 1976, Alauda, **44,** pp. 411–429 (sympatry, Crozet Archipelago).

MACRONECTES GIGANTEUS

Macronectes giganteus (Gmelin)

Procellaria gigantea Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 563; based on "Giant Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 396, pl. 100—Staten Island, off Tierra del Fuego.

Ossifraga alba Potts, 1874, Trans. N. Z. Inst., **6,** p. 152—off Centre Island, Foveaux Strait, New Zealand.

Macronectes giganteus forsteri Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 189—Valparaíso Bay, Chile.

Macronectes giganteus solanderi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 187—Falkland Islands.

Macronectes giganteus wilsoni Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 189—Ross Sea, Antarctica.

Macronectes giganteus dovei Mathews, 1916, Austral Avian Rec., **3,** p. 54—Sydney, New South Wales.

Procellaria maxima fusca Mathews (*ex* Anderson MS), 1933, Emu, **33,** p. 138—Tierra del Fuego and Kerguelen Island. Synonym of *Macronectes giganteus* (Gmelin).

Breeds on the Antarctic Continent and Peninsula, Falkland Islands, South Georgia, South Sandwich, South Orkney, South Shetland, ? Bouvet Islands, Marion Group, Crozet (Hog, Possession, East), Kerguelen, Heard, and Macquarie Islands.[1] Adults rather sedentary; immatures highly migratory: circumpolar in the Southern Hemisphere, from the coasts of the Antarctic Continent to lat. 30° S., rarely farther north than lat. 10° S. One straggler reported off Brittany; another, or one belonging to *halli,* settled on Midway Atoll.

MACRONECTES HALLI

Macronectes halli Mathews

Macronectes giganteus halli Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 187—Kerguelen.

Breeds in the subantarctic zone of surface waters on Gough, Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet (Hog, Possession, East), Kerguelen, Macquarie, Stewart, Auckland, Campbell, Chatham, and Antipodes Islands, and, in the antarctic zone, on South Georgia.[2] Not easily distinguishable at sea from *giganteus*; probably the same range.

Genus FULMARUS Stephens

Fulmarus Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13,** pt. 1, p. 236. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray,

---

[1] *Macronectes* breeding at Gough and Falkland Islands present intermediate characters. Their systematic status is still uncertain; cf. Johnston *et al.*, 1976, South Afr. Journ. Antarctic Res., **6,** pp. 19–22.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] See preceding note.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

1855, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Birds Brit. Mus., p. 129), *Procellaria glacialis* Linnaeus.

Priocella Hombron and Jacquinot, 1844, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **18,** p. 357. Type, by monotypy, *Priocella garnotii* Hombron and Jacquinot = *Procellaria glacialoides* A. Smith.

cf. Voous, 1949, Ardea, **37,** pp. 113–122 (*glacialis, glacialoides*).

Fisher, 1952, Fulmar, 512 pp.

Wynne-Edwards, 1952, Scott. Nat., **64,** pp. 84–101 (geographical variation in *glacialis*).

Prévost, 1953, Alauda, **21,** pp. 157–164 (breeding of *glacialoides*).

Carrick and Dunnet, 1954, Ibis, **96,** pp. 356–370 (breeding of *glacialis*).

Salomonsen, 1965, Auk, **82,** pp. 327–355 (geographical variation of *glacialis*).

Mougin, 1967, Oiseau, **37,** pp. 57–103 (comparative ecology of *glacialis* and *glacialoides*).

Cramp, Bourne, and Saunders, 1974, Seabirds Britain Ireland, pp. 58–67, map 4, table 1 (breeding of *glacialis*).

FULMARUS GLACIALOIDES[1]

Fulmarus glacialoides (Smith)

Procellaria glacialoides A. Smith, 1840, Illus. Zool. South Africa, Aves, pl. 51—Cape seas.

Breeds on the Antarctic Continent and Peninsula (Enderby Land, Mac Robertson Land, Queen Mary Land, Adélie Land, King George V Land, Louis-Philippe Land), and on adjacent islands (Balleny, ? Scott, Peter I), and on the South Sandwich, South Orkney, South Shetland, and Bouvet Islands; ? South Georgia. Migratory: circumpolar in the austral seas between the coasts of the Antarctic Continent and lat. 40° S., chiefly near lat. 60° S. Recorded at a number of localities north of that zone, especially along the west coast of South America.

---

[1] *Fulmarus antarcticus* Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13,** pt. 1, p. 236—"Antarctic Ocean, pretty far to the south," is indeterminable.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

FULMARUS GLACIALIS

Fulmarus glacialis glacialis (Linnaeus)[1]

Procellaria glacialis Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 51; based chiefly on "Mallemucke" of Martens, 1675, Spitzberg. Groenland. Reise Beschreibung, p. 68, pl. N, fig. c—within the Arctic Circle = Spitsbergen *ex* Martens (cf. Mathews, 1934, Ibis, p. 173).

Procellaria minor Kjaerbølling, 1852, Danmarks Fugle, p. 324—northern Greenland.

Breeds in the high-arctic north Atlantic region, on Devon Island, Baffin Island, northeastern Greenland, Spitsbergen, Bear Island, Franz Joseph Land, and probably Novaya Zemlya. Migratory: outside the breeding season frequents mainly the low-arctic parts of the Atlantic Ocean, occasionally straggling into the northern parts of the boreal zone.

Fulmarus glacialis auduboni Bonaparte[1]

Fulmarus auduboni Bonaparte, 1857, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 187—Newfoundland.

The subspecies has performed a considerable extension of breeding range and population during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Now breeds mainly in the low-arctic and boreal north Atlantic region, including northwestern Greenland from Thule district south to Disko Bay, Newfoundland, Jan Mayen, Iceland, Faeroes, British Isles, France (Brittany and Normandy), western Norway. Migratory: outside the breeding season frequents low-arctic and boreal parts of the Atlantic Ocean.

Fulmarus glacialis rodgersii Cassin

Fulmarus Rodgersii Cassin, 1862, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 326—Indian Ocean; error, north Pacific Ocean (cf. Deignan, 1961, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 221, p. 9).

Fulmarus glacialis columba Anthony, 1895, Auk, **12,** p. 105—off San Diego, California.

Breeds in the north Pacific Ocean on the Commander, Kuril, Hall, St. Matthew, Pribilof, Aleutian Islands, and some islands south of the Alaska Peninsula (Semidi Group and Afognak), probably on Diomede Islands, possibly on Wrangel, Herald, and St. Lawrence islands, coast of Koriakland, and east coast of Kamchatka. Migratory: disperses south to Japan and Baja California.

---

[1] As regards the difficulty of attributing the other names given to the Atlantic Fulmar to one or the other subspecies, cf. Salomonsen, 1965, Auk, **82,** pp. 327-355.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

GENUS **THALASSOICA** REICHENBACH

Thalassoica Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 5. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria antarctica* Gmelin.

cf. Lowe and Kinnear, 1930, Brit. Antarctic ("Terra Nova") Exped., 1910, Nat. Hist. Rep., Zool., **4,** no. 5, pp. 132–134.
Orton, 1968, Emu, **67,** pp. 225–229.

THALASSOICA ANTARCTICA

Thalassoica antarctica (Gmelin)

Procellaria antarctica Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 565; based on "Le Pétrel antarctique ou Damier brun" of Buffon, 1783, Hist. Nat. Générale, **24,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **9,** p. 311 (*ex* "Antarctic peterel" of Cook, 1777, Voyage South Pole, **1,** p. 252)—within the Antarctic Circle between lat. 36° S. and 61° S.

Procellaria lugubris Tschudi, 1856, Journ. Ornith., **4,** p. 185. Synonym of *Procellaria antarctica* Gmelin, *fide* Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** p. 161, not of Bonaparte, 1845, Atti 6. Riunione Scienziati Italiani (1844), p. 445, which is *Hydrobates pelagicus* (Linnaeus).

Breeds coastally and within the Antarctic Continent (Enderby Land, Mac Robertson Land, Wilkes Land, Mary Byrd Land, Theron Mountains, Mühlig-Hofmann Mountains, Rockefeller Mountains). Range at sea circumpolar in the pack ice, between the coasts of the Antarctic Continent and lat. 50° S. Recorded also from southern South America, the Falklands, South Africa, Kerguelen Islands, Tasmania (King Island), and New Zealand.

GENUS **DAPTION** STEPHENS

Daption Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13,** pt. 1, p. 239. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria capensis* Linnaeus.

cf. Prévost, 1964, Oiseau, **34,** no. spéc., pp. 91–112 (ecology).
Pinder, 1966, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Bull., no. 8, pp. 19–47 (breeding).
Mougin, 1968, Oiseau, **38,** no. spéc., pp. 1–52 (breeding).
Beck, 1969, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Bull., no. 21, pp. 33–44 (ecology).
Isenmann, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** no. spéc., pp. 135–141 (breeding).
Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., p. 21.
Watson, 1974, Auk, **91,** pp. 419–421 (correct gender of *Daption*).
Despin, 1977, Oiseau, **47,** pp. 149–157 (breeding).

DAPTION CAPENSE

Daption capense capense (Linnaeus)

Procellaria capensis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 132; based chiefly on "The white and black Spotted Peteril" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 90, pl. 90, right fig.—Cape of Good Hope.

Wide distribution in the antarctic and subantarctic zones. Breeds on the coasts of the Antarctic Continent and Peninsula, Balleny and Peter I Islands, South Georgia, South Sandwich, South Orkney, South Shetland, Bouvet, Crozet (Possession, ? East), Kerguelen, Heard, and ? Macquarie Islands. Some populations sedentary, others migratory. During winter, ranges at sea to Tropic of Capricorn, reaching farther north along west coasts of South America and Africa. Recorded several times from the Northern Hemisphere (Mexico, California, Maine, British Isles, Netherlands, Mediterranean); some stragglers possibly birds released after a period of captivity aboard ships.

Daption capense australe Mathews

Daption capense australis Mathews, 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 187—New Zealand.

Breeds in the New Zealand region on the Snares, Campbell, Bounty, and Antipodes Islands. Not distinguishable at sea from *capense.*

Genus **PAGODROMA** Bonaparte

Pagodroma Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** p. 768. Type, by monotypy, *Procellaria nivea* Forster.

cf. Maher, 1962, Condor, **64,** pp. 488–499 (breeding of *nivea*).
Brown, 1966, Austral. Nat. Antarctic Res. Exped., Sci. Rep., ser. B, **1,** Zool. (publ. no. 89), 63 pp. (breeding of *nivea*).
Prévost, 1969, Oiseau, **39,** no. spéc., pp. 33–49.
Isenmann, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** no. spéc., pp. 99–134 (ecology of *confusa*).

PAGODROMA NIVEA[1]

Pagodroma (nivea) nivea (Forster)

Procellaria nivea G. Forster, 1777, Voyage World, **1,** pp. 96, 98—lat. 52° S., long. 20° E.

Procellaria nivea minor Schlegel, 1863, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 4, Procellariae, p. 16—"Glaces du Pole Sud."

Breeds on the Antarctic Continent and Peninsula, Scott Island, South Georgia, South Sandwich, South Orkney, South Shetland, and Bouvet Islands. Breeds in the interior of the Antarctic Continent as far as 300 kilometers from the sea, and as high as 2,000 meters (Tottan Hills, Sør Rondane Mountains, etc.). Migratory: ranges at sea in the antarctic zone, seldom outside the limit of floating ice. Stragglers reported from Falkland and Kerguelen Islands, southern Australia, and North Island, New Zealand.

Pagodroma (nivea) confusa Mathews

Pagodroma confusa Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 177—Cape Adare.

At present known to breed only on the Pointe Géologie Archipelago, Adélie Land, and on the Balleny Islands. Not distinguishable at sea from *nivea.*

GENUS **PTERODROMA** BONAPARTE

Pterodroma Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** p. 768. Type, by subsequent designation (Coues, 1866, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 137), *Procellaria macroptera* A. Smith.

Cookilaria Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **43,** p. 994. New name for *Rhantistes* Reichenbach, 1853,

---

[1] The taxonomic status of *P. nivea* and *confusa,* species or subspecies, is still enigmatic.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 4. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria cookii* G. R. Gray.

Pseudobulweria Mathews, 1936, Ibis, p. 309. Type, by original designation, *Thalassidroma* (*Bulweria*) *macgillivrayi* G. R. Gray.

Lugensa Mathews, 1942, Emu, **41,** p. 305. Type, by original designation, *Pterodroma lugens* Kuhl.

Hallstroma Mathews, 1943, in Mathews and Hallstrom, Notes Order Procellariiformes, pp. 35, 37 (in keys). Type, by original designation, *Pterodroma neglecta* Schlegel.

cf. Falla, 1942, Emu, **42,** pp. 111–118 (Pacific forms of *Pterodroma*).

Murphy and Pennoyer, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1580, 43 pp. (larger forms of *Pterodroma*).

Warham, 1956, Ibis, **98,** pp. 171–185 (ecology of *macroptera*).

Bourne, 1957, Ibis, **99,** pp. 184–187 (*mollis* and relatives).

Bourne, 1964, Notornis, **11,** pp. 139–144 (*magentae*).

Richdale, 1964, Ibis, **106,** pp. 110–114 (biology of *inexpectata*).

Wingate, 1964, Auk, **81,** pp. 147–159 (breeding of *cahow*).

Bourne and Elliott, 1965, Ibis, **107,** pp. 548–550 (taxonomy of *brevirostris*).

Jouanin and Gill, 1967, Oiseau, **37,** pp. 1–19 (*baraui*).

Warham, 1967, Emu, **76,** pp. 1–22 (ecology of *lessonii*).

Bartle, 1968, Notornis, **15,** pp. 70–99 (ecology of *pycrofti*).

Jouanin, Roux, and Zino, 1969, Oiseau, **39,** pp. 161–175 (*mollis*).

Mougin, 1969, Oiseau, **39,** no. spéc., pp. 58–81 (ecology of *brevirostris*).

Harris, 1970, Condor, **72,** pp. 76–84 (ecology of *phaeopygia*).

Jouanin, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** pp. 48–68 (*aterrima*).

Bourne, 1974, Emu, **74,** pp. 257–258 (small forms of *Pterodroma,* New Zealand area).

Barré, 1976, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 40, pp. 61–76 (ecology of *lessonii*).

Imber, 1976, Ibis, **118,** pp. 51–64 (breeding of *macroptera*).

Vinson, 1976, Oiseau, **46,** pp. 1–24 (breeding of *arminjoniana*).

Warham, Keeley, and Wilson, 1977, Auk, **94,** pp. 1–17 (breeding of *inexpectata*).

Naurois, 1978, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **287,** sér. D, pp. 269–271 (breeding species of New Caledonia).

PTERODROMA MACROPTERA[1]

Pterodroma macroptera macroptera (Smith)

Procellaria macroptera A. Smith, 1840, Illus. Zool. South Africa, Aves, pl. 52—Cape seas.

Pterodroma macroptera albani Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 30—Rabbit Island, Western Australia.

Breeds on Tristan da Cunha (*sensu stricto*), Gough, Marion, Crozet (East), and Kerguelen Islands, and on islets off the south coast of Western Australia from the vicinity of Albany to Cape Arid. Migratory or rather sedentary according to the breeding localities; circumpolar in the austral seas between lat. 50° S. and 30° S.

Pterodroma macroptera gouldi (Hutton)

Aestrelata gouldi Hutton, 1869, Ibis, p. 351—New Zealand seas.

Breeds on most islands and many headlands of New Zealand, from the Three Kings Islands in the north throughout the Hauraki Gulf and Bay of Plenty to south of Gisborne; also the Auckland west coast and some headlands as far south as Taranaki. Ranges west to the Tasman Sea and the coast of New South Wales, north to about 30° S., east to the south-central Pacific Ocean. Stragglers observed on Raoul Island, Kermadec Group.

PTERODROMA LESSONII

Pterodroma lessonii (Garnot)

Procellaria Lessonii Garnot, 1826, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, **7,** p. 54, pl. 4—"Dans les parages du Cap Horn et de la mer Pacifique par 52° de lat. sept. [= austr.] et 85° de longit."

---

[1] *P. macroptera, lessonii, incerta,* and probably also *solandri* and *magentae* form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Aestrelata lessonii australis Mathews, 1916, Austral Avian Rec., **3,** p. 54—Sydney, New South Wales.

Breeds on Crozet, Kerguelen, Macquarie, Auckland, and Antipodes Islands. Migratory: circumpolar at sea between the coasts of the Antarctic Continent and lat. 33° S. Straggler Gambier Islands, South Australia, and King Island, Tasmania.

PTERODROMA INCERTA

Pterodroma incerta (Schlegel)

Procellaria incerta Schlegel, 1863, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 4, Procellariae, p. 9—"Mers australes, côtes de la Nouvelle Zélande, et Mers de l'Australie."

Procellaria sandaliata Mathews (*ex* Solander MS), 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 151—Atlantic Ocean, lat. 37° S., long. 48° W.

Procellaria satalandia Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 25. Substitute name for *Procellaria sandaliata* Mathews, 1912.

Breeds on Tristan da Cunha (*sensu stricto*) and Gough Island. Migratory: ranges at sea between South America and South Africa.

PTERODROMA SOLANDRI

Pterodroma solandri (Gould)

Procellaria Solandri Gould, 1844, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 57—no locality = Bass Strait, *fide* Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 363.

Procellaria phillipii G. R. Gray, 1862, Ibis, p. 246—Norfolk Island.

Breeds on Lord Howe Islands; formerly on Norfolk Island. Migratory: disperses to northwestern Pacific (Japan) and to coast of New South Wales.

PTERODROMA MAGENTAE

Pterodroma magentae (Giglioli and Salvadori)

Aestrelata Magentae Giglioli and Salvadori, 1869 (early), Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat., Milan, **11** (1868), p. 451—Pacific Ocean, lat. 39° 38′ S., long. 125° 58′ W.

Known for long by a unique specimen, caught at sea, the type in the Museo di Zoologia, Università, Turin. Suggested as identical with the Taiko, which formerly bred in numbers in the interior of the main island of the Chatham Group well into this century. Quite recently 2 live specimens caught in the southwestern area of the main Chatham Island.[1]

PTERODROMA ROSTRATA[2]

Pterodroma rostrata rostrata (Peale)

Procellaria rostrata Peale, 1848, U.S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 296—mountains about 6,000 feet on Tahiti, Society Islands.

Pterodroma rostrata Trouessarti Brasil, 1917, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Nat., Paris, **23,** p. 432—New Caledonia.[3]

Breeds on the Society (Tahiti, Moorea) and Marquesas (Hiva Oa, Tahuata, Nuku Hiva) Islands and on New Caledonia. Partly migratory. Recorded at sea in abundance in the vicinity of the breeding islands, and also in the north-central Pacific during the southern winter. Main contranuptial range west of the breeding islands to the east coast of Australia. One specimen caught in the Ryukyu Islands.

Pterodroma rostrata becki Murphy

Pterodroma becki Murphy, 1928, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 322, p. 1—Pacific Ocean, lat. 3° S., long. 155° E.

Definitely known by 2 specimens only (American Museum of Natural History, New York), collected east of New Ireland and northwest of Rendova, Solomon Islands. Recorded recently at sea in the vicinity of Bismarck Archipelago and Solomon Islands. Breeding grounds still undiscovered.

Pterodroma (rostrata) aterrima (Bonaparte)

Procellaria aterrima Bonaparte, 1857, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 191—Réunion.

Formerly known by 4 specimens only: 2, including the type, in the Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, the others in the Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie, Leiden, and in the University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge, England, all labeled Réunion. Two additional specimens have recently been caught on Réunion, but the precise breeding grounds are still undiscovered. Subfossil remains have been found on Rodrigues Island.

---

[1] D. E. Crockett, in press.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *P. rostrata* and *macgillivrayi* form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[3] Material recently collected suggests that the subspecies *trouessarti* may be valid (Naurois, pers. com.).—C. J. and J.-L. M.

PTERODROMA MACGILLIVRAYI

Pterodroma macgillivrayi (Gray)

Thalassidroma (Bulweria) Macgillivrayi G. R. Gray, ? 1860, Cat. Birds Tropical Islands Pacific (1859), p. 56—Ngau, Fiji Islands.

Unique. Type, an immature, in the British Museum (Natural History), London. Breeding range unknown (? Fiji Islands).

PTERODROMA NEGLECTA[1]

Pterodroma neglecta neglecta (Schlegel)

Procellaria neglecta Schlegel, 1863, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 4, Procellariae, p. 10—Sunday Island = Raoul Island, Kermadec Group.[2]

Pterodroma neglecta quintali Mathews, 1916, Austral Avian Rec., **3,** p. 68—Lord Howe Island.

Breeds on Lord Howe Island, the Kermadec Group, Raivavae and Rapa Islands in the Austral Group, Oeno, Henderson, and Ducie Islands in the Pitcairn Group, Easter Island, and perhaps on some islands of the Tuamotu Group. Migratory: distributed widely at sea across the south Pacific, especially in the subtropical region; crosses the Equator to the north-central Pacific not infrequently. Numerous sight records made at sea from the Hawaiian Islands area south to the Caroline, Marshall, and Phoenix Islands.

Pterodroma neglecta juana Mathews

Pterodroma neglecta juana Mathews, 1935, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **56,** pl. 59—Juan Fernández Group.

Breeds on Más a Tierra and Santa Clara Islands of the Juan Fernández Group, and on San Ambrosio and San Félix Islands. Not distinguishable at sea from *neglecta.*

---

[1] *P. neglecta, arminjoniana,* and *alba* form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] For *P. philippii* see *P. solandri.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

PTERODROMA ARMINJONIANA

Pterodroma arminjoniana arminjoniana (Giglioli and Salvadori)

Aestrelata Arminjoniana Giglioli and Salvadori, 1869 (January), Ibis, p. 62—near South Trinidad (= Trindade) Island.

Aestrelata Arminjoniana Giglioli and Salvadori, 1869 (early), Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat., Milan, **11** (1868), p. 452—South Trinidad (= Trindade) Island.

Oestrelata wilsoni Sharpe, 1902, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **12,** p. 49—South Trinidad (= Trindade) Island.

Aestrelata chionophara Murphy, 1914, Auk, **31,** p. 13, pl. 2—Trinidad (= Trindade) Islet.

Breeds in the south Atlantic Ocean on Trindade Island and Martin Vaz Rocks, and in the south Indian Ocean on Round Island, off Mauritius. Rather sedentary: range at sea restricted to the vicinity of the breeding localities. Stragglers have crossed the Equator as far as the Antilles and Ithaca, New York.

Pterodroma arminjoniana heraldica (Salvin)

Oestrelata heraldica Salvin, 1888, Ibis, p. 357—Chesterfield Islands, western Pacific.

Pterodroma (Aestrelata) heraldica paschae Lönnberg, 1921, in Skottsberg, Nat. Hist. Juan Fernandez Easter Islands, **3,** p. 23—Easter Island.

Breeds on ? Raine Island, northeastern Australia, Chesterfield Islands, Tonga, ? Rarotonga, Marquesas (? Nuka Hiva, Ua Pu, Tahuata), Tuamotu Group, Gambier Islands, Pitcairn Group (Oeno, Henderson, Ducie), Easter Island. Rather sedentary: range at sea limited; occasionally recorded north to the central Pacific south of the Hawaiian Islands.

PTERODROMA ALBA

Pterodroma alba (Gmelin)

Procellaria alba Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 565; based on "White-breasted Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 400—Turtle and Christmas Islands; restricted to Christmas Island by Murphy, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1580, p. 32.

Procellaria parvirostris Peale, 1848, U.S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 298—near Honden Island, Dangerous Archipelago

= Puka Puka Island, Tuamotu Archipelago.

Oestrelata wortheni Rothschild, 1902, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **12,** p. 62—Pacific Ocean, lat. 3° S., long. 118° 45′ W.

Aestrelata oliveri Mathews and Iredale, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 113—Sunday Island = Raoul Island, Kermadec Group.

Pterodroma alba cantonia Mathews, 1942, Emu, **42,** p. 123—Canton Island, Phoenix Group.

Breeds on the Phoenix, Tonga, Line (including Christmas), and Marquesas (Hatutu, Motu Iti, Ua Pu, Fatu Huku) Islands, Pitcairn Group (Oeno, Henderson, Ducie), and perhaps on Raoul Island, Kermadec Group. Rather sedentary. Recorded at sea in small numbers in the central Pacific north to the Hawaiian Islands.

PTERODROMA ULTIMA[1]

Pterodroma ultima Murphy

Pterodroma ultima Murphy, 1949, in Mayr and Schüz (eds.), Ornith. Biol. Wissen., p. 89—Oeno Island, south Pacific.

Breeds in the Austral Group (Rapa Island, Bass Rocks), Tuamotu Group (Mururoa, Fangataufa, Maria, Timoe), and Pitcairn Group (Oeno, Henderson, Ducie). Range at sea unknown: sedentary? Has been recorded in the vicinity of the breeding localities and from the Society Islands north to the Leeward Hawaiian Chain.

PTERODROMA BREVIROSTRIS[2]

Pterodroma brevirostris (Lesson)

Procellaria brevirostris Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 611—no locality. Type from Cape of Good Hope.

---

[1] *P. ultima, brevirostris, mollis,* and perhaps *inexpectata* form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] The name *lugens* Kuhl, 1820, Beitr. Zool. Vergl. Anat., Abth. 1, p. 144, wrongly based on Parkinson's drawings, is indeterminable and must be ruled out, though used currently with *brevirostris*; cf. Bourne and Elliott, 1965, Ibis, **107,** pp. 548–550.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Pterodroma kidderi okahia [sic] Mathews, 1935, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **56,** p. 37—Ohakia = Ohakea, New Zealand.

Breeds on the Tristan da Cunha Group (? Inaccessible, ? Tristan da Cunha, Gough), Marion, Crozet (Possession, East), and Kerguelen Islands. Migratory: range at sea probably circumpolar between lat. 70° S. and 40° S. Regularly appears on Australian and New Zealand beaches.

PTERODROMA MOLLIS

Pterodroma mollis mollis (Gould)

Procellaria mollis Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 363—south Atlantic Ocean, lat. 20° S. to 40° S.

Pterodroma deceptornis Mathews, 1932, Novit. Zool., **38,** p. 34—lat. 36° 08′ S., long. 88° 55′ E. = Amsterdam and St. Paul Islands.

Breeds on the Tristan da Cunha Group (Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, Gough), Marion Group, Crozet (East), and probably Antipodes Islands. Migratory: ranges at sea in the Atlantic and Indian Oceans between lat. 25° S. and 60° S.

Pterodroma mollis feae (Salvadori)

Oestrelata feae Salvadori, 1899, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **40,** p. 305—San Nicolas Island, Cape Verde Islands.

Pterodroma mollis deserta Mathews, 1934, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 179—Desertas Islands.

Breeds on the Cape Verde Islands (Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Fogo, São Tiago), and on Bugio, Desertas Islands, off Madeira. Not distinguishable at sea from *madeira.*

Pterodroma mollis madeira Mathews

Pterodroma mollis madeira Mathews, 1934, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 179—Madeira.

Breeds in the highlands of Madeira. Migratory: ranges at sea along the western African coast as far south as lat. 9° N.

PTERODROMA INEXPECTATA

Pterodroma inexpectata (Forster)

Procellaria inexpectata J. R. Forster, 1844, Descr. Animal. Itinere Maris Australis Terras, p. 204—Antarctic Ocean.

Formerly may have bred in the highlands of New Zealand (North and South Islands). Still breeds on islets off Stewart

Island and on the Snares Islands.[1] Highly migratory: wide oceanic range, moving south to the edge of the pack ice and north across the central Pacific as far as Alaska and the Aleutian Islands.

PTERODROMA CAHOW[2]

Pterodroma cahow (Nichols and Mowbray)

Aestrelata cahow Nichols and Mowbray, 1916, Auk, **33,** p. 194—southeastern side of Castle Island, Bermuda.

Formerly bred abundantly on Bermuda. A population of the order of perhaps 100 adult birds is now confined to small islets in the Castle Harbour group of islands. Range at sea unknown.

PTERODROMA HASITATA

Pterodroma hasitata hasitata (Kuhl)

Procellaria hasitata Kuhl (*ex* Forster), 1820, Beitr. Zool. Vergl. Anat., Abth. 1, p. 142—no locality.

Formerly bred in the mountains of Guadeloupe and Dominica, and, possibly, in Martinique. Still breeds in fair numbers in the mountains of Hispaniola. Migratory: ranges at sea north to the east coast of the United States, south to the northeastern coast of South America, east to long. 50° W.

Pterodroma hasitata caribbaea Carte

Pterodroma caribbaea Carte, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 93, pl. 10—Blue Mountains, Jamaica.

Formerly bred in the Blue Mountains of Jamaica. Extinct?

PTERODROMA EXTERNA

Pterodroma externa externa (Salvin)

Oestrelata externa Salvin, 1875, Ibis, p. 373—islands of Más Afuera and Juan Fernández.

Pterodroma externa tristrani Mathews, 1931, Bull. Brit.

---

[1] Antipodes Islands are listed probably erroneously, on the basis of one partially feathered chick in the American Museum of Natural History, New York, mislabeled "Antipodes Islands" instead of "Snares Islands" (J. Warham, pers. com.).—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *P. cahow, hasitata, externa, baraui,* and *phaeopygia* form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 63—Tristan da Cunha.

Breeds on Más Afuera, Juan Fernández Group. Migratory: main wintering area in the central Pacific, between the Equator and the Hawaiian Islands (where individuals are present all year). Also observed in the vicinity of the Marquesas Islands. One record from New Zealand.

Pterodroma externa cervicalis (Salvin)

Oestrelata cervicalis Salvin, 1891, Ibis, p. 192—Kermadec Islands.

Breeds at high levels on Raoul Island, Kermadec Group. Same main wintering area as *externa.*

PTERODROMA BARAUI

Pterodroma baraui (Jouanin)

Bulweria baraui Jouanin, 1964, Oiseau, **34,** p. 84—Saint-Denis, Réunion.

Breeds in fair numbers on inaccessible inland cliffs of the high mountains of Réunion. One nest recently found on a rocky mountain top on Rodrigues Island (? new colonization).[1] Range at sea unknown.

PTERODROMA PHAEOPYGIA

Pterodroma phaeopygia phaeopygia (Salvin)

Oestrelata phaeopygia Salvin, 1876, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **9,** p. 507, pl. 88, figs. 1, 3—Chatham Island, Galapagos.

Breeds in the Galapagos Archipelago on Isabela (Albemarle), San Salvador (James), Santa Cruz (Indefatigable), San Cristóbal (Chatham), and Santa María (Floreana or Charles) Islands. Rather sedentary: ranges warm waters from northern Peru to Mexico. Population greatly reduced in recent years.

Pterodroma phaeopygia sandwichensis (Ridgway)[2]

Oestrelata sandwichensis Ridgway, 1884, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., **13,** p. 395, in text—Hawaiian Islands.

Breeds in small numbers on Maui and Hawaii, Hawaiian Islands (formerly on Kauai, Oahu, Molokai, Lanai, and probably other islands of the group); in danger of extinction.

---

[1] Cheke, Ibis, in press.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] Doubtfully distinguishable from *phaeopygia.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Migratory: ranges at sea in the north Pacific Ocean, between lat. 42° N. and 5° N. A specimen from the Moluccas may indicate a migration to the western Pacific during the contranuptial period or an undetected breeding station.

PTERODROMA HYPOLEUCA[1]

Pterodroma hypoleuca (Salvin)

Oestrelata hypoleuca Salvin, 1888, Ibis, p. 359—north Pacific Ocean, "Krusenstern Islands," mythical islands designated by the collector instead of one of the islands in the Leeward Hawaiian Chain; cf. Murphy, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1512, p. 17.

Breeds on the Bonin and Volcano Islands and islands of the Leeward Hawaiian Chain (Kure, Midway, Pearl and Hermes Reef, Lisianski, Laysan, French Frigate Shoals). Migratory: outside breeding season ranges at sea to Taiwan, Ryukyu and Izu Islands, and Sakhalin; also recorded from Marcus Island.

PTERODROMA NIGRIPENNIS[2]

Pterodroma nigripennis (Rothschild)

Oestrelata nigripennis Rothschild, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 57—Kermadec Islands.

Cookilaria hindwoodi Whitley, 1938, Austral. Mus. Mag., **6,** p. 297—Norfolk Island.

Breeds on ? Heron Island, Great Barrier Reef, on ? Lord Howe Island, ? Norfolk Island, New Caledonia; on Raoul, Meyer, Macauley, and Curtis Islands, Kermadec Group; on Great King Island, Three Kings Group, off North Island, New Zealand; on South East Island, Chatham Group; and on Rapa Island and Bass Rocks, Austral Group. Migratory: ranges at sea west to the east coast of Australia, to the south-central Pacific, and north to the Hawaiian Islands, where it is found in considerable numbers between lat. 5° N. and 25° N.

---

[1] *P. hypoleuca, nigripennis, axillaris, cookii, defilippiana, longirostris,* and *leucoptera* form a group of small-sized *Pterodroma* sometimes referred to as the "*Cookilaria*" subgenus.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *P. nigripennis* and *axillaris* form a superspecies. *P. hypoleuca,* often associated with them, is a distinct bird, with a cuneate tail.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

PTERODROMA AXILLARIS

Pterodroma axillaris (Salvin)

Oestrelata axillaris Salvin, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 33—Chatham Islands.

Breeds on South East Island, Chatham Islands. Range at sea unknown.

PTERODROMA COOKII[1]

Pterodroma cookii (Gray)

Procellaria Cookii G. R. Gray, 1843, in Dieffenbach, Travels N. Z., **2,** p. 199—New Zealand.

Pterodroma cookii orientalis Murphy, 1929, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 370, p. 5—200 miles west of Callao, Peru.

Breeds in New Zealand on Little and Great Barrier Islands, off North Island, and on Codfish Island, off Stewart Island. Highly migratory: winters in the eastern and northern Pacific Ocean to Peru and the Aleutian Islands.

PTERODROMA DEFILIPPIANA

Pterodroma defilippiana (Giglioli and Salvadori)

Aestrelata defilippiana Giglioli and Salvadori, 1869, Ibis, p. 63—off coast between Callao, Peru, and Valparaíso, Chile.

Breeds on Más a Tierra and probably Santa Clara Island, Juan Fernández Group, and San Félix Island. Range at sea unknown.

PTERODROMA LONGIROSTRIS

Pterodroma longirostris longirostris (Stejneger)

Aestrelata longirostris Stejneger, 1893, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **16,** p. 618—Province of Mutzu, Hondo, Japan.

Pterodroma (Aestrelata) cooki masafuerae Lönnberg, 1921, in Skottsberg, Nat. Hist. Juan Fernandez Easter Islands, **3,** p. 14—Más Afuera Island.

Breeds on Más Afuera Island, Juan Fernández Group. Highly migratory: winters in the subtropical north Pacific between California and Japan, but most birds collected are in molt and the distribution of the 2 races is uncertain.

---

[1] *P. cookii, defilippiana, longirostris,* and *leucoptera* form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Pterodroma longirostris pycrofti Falla

Pterodroma pycrofti Falla, 1933, Rec. Auckland Inst. Mus., **1,** p. 176—Taranga, Hen Island, New Zealand.

Breeds on small islands off the northeastern coast of North Island, New Zealand: Stephenson Island, Poor Knights Islands (Aorangi), Hen and Chickens Islands, Stanley Island, and Mercury Islands (Red Mercury, Korapuki, Kawitihu). Distribution at sea unknown: possibly winters in the same area of the north Pacific as *longirostris.*

PTERODROMA LEUCOPTERA

Pterodroma leucoptera leucoptera (Gould)

Procellaria leucoptera Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 364—Cabbage Tree Island, Port Stephens, New South Wales.

Breeds on Cabbage Tree Island, New South Wales. Populations intermediate between *leucoptera* and *brevipes,* or forming undescribed races, occur on the Solomons, New Caledonia, New Hebrides, and in subfossil deposits on Lord Howe Island, and have been collected at sea east to the vicinity of the Galapagos and south on beaches of New Zealand.[1]

Pterodroma leucoptera brevipes (Peale)

Procellaria brevipes Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 294—type locality doubtful: reported "latitude 68° S., longitude 95° W.," but probably Samoa Islands, as pointed out by Bourne, 1967, Ibis, **109,** pp. 155–156.

Breeds on the Fiji Islands and possibly on the Samoa Islands. Range at sea poorly known. Recorded near the Phoenix Islands.

GENUS **HALOBAENA** BONAPARTE

Halobaena Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** p. 768. Type, by monotypy, *Procellaria caerulea* Gmelin.

cf. Paulian, 1953, Mém. Inst. Sci. Madagascar, sér. A, **8,** pp. 181–189.

---

[1] Naurois (1978) has proposed a name for the breeding population of New Caledonia.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

HALOBAENA CAERULEA

Halobaena caerulea (Gmelin)

Procellaria caerulea Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 560; based on "Blue Petrel" of G. Forster, 1777, Voyage World, **1**, p. 91—"in oceano australi" = Southern Ocean, lat. 58° S.

Procellaria forsteri A. Smith, 1840, Illus. Zool. South Africa, Aves, pl. 43—Cape seas. Not *Procellaria forsteri* Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 827, which is *Pachyptila vittata.*

Procellaria similis J. R. Forster, 1844, Descr. Animal. Itinere Maris Australis Terras, p. 59—Antarctic Ocean.

Breeds north of the Antarctic Convergence on ? the Marion Group, Crozet (East), Kerguelen, and ? Macquarie Islands, and south of the Antarctic Convergence on South Georgia.[1] The South Orkney breeding record is undoubtedly based on a misidentified egg. Migratory: ranges at sea between the coasts of the Antarctic Continent and lat. 40° S., sometimes farther north. Recorded on the coasts of Australia, New Zealand, South America, and South Africa.

GENUS **PACHYPTILA** ILLIGER

Pachyptila Illiger, 1811, Prodromus Syst. Mammalium Avium, p. 274. Type, by subsequent designation (Selby, 1840, Cat. Gen. Sub-gen. Types Class Aves, p. 49), *Procellaria forsteri* Latham = *Procellaria vittata* G. Forster.

Attaprion Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54**, p. 25. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria desolata* Gmelin.

Salviprion Mathews, 1943, in Mathews and Hallstrom, Notes Order Procellariiformes, p. 30. Type, by original designation, *Prion vittatus salvini* Mathews.

cf. Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37**, pp. 118–121.
Mathews, 1938, Emu, **37**, pp. 280–284.
Fleming, 1939, Emu, **38**, pp. 396–401.
Falla, 1940, Emu, **40**, pp. 218–236.
Fleming, 1941, Emu, **41**, pp. 134–155 (phylogeny).
Downes *et al.*, 1959, Austral. Nat. Antarctic Res. Exped.,

---

[1] J. W. H. Conroy, pers. com.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Rep., ser. B, **1,** no. 7, pp. 85–96 (ecology of *desolata* and *crassirostris*).

Tickell, 1962, Falkland Islands Dependencies Surv., Sci. Rep., no. 33, 55 pp. (ecology of *desolata*).

Richdale, 1965, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **31,** pp. 87–155 (breeding behavior of *turtur* and *vittata*).

Despin, Mougin, and Segonzac, 1972, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 31, pp. 39–49 (ecology of *salvini, belcheri,* and *desolata*).

Harper, 1972, Notornis, **19,** pp. 140–175 (distribution of *belcheri* and *desolata*).

Derenne and Mougin, 1976, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 40, pp. 149–175 (nesting of *turtur* and *salvini*).

Harper, 1976, N. Z. Journ. Zool., **3,** pp. 351–371 (breeding biology of *turtur*).

PACHYPTILA VITTATA

Pachyptila vittata vittata (Forster)

Procellaria vittata G. Forster, 1777, Voyage World, **1,** pp. 91, 98, note—lat. 47° 10′ S.

Procellaria Forsteri Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 827—New Zealand.

Prion vittatus keyteli Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 210—Tristan da Cunha.

Pachyptila vittata balaena Mathews, 1938, Emu, **37,** p. 281—Cottesloe, Western Australia.

Breeds in the New Zealand region on the coasts of Foveaux Strait, islets off Stewart Island, Snares, and Chatham Islands, and in the south Atlantic Ocean on the Tristan da Cunha Group (Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, Gough). Range at sea poorly known, perhaps between lat. 60° S. and 40° S. Observed near the coasts of New Zealand, southern and Western Australia, and South Africa.

Pachyptila vittata macgillivrayi (Mathews)[1]

Prion vittatus macgillivrayi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia,

---

[1] *Prion vittatus gouldi* Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 203 (in key), 211—Bass Strait, Victoria, and *Prion vittatus missus* Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 203 (in key), 212, pl. 92—Perth, southwestern Australia, are indeterminable.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

2, p. 211—St. Paul Island, Indian Ocean.

Breeds on St. Paul and (formerly) Amsterdam Islands. Not distinguishable at sea from *vittata.*

Pachyptila vittata salvini (Mathews)

Prion vittatus salvini Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 212—"Crozets, Marion Island, etc."; restricted to Marion Island by Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** p. 172.

Heteroprion desolatus crozeti Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 147—Crozet Archipelago.

Pachyptila gouldi whittelli Mathews, 1938, Emu, **37,** p. 282—Bunbury, Western Australia.

Breeds on Crozet (Hog, Possession, East), Prince Edward, and Marion Islands. Migratory: ranges at sea east to Australia and New Zealand, where it is abundant during the winter months, and west to South Africa.

PACHYPTILA DESOLATA

Pachyptila desolata desolata (Gmelin)

Procellaria desolata Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 562; based on "Brown-banded Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 409—Desolation Island = Kerguelen Island.

Heteroprion desolatus mattingleyi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 223 (in key), 226—Geelong, Victoria.

Heteroprion desolatus alexanderi Mathews and Iredale, 1921, Man. Birds Australia, **1,** p. 42—Cottesloe beach, Western Australia.

Breeds on Crozet (East) and Kerguelen Islands.

Pachyptila desolata alter (Mathews)

Heteroprion desolatus alter Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 231—Auckland Islands.

Heteroprion desolatus macquariensis Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 231—Macquarie Island.

Breeds on Macquarie and Auckland Islands.

Pachyptila desolata banksi Smith

Pachyptila banksi A. Smith, 1840, Illus. Zool. South Africa, Aves, pl. 55—Cape seas.

Heteroprion desolatus peringueyi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 230—Pondoland coast, South Africa.

H.(eteroprion) d.(esolatus) georgia Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 147 (in text)—Stromness Bay, South Georgia. The same bird (same type in the British Museum: no. 1914.3.8.38) was named again by Mathews:

Pachyptila vittata georgicus Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 214.

Heteroprion desolatus dispar Iredale, 1938, Emu, **37,** p. 244—Heard Island.

Heteroprion desolatus heardi Mathews, 1942, Emu, **41,** p. 264. New name for *Heteroprion desolatus dispar* Iredale.

Breeds on South Georgia, South Sandwich, South Orkney, South Shetland, and Heard Islands, and also in Antarctica (Scott Island and formerly Cape Denison). The 3 subspecies are not distinguishable at sea. The species is circumpolar at sea between the coasts of the Antarctic Continent and lat. 35° S. Recorded frequently on the coasts of South America, South Africa, southern Australia, and New Zealand; accidental Kermadec Islands and New Hebrides.

PACHYPTILA BELCHERI

Pachyptila belcheri (Mathews)

Heteroprion belcheri Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 215 and text figs., p. 224—Geelong, Victoria.

?*Pseudoprion turtur solanderi* Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 220—west coast of South America.

Heteroprion belcheri serventyi Mathews, 1935, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **55,** p. 160—Cottesloe, Western Australia.

Pachyptila (Heteroprion) belcheri orientalis Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2,** p. 200—Royal Sound, Kerguelen.

Heteroprion belcheri lalfa Mathews, 1939, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **59,** p. 103—Kapiti Island, New Zealand.

Heteroprion belcheri falklandicus Mathews, 1939, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **59,** p. 104—Falkland Islands.

Breeds on Crozet (East) and Kerguelen Islands, and on Grand Jason and New Islands in the Falkland Group. Migratory: circumpolar at sea between lat. 65° S. and 35° S. Recorded frequently on the coasts of South America, South Africa, southern Australia, and New Zealand. Recorded once in the Kermadec Islands.

PACHYPTILA TURTUR[1,2]

Pachyptila turtur (Kuhl)

Procellaria turtur Kuhl, 1820, Beitr. Zool. Vergl. Anat., Abth. 1, p. 143—no locality. *Nomen conservandum,* based on an indeterminable drawing by Parkinson in the Banks Library, British Museum (Natural History), London, labeled "Feb. 1st. 1769. Lat. 59.00"; cf. Lysaght, 1959, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Hist. Ser., **1,** p. 274.

Pachyptila turtur fallai Oliver, 1930, N. Z. Birds, p. 114—Otago, South Island, New Zealand.

Pseudoprion turtur steadi Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 146—"Stewart Island and small islands near; breeding on Cundy, Woman, and Betsy Islands."

P.(seudoprion) t.(urtur) oliveri Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 147 (in text)—Motunau Island, off South Island, New Zealand.

Pseudoprion turtur dertrum Mathews, 1938, Emu, **37,** p. 281—Bunbury, Western Australia.

Pseudoprion turtur armiger Mathews and Hallstrom, 1943, Notes Order Procellariiformes, p. 23—Poor Knights Islands, New Zealand.

Pseudoprion turtur benchi Mathews and Hallstrom, 1943, Notes Order Procellariiformes, p. 23—Bench Island, off Stewart Island, New Zealand.

Pseudoprion turtur mangarei Mathews and Hallstrom, 1943, Notes Order Procellariiformes, p. 23—Mangare Island, Chatham Islands.

Pachyptila turtur subantarctica Oliver, 1955, N. Z. Birds, ed. 2, p. 119—Antipodes Island.

Breeds on the Falkland, Marion, Crozet (Hog), and ? Macquarie Islands, on islets off Portland, Victoria, on Tasmania, on numerous islands off North, South, and Stewart Islands, New Zealand, on the Snares, Chatham (Mangare, Little Mangare), and Antipodes Islands. Range at sea poorly known; probably between lat. 60° S. and 35° S., mostly in the vicinity of the breeding localities. Recorded once in the Kermadec Islands.

---

[1] *P. turtur* and *crassirostris* form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *Pachyptila turtur brevirostris* Gould, 1855, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 88, pl. 93—Madeira, is indeterminable.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

PACHYPTILA CRASSIROSTRIS

Pachyptila crassirostris crassirostris (Mathews)

Pseudoprion turtur crassirostris Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 221—Bounty Island.

Breeds on Bounty Islands. Range at sea unknown.

Pachyptila crassirostris eatoni (Mathews)

Pseudoprion turtur eatoni Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 220—Kerguelen Island.

Breeds on Heard, Auckland, and ? Antipodes Islands. Range at sea unknown.

Pachyptila crassirostris pyramidalis Fleming

Pachyptila (Pseudoprion) eatoni pyramidalis Fleming, 1939, Emu, **38,** p. 400—Pyramid Rock, Chatham Islands.

Breeds on Pyramid Rock and Forty Four Islets, Chatham Islands. It is presumably this subspecies that nests on Western Chain, Snares Islands. Range at sea unknown.

Genus **BULWERIA** Bonaparte

Bulweria Bonaparte, 1843, Nuov. Ann. Sci. Nat. R. Accademia Sci. Istituto Bologna, **8** (1842), p. 426. Type, by monotypy, *Procellaria bulwerii* Jardine and Selby.

cf. Bourne, 1975, Ibis, **117,** p. 535 (generic status).
Olson, 1975, Ibis, **117,** pp. 111–113 (generic status).

BULWERIA BULWERII

Bulweria bulwerii (Jardine and Selby)

Procellaria Bulwerii Jardine and Selby, 1828, Illus. Ornith., pt. 4, pl. 65 and text—Madeira.

Breeds in the Atlantic Ocean on the Azores (at least Santa Maria), Desertas Islands off Madeira, Cima and Baixo Islands off Porto Santo, Salvage Islands, Canary Islands (at least Tenerife and Montaña Clara), and Cape Verde Islands (Branco, Raza, Rombos); in the Pacific Ocean on Taiwan, small islands off the southeastern coast of China, Bonin, Volcano, extreme northern Marshall (? Taongi), Johnston Islands, Leeward Hawaiian Chain (Midway, Pearl and Hermes Reef, ? Lisianski, Laysan, Gardner Pinnacles, French Frigate Shoals, Necker, Nihoa), Phoenix, and Marquesas (Hatutu, Nuka Hiva, Ua Huka, Ua Pu, Hiva Oa) Islands. Migratory. Atlantic birds migrate south and west into the Tropics: recorded in Caribbean, Trinidad, off northeastern coast of South America, northwestern Africa, Gulf of Guinea, and Western Cape, South Africa; also recorded in the Mediterranean and several times in the British Isles. Range at sea of Pacific birds poorly known: probably considerable dispersion throughout the Tropics. Recorded from equatorial, central, and western Indian Ocean.

BULWERIA FALLAX

Bulweria fallax Jouanin

Bulweria fallax Jouanin, 1955, Oiseau, **25,** p. 155—northwestern Indian Ocean, lat. 12° 30′ N., long. 55° E.

Common in the northwestern Indian Ocean (Arabian Sea). Breeding grounds undiscovered, but probably on the coast of southern Arabia. Ranges at sea in the Indian Ocean to lat. 5° S. One record in the Pacific: Lisianski, Leeward Hawaiian Chain. Another record, of 3 birds, in the Adriatic Sea: imported birds?

GENUS **PROCELLARIA** LINNAEUS

Procellaria Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 131. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 78), *Procellaria aequinoctialis* Linnaeus.

Priofinus Hombron and Jacquinot, 1844, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **18,** p. 355. Type, by subsequent designation (Mathews and Iredale, 1920, Austral Avian Rec., **4,** p. 111), *Procellaria aequinoctialis* Linnaeus.

Adamastor Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **43,** p. 594. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria haesitata* J. R. Forster = *Procellaria cinerea* Gmelin.

cf. Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** pp. 175–176.

Rowan, A. N. and M. K., and Elliott, 1951, Ibis, **93,** pp. 169–174 (ecology of *conspicillata*).

Southern, 1951, Ibis, **93,** pp. 174–179 (status of *conspicillata*).

Mougin, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** no. spéc., pp. 62–96 (ecology of *aequinoctialis*).

Barrat, 1974, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 33, pp. 19–23 (ecology of *cinerea*).

Baker and Coleman, 1977, Notornis, **24,** pp. 211–231 (breeding cycle of *westlandica*).

PROCELLARIA AEQUINOCTIALIS[1]

Procellaria aequinoctialis aequinoctialis Linnaeus

Procellaria aequinoctialis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 132; based on "The Great Peteril" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 89, pl. 89—Cape of Good Hope. Type from South Georgia, *fide* Dabbene, 1923, Hornero, **3,** p. 5.

Procellaria aequinoctialis steadi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 107 (in key), 112—Antipodes and Auckland Islands; type from Antipodes Islands.

Breeds on the Falkland Islands, South Georgia, ? Gough, Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet (Possession, East), Kerguelen, ? Macquarie, Auckland, Campbell, and Antipodes Islands. Migratory: range at sea circumpolar between lat. 65° S. and 30° S., extending farther north along the coasts of South America and South Africa to lat. 15° S.

Procellaria aequinoctialis conspicillata Gould

Procellaria conspicillata Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 362—"very abundant in the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans."

Procellaria larvata Lesson, 1845, Écho Monde Savant, col. 971—Cape seas.

Breeds on Inaccessible Island, Tristan da Cunha Group. Formerly probably bred in the Fuegian region and on Amsterdam and St. Paul Islands. Range at sea poorly known; probably restricted to the vicinity of the breeding grounds.

PROCELLARIA WESTLANDICA

Procellaria westlandica Falla

Procellaria parkinsoni westlandica Falla, 1946, Rec. Canterbury Mus., **5,** p. 111—Barrytown, Westland, South Island, New Zealand.

Known to breed only at type locality and vicinity (30 kilometers of coastal ranges 2 to 3 kilometers inland from Barrytown north to Punakaiki, west coast of South Island); breeds in winter. Ranges at sea from eastern Australia to east of New Zealand.

---

[1] *P. aequinoctialis, westlandica,* and *parkinsoni* form a subgenus *Procellaria.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

PROCELLARIA PARKINSONI

Procellaria parkinsoni Gray

Procellaria parkinsoni G. R. Gray, 1862, Ibis, p. 245—New Zealand.

Breeds in New Zealand on Little Barrier and Great Barrier Islands. Has formerly bred on some ranges of the North and South Islands (Waitakere, Rimutaka, Kaitake, Titiraupenga; Heaphy). Highly migratory, crossing the Pacific to the Galapagos and the west coast of tropical America north to lat. 13° N. off Guatemala. Also recorded off eastern Australia.

PROCELLARIA CINEREA[1]

Procellaria cinerea Gmelin

Procellaria cinerea Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 563; based on "Cinereous Fulmar" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 405—within the Antarctic Circle = New Zealand seas, lat. 48° S., *fide* Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 123.

Breeds on ? Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha, and Gough Islands of the Tristan da Cunha Group, and on Marion, Crozet (Possession), Kerguelen, ? Macquarie, Campbell, and Antipodes Islands. Migratory: range at sea circumpolar between lat. 60° S. (sometimes farther south) and 25° S. (rarely farther north). One doubtful record from Monterey, California.

Genus CALONECTRIS Mathews and Iredale

Calonectris Mathews and Iredale, 1915, Ibis, pp. 590, 592. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria leucomelas* Temminck.

cf. Murphy, 1924, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **50,** pp. 241-251 (*edwardsii*).

Murphy and Chapin, 1929, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 384, pp. 3-4 (*diomedea*).

Kuroda, Nagahisa, 1954, Class. Phylogeny Tubinares, 179 pp.

Bourne, 1955, Ibis, **97,** pp. 145-149 (races of *diomedea*).

---

[1] *P. cinerea* forms a monotypic subgenus *Adamastor.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Jouanin and Roux, 1966, Bol. Mus. Munic. Funchal, no. 20, pp. 14–28 (*diomedea,* Salvage Islands).

Zino, 1971, Ibis, **113,** pp. 212–217 (*diomedea,* Salvage Islands).

Jouanin, Roux, and Zino, 1978, Oiseau, **47** (1977), pp. 351–358 (migration and age of first breeding of *diomedea,* Salvage Islands).

CALONECTRIS DIOMEDEA

Calonectris diomedea diomedea (Scopoli)[1]

Procellaria diomedea Scopoli, 1769, Annus I Hist.-Nat., p. 74—no locality; Tremiti Islands, Adriatic Sea, designated by Committee on Nomenclature, Brit. Ornith. Union, 1946, Ibis, **88,** p. 534.

Puffinus diomedea disputans Mathews, 1937, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **57,** p. 123—seas around Kerguelen Island to South Africa.

Breeds in the Mediterranean on the Balearic Islands, islets off the coast of France, Corsica, Sardinia, Zembra Island off Tunisia, Adriatic, Balkans, Turkey, Near East, but apparently not Cyprus or the southern Mediterranean coast from Tunisia to Turkey. Migratory: passing through Strait of Gibraltar, migrates into the Atlantic Ocean to the coasts of western and southern Africa, wandering north to England, southern Germany, and eastern United States (Long Island, New York, and Florida).

Calonectris diomedea borealis (Cory)[2]

Puffinus borealis Cory, 1881, Bull. Nuttall Ornith. Club, **6,** p. 84—off Chatham Island, Massachusetts.

Breeds on the Berlengas, off Portugal, Madeira, Desertas, Porto Santo, Salvages, Canaries, and Azores. Highly migratory: ranges west to the east coast of North America from Newfoundland and Nova Scotia south to South Carolina, south to Argentina and the Cape seas, north to Brittany, British Isles, southern Baltic. Recorded once in New Zealand.

---

[1] *Calonectris diomedea diomedea* (Scopoli) replaces *Puffinus kuhli* (Boie) of Sharpe, 1899, Hand-list Birds, **1,** p. 123.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] The name *Procellaria flavirostris* Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 365—off the Cape of Good Hope, in lat. 36° 39′ S., long. 10° 03′ E., which antedates *Puffinus borealis* Cory, is indeterminable (type lost); cf. Bourne, 1955, Ibis, **97,** pp. 145–149.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Calonectris (diomedea) edwardsii (Oustalet)

Puffinus Edwardsii Oustalet, 1883, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 6, **16,** art. 5, p. 1—Branco, Cape Verde Islands.

Breeds on the Cape Verde Islands (Santo Antão, São Vicente, Branco, Razo, São Nicolau, Rombos, Brava, Fogo, São Tiago). Range at sea probably restricted to the vicinity of the breeding islands.

CALONECTRIS LEUCOMELAS

Calonectris leucomelas (Temminck)

Procellaria leucomelas Temminck, 1835, Planches Color., livr. 99, pl. 587—seas of Japan and Nagasaki Bay.

Breeds on small coastal islands of Maritime Territory, USSR, of Japan from Hokkaido south to Kyushu, and of Korea and northern China south to Shantung; also from the Izu Islands to the Bonins, and on the Pescadores. Winters south to Taiwan, Philippines, Borneo, Moluccas, New Guinea, Palau Islands, Bismarck Archipelago, central Coral Sea area, and ? northeastern Australia. Has been collected once off Sri Lanka (Ceylon); recorded also from California, Hawaiian Islands, Kurils, and possibly Sakhalin.

Genus **PUFFINUS** Brisson

Puffinus Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 56; **6,** pp. 129-130. Type, by tautonymy, *Puffinus* = *Procellaria puffinus* Brünnich.

Ardenna Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 4. Type, by original designation, *Puffinus maior* Faber = *Puffinus gravis* O'Reilly.

Thyellodroma Stejneger, 1888, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **11,** p. 93, note. Type, by original designation, *Puffinus sphenurus* Gould = *Puffinus chlororhynchus* Lesson.

Neonectris Mathews, 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 12. Type, by original designation, *Puffinus brevicaudus* Gould = *Procellaria tenuirostris* Temminck.

Hemipuffinus Iredale, 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 20. Type, by original designation, *Puffinus carneipes* Gould.

Paranectris Iredale, 1930, Austral. Zool., **6,** p. 115. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria grisea* Gmelin.

cf. Murphy, 1927, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 276, pp. 1–15 (*assimilis, lherminieri*).

Murphy, 1930, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 419, pp. 7–14.

Serventy, 1939, Emu, **39,** pp. 95–107 (*gavia, huttoni*).

Serventy, 1941, Emu, **40,** pp. 403–408 (identity of *gavia*).

Fleming and Serventy, 1943, Emu, **43,** pp. 113–125 (*assimilis*).

Murphy, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1512, 21 pp. (*pacificus*).

Fleming and Serventy, 1952, Emu, **52,** pp. 17–23 (specific name of Little Shearwater).

Murphy, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1586, 21 pp. (*puffinus*).

Kuroda, Nagahisa, 1954, Class. Phylogeny Tubinares, 179 pp.

Warham, 1955, Western Austral. Nat., **5,** pp. 31–39 (ecology of *assimilis*).

Marshall and Serventy, 1956, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, **127,** pp. 489–510 (breeding of *tenuirostris*).

Warham, 1958, Auk, **75,** pp. 1–14 (ecology of *carneipes*).

Bourne, 1959, Emu, **59,** pp. 212–214 (races of *assimilis*).

Bourne, 1962, in Palmer (ed.), Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 188–189 (relationships of *puffinus*).

Richdale, 1963, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, **141,** pp. 1–117 (biology of *griseus*).

Falla, 1965, Notornis, **12,** pp. 66–70 (*huttoni, gavia*).

Harris, 1966, Ibis, **108,** pp. 17–33 (breeding of *puffinus*).

King and Gould, 1967, Living Bird, **6,** pp. 163–186 (*newelli*).

Serventy, 1967, Proc. XIV Int. Ornith. Congr., Oxford (1966), pp. 165–190 (ecology of *tenuirostris*).

Segonzac, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** pp. 131–135 (ecology of *carneipes*).

Robinson, 1973, Emu, **73,** pp. 101–106 (*gavia, huttoni*).

Cramp, Bourne, and Saunders, 1974, Seabirds Britain Ireland, pp. 68–72, map 5, tables 2–3 (breeding of *puffinus*).

King, 1974, in King (ed.), Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., no. 158, pp. 53–95 (pelagic distribution of *pacificus*).

Swanson and Merritt, 1974, Austral. Bird-Bander, **12,** pp. 3–9 (breeding of *pacificus*).

Harrow, 1976, Notornis, **23,** pp. 269–288 (distribution and breeding of *huttoni*).

PUFFINUS PACIFICUS[1]

Puffinus pacificus (Gmelin)

Procellaria pacifica Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 560; based on "Pacific Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 416—Pacific Ocean; restricted to Kermadec Islands by Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 80 (but cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 66, note).

Puffinus chlororhynchus Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 613—no locality. Type from Shark Bay, Western Australia.

Puffinus cuneatus Salvin, 1888, Ibis, p. 353—"Krusenstern Islands," mythical islands designated by the collector instead of one of the islands in the Leeward Hawaiian Chain; cf. Murphy, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1512, p. 17. White phase.

Breeds in the Indian Ocean on islets off the coast of Madagascar (near Morombe), on the Seychelles, Amirante, Mascarene Islands, Cargados Carajos Shoals, Chagos Archipelago, and Cocos-Keeling Islands, and on islands off the coast of Western Australia from Forestier Islands to Carnac Island near Fremantle; in the Pacific Ocean on the Pescadores Islands near Taiwan, Bonin, Volcano, Mariana, Marcus (formerly), Wake, Caroline Islands, Idihi Island off Papua New Guinea, Solomon Islands, islands off the coast of eastern Australia from Torres Strait to Montague Island, New South Wales, Chesterfield, Lord Howe, Norfolk, northern Marshall (Taongi, Bikar, Taka, Eniwetok) Islands, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, Fiji, Johnston, Hawaiian (Leeward Hawaiian Chain: Kure, Midway, Pearl and Hermes Reef, Lisianski, Laysan, Gardner Pinnacles, French Frigate Shoals, Necker, Nihoa, and islets of the main Hawaiian group), Phoenix (McKean, Canton, Phoenix), Samoa,

---

[1] *P. pacificus* and *bulleri* form a subgenus *Thyellodroma.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Tonga, Kermadec, Christmas, Society, Austral, Marquesas (Eiao, Hatutu, Motu Iti, Ua Huka), Gambier Islands, Pitcairn Group (Henderson), and Revillagigedo Islands (San Benedicto). Ranges widely throughout the tropical parts of the Indian and Pacific Oceans. Some of the subtropical populations migrate extensively, for example between the Hawaiian Islands and the Pacific coast of Middle America. Tropical populations are apparently nonmigratory.

PUFFINUS BULLERI

Puffinus bulleri Salvin

Puffinus bulleri Salvin, 1888, Ibis, p. 354—New Zealand.

Breeds on Poor Knights, Whale (Matuhora), and possibly other islands off North Island, New Zealand. Highly migratory: moves through tropical Pacific to wintering areas in north Pacific, reaching Japan, Alaska, British Columbia. Recorded from Australia, California, Chile.

PUFFINUS CARNEIPES[1]

Puffinus carneipes Gould

Puffinus carneipes Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 365—small islands off Cape Leeuwin, Western Australia.

Breeds on islands off the southern coast of Western Australia, from Cape Leeuwin to Archipelago of the Recherche; on St. Paul Island, Indian Ocean; on Lord Howe Island, and on islands off the eastern coast of North Island, New Zealand, from Bay of Islands to Cook Strait, and also off New Plymouth. Highly migratory: western birds (Australian and St. Paul Island) migrate west across the Indian Ocean to the Mascarenes and the Seychelles, winter in the Arabian Sea, then return east past the Maldives and Sri Lanka (Ceylon) during June-July, and finally fly southeast to the breeding grounds in October; eastern birds (Lord Howe Island and New Zealand) migrate through the tropical western Pacific past Japan and into the north Pacific north of the Subtropical Convergence, where they spend the southern winter, occurring regularly at sea near the Hawaiian Islands during migration months (October and April), probably returning to the breeding grounds through the eastern Pacific.

---

[1] *P. carneipes* and *creatopus* form a subgenus *Hemipuffinus.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

PUFFINUS CREATOPUS

Puffinus creatopus Coues

Puffinus creatopus Coues, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 131—San Nicolas Island, California.

Breeds on Más a Tierra and Santa Clara Islands of the Juan Fernández Group, and on Mocha Island (lat. 38° 25′ S.), off the coast of Chile. Highly migratory: main migration route in the eastern Pacific north to Alaska, close to the American continental coasts; some stragglers as far west as the Hawaiian and Line Islands.

PUFFINUS GRAVIS[1]

Puffinus gravis (O'Reilly)

Procellaria Gravis O'Reilly, 1818, Greenland Adjacent Seas North-west Passage, p. 140, pl. 12, fig. 1—Cape Farewell and Staten Hook to Newfoundland.

Breeds on Inaccessible, ? Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, and Gough Islands of the Tristan da Cunha Group, and on Kidney Island, Falkland Islands. Highly migratory: spends the boreal summer in the north Atlantic, reaching the Grand Banks, western Europe, and the Arctic Circle. Nonbreeding birds appear to disperse far south off eastern South America; recorded west of the Strait of Magellan.

PUFFINUS GRISEUS[2]

Puffinus griseus (Gmelin)

Procellaria grisea Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 564; based on "Grey Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3**, p. 399—Southern Hemisphere between 35° S. and 50° S. = New Zealand, as designated by Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2**, p. 95.

---

[1] *P. gravis* forms a monotypic subgenus *Ardenna.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *P. griseus, tenuirostris,* and *nativitatis* form a subgenus *Neonectris.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Breeds in small numbers on islands off New South Wales and southeastern Tasmania; on shores and small islands off North and South Islands, and in large numbers on many islands of Foveaux Strait and off Stewart Island, New Zealand; on Macquarie, Snares, Auckland, Campbell, Chatham, and Antipodes Islands; in numbers in the Fuegian region: Wollaston, Bayly, and Deceit Islands near Cape Horn, and Kidney Island, Falkland Islands. Highly migratory: ranges widely from the southern Pacific and Atlantic Oceans to the neighborhood of the Arctic Circle, regularly recorded through the central Pacific between the Marshall, Line, and Marquesas Islands, and reaching Japan, Aleutian Islands, west and east coasts of North America (to Alaska and Labrador), Greenland, Iceland, and western Europe. Nonbreeding birds appear to disperse far south in the antarctic waters during the southern summer.

PUFFINUS TENUIROSTRIS

Puffinus tenuirostris (Temminck)

Procellaria tenuirostris Temminck, 1835, Planches Color., livr. 99, text to pl. 587—seas north of Japan and shores of Korea.

Breeds on islands off the Australian mainland, from the Nuyts Archipelago, South Australia, to Bateman's Bay, New South Wales (220 kilometers south of Sydney), and on islands off Tasmania. Highly migratory: ranges widely over the Pacific Ocean, reaching the coasts of Japan, Kamchatka, Bering Strait, Beaufort Sea, Alaska, British Columbia, and California, returning southwest to the breeding grounds. In the south Pacific, the easternmost record is from the Tuamotu Archipelago. Scattered records from the Indian Ocean, as far as Sri Lanka (Ceylon) and Pakistan. Nonbreeders apparently summer off Antarctica.

PUFFINUS NATIVITATIS

Puffinus nativitatis Streets

Puffinus (Nectris) nativitatis Streets, 1877, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 7, p. 29—Christmas Island, Pacific Ocean.

Breeds on the Bonin (formerly), Marcus (formerly), Wake (formerly), extreme northern Marshall (Taongi) Islands, Leeward Hawaiian Chain (Kure, Midway, Pearl and Hermes

Reef, Lisianski, Laysan, French Frigate Shoals, Nihoa), Johnston, Line (including Christmas), Phoenix, Marquesas, Austral (Rapa), Gambier Islands, Pitcairn Group (Oeno and probably Henderson and Ducie), and Easter Island (Motu Nui). No postbreeding migration recorded, although known to be absent from its breeding grounds during the contranuptial season.

PUFFINUS PUFFINUS[1,2]

Puffinus puffinus newelli Henshaw

Puffinus newelli Henshaw, 1900, Auk, **17,** p. 246—Waihee Valley, Ulani = Maui Island, Hawaii.

Formerly probably bred on all the main Hawaiian Islands. Now greatly reduced, but still breeding on the inland cliffs of Kauai. Probably highly migratory: seen at sea in the north-central Pacific from March to November, then almost entirely absent December through February, suggesting an extensive dispersion or migration to unknown feeding grounds during the contranuptial season, probably to the south and west. Recorded twice on Wake Island, once on Saipan in the Marianas, and once on Johnston Island.

Puffinus puffinus auricularis Townsend

Puffinus auricularis C. H. Townsend, 1890, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **13,** p. 133—Clarión Island, Revillagigedo Group.

The only known breeding stations are at Clarión, Socorro, and San Benedicto Islands of the Revillagigedo Group, west of Mexico. May have limited dispersal range (almost no data).

Puffinus puffinus puffinus (Brünnich)

Procellaria puffinus Brünnich, 1764, Ornith. Borealis, p. 29—Faeroes and Norway.

Breeds Vestmann Islands (Iceland), Faeroes, islands and coasts (chiefly western) of the British Isles, islets off Brittany, inland Madeira, Azores; on western side of the Atlantic on islands off Newfoundland and Penikese Island, Massachusetts; formerly Bermuda. Highly migratory; winters chiefly off the coast of South America from Brazil to Argentina. Recorded from

---

[1] *P. puffinus, gavia, huttoni, lherminieri,* and *assimilis* form a subgenus *Puffinus.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] *P. puffinus, gavia,* and *huttoni* have often been treated as conspecific; in any case, they form a superspecies.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

South Africa, South West Africa (Namibia), South Australia, and New Zealand.

Puffinus puffinus yelkouan (Acerbi)

Procellaria Yelkouan Acerbi, 1827, Biblioteca Ital., **47,** p. 297—the Bosphorus, opposite Bujukdere.

Breeds on islets off Marseilles, France, Corsica, Sardinia, Tunisia (? Zembretta), Italy, Sicily, and in the Adriatic and Aegean Seas. Migratory: ranges throughout the Mediterranean and all its arms, probably mainly southwest in winter; also common in the Black Sea after the breeding season.

Puffinus puffinus mauretanicus Lowe

Puffinus puffinus mauretanicus Lowe, 1921, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **41,** p. 140—Algiers.

Breeds in the western Mediterranean on the Pityusae and on islets off Mallorca and Menorca, Balearic Islands. Migrates through the Strait of Gibraltar up the west coast of Europe to the English Channel, exceptionally to the northern British Isles, Norway, and Denmark, in the late summer.

Puffinus puffinus opisthomelas Coues

Puffinus opisthomelas Coues, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 139—Cape San Lucas, Baja California.

Breeds on islands off the west coast of Baja California (San Martín, Guadalupe, San Benito, Natividad). Ranges widely along the west coast of North America from Sonora to British Columbia.

PUFFINUS GAVIA

Puffinus gavia (Forster)

Procellaria gavia J. R. Forster, 1844, Descr. Animal. Itinere Maris Australis Terras, p. 148—Queen Charlotte Sound, New Zealand.

Puffinus reinholdi reinholdi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 47 (in key), 74, pl. 74—eastern Australian seas; New Zealand.

Reinholdia reinholdi byroni Mathews, 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 187—Byron Bay, New South Wales; error, Five Islands, south of Woollongong, New South Wales, cf. Mathews, 1916, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **36,** p. 89.

Cinathisma cyaneoleuca Hull, 1916, Emu, **15,** p. 205, pl. 32—Ulladulla, New South Wales.

Reinholdia reinholdi melanotis Mathews, 1916, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **36,** p. 89—Kaipara Beach, near Helensville, Waitemata County, North Island, New Zealand.

Reinholdia reinholdi montaguei Mathews, 1922, Austral Avian Rec., **5,** p. 3—New Caledonia.

Breeds on islets off North Island and in Cook Strait, New Zealand. Migratory: ranges south and east to Banks Peninsula, South Island, and Chatham Islands, and west to southern Australia in winter. Stragglers recorded from New Caledonia and New Hebrides.

PUFFINUS HUTTONI

Puffinus huttoni Mathews

Puffinus reinholdi huttoni Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 47 (in key), 77—Snares Island.

Puffinus leptorhynchus Mathews, 1937, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **57,** p. 143—Bunbury, Geographe Bay, Western Australia.

Known to breed only in the Seaward Kaikura Mountains, South Island, New Zealand, between 1,200 and 1,800 meters above sea level. Sedentary in the coastal neighboring seas. Extralimital records reported from southern South Island, New South Wales, Tasmania, and Western Australia (west to Albany).

PUFFINUS LHERMINIERI[1]

Puffinus lherminieri lherminieri Lesson

Pufflnus [sic] *Lherminieri* Lesson, 1839, Rev. Zool., Paris, **2,** p. 102—Antilles.

Breeds Bermuda, Bahama Islands, Lesser Antilles (Saba Key in the Virgin Islands, Guadeloupe, Désirade, a few of the smaller Leeward Islands, Rocher du Diamant, Martinique, Bird Rock, Barbados, some of the Grenadines); formerly Mona Island off Puerto Rico. Largely nonmigratory: straggles casually to the coast of the United States from the Gulf of Maine to southern Florida, becoming regular in waters of southern Florida; one record eastern Ontario.

---

[1] *P. lherminieri* and *assimilis* are often treated as conspecific. Some melanistic specimens of *lherminieri,* entirely sooty black, are known. *Puffinus atterrimus* [sic] L'Herminier, 1879, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **1** (1878), p. 451, a *nomen nudum,* probably refers to such individuals, as suggested by J. Bond *in litt.*—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Puffinus lherminieri loyemilleri Wetmore

Puffinus lherminieri loyemilleri Wetmore, 1959, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **72,** pp. 19–21—Tiger Rock, Tiger Cays, off Cabo Valiente, Valiente Peninsula, Bocas del Toro, Panama.

Breeds on islets off the Caribbean coast of Panama. Birds from Crab Cay, off Providentia Island, east of Nicaragua, and from Los Roques Islands, off the coast of Venezuela, are doubtfully assigned to this subspecies. Range at sea unknown; probably nonmigratory.

Puffinus lherminieri subalaris Ridgway

Puffinus subalaris Ridgway (*ex* Townsend MS), 1897, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **19,** p. 650—Dalrymple Rock, Chatham Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Breeds in the Galapagos Archipelago on Culpepper (Darwin), Wenman (Wolf), Santa Cruz (Indefatigable), South Plaza, San Cristóbal (Chatham), and Española (Hood) Islands, and probably on many of the other islands and their outlying rocks. Disperses far north across the Equator to the coast of Mexico.

Puffinus lherminieri dichrous Finsch and Hartlaub

Puffinus dichrous Finsch and Hartlaub, 1867, Beitr. Fauna Central Polynesiens, Ornith., p. 244—McKean Island, Phoenix Group.

Puffinus lherminieri polynesiae Murphy, 1927, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 276, p. 8—Tahiti, Society Islands.

Breeds throughout the central Pacific from the Palau, Mariana, and Caroline Islands to the Phoenix, Samoa, Society (Tahiti), Marquesas (Hatutu, Ua Pu), and Gambier Islands. Migrations not known; ranges at sea usually within 200 kilometers of the breeding islands.

Puffinus lherminieri gunax Mathews

Puffinus lherminieri nugax Mathews (*ex* Solander MS), 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 72—off Townsville, Queensland.

Puffinus lherminieri gunax Mathews, 1930, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **50,** p. 55—Melapav (= Meralav or Star Peak) Islet, Banks Group, New Hebrides. New name for *Puffinus nugax* Mathews, not *Procellaria nugax* Bonaparte, 1857, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 205.

Probably breeds on the Banks Group, New Hebrides. Range at sea unknown; probably nonmigratory.

Puffinus lherminieri heinrothi Reichenow[1]

Puffinns [sic] *heinrothi* Reichenow, 1919, Journ. Ornith., **67,** p. 225—Blanche Bay, New Britain.

Known only from a handful of specimens, all collected at sea off the northern tip of New Britain, where it possibly breeds. Range at sea not known; probably nonmigratory.

Puffinus lherminieri bannermani Mathews and Iredale[2]

Puffinus bannermani Mathews and Iredale, 1915, Ibis, p. 594—North Iwo Jima, Bonin Islands.

Breeds on Bonin and Volcano (Iwo Jima) Islands. Range at sea unknown; probably nonmigratory.

Puffinus lherminieri bailloni (Bonaparte)

Procellaria nugax a. bailloni Bonaparte, 1857, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 205—Mauritius.

Breeds on the Mascarene Islands. Range at sea unknown: probably nonmigratory; one straggler found at East London, South Africa.

Puffinus lherminieri nicolae Jouanin

Puffinus lherminieri nicolae Jouanin, 1971, Oiseau (1970), **40,** p. 306—Cousine Island, Seychelles.

Breeds on Aldabra, Seychelles, Amirante, and Maldive Islands, Chagos Archipelago (probably this race). Range at sea unknown; probably nonmigratory.

Puffinus lherminieri persicus Hume[3]

Puffinus Persicus Hume, 1873, Stray Feathers, **1,** p. 5—at sea between Guadar and Muscat.

Common in the Arabian Sea. Breeding grounds unknown, but islets off Iranian Baluchistan and the Makran Coast of Pakistan are likely. Probably nonmigratory.

Puffinus lherminieri boydi Mathews

Puffinus lherminieri boydi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 70—Cape Verde Islands.

Breeds on the Cape Verde Islands (Santo Antão, São Vicente, Branco, Razo, São Nicolau, Rombos, Brava, Fogo, São Tiago). Range at sea unknown; probably nonmigratory.

[1] Possibly a full species.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[2] Possibly a full species.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

[3] Possibly a full species.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

PUFFINUS ASSIMILIS

Puffinus assimilis baroli (Bonaparte)

Procellaria baroli Bonaparte, 1857, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 204—Mediterranean, Desertas near Madeira, Canary Islands; restricted to Desertas by Bannerman, 1914, Ibis, p. 477.

Breeds on Azores, Cima and Baixo off Porto Santo, Desertas (Bugio), Salvage, and Canary (Tenerife, Gran Canaria, Montaña Clara, Graciosa) Islands. Probably nonmigratory, but recorded as wandering to France, British Isles, Denmark, Sardinia, Italy, and North America (Nova Scotia and South Carolina).

Puffinus assimilis tunneyi Mathews

Puffinus assimilis tunneyi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 47 (in key), 71—Boxer Island, southwestern Australia.

Alphapuffinus assimilis glauerti Mathews, 1936, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **57,** p. 24—Cottesloe, Western Australia, beach drifted.

Breeds on islets off the coast of southwestern Australia (Houtman Abrolhos Islands, Parrakeet Islet off Rottnest Island, Eclipse Island southwest of King George Sound, Archipelago of the Recherche). Birds breeding on St. Paul Island and ? formerly on Amsterdam Island, south Indian Ocean, are doubtfully assigned to this subspecies. Range at sea unknown.

Puffinus assimilis assimilis Gould

Puffinus assimilis Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 4, app., p. 7—New South Wales = Norfolk Island, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 50.

Today known to breed only on Admiralty Islands (Roach), in the Lord Howe Group, and Bird Rocks, Norfolk Island. At Lord Howe breeding has formerly also been reported from Malabar Ridge, Mt. Gower, Rabbit Island, and ? Mutton Bird Island. Range at sea unknown.

Puffinus assimilis kermadecensis Murphy

Puffinus assimilis kermadecensis Murphy, 1927, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 276, p. 3—Herald Island, Kermadec Group.

Breeds on Raoul Island, Kermadec Group. Range at sea unknown.

Puffinus assimilis haurakiensis Fleming and Serventy

Puffinus assimilis haurakiensis Fleming and Serventy, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 119—Lizard Island, Mokohinau Islands, New Zealand.

Breeds on islets off the east coast of North Island, New Zealand. Range at sea unknown.

Puffinus assimilis elegans Giglioli and Salvadori

Proc. [*ellaria*] *munda* Kuhl (*ex* Solander MS), 1820, Beitr. Zool. Vergl. Anat., Abth. 1, p. 148—lat. 48° 27′ S., long. 93° W., on 25 February 1769.[1]

Puffinus elegans Giglioli and Salvadori, 1869, Ibis, p. 68—south Atlantic Ocean, lat. 43° 54′ S., long. 9° 20′ E.

Nectris munda Salvin (*ex* Solander MS), 1876, in Rowley, Ornith. Misc., **4,** p. 236—lat. 48° 27′ S., long. 93° W.

Puffinus assimilis kempi Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 69—Chatham Islands.

Puffinus kuhliana Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 25. New name for Solander's *Nectris munda.*

Breeds on Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, and Gough Islands of the Tristan da Cunha Group in the south Atlantic Ocean, and on Auckland, Chatham, and Antipodes Islands in the southwestern Pacific Ocean; perhaps also in the southeastern Pacific Ocean: specimens with enlarged testes have been collected off Chiloé Island, Chile, in June. Range at sea unknown. Some birds collected at sea near Amsterdam and St. Paul Islands, south Indian Ocean, have been assigned to this subspecies, but a breeding specimen collected on St. Paul Island is not referable to it.

Puffinus assimilis myrtae Bourne

Puffinus assimilis myrtae Bourne, 1959, Emu, **59,** p. 213—Rapa Island, Austral Group.

Winter breeder on Rapa Island, Austral Group, in the south-central Pacific Ocean. Range at sea unknown.

---

[1] Cf. Bourne, 1959, Emu, **59,** p. 214; Lysaght, 1959, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Hist. Ser., **1,** p. 276. The specific name *munda,* in the combinations *Proc.* [*ellaria*] *munda* Kuhl 1820 and *Nectris munda* Kuhl 1820, has been placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 484 and the Name No. 485 respectively by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 497, 1957, Opin. Decl. Rend., **17,** p. 351.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Family **HYDROBATIDAE**

cf. Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** pp. 187–196.

Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 726–771.

Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2,** pp. 207–213.

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 86–106 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.,* 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 327–340 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 280–395).

Murphy and Snyder, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1596, pp. 1–16 ("Pealea" phenomenon and long-legged Hydrobatidae).

Bourne, 1961 ff., Observations Sea Birds, in Sea Swallow (Annual Rep. Roy. Naval Bird Watching Soc.), **14** ff.

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 217–254.

Alexander *et al.,* 1965, Ibis, **107,** pp. 401–405.

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 31–37.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 207–224.

Bourne, 1967, Ibis, **109,** pp. 157–159 (long-distance vagrancy).

Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., pp. 28–30.

Prévost and Mougin, 1971, Guide Oiseaux Mammifères Terres Australes Antarctiques Françaises, pp. 84–93.

Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 140–149.

Watson *et al.,* 1971, Birds Antarctic Subantarctic, pls. 11, 15.

Crossin, 1974, in King (ed.), Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., no. 158, pp. 154–205 (Pacific Ocean).

Watson, 1975, Antarctic Res. Ser. (Amer. Geophys. Union), no. 24, pp. 152–161 (Antarctic and Subantarctic).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 155–178.

Genus **OCEANITES** Keyserling and Blasius

Oceanites Keyserling and J. H. Blasius, 1840, Wirbelthiere

Europa's, pp. xciii, 131, 238. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1841, List Gen. Birds, ed. 2, p. 99), *Procellaria wilsonii* Bonaparte = *Procellaria oceanica* Kuhl.

Procellata Bianchi, 1913, Faune Russie, Oiseaux, **1**, pt. 2, p. 805. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria oceanica* Kuhl.

Pealeornis Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52**, p. 132. Type, by original designation, *Pealeornis maoriana* Mathews = *Oceanites oceanicus* (Kuhl).

cf. Murphy, 1918, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **38**, pp. 117–146.

Roberts, 1940, Brit. Graham Land Exped. 1934–37, Sci. Rep., **1**, pp. 141–194 (*oceanicus*).

Harris, 1969, Proc. California Acad. Sci., **37**, pp. 160–161 (*gracilis*).

Lacan, 1971, Oiseau, **41**, no. spéc., pp. 65–89 (ecology of *oceanicus*).

Beck and Brown, 1972, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Sci. Rep., no. 69, 54 pp. (ecology of *oceanicus*).

OCEANITES OCEANICUS

Oceanites oceanicus oceanicus (Kuhl)

Procellaria oceanica Kuhl, 1820, Beitr. Zool. Vergl. Anat., Abth. 1, p. 136, pl. 10, fig. 1—no locality; South Georgia designated by Murphy, 1918, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **38**, p. 128.

Oceanites oceanicus chilensis Alexander, 1928, Birds Ocean, p. 86—islets off Cape Horn. *Nomen nudum.*

Oceanites oceanicus chilensis Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., p. 754—Wollaston Island, Fuegia, Chile.

Oceanites oceanicus parvus Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2**, p. 208—Royal Sound, Kerguelen Island.

Oceanites oceanicus wollastoni Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37**, p. 141. Alternative name for *O. o. chiliensis* [sic]. *Nomen nudum.*

Oceanites oceanicus magellanicus Roberts, 1940, Brit. Graham Land Exped. 1934–37, Sci. Rep., **1**, p. 153—Falkland Islands, Tierra del Fuego. New name for *Oceanites oceanicus chilensis* Murphy, 1936, preoccupied by

Oceanites oceanicus chilensis Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** p. 191 (*ex* Alexander, 1928, Birds Ocean, p. 86), given as a synonym of *Oceanites oceanicus oceanicus.*

Breeds on Tierra del Fuego, the Falkland Islands, South Georgia, ? Bouvet, ? Crozet, Kerguelen, and Heard Islands. Highly migratory, the species as a whole covering the world oceans, but it is not certain that *oceanicus* ranges as far north as *exasperatus.*

Oceanites oceanicus exasperatus Mathews

Oceanites oceanicus exasperatus Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 11, pl. 68—New Zealand seas.

Pealeornis maoriana Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 132—Banks Peninsula, New Zealand.[1]

Breeds on the South Sandwich, South Orkney, and South Shetland Islands, on the Antarctic Peninsula and on the coasts and islands of the Antarctic Continent: Adélie Land, Enderby Land, Mac Robertson Land, Victoria Land, Queen Maud Land, Wilkes Land, ? Peter I, ? Balleny, and Scott Islands. Highly migratory, reaching the north Atlantic, north Indian, and north Pacific oceans as far as Labrador, British Isles, Arabian Sea, Japan, and California.

OCEANITES GRACILIS

Oceanites gracilis gracilis (Elliot)

Thalassidroma gracilis Elliot, 1859, Ibis, p. 391—west coast of South America.

Breeding grounds undiscovered. Known at sea off the west coast of South America (Humboldt Current) between the latitudes of Punta Santa Elena, Ecuador, and Valparaíso, Chile.

Oceanites gracilis galapagoensis Lowe

Oceanites gracilis galapagoensis Lowe, 1921, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **41,** p. 140—Charles (= Santa María) Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

---

[1] Streaked phase ("Pealea" phenomenon), studied by Murphy and Snyder, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1596, p. 12, known from 3 specimens only: the type in the British Museum (Natural History), London, and 2 others in the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Resident in the waters of the Galapagos Archipelago. Breeding grounds yet to be discovered.

Genus GARRODIA Forbes

Garrodia Forbes, 1881, Coll. Sci. Papers Garrod, p. 521, note. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Thalassidroma nereis* Gould.

cf. Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 15–18.
Despin, Mougin, and Segonzac, 1972, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 31, pp. 52–56 (ecology).

GARRODIA NEREIS

Garrodia nereis (Gould)
Thalassidroma Nereis Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1840), p. 178—Bass Strait, Australia.

Breeds on Falkland Islands, South Georgia, ? Gough, Crozet (East), Kerguelen, ? Macquarie, Auckland, ? Campbell Islands, Pyramid Rock and probably other of the Chatham Islands, Antipodes Islands. Range at sea poorly known; apparently restricted to the vicinity of the breeding grounds.

Genus PELAGODROMA Reichenbach

Pelagodroma Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 4. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria marina* Latham.

cf. Murphy and Irving, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1506, pp. 1–17.
Bourne, 1953, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **73,** pp. 79–82 (races of *marina*).
Warham, 1958, Brit. Birds, **51,** pp. 269–272 (breeding of *dulciae*).
Jouanin and Roux, 1965, Bol. Mus. Munic. Funchal, no. 19, pp. 16–30 (ecology of *hypoleuca*).
Richdale, 1965, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **31,** pp. 1–86 (breeding of *maoriana*).

PELAGODROMA MARINA

Pelagodroma marina hypoleuca (Moquin-Tandon)
Thalassidroma hypoleuca Moquin-Tandon, 1841, in Webb

and Berthelot, Hist. Nat. Îles Canaries, **2,** pt. 2, Zool., Ornith., p. 45—Tenerife, Canary Islands.

Breeding definitely known only from the Salvage Islands (Great Salvage and Pitão). Has been taken on Tenerife during the breeding season, but no evidence of breeding. Migratory: ranges at sea into the north Atlantic (both coasts), and coast of western Africa to the Gulf of Guinea.

Pelagodroma marina eadesi Bourne

Pelagodroma marina eadesi Bourne, 1953, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **73,** p. 81—Cima, Cape Verde Islands.

Breeds on Branco Island and Cima, Rombos Islands, Cape Verde Islands. Not distinguishable at sea from *hypoleuca.* Specimens have been found off the Atlantic coast of North America, and one recently in the Netherlands.

Pelagodroma marina marina (Latham)

Procellaria marina Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 826; based on "Frigate Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 410—southern oceans = off the mouth of the Río de la Plata, lat. 35°-37° S., *fide* Murphy, 1924, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **50,** p. 233.

Breeds in the Tristan da Cunha Group (Inaccessible, Nightingale, Gough); the birds which formerly bred on St. Helena and Amsterdam Island are doubtfully assigned to this subspecies. Migratory: disperses widely in warmer seas outside breeding season, Tristan da Cunha birds wandering north toward Ascension Island, west to southern Brazil, and east toward South Africa.

Pelagodroma marina dulciae Mathews

Pelagodroma marina dulciae Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** pp. 20 (in key), 21—Breaksea Island, off Albany, Western Australia.

Breeds on islets off the coasts of Western and southern Australia from the Houtman Abrolhos to Bass Strait and the Broughton Islands, New South Wales. Migratory: disperses widely in warmer seas outside breeding season, wintering in particular in the Arabian Sea.

Pelagodroma marina maoriana Mathews

Pelagodroma marina maoriana Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 24—Aukland and Chatham Islands. Type from Chatham Islands.

Breeds on many islets off New Zealand and Stewart Island,

and on Auckland and Chatham Islands; formerly on Lord Howe Island. Migratory: New Zealand populations move toward the eastern Pacific (specimens collected at sea near the Galapagos Islands). Doubtfully distinguishable from *marina.*

Pelagodroma marina albiclunis Murphy and Irving
Pelagodroma marina albiclunis Murphy and Irving, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1506, p. 15—Sunday Island = Raoul Island, Kermadec Group.

Breeds presumably on Herald and Raoul Islands of the Kermadec Group, but the breeding grounds are still undiscovered. Range at sea poorly known: apparently restricted to the vicinity of the probable breeding grounds.

Genus **FREGETTA** Bonaparte[1]

Fregetta Bonaparte, 1855, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **41,** p. 1113. Type, by original designation, *Thalassidroma leucogaster* Gould.

Pealea Ridgway, 1886, Auk, **3,** p. 334. Type, by original designation, *Thalassidroma lineata* Peale.

Fregodroma Mathews, 1937, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **57,** p. 145. Type, by original designation, *Thalassidroma tropica* Gould.

Fregolla Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37,** p. 142. Type, by original designation, *Fregolla melanoleuca.*

Fregandria Mathews, 1938, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **59,** p. 10. New name for *Fregolla* Mathews, not *Fregella* Walker, 1854, List Lep. Brit. Mus., **1,** p. 272.

cf. Kinghorn and Cayley, 1922, Emu, **22,** pp. 81–97 (taxonomy).
Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37,** pp. 136–143.
Bourne, 1962, in Palmer (ed.), Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 251–254.
Beck and Brown, 1971, Ibis, **113,** pp. 73–90 (biology of *tropica*).

---

[1] The systematics of this genus, with distinction of 2 species and the distribution of subspecies between them, is purely tentative. Most of the proposed names are based on specimens taken at sea, and it seems probable that colonies are still to be discovered.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

FREGETTA TROPICA

Fregetta tropica tropica (Gould)

Thalassidroma tropica Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 366—equatorial regions of Atlantic Ocean = lat. 6° 33′ N., long. 18° 6′ W., from "*a*" type preserved in the British Museum (Natural History).

Thalassidroma melanogaster Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 367—off St. Paul and Amsterdam Islands, south Indian Ocean.

Thalassidroma lineata Peale, 1848,[1] U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 293—Upolu, Samoa; ? error, ? Drake Strait, or ? Bellingshausen Sea in the Antarctic.

Fregetta tropica australis Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 86—New Zealand.

?Fregetta leucogaster deceptis Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 146—waters of New Zealand and in the south Indian Ocean.

Breeds on ? South Georgia, South Orkney, South Shetland, ? Bouvet, Crozet (East), Kerguelen, Auckland, ? Bounty, and Antipodes Islands. Highly migratory: circumpolar at sea between lat. 65° S. and 35° S.; straggles north to the tropical Atlantic, Indian, and Pacific Oceans, where it normally winters within the Tropics near the Equator along the boundaries of the counter currents. Recorded in the Atlantic Ocean off western Africa, in the Indian Ocean near the Maldives and in the Bay of Bengal, in the Pacific Ocean near northern Australia, Solomon, New Hebrides, Samoa, Marquesas Islands, and near San Vicente de Cañete, Peru.

Fregetta tropica melanoleuca Salvadori

Fregetta melanoleuca Salvadori, 1908, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **21,** p. 79—Tristan da Cunha = Gough Island, *fide* Bourne, 1962, in Palmer (ed.), Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** p. 252.

Fregodroma leucothysanus Mathews, 1937, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **57,** p. 146—south Indian Ocean, lat. 37° 30′ S., long. 42° E.

---

[1] Streaked phase ("Pealea" phenomenon) studied by Murphy and Snyder, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1596, pp. 3-4.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Breeds on Gough Island, in the south Atlantic Ocean. Ranges north to the Tropic of Capricorn?

FREGETTA GRALLARIA

Fregetta grallaria grallaria (Vieillot)

Procellaria grallaria Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **25,** p. 418—"Nouvelle-Hollande" = Australia.

Fregetta tubulata Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 42; based on Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** pp. 367-368—near the coast of Australia.

Fregettornis royanus Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 86—Lord Howe Island.

Fregettornis alisteri Mathews, 1915, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 124—Lord Howe Island.

Fregettornis innominatus Mathews, 1915, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 124—Lord Howe Island.

Fregettornis insularis Mathews, 1915, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 124—Lord Howe Island.

Cymodroma howensis Mathews, 1928, Birds Norfolk and Lord Howe Islands, p. 11—Lord Howe Island.

Fregettornis guttata Mathews, 1933, Novit. Zool., **39,** pp. 44 (in key), 46—Ua Pu Island, Marquesas Group.

Breeds on Admiralty Islands (Roach), Lord Howe Group, and Macauley Island, Kermadec Group. Migratory: occurs in the Tasman Sea and off southern Australian coast; penetrates well into the Coral Sea and probably the central Pacific Ocean. Recorded once in New Zealand, with recent sightings presumably this subspecies.

Fregetta grallaria leucogaster (Gould)

Thalassidroma leucogaster Gould, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 367—south Atlantic Ocean, lat. 36° S., long. 6° 47′ E.

Fregetta lawrencii Bonaparte, 1855, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **41,** p. 1113—America.

Fregettornis grallaria tristanensis Mathews, 1932, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 123—Inaccessible Island, Tristan da Cunha Group.

Breeds in the Tristan da Cunha Group (Inaccessible, ? Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, Gough), on St. Paul Island, and perhaps Amsterdam Island. Migratory: ranges at sea north between Brazil and western Africa; one specimen taken at 7° S. Sometimes recorded off South Africa. Range at sea in the Indian Ocean unknown.

Fregetta grallaria segethi (Philippi and Landbeck)

Thalassidroma Segethi Philippi and Landbeck, 1860, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **26,** pt. 1, p. 282—coast of Chile.

Breeds on the Juan Fernández Islands (Goat Island, off Más a Tierra). Recorded at sea in the vicinity of these islands, between approximately the latitude of the San Félix Group (lat. 26° S.) and lat. 37° S., and between long. 88° W. and the coast of Chile.

Fregetta grallaria titan Murphy

Fregetta grallaria titan Murphy, 1928, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 322, p. 4—Rapa Island, Austral Group.

Breeds on Rapa Island, Austral Group, in the south-central Pacific Ocean. Range at sea poorly known; specimens taken at sea in the Marquesas Islands and near the Galapagos Archipelago.

Genus NESOFREGETTA Mathews

Nesofregetta Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 31. Type, by original designation, *Fregetta moestissima* Salvin.

cf. Bourne, 1957, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **77,** pp. 40–42 (nomenclature).

Lacan and Mougin, 1974, Oiseau, **44,** pp. 209–213 (ecology).

NESOFREGETTA FULIGINOSA

Nesofregetta fuliginosa (Gmelin)

Procellaria fuliginosa Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** 562; based on "Sooty Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 409—Tahiti. Melanistic phase.

Fregetta amphitrite Jardin, 1859, Mém. Soc. Sci. Nat. Cherbourg, **6** (1858), p. 172—Marquesas Islands.

Procellaria albigularis Finsch, 1878, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1877), p. 722—Kandavu, Fiji Islands.

Fregetta moestissima Salvin, 1879, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 130—Samoa Islands. Melanistic phase.

Breeds on New Hebrides, Fiji, Phoenix, ? Samoa, Line (including Christmas), Austral (Rapa), Marquesas (Hatutu, Ua Huka, Ua Pu, Fatu Hiva), and Gambier (Manui, Motu Teiku) Islands. Range at sea poorly known; observed in the vicinity of the breeding islands and along the South Equatorial Current toward the eastern Pacific.

Genus **HYDROBATES** Boie

Hydrobates Boie, 1822, Isis von Oken, col. 562. Type, by subsequent designation (Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, 1884, Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., **13,** p. 403), *Procellaria pelagica* Linnaeus.

cf. Davis, 1957, Brit. Birds, **50,** pp. 85–101, 371–384 (breeding).
Hémery, 1973, Alauda, **41,** pp. 329–336 (breeding).
Cramp, Bourne, and Saunders, 1974, Seabirds Britain Ireland, pp. 73–76, map 6, tables 4–5 (breeding).

HYDROBATES PELAGICUS

Hydrobates pelagicus (Linnaeus)

Procellaria pelagica Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 131—"in albo Oceano"; restricted to Sweden by reference to Linnaeus, 1746, Fauna Svecica, p. 93.

Thalassidroma dubia Mathews, 1933, Ibis, p. 541, as synonym of *pelagica* Linnaeus (*ex* Tschudi, 1856, Journ. Ornith., p. 190, *nomen nudum*).

Breeds in the north Atlantic Ocean on Vestmann Islands off Iceland, Faeroes, Lofotens, British Isles (islands and islets off western, northern, and southeastern Ireland, western and northern Scotland—including Outer Hebrides, Orkneys, and Shetlands, Caernarvonshire, Pembrokeshire, ? Devonshire, ? Cornwall, Scilly Islands), Channel Islands, western France (Brittany and islets off Biarritz), islets off the coasts of Spain and probably Portugal, eastern Canaries (? Montaña Clara, Roque del Este), in the Mediterranean on the Costa Brava, Spain, and on islets off the coasts of Spain, Balearic Islands, France, Corsica, Elba, Sardinia, Algeria, Tunisia (Galite Islands), Italy, Lipari Islands, Sicily, Malta, ? islands in the Aegean Sea. Migrates south along the west coast of Africa to South Africa, and thence north along the coast of the Indian Ocean to near the mouth of the Zambezi River; disperses rarely to the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov; wanders to Norway (where it is said to breed or to have bred), Denmark, and Sweden. One record from North America (Sable Island, off Nova Scotia).

Genus **HALOCYPTENA** Coues

Halocyptena Coues, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 78. Type, by original designation, *Halocyptena microsoma* Coues.

HALOCYPTENA MICROSOMA

Halocyptena microsoma Coues

Halocyptena microsoma Coues, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 79—San José del Caba, Baja California.

Breeds on the San Benito Islands off the Pacific coast of Baja California and on northern islands in the Gulf of California. Migratory: ranges at sea along the Pacific coast to wintering area off Panama, Colombia, and Ecuador; casual interior southern California.

Genus **OCEANODROMA** Reichenbach

Oceanodroma Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 4. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria furcata* Gmelin.

Cymochorea Coues, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 75. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria leucorhoa* Vieillot.

Tethysia Mathews, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 154. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria tethys* Bonaparte.

Loomelania Mathews, 1934, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 119. Type, by original designation, *Procellaria melania* Bonaparte.

Bianchoma Mathews, 1943, in Mathews and Hallstrom, Notes Order Procellariiformes, p. 29. Type, by original designation, *Oceanodroma melania matsudairae* Kuroda.

Thalobata Mathews, 1943, in Mathews and Hallstrom, Notes Order Procellariiformes, p. 27. Type, by original designation, *Thalassidroma castro* Harcourt.

cf. Grinnell and Test, 1939, Condor, **41,** pp. 170–172 (geographic variation in *furcata*).

Austin, 1952, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **107,** pp. 391–407.

Allan, 1962, Ibis, **103b,** no. 2, pp. 274–295 (ecology of *castro*).

Huntington, 1963, Proc. XIII Int. Ornith. Congr., Ithaca

(1962), pp. 701–705 (population dynamics of *leucorhoa*).

Bailey, Pocklington, and Willis, 1968, Ibis, **110,** pp. 27–34 (*Oceanodroma,* Indian Ocean).

Clapp and Woodward, 1968, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **124,** no. 3640, pp. 9–10 (*leucorhoa* and *tristrami,* Hawaiian Islands).

Harris, 1969, Proc. California Acad. Sci., **37,** pp. 95–160 (*castro* and *tethys,* Galapagos Archipelago).

Wilbur, 1969, Auk, **86,** pp. 433–442 (breeding of *leucorhoa*).

Cramp, Bourne, and Saunders, 1974, Seabirds Britain Ireland, pp. 77–80, map 7 (breeding of *leucorhoa*).

Ainley, Morrell, and Lewis, 1975, Living Bird, **13** (1974), pp. 295-312 (*leucorhoa* and *homochroa,* Farallon Islands).

OCEANODROMA TETHYS

Oceanodroma tethys tethys (Bonaparte)

Thalassidroma tethys Bonaparte, 1852, Tageblatt 29. Versammlung Deutscher Naturforscher Aerzte, Wiesbaden, Beilage, p. 89—Galapagos Islands.

Breeds in the Galapagos Archipelago on Genovesa (Tower) Island, Isla Pitt off the eastern tip of San Cristóbal (Chatham) Island, and probably Roca Redonda north of Isabela (Albemarle) Island. Common in Galapagos waters. Probably mixes with *kelsalli* off Ecuador and Colombia.

Oceanodroma tethys kelsalli (Lowe)

Thalassidroma tethys kelsalli Lowe, 1925, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **46,** p. 6—Ancón, Peru.

Endemic of the Humboldt Current, breeding on islands off the coast of Peru (Pescadores and San Gallán). Ranges through the eastern Pacific Ocean north to the waters off Mexico and Baja California and south to the waters off Chile.

OCEANODROMA CASTRO

Oceanodroma castro (Harcourt)

Thalassidroma castro Harcourt, 1851, Sketch Madeira, p. 123—Desertas Islets, Madeira.

Thalassidroma jabe-jabe Bocage, 1875, Jorn. Sci. Math. Phys. Nat. Lisboa, **5,** p. 120—Razo, Cape Verde Islands.

Cymochorea cryptoleucura Ridgway, 1882, Proc. U. S. Nat.

Mus., **4** (1881), p. 337—Kauai, Hawaiian Islands.
Oceanodroma castro bangsi Nichols, 1914, Auk, **31,** p. 389—lat. 1° N., long. 93° W.
Cymochorea castro helena Mathews, 1934, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **55,** p. 23—St. Helena Island.
Cymochorea castro kumagai Mathews, 1938, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **58,** p. 63—Hide Shima, Honshu, Japan.

Breeds on Hide Shima and possibly Sangan Jima off the east coast of Japan, Kauai in the Hawaiian Archipelago, Galapagos Archipelago (Isabela = Albemarle, Genovesa = Tower, San Salvador = James, Rabida = Jervis, Santa Cruz = Indefatigable, San Cristóbal = Chatham, Santa María or Floreana = Charles, Española = Hood), Azores, Madeira, islets off Porto Santo, Desertas, Salvages, Cape Verde Islands (Santo Antão, Branco, Razo, São Nicolau, Rombos, São Tiago), Ascension, St. Helena, and ? São Tomé in the Gulf of Guinea. Pacific birds mainly found at sea in the vicinity of their breeding grounds; some records near the Phoenix Islands. Atlantic birds range along the west coast of Africa into the Gulf of Guinea; stragglers reach the eastern United States and the British Isles.

OCEANODROMA MONORHIS

Oceanodroma monorhis (Swinhoe)
Thalassidroma monorhis Swinhoe, 1867, Ibis, p. 386—near Amoy, China.

Breeds on islands off northern and northeastern Honshu, northern Kyushu (Okino Shima), southern and western Korea, and Shantung, China; perhaps also in the Ryukyus south to the small islands off northeastern Taiwan. Migratory to the western equatorial region of the Indian Ocean, through the Strait of Malacca, reaching the Greater Sunda Islands, Malay Peninsula, Andaman Islands, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), the Arabian Sea as far west as the Cape Guardafui region, and north in the Red Sea to the Gulf of Aqaba. Also recorded in the Pacific Ocean north to southern Ussuriland (off Vladivostok).

OCEANODROMA LEUCORHOA

Oceanodroma leucorhoa leucorhoa (Vieillot)
Procellaria leucorhoa Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **25** (1817), p. 422—maritime parts of Picardy.

Breeds on islands in the north Atlantic Ocean: Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, Maine, Massachusetts, Vestmann Islands off Iceland, Faeroes, Lofotens, and British Isles (western Ireland, St. Kilda, Eilan Mor in the Flannan Islands, Sula Sgeir, North Rona, Sule Skerry, Foula); and in the north Pacific Ocean from northern Japan (Hokkaido) through the Kurils, Commanders, and Aleutians to islands off the west coast of Alaska. Migratory: Atlantic birds winter mainly within the Tropics, but stray to Cape seas and South America. Stragglers have been recorded from the Baltic and the central Mediterranean, and occur accidentally inland in western Europe (during the autumn, sometimes in large numbers) and eastern North America to the Great Lakes. Pacific birds move south to the Tropics during the contranuptial period, especially in coastal waters. Found in the tropical central Pacific south at least to lat. 15° S., with the Galapagos region probably the main wintering area for eastern Pacific populations, extending west along the Tropical Convergence. Recorded from New Guinea, Australia, New Zealand, Kenya, and the Persian Gulf. The various subspecies not distinguishable at sea.

Oceanodroma leucorhoa beali Emerson

Oceanodroma beali Emerson, 1906, Condor, **8,** p. 54—Sitka Bay, Alaska.

Oceanododroma [sic] *leucorhoa willetti* van Rossem, 1942, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **55,** p. 10—Little Middle Island, Coronados Islands, Pacific coast of northern Baja California.

Breeds from southern Alaska (Sitka region) south on islands off the west coast of North America to the Coronados Islands off northern Baja California. Not distinguishable at sea from the other subspecies.

Oceanodroma leucorhoa chapmani Berlepsch

Oceanodroma monorhis chapmani Berlepsch, 1906, Auk, **23,** p. 185—San Benito Island.

Breeds on the San Benito Islands, off central Baja California. Not distinguishable at sea from the other subspecies.

Oceanodroma leucorhoa socorroensis Townsend

Oceanodroma socorroensis C. H. Townsend, 1890, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **13,** p. 134—Socorro Island, Revillagigedo Islands.

Oceanodroma kaedingi Anthony, 1898, Auk, **15,** p. 37—at sea, near Guadalupe Island, Baja California.

Breeds on Guadalupe Island, Baja California. Not distinguishable at sea from the other subspecies.

OCEANODROMA MACRODACTYLA

Oceanodroma macrodactyla Bryant

Oceanodroma leucorhoa macrodactyla W. E. Bryant, 1887, Bull. California Acad. Sci., **2,** p. 450—Guadalupe Island, Baja California.

Formerly bred on Guadalupe Island, Baja California. Probably extinct.

OCEANODROMA MARKHAMI

Oceanodroma markhami (Salvin)

Cymochorea markhami Salvin, 1883, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 430—coast of Peru, lat. 19° 40′ S., long. 75° W.

Breeding grounds undiscovered. Common in the coastal and offshore waters of Peru and Chile (Humboldt Current) between northern Peru and lat. 33° S.; disperses into the north Pacific as far as the vicinity of Clipperton Island.

OCEANODROMA TRISTRAMI[1]

Oceanodroma tristrami Salvin

Oceanodroma tristrami Salvin, 1896, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **25,** pp. 347 (in key), 354—Sendai Bay, Honshu, Japan.

Cymochorea owstoni Mathews and Iredale, 1915, Ibis, p. 581—Okinose, Sagami Sea, Honshu, Japan.

Breeds on the Volcano Islands (Kita Iwo Jima), the southern Izu Islands (Tori Shima), and the Leeward Hawaiian Chain (? Kure, Midway, Pearl and Hermes Reef, Laysan, French Frigate Shoals, ? Nihoa). Recorded at sea mainly in the vicinity of the breeding grounds. Probably disperses northward; reported from the Bonin Islands and the coast of Honshu.

OCEANODROMA MELANIA

Oceanodroma melania (Bonaparte)

Procellaria melania Bonaparte, 1854, Compt. Rend. Acad.

---

[1] By some regarded as a race of *O. markhami*; cf. Wagstaffe, 1972, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **92,** pp. 27-28.—C. J. and J.-L. M.

Sci., Paris, **38,** p. 662—coast of California.

Breeds on islands off the coast of California (Sutil, Channel Islands), the Pacific coast of Baja California (Coronados and San Benito Islands), and in the northern Gulf of California (Consag Rock, San Luis Island, Partida Island). Migrates south along the west coast of America to northern Peru.

OCEANODROMA MATSUDAIRAE

Oceanodroma matsudairae Kuroda

Oceanodroma melania matsudariae [sic] Nagamichi Kuroda, 1922, Ibis, p. 311—Sagami Bay, Honshu, Japan.

Known to breed only on Kita Iwo Jima, Volcano Islands. Highly migratory, passing through the Indonesian chain to the Indian Ocean, where it is reported in the western equatorial region as far as the coast of Africa. Recorded also off northwestern Australia.

OCEANODROMA HOMOCHROA

Oceanodroma homochroa (Coues)

Cymochorea homochroa Coues, 1864, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 77—Farallon Islands, California.

Breeds Marin County, California, islands off California (Farallon, Santa Barbara) and Baja California (Coronados). Ranges north along coast of California, south to Guadalupe and San Benito Islands, Baja California.

OCEANODROMA HORNBYI

Oceanodroma hornbyi (Gray)

Thalassidroma Hornbyi G. R. Gray, 1854, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1853), p. 62—northwest coast of America = west coast of South America, *fide* Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., p. 741.

Breeds in the coastal desert mountains of northern Chile. Occurs at sea along the west coast of South America (Humboldt Current) between lat. 1° S., off Ecuador, and 32° S., off Chile.

OCEANODROMA FURCATA

Oceanodroma furcata furcata (Gmelin)

Procellaria furcata Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 561; based on "Fork-tail Petrel" of Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p.

535, and Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 410—icy seas between America and Asia.

Breeds in the Commanders (Mednyy and possibly southern Bering), northern and central Kurils (south to Simushir), probably the southeastern coast of Kamchatka from Cape Kozlov south to Cape Lopatka, and the Aleutians from Attu east to the Sanak Islands. Ranges at sea north in the Bering Sea to the Gulf of Anadyr and Bering Strait, south to Hokkaido, rarely Honshu; reported also from the Bonin, Volcano, Marcus, and Hawaiian Islands. Normal southern limit of the range seem to be lat. 35° N.

Oceanodroma furcata plumbea (Peale)

Thalassidroma plumbea Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 292—coast of Oregon. Cotypes from near Cape Flattery, Washington.

Breeds on islands off the coasts of southern Alaska, Washington, Oregon, and northern California. Range at sea limited to the coast of North America south to southern California.

FAMILY PELECANOIDIDAE

GENUS PELECANOIDES LACÉPÈDE

Pelecanoides Lacépède, 1799, Tableaux Mammifères Oiseaux, p. 13. Type, by monotypy, *Procellaria urinatrix* Gmelin.

cf. Murphy and Harper, 1921, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **44,** pp. 495–554.

Mathews, 1934, Novit. Zool., **39,** pp. 196–198.

Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 771–792.

Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2,** pp. 214–218 (*urinator, georgicus*).

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 106–110 (New World).

Bourne, 1962 ff., Observations Sea Birds, in Sea Swallow (Annual Rep. Roy. Naval Bird Watching Soc.), **15** ff.

Richdale, 1965, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **31,** pp. 1–86 (ecology of *urinator*).

Bourne, 1967, Ibis, **109,** p. 159 (long-distance vagrancy).

Bourne, 1968, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **88,** pp. 77–85 (taxonomy).

Thoresen, 1969, Notornis, **16,** pp. 241–260 (breeding behavior of *urinator*).

Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., p. 30.

Prévost and Mougin, 1971, Guide Oiseaux Mammifères Terres Australes Antarctiques Françaises, pp. 94–98 (*georgicus, urinator*).

Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 149–152.

Watson *et al.,* 1971, Birds Antarctic Subantarctic, pl. 11 (*georgicus, urinator*).

Watson, 1975, Antarctic Res. Ser. (Amer. Geophys. Union), no. 24, pp. 161–166 (Antarctic and Subantarctic).

Derenne and Mougin, 1976, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 40, pp. 149–175 (nesting of *georgicus*).

PELECANOIDES GARNOTII

Pelecanoides garnotii (Lesson)

Puffinuria Garnotii Lesson, 1828, Man. Ornith., **2,** p. 394—coast of Peru between San Gallán Island and Lima.

Endemic of the Humboldt Current, breeding on islands off the west coast of South America from Lobos de Tierra Island (lat. 6° 27′ S.), Peru, to Mocha Island (lat. 38° S.), Chile. Sedentary: range at sea limited to the vicinity of the breeding grounds. Southernmost record Chiloé Island (lat. 42° S.), Chile.

PELECANOIDES MAGELLANI

Pelecanoides magellani (Mathews)

Puffinuria garnotii magellani Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 239—Strait of Magellan.

Breeds on islands off the coast of the Fuegian region (Navarino, Deceit, Staten, etc.). Recorded on the Pacific coast of South America from Chiloé Island (lat. 42° 30′ S.), Chile, south to Cape Horn; on the Atlantic coast from Puerto Deseado, Argentina, south to Cape Horn; also Falkland Islands.

PELECANOIDES GEORGICUS

Pelecanoides georgicus Murphy and Harper

Pelecanoides georgica Murphy and Harper, 1916, Bull. Amer.

Mus. Nat. Hist., **35,** p. 66—Cumberland Bay, South Georgia.

Breeds on South Georgia, Marion, Crozet (Hog, Possession, East), Kerguelen, Heard, ? Macquarie, and Auckland Islands. Sedentary: range at sea limited to the vicinity of the breeding grounds. Once recorded from New South Wales.

PELECANOIDES URINATOR

Pelecanoides urinator urinator (Gmelin)

Procellaria urinatrix Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 560; based on "Diving Petrel" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 413—Queen Charlotte Sound, South Island, New Zealand.

Breeds on islets off coasts of southeastern Australia, Tasmania, North Island and Cook Strait, New Zealand. Sedentary: ranges in coastal waters of Australia and New Zealand south to Cook Strait.

Pelecanoides urinator chathamensis Murphy and Harper

Pelecanoides urinatrix chathamensis Murphy and Harper, 1916, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **35,** p. 65—Chatham Islands.

Breeds on Solander Island, islets off Stewart Island, Snares Islands, and Chatham Islands. Sedentary: ranges in coastal waters of New Zealand south of Cook Strait to latitude of Snares Islands.

Pelecanoides urinator exsul Salvin

Pelecanoides exsul Salvin, 1896, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **25,** pp. 437 (in key), 438—Kerguelen Island, as determined by Murphy and Harper, 1921, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **44,** p. 544.

Breeds on South Georgia, Marion, ? Crozet, Kerguelen, Heard, Auckland, Antipodes Islands, and possibly on Macquarie and Campbell Islands. Subspecies circumpolar in the austral seas between lat. 35° S. and 60° S. Ranges of various populations probably limited to the vicinity of the breeding localities. Once recorded from Western Australia.

Pelecanoides urinator dacunhae Nicoll

Pelecanoides dacunhae Nicoll, 1906, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **16,** p. 103—Tristan da Cunha.

Pelecanoides urinatrix elizabethae Elliott, 1954, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **74,** p. 23—Gough Island, south Atlantic.

Breeds on Inaccessible, Nightingale, and Gough Islands of the Tristan da Cunha Group. Sedentary: range at sea limited to the vicinity of the breeding grounds.

Pelecanoides urinator berard (Gaimard)

Procellaria Berard Gaimard, 1823, Bull. Général Universel Annonces Nouvelles Sci., Paris, **3,** p. 53—near the Falkland Islands.

Breeds on the Falkland Islands, ranging north off the Argentine coast to the province of Buenos Aires. Birds recorded from the South Orkneys are doubtfully assigned to this subspecies.

Pelecanoides urinator coppingeri Mathews

Pelecanoides urinatrix coppingeri Mathews, 1912, Birds Australia, **2,** p. 238—Strait of Magellan. Type from Cockle Cove, Pilot Island, Trinidad Channel, Chile.

Breeding range undiscovered. Known by a handful of specimens only, from the coast and inland channels of southern Chile, between lat. 47° S. and 50° S.

ORDER SPHENISCIFORMES[1]

ROBERT A. FALLA AND JEAN-LOUIS MOUGIN

FAMILY SPHENISCIDAE

cf. Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 329–471.
Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 1–14 (New World).
Sladen *et al.,* 1964, in Thomson (ed.), New Dict. Birds, pp. 609–615.
Stonehouse, 1967, in Cragg (ed.), Advances Biol. Res., **4,** pp. 131–196.
Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., pp. 15–18.
Prévost and Mougin, 1971, Guide Oiseaux Mammifères Terres Australes Antarctiques Françaises, pp. 19–37.
Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 45–60.
Watson *et al.,* 1971, Birds Antarctic Subantarctic, pls. 1–2.
Müller-Schwarze, D. and C., 1975, Pinguine (Neue

---

[1] MS read by F. C. Kinsky.

Brehm-Bücherei 464), 96 pp.

Simpson, 1975, Ann. South Afr. Mus., **69,** pp. 59-72 (variation).

Stonehouse (ed.), 1975, Biol. Penguins, 565 pp.

Watson, 1975, Antarctic Res. Ser. (Amer. Geophys. Union), no. 24, pp. 63-80 (Antarctic and Subantarctic).

Simpson, 1976, Penguins, 162 pp.

GENUS **APTENODYTES** MILLER

Aptenodytes J. F. Miller, 1778, Icones Animalium, pt. 4, pl. 23. Type, by monotypy, *Aptenodytes patagonicus* Miller.

cf. Stonehouse, 1960, Falkland Islands Dependencies Surv., Sci. Rep., no. 23, 81 pp. (ecology of *patagonicus*).

Prévost, 1961, Écologie Manchot Empereur, 204 pp. (*forsteri*).

Budd, 1962, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, **139,** pp. 365-388 (population studies of *forsteri*).

Isenmann, 1971, Oiseau, **41,** no. spéc., pp. 9-64 (ecology of *forsteri*).

Jouventin, 1971, Terre Vie, **25,** pp. 510-586 (ethology of *forsteri*).

Conroy and White, 1973, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Bull., **32,** pp. 31-40 (breeding status of *patagonicus*).

Barrat, 1976, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 40, pp. 9-52 (biology and ecology of *patagonicus*).

APTENODYTES PATAGONICUS

Aptenodytes patagonicus patagonicus Miller

Aptenodytes patagonica J. F. Miller, 1778, Icones Animalium, pt. 4, pl. 23—no locality; South Georgia designated by Mathews, 1911, Birds Australia, **1,** p. 274.

Apterodita (longirostris) Scopoli, 1786, Deliciae Florae Faunae Insubricae, **2,** p. 91; based on "Le Manchot de la Nouvelle Guinée" of Sonnerat, 1776, Voyage Nouvelle Guinée, p. 179, pl. 113—New Guinea; error, Tierra del Fuego, not Crozet and Kerguelen Islands as stated by Mathews, 1911, Birds Australia, **1,** p. 272 (cf. Lysaght, 1952, Oiseau, **22,** pp. 120-124).

Aptenodytes Pennantii G. R. Gray, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 315; based on "The Patagonian Pinguin" of

Pennant, 1768, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, **58,** p. 91, pl. 5—Falkland Islands.

Aptenodytes rex Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** p. 775. As synonym of *Aptenodytes pennantii* G. R. Gray.

Breeds on South Georgia. Status uncertain in the Cape Horn region. The birds breeding on the Falkland Islands are doubtfully assigned to this subspecies. Not distinguishable at sea from *halli.*

Aptenodytes patagonicus halli Mathews

Aptenodytes patagonica halli Mathews, 1911, Birds Australia, **1,** p. 272—Macquarie Island.

Breeds in the subantarctic zone of surface waters on Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet, Kerguelen, and Macquarie Islands, and south of the Antarctic Convergence on Heard Island. Movements at sea of the species poorly known; usually not noted outside the subantarctic and low-antarctic zones of surface waters. Straggles south to the South Sandwich, South Orkney, and South Shetland Islands, and to the coast of the Antarctic Continent (Adélie Land); north to South America, Gough Island, Australia (Victoria, Tasmania), Campbell Island, and New Zealand (North and South Islands); one record from South Africa.[1]

---

[1] *Aptenodytes patagonicus* seems to have been completely exterminated on the Falkland Islands and on Heard Island by the sealers at the end of the nineteenth or at the beginning of the twentieth century (Conroy and White, 1973, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Bull., **32,** pp. 31–40). The populations now living on these islands most likely originated from the nearest islands, South Georgia for the birds of the Falkland Islands (*A. p. patagonicus*) and the Kerguelen Islands for those of Heard Island (*A. p. halli*). The situation was perhaps not the same during the last century, and Barrat (1976, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 40, pp. 14–16, and pers. com.), founding his opinion on measurements of ancient specimens, thinks that the Cape Horn region, the Falkland Islands, and Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet, Kerguelen, and Macquarie Islands were then colonized by a subantarctic subspecies, and South Georgia and Heard Island by an antarctic subspecies. This remains to be proved, but in such a case *Apterodita longirostris* Scopoli, *Aptenodytes pennantii* G. R. Gray, and *Aptenodytes rex* Bonaparte would be unused senior synonyms of *Aptenodytes patagonica halli* Mathews. —J.-L. M.

APTENODYTES FORSTERI

Aptenodytes forsteri Gray

Aptenodytes Forsteri G. R. Gray, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 315—no locality; antarctic seas, G. R. Gray, 1844, List Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 3, p. 156.

Aptenodytes excelsior Mathews and Iredale, 1935, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **55,** p. 101. New name for the species figured and described by Mathews, 1928, Birds Norfolk Lord Howe Islands, p. 63, pl. 30, as *Aptenodytes forsteri* G. R. Gray; collected at Cape Royds, McMurdo Bay, Antarctica.

Winter breeder at more than 30 colonies around the shores of the Antarctic Continent and adjacent islands, between lat. 66° S. and 78° S., usually on sea ice. Migratory: ranges at sea in the antarctic zone, seldom outside the limits of floating ice. Rare stragglers reported from Tierra del Fuego, South Georgia, Falkland Islands, South Orkneys, Kerguelen Island, Heard Island, and New Zealand; 3 recorded from 40° 30′ S., 54° 34′ W., may have been imported.

Genus **PYGOSCELIS** Wagler

Pygoscelis Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 281. Type, by monotypy, *Aptenodytes papua* Forster.

Dasycelis Mathews, 1934, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **55,** p. 74. Type, by original designation, *Aptenodytes antarctica* Forster.

Pucheramphus Mathews, 1935, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **55,** p. 113. Type, by original designation, *Catarrhactes adeliae* Hombron and Jacquinot.

cf. Bagshawe, 1938, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **24,** pp. 185–306 (ecology of *papua* and *antarctica*).

Roberts, 1940, Brit. Graham Land Exped. 1934–37, Sci. Rep., **1,** pp. 195–254 (ecology of *papua*).

Sladen, 1958, Falkland Islands Dependencies Surv., Sci. Rep., no. 17, 97 pp. (ecology of *adeliae*).

Sapin-Jaloustre, 1960, Écologie Manchot Adélie, 211 pp.

Sladen, 1964, in Biologie Antarctique (1st Symp. Sci. Com. Antarctic Res.), pp. 359–365 (distribution of *adeliae* and *antarctica*).

Penney, 1968, in Austin (ed.), Antarctic Res. Ser. (Amer.

Geophys. Union), no. 12, pp. 83-131 (behavior of *adeliae*).

Stonehouse, 1970, Ibis, **112,** pp. 52-57 (geographic variation in *papua*).

Zinderen Bakker, Jr., 1971, in Zinderen Bakker, Sr., Winterbottom, and Dyer (eds.), Marion Prince Edward Islands, pp. 251-272 (behavior of *papua*).

Despin, 1972, Oiseau, **42,** no. spéc., pp. 69-83 (ecology of *papua*).

Conroy *et al.,* 1975, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Bull., no. 40, pp. 23-32 (breeding biology of *antarctica*).

Spurr, 1975, Ibis, **117,** pp. 324-338 (ecology of *adeliae*).

Derksen, 1977, Auk, **94,** pp. 552-566 (breeding behavior of *adeliae*).

PYGOSCELIS PAPUA

Pygoscelis papua papua (Forster)

Aptenodytes papua J. R. Forster, 1781, Comment. Phys. Soc. Reg. Sci. Götting., **3** (1780), pp. 134, 140, pl. 3—Falkland Islands.

Aptenodytes taeniata Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 264—Macquarie Island.

Pygosceles wagleri P. L. Sclater, 1860, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 390—Falkland Islands.

Breeds in the subantarctic zone of surface waters on the Falkland, Staten, Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet, Kerguelen, and Macquarie Islands, and south of the Antarctic Convergence on South Georgia and Heard Island. Movements at sea of the species poorly known; probably limited to the vicinity of the breeding grounds. Stragglers reported from Tasmania, Campbell Island, and South Island of New Zealand (Otago and Southland).

Pygoscelis papua ellsworthi Murphy

Pygoscelis papua ellsworthi Murphy, 1947, Auk, **64,** p. 454—Deception Island, South Shetlands.

Breeds in the antarctic zone of surface waters on the South Sandwich, South Orkney, and South Shetland Islands, and on the Antarctic Peninsula. Not distinguishable at sea from *papua*.

PYGOSCELIS ADELIAE[1]

Pygoscelis adeliae (Hombron and Jacquinot)

Catarrhactes Adeliae Hombron and Jacquinot, 1841, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **16,** p. 320—Adélie Land.

Circumpolar. Breeds on almost all the rocky outcrops of the coasts of the Antarctic Continent, Antarctic Peninsula, and adjacent islands (Balleny, Peter I), and on the South Shetland, South Orkney, ? South Sandwich, and Bouvet Islands. Migratory: ranges at sea in the antarctic zone of surface waters, usually within the limits of floating ice, rarely straggling north beyond lat. 60° S. Reported very occasionally from the Falkland Islands, South Georgia, Kerguelen, Heard, and Macquarie Islands, New Zealand (Marlborough), and possibly Australia (2 dubious records: Western Australia and Victoria).

PYGOSCELIS ANTARCTICA

Pygoscelis antarctica (Forster)

Aptenodytes antarctica J. R. Forster, 1781, Comment. Phys. Soc. Reg. Sci. Götting., **3** (1780), pp. 134, 141, pl. 4—South Shetlands.

Breeds on the Antarctic Peninsula, on islands adjacent to the Antarctic Continent (Balleny, Peter I), on the South Shetland, South Orkney, South Sandwich Islands, on South Georgia, and on Bouvet Island. A few birds have nested on Heard Island in the recent past, but it is unlikely that the species still breeds there. Migratory: usually observed in the cold waters of the antarctic zone, rarely farther north. Straggles south to the coasts of the Antarctic Continent (Cape Royds, Cape Crozier, Pointe Géologie Archipelago, Haswell Islands, Mawson Station, Lewis Island, Showa), and north to the Falkland, Crozet, Kerguelen, and Macquarie Islands, and to Tasmania.

Genus **EUDYPTES** Vieillot

Eudyptes Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, pp. 67, 70. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 77), *Aptenodytes chrysocome* Forster.

Catadyptes Mathews, 1934, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **55,**

---

[1] *P. adeliae* and *antarctica* form a superspecies.—J.-L. M.

p. 74. Type, by original designation, *Catarhactes chrysolophus* Brandt.

cf. Jouanin, 1953, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Nat., Paris, sér. 2, **25,** pp. 530–532 (taxonomy of *chrysocome*).

Warham, 1963, Auk, **80,** pp. 229–256 (ecology of *chrysocome*).

Napier, 1968, Brit. Antarctic Surv. Bull., no. 16, pp. 71–72 (interbreeding of *sclateri* and *chrysocome*).

Warham, 1971, Notornis, **18,** pp. 91–115 (ecology of *chrysolophus schlegeli*).

Warham, 1972, Ardea, **60,** pp. 145–184 (ecology of *sclateri*).

Warham, 1972, Auk, **89,** pp. 86–105 (ecology of *chrysocome*).

Carins, 1974, Emu, **74,** pp. 55–57 (facial characteristics of *chrysocome*).

Warham, 1974, Ibis, **116,** pp. 1–27 (ecology of *pachyrhynchus*).

Warham, 1974, Journ. Roy. Soc. N. Z., **4,** pp. 63–108 (ecology of *robustus*).

Shaughnessy, 1975, Emu, **75,** pp. 147–152 (variation in facial color of *chrysolophus schlegeli*).

Barré *et al.,* 1976, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 40, pp. 177–189 (variation in *chrysolophus*).

EUDYPTES CHRYSOCOME[1]

Eudyptes chrysocome chrysocome (Forster)

Aptenodytes chrysocome J. R. Forster, 1781, Comment. Phys. Soc. Reg. Sci. Götting., **3** (1780), pp. 133, 135—Tasmania and Falkland Islands = Falkland Islands; further restricted to Kidney Island, Berkeley Sound, East Falkland Island, by Carins, 1974, Emu, **74,** p. 56.

Aptenodytes crestata J. F. Miller, 1784, Icones Animalium, pt. 9, pl. 49—Falkland Islands.

Chrysocoma saltator Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13,** pt. 1, p. 58, pl. 8; based chiefly on "Pingoin Sauteur" of Bougainville, 1771, Voyage Monde, p. 69—Falkland Islands.

---

[1] Replaces *E. crestatus* of Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **1,** p. 31. Cf. Serventy and Whittell, 1952, Emu, **52,** pp. 63–64. —J.-L. M.

Eudyptes nigrivestis Gould, 1860, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 418—Falkland Islands.

Eudyptula Serresiana Oustalet, 1879, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 6, **8**, art. 4, p. 1—Churruca, Tierra del Fuego.

Breeds on Tierra del Fuego and adjacent islands (Ildefonso, Diego Ramírez), and on the Falkland Islands. Subspecies not distinguishable at sea. Species circumpolar at sea, though movements poorly known; presumably largely limited to vicinity of breeding grounds. Stragglers reported from South America, South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand.

Eudyptes chrysocome filholi Hutton

Eudyptes filholi Hutton, 1879, Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales, **3** (1878), p. 334—Campbell Island.

Breeds in the subantarctic and low-antarctic zones of surface waters on Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet, Kerguelen, Heard, Macquarie, Auckland, Campbell, Bounty, and Antipodes Islands.[1]

Eudyptes (chrysocome) moseleyi Mathews and Iredale[2,3]

Eudyptes serresianus moseleyi Mathews and Iredale, 1921, Man. Birds Australia, **1**, p. 11, in text—Inaccessible Island, Tristan da Cunha Group.

Breeds in the subtropical and low-subantarctic zones of surface waters on Inaccessible, Tristan da Cunha, Nightingale, and Gough Islands of the Tristan da Cunha Group, and on Amsterdam and St. Paul Islands.

---

[1] The birds of Auckland, Campbell, Bounty, and Antipodes Islands have sometimes been referred to as *moseleyi* (a name posterior to *filholi*), but careful examination shows that they are different from the birds of the subtropical and low-subantarctic islands of the Atlantic and Indian Oceans.—J.-L. M.

[2] *Aptenodytes catarractes* Forster, 1781, Comment. Phys. Soc. Reg. Sci. Götting., **3** (1780), pp. 135, 145—"Oceano australi ultra Tropicas, (forsan in insulis a Lusitano Tristan D'Acunha dictis)" is an unused senior synonym.—J.-L. M.

[3] *Aptenodytes gorfua* Bonnaterre, 1791, Tableau Encyl. Méthod. Trois Régnes Nature, Ornith., livr. 47, p. 68, is indeterminable.—J.-L. M.

EUDYPTES PACHYRHYNCHUS[1,2]

Eudyptes pachyrhynchus Gray

Eudyptes pachyrhynchus G. R. Gray, 1845, in Richardson and J. E. Gray (eds.), Zool. Voyage Erebus Terror, **1,** Birds, p. 17—Waikowaiti, South Island, New Zealand.

Breeds on South Island, New Zealand (Westland south of Waitangi-toana River, Fiordland, Southland), on Solander, Codfish, and Stewart Islands, and on some outliers. Ranges at sea north occasionally to Bay of Islands and Auckland west coast, and south to the Snares, Auckland, and Campbell Islands. Recorded from Western and South Australia, Tasmania, and the Falkland Islands.

EUDYPTES ROBUSTUS[3]

Eudyptes robustus Oliver

Eudyptes robustus Oliver, 1953, Emu, **53,** p. 187—Snares Islands.

Breeds on Snares Islands, south of New Zealand. Ranges at sea north to Wairarapa (North Island) and east to Antipodes Islands. Stragglers recorded from Macquarie Island, South Australia (Cape Banks), and Tasmania (Hobart).

EUDYPTES SCLATERI[3]

Eudyptes sclateri Buller

---

[1] *E. pachyrhynchus, robustus,* and *sclateri* form a superspecies (but see Warham, 1975, in Stonehouse, ed., Biol. Penguins, pp. 189-269, for exclusion of *sclateri*).—J.-L. M.

[2] The name *Eudyptes vittata* Finsch, 1875, Ibis, p. 112—Dunedin, South Island, New Zealand, is based on types belonging to two species, *E. pachyrhynchus* and *E. sclateri*; cf. Hutton in Ogilvie-Grant, 1905, Ibis, pp. 552-553. It thus must be ruled out as indeterminable.—J.-L. M.

[3] The specific name *sclateri,* as published in the binomen *Eudyptes sclateri* Buller 1888, and the specific name *robustus,* as published in the binomen *Eudyptes robustus* Oliver 1953, have been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name no. 2571 and the Name No. 2572 respectively, and the specific name *atratus,* as published in the binomen *Eudyptes atratus* Finsch 1875 *ex* Hutton MS, has been placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 1009, by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 1056, 1976, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **33,** pp. 16-18.—J.-L. M.

Eudyptes sclateri Buller, 1888, Birds N. Z., ed. 2, **2,** p. 289—Auckland Islands.

Breeds on Auckland (Disappointment), Campbell, Bounty, and Antipodes Islands, south of New Zealand. Attempted breeding recorded on Otago Peninsula, South Island, New Zealand. Ranges at sea north on both coasts of New Zealand to North Cape and east to Chatham Islands. Frequent straggler to Snares and Macquarie Islands; reported from South Australia. Occasional visitor to Victoria, New South Wales, Tasmania. One straggler settled on West Point Island, Falkland Islands.

EUDYPTES CHRYSOLOPHUS

Eudyptes chrysolophus chrysolophus (Brandt)

Catarhactes chrysolophus Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **2,** col. 315—Falkland Islands.

Breeds in the subantarctic and antarctic zones of surface waters on the Antarctic Peninsula, on the South Shetland, South Orkney, and South Sandwich Islands, on South Georgia, on the Falkland Islands, on Bouvet, Prince Edward, Marion, Crozet, Kerguelen, and Heard Islands, and perhaps on Tierra del Fuego. Ranges at sea usually between lat. 45° S. and 65° S., straggling south to the coasts of the Antarctic Continent (Cape Hallett, Mawson Station, Balleny Islands) and north to the subantarctic islands of New Zealand, South America, and Inaccessible Island, Tristan da Cunha Group; two records from South Africa.[1]

Eudyptes chrysolophus schlegeli Finsch

Eudyptes schlegeli Finsch, 1876, Trans. N. Z. Inst., **8,** p. 204—Macquarie Island.

Catadyptes chrysolophus redimitus Mathews and Iredale,

---

[1] There is a problem in identifying stray birds. All the criteria available to distinguish between *chrysolophus* and *schlegeli*—face and underwing patterns, extent of the area of naked skin at the gape, lengths of flipper and culmen, etc.—are equivocal; *schlegeli* is on the average larger than *chrysolophus,* but the overlap is important, and the white-faced *chrysolophus* is exactly the same size as *schlegeli*; 35% of the females and 5% of the males of *schlegeli* have the dark face characteristic of *chrysolophus.* Even a combination of several features will not give a definite conclusion in every circumstance. Therefore it is impossible to define precisely the range at sea of *chrysolophus* and *schlegeli.*—J.-L. M.

1935, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **55**, p. 102—Macquarie Island.

Breeds on Macquarie Island. White-faced individuals (local mutants or stragglers from Macquarie Island), absolutely similar to true *schlegeli* of Macquarie Island, have been recorded from various breeding localities of *chrysolophus*: Marion, Crozet, Kerguelen, and Heard Islands. They nest at least in the Crozet Archipelago, breeding or interbreeding with typical *chrysolophus*. White-faced stragglers have also been recorded from the Australasian sector, where true *chrysolophus* does not breed (South Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, and coasts of the Antarctic Continent), and accordingly are probably true *schlegeli*.

Genus **MEGADYPTES** Milne-Edwards

Megadyptes Milne-Edwards, 1880, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 6, **9**, art. 9, p. 56. Type, by monotypy, *Catarrhactes antipodes* Hombron and Jacquinot.

cf. Richdale, 1957, Population Study Penguins, 201 pp. (ecology and population dynamics of *antipodes*).

MEGADYPTES ANTIPODES

Megadyptes antipodes (Hombron and Jacquinot)

Catarrhactes antipodes Hombron and Jacquinot, 1841, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **16**, p. 320—Auckland Islands.

Breeds on the eastern and southern coasts of the South Island of New Zealand from Banks Peninsula south, and on Stewart, Auckland, and Campbell Islands. Sedentary: observed at sea in the vicinity of the breeding grounds, straggling north to Cook Strait.

Genus **EUDYPTULA** Bonaparte

Eudyptula Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42**, p. 775. Type, by monotypy, *Aptenodytes minor* Forster.

cf. Hartert, 1928, Novit. Zool., **34**, pp. 229–230 (*iredalei*).
O'Brien, 1940, Rec. Canterbury Mus., **4**, pp. 311–324 (ecology of *albosignata*).
Richdale, 1940, Emu, **40**, pp. 180–217 (ecology of *minor*).
Warham, 1958, Ibis, **100**, pp. 605–616 (ecology of *novaehollandiae*).

Kinsky, 1960, Rec. Dominion Mus., Wellington, **3,** pp. 145–218 (ecology of *variabilis*).

Kinsky and Falla, 1976, Nat. Mus. N. Z. Rec., **1,** pp. 105–126 (subspecies of *minor*).

EUDYPTULA MINOR

Eudyptula minor novaehollandiae (Stephens)

Spheniscus Novae Hollandiae Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13,** pt. 1, p. 68—Port Jackson, New South Wales.

Aptenodytes australis J. E. Gray, 1829, in Cuvier, Animal Kingdom (ed. Griffith), **8,** p. 563—Sydney, New South Wales.

Aptenodytes undina Gould, 1844, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 57—Tasmania.

Breeds on the coasts and islands of southern Australia from the Fremantle area in the west to north of Port Stephens, New South Wales, in the east; Tasmania.

Eudyptula minor iredalei Mathews

Eudyptula minor iredalei Mathews, 1911, Birds Australia, **1,** p. 286, pl. 67—Chatham Islands; error, Motuora Island, Hauraki Gulf, North Island, New Zealand, *fide* Kinsky and Falla, 1976, Nat. Mus. N. Z. Rec., **1,** p. 119.

Breeds on the coasts and islands of North Island, New Zealand, from North Cape south to Kawhia and east to East Cape.

Eudyptula minor variabilis Kinsky and Falla

Eudyptula minor variabilis Kinsky and Falla, 1976, Nat. Mus. N. Z. Rec., **1,** p. 116—Mahina Bay, Wellington Harbour, New Zealand.

Breeds on North Island, New Zealand, south from Cape Egmont and Hawke Bay, and on the coasts and islands of South Island from Karamea on the west through Cook Strait and south to Motunau Island.

Eudyptula minor albosignata Finsch

Eudyptula albosignata Finsch, 1874, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 207—Akaroa, South Island, New Zealand.

Breeds on South Island, New Zealand, on Banks Peninsula and possibly the coast of North Canterbury north to Motunau Island.

Eudyptula minor minor (Forster)

Aptenodytes minor J. R. Forster, 1781, Comment. Phys. Soc.

Reg. Sci. Götting., **3** (1780), pp. 135, 147—Dusky Sound, South Island, New Zealand.

Breeds on the coasts of South Island, New Zealand, from about Karamea on the west and Oamaru on the east south to Foveaux Strait, and on Stewart Island and outlying islands.

Eudyptula minor chathamensis Kinsky and Falla

Eudyptula minor chathamensis Kinsky and Falla, 1976, Nat. Mus. N. Z. Rec., **1**, p. 115—Star Keys, Chatham Islands.

Breeds on the Chatham Islands (Chatham, Mangere, Pitt, South East, and Star Keys).

GENUS **SPHENISCUS** BRISSON

Spheniscus Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1**, p. 52; **6**, p. 96. Type, by monotypy, *Diomedea demersa* Linnaeus.

cf. Rand, 1960, South Afr. Dept. Commerce Industry, Div. Fish, Invest. Rep. 41, 28 pp. (distribution, abundance, and feeding habits of *demersus*).

Lévêque, 1963, Terre Vie, **17**, pp. 397–430 (ecology of *mendiculus*).

Korschenewski, 1969, Hornero, **11**, pp. 20–26 (*magellanicus*).

Siegfried *et al.*, 1975, Zoologica Africana, **10**, pp. 87–100 (social behavior at sea of *demersus*).

Frost, Siegfried, and Burger, 1976, Journ. Zool., London, **179**, pp. 165–187 (behavioral adaptations of *demersus*).

Frost, Siegfried, and Cooper, 1976, Biol. Conserv., **9**, pp. 79–99 (*demersus*).

Boersma, 1977, Living Bird, **15** (1976), pp. 43–93 (ecology and behavior of *mendiculus*).

SPHENISCUS DEMERSUS[1]

Spheniscus demersus (Linnaeus)

Diomedea demersa Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 132; based on "The Black-Footed Penguins" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 94, pl. 94—Cape of Good Hope.

Breeds on islands off the southern and southwestern coasts of southern Africa, as far north as Walvis Bay. Rather sedentary: confined at sea to south African coastal waters, mainly in the region served by the Benguela Current. Seldom occurs more than 50 kilometers from the breeding islands and more than 15 kilometers from the mainland. Stragglers observed as far north as Angola on the west coast and Mozambique on the east coast.

---

[1] *S. demersus, humboldti,* and *magellanicus* form a superspecies.—J.-L. M.

SPHENISCUS HUMBOLDTI

Spheniscus humboldti Meyen

Spheniscus Humboldti Meyen, 1834, Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leopold.-Carol. Nat. Curiosorum, Halle, **16,** Suppl., p. 110, pl. 21—Peru.

Breeds on islets off the Pacific coast of South America from Lambayeque, Peru (lat. 6° 30′ S.), south to Santiago del Norte, Chile (lat. 34° S.). Range at sea confined to the coastline served by the Humboldt Current, as far south as Valdivia, Chile (lat. 40° S.).

SPHENISCUS MAGELLANICUS

Spheniscus magellanicus (Forster)

Aptenodytes magellanicus J. R. Forster, 1781, Comment. Phys. Soc. Reg. Sci. Götting., **3** (1780), pp. 134, 143, pl. 5—Strait of Magellan.

Breeds in South America on the Pacific coast from Aconcagua, Chile (lat. 32° 35′ S.) and on the Atlantic coast from Punta Clara, Argentina (lat. 43° 57′ S.) south to Tierra del Fuego and Cape Horn; Juan Fernández and Falkland Islands. Ranges at sea north, on the Pacific coast, to Coquimbo, Chile, and, on the Atlantic coast, to Uruguay and Brazil (Rio de Janeiro and accidentally Espírito Santo and Bahia). Stragglers observed in South Georgia and at Hawke Bay, east coast of North Island, New Zealand; specimen from Phillip Island, Victoria, Australia.

SPHENISCUS MENDICULUS

Spheniscus mendiculus Sundevall

Spheniscus mendiculus Sundevall, 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, pp. 126, 129—Galapagos Islands.

Breeds on Fernandina (Narborough) and Isabela (Albemarle) Islands in the Galapagos Archipelago. Sedentary: observed at sea in the vicinity of the breeding grounds. One straggler captured on the Pacific coast of Panama.

ORDER **GAVIIFORMES**

ROBERT W. STORER

FAMILY **GAVIIDAE**[1]

GENUS **GAVIA** FORSTER[2]

Gavia J. R. Forster, 1788, Enchiridion Hist. Nat., p. 38. Type, by subsequent designation (J. A. Allen, 1908, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **24,** p. 35), *Colymbus imber* Gunnerus = *Colymbus immer* Brünnich, and by plenary powers (International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1956, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** p. 3), *Colymbus immer* Brünnich.

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 14–18.

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 241-260 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 282–304).

Gier, 1952, Auk, **69,** pp. 40–49 (air sacs of *immer*).

Olson and Marshall, 1952, Occas. Papers, Mus. Nat. Hist., Univ. Minnesota, no. 5, 83 pp. (biology of *immer*).

Wilcox, 1952, Amer. Midland Nat., **48,** pp. 513–573 (pelvic musculature of *immer*).

---

[1] The family-group name Gaviidae Coues, 1903, Key North Amer. Birds, p. 1047 (type genus *Gavia* J. R. Forster, 1788, Enchiridion Hist. Nat., p. 38) has been placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology with the Name No. 191, and the family-group names Colymbidae Shaw 1824 (type genus *Colymbus* Linnaeus 1758, incorrectly determined as the genus typified by *Colymbus immer* Brünnich 1764) and Colymbidae Coues 1903 (type genus correctly determined as the genus typified by *Colymbus cristatus* Linnaeus 1758) have been placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Names in Zoology with the Name No. 216 and the Name No. 217 respectively by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1957, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** pp. 293–294. The earlier establishment of the family-group name Gaviidae by J. A. Allen, 1897, Auk, **14,** p. 312, was evidently not brought to the attention of the Commission.—R. W. S.

[2] The generic name *Gavia* Forster 1788 has been placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name No. 992 by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 401, 1956, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** p. 3.—R. W. S.

Rand, 1954, Canadian Field-Nat., **68,** pp. 13–15 (downy young).

Storer, 1956, Condor, **58,** pp. 413–426 (ancestry).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 20–61.

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 3–8.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 59–91.

Tyler, 1969, Journ. Zool., London, **158,** pp. 395–412 (eggshell structure).

Lehtonen, 1970, Ann. Zool. Fenn., **7,** pp. 25–60 (biology of *arctica*).

Sjölander and Ågren, 1972, Wilson Bull., **84,** pp. 296–308 (behavior of *immer*).

Binford and Remsen, 1974, Western Birds, **5,** pp. 111–126 (*adamsii*).

Burn and Mather, 1974, Brit. Birds, **67,** pp. 257–296 (*adamsii*).

Dunker, 1975, Norwegian Journ. Zool., **23,** pp. 149–164 (behavior of *arctica*).

Remsen and Binford, 1975, Western Birds, **6,** pp. 7–20 (*adamsii*).

Rummell and Goetzinger, 1975, Auk, **92,** pp. 333–346 (aggression in *immer*).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 42–65.

Sjölander and Ågren, 1977, Condor, **78** (1976), pp. 454–463 (reproductive behavior of *adamsii*).

Storer, 1978, Breviora, no. 448, 8 pp. (systematics).

GAVIA STELLATA

Gavia stellata (Pontoppidan)

Colymbus Stellatus Pontoppidan, 1763, Danske Atlas, **1,** p. 621; based on "*Colymbus maximus stellatus*" of Willughby, 1676, Ornith., pl. 62—Tame River, Warwickshire, England, *ex* Willughby (cf. Laubmann, 1922, Verh. Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **15,** p. 211).

Colymbus stellatus squamata Portenko, 1939, Trudy Nauch.-Issl. Inst. Poliarn. Zemled., Zhivotn. Promysl. Khoz. Ser. Promysl. Khoz. (Leningrad), **6,** p. 155—Aagad Island = Ogord Island, lat. 80° 2′ N., long. 56° 32′ E., Franz Josef Land.

Circumpolar, breeding from Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land, New Siberian Islands, Wrangel Island, Prince Patrick Island, northern Ellesmere Island, northern Greenland, and the northern coasts of Eurasia and North America south to Scotland, southern Sweden and Finland, Latvia, to approximately lat. 60° N. in Russia, northern Lake Baykal, Sakhalin, the Kurils and Aleutians, to approximately lat. 52° N. on coastal British Columbia, northern Yukon, southern Mackenzie, northwestern Saskatchewan, James Bay, the north shore of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, Anticosti Island, and perhaps Newfoundland. Has bred in northern Ireland, Vancouver Island, and on the north shore of Lake Superior. Winters largely along coasts south to Portugal, southeastern China, northern Baja California, and Florida (rarely to Morocco, the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian Seas, the coast of Baluchistan, Taiwan, and the lower Great Lakes).

GAVIA ARCTICA[1]

Gavia arctica pacifica[2] (Lawrence)

Colymbus pacificus Lawrence, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9,** p. 889—San Diego, California, and Puget Sound; restricted to San Diego by Grinnell, 1932, Univ. California Publ. Zool., **38,** p. 260.

Breeds in arctic eastern Siberia from about the lower Indigirka River east to the Chukchi Peninsula and south to the Anadyr basin; in North America from St. Lawrence Island and Alaska east to Banks, Prince of Wales, and central Baffin Islands and the west coast of the Ungava Peninsula, south to the Alaska Peninsula, southern Mackenzie, northern Alberta, northern Manitoba, and northwestern Ontario. Winters mainly along the Pacific coast of North America from southeastern Alaska to southern Baja California and southern Sonora; less frequently along the coasts of Japan. Rare or accidental inland, in Greenland, and on the Atlantic coast south to New York. (A specimen of this species, but not identifiable to race, was taken in southern Florida.)

---

[1] The specific name *arcticus*, as published in the binomen *Colymbus arcticus* Linnaeus 1758, has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 1380 by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1957, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** p. 295.—R. W. S.

[2] Sometimes considered a full species.—R. W. S.

Gavia arctica arctica (Linnaeus)

Colymbus arcticus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 135—Europe and North America; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 52.

Urinator arcticus suschkini Sarudny, 1912, Messager Ornith., Moscow, **3,** p. 111—Russian Turkistan.

Breeds from northern Scandinavia, about lat. 75° N. in Novaya Zemlya and the Taymyr Peninsula, and the arctic coast of Siberia east to about the Lena River, south to northern Scotland, northern Pomerania, about lat. 54° N. on the Volga, and about lat. 49° N. in western Mongolia. Intergrades with *viridigularis* from about the Lena River and Lake Baykal east. Winters mainly on the north and west coasts of the Black Sea, and in smaller numbers in the southern North and Baltic Seas, along the Atlantic coast to Portugal, and in the Mediterranean, Caspian, and Aral Seas.

Gavia arctica viridigularis Dwight

Gavia viridigularis Dwight, 1918, Auk, **35,** p. 198—Gichega, northeastern Siberia.

Breeds in Siberia east of the range of *arctica* (but not in the Arctic east of about the Indigirka River) and south to Transbaicalia, the lower Amur Valley, northern Sakhalin, and Kamchatka; also in the Cape Prince of Wales region of western Alaska. Sympatric with *pacifica* in Alaska and in the Anadyr region. Winters in the Kurils, Japan, Manchuria, Ussuriland, and probably Korea and northern China. Scattered records from Nome, Alaska, to British Columbia. Reports from East Prussia and the Netherlands may be of intergrades between this race and *arctica.*

GAVIA IMMER[1,2]

Gavia immer (Brünnich)

Colymbus Immer Brünnich, 1764, Ornith. Borealis, p. 38—Faeroes.

---

[1] *G. immer* and *adamsii* form a superspecies.—R. W. S.

[2] The specific name *immer,* as published in the binomen *Colymbus immer* Brünnich 1764, has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 700 by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 401, 1956, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** p. 4.—R. W. S.

Gavia immer elasson Bishop, 1921, Auk, **38,** p. 367—Carpenter Lake, Rolette County, North Dakota.

Breeds from the western Aleutians and Nunivak Island east across North America to Greenland (both coasts), Iceland, and Bear Island, north to the Brooks Range, northwestern Mackenzie, Baffin Island, and Thule and Scoresby Sound, south, at least formerly, to northeastern California, northwestern Montana, North Dakota, northern Iowa, northern Illinois, and northern Pennsylvania to Connecticut. Recorded in summer in Jan Mayen, Spitsbergen, the Faeroes, and northern Scotland. Nonbreeding birds found in summer on salt water south to California and the Gulf of Mexico. Winters on the Pacific coast from the Aleutians south to Baja California and Sonora, on the Great Lakes, and on the Atlantic coast from Newfoundland to southern Florida and the Gulf coast to southern Texas; in small numbers in the North Sea and the eastern Atlantic south to western Morocco. Rare or accidental in the Commander Islands, Cuba, Azores, Madeira, western Mediterranean, Baltic, and Black Seas.

GAVIA ADAMSII

Gavia adamsii (Gray)

Colymbus adamsii G. R. Gray, 1859, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 167—Russian America. Type from Alaska.

Breeds from extreme northwestern Russia (Pechenga River), Kolguyev Island, and Novaya Zemlya east across the arctic slope of Siberia and North America to the Melville Peninsula and south to approximately lat. 67° 30′ N. in western Siberia (on the lower Kolyma River), at least casually to the north shore of the Sea of Okhotsk (near Magadan), on St. Lawrence Island, to Cape Prince of Wales in western Alaska, and Great Slave and Yathkyed Lakes in Canada. (The extent of the discontinuities in the breeding range requires further documentation.) Winters along the coast of Norway (rarely Sweden), eastern Asia from Kamchatka to northern Hondo, and western North America from southern Alaska to British Columbia (casually to northern Baja California). Has wandered to Colorado, New York, southern Greenland, Italy, Korea, and the New Siberian Islands.

ORDER **PODICIPEDIFORMES**[1]

ROBERT W. STORER

FAMILY **PODICIPEDIDAE**[2]

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 18–40 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 261–286 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 305–334).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 62–113.

Simmons, 1962, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **82,** pp. 109–116 (revision).

Benson and Irwin, 1963, Ardea, **51,** pp. 213–215 (distribution, African forms).

Storer, 1963, Proc. XIII Int. Ornith. Congr., Ithaca (1962), pp. 562–569 (phylogeny).

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 9–17.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 92–163.

Storer, 1967, Condor, **69,** pp. 469–478 (pattern of downy young).

Storer, Siegfried, and Kinahan, 1976, Living Bird, **14** (1975), pp. 45–57 (sunbathing).

Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 81–92.

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 65–112.

---

[1] MS read by K. C. Parkes, R. B. Payne, K. E. L. Simmons, and D. W. Snow (African forms).

[2] The family-group name Podicipedidae, derived from Podicepinae of Bonaparte, 1831, Saggio Distrib. Metod. Animali Vertebrati, p. 62, has been placed on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology with the Name No. 469, and the family-group name Podicipitidae, likewise derived from Podicepinae of Bonaparte, 1831, Saggio, p. 62, has been placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Family-Group Names in Zoology with the Name No. 462 by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 981, 1972, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **29,** pp. 15–18.—R. W. S.

GENUS **ROLLANDIA** BONAPARTE

Rollandia Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **42,** p. 775. Type, by virtual monotypy, *Rollandia leucotis* Bonaparte = *Podiceps rolland* Quoy and Gaimard.

Centropelma P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1869, Exotic Ornith., pt. 12, p. 189. Type, by monotypy, *Podiceps micropterus* Gould.

cf. Storer, 1967, Hornero, **10,** pp. 339-350 (behavior of *rolland*).

ROLLANDIA ROLLAND

Rollandia rolland morrisoni (Simmons)

Podiceps chilensis morrisoni Simmons, 1962, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **82,** p. 93—Lake Junín, Peru.

Highlands of Peru, from Junín south, and Bolivia. Specimens from southern Peru and Bolivia approach *chilensis* in size but are nearer to this form.

Rollandia rolland chilensis (Lesson)

Podiceps Chilensis Lesson, 1828, Man. Ornith., **2,** p. 358—Concepción Bay, Chile.

Podiceps speciosus Lynch Arribálzaga, 1877,[1] La Ley (Buenos Aires), 2 July, p. 1 (reprinted 1926, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, p. 44)—Isla de Baradero, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Lowlands of South America south from northern Peru (Lambayeque)[2] on the Pacific slope and from Paraguay and southern Brazil on the Atlantic slope.

Rollandia rolland rolland (Quoy and Gaimard)

Podiceps Rolland Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, in Freycinet, Voyage Uranie Physicienne, Zool., livr. 4, p. 133—Falkland Islands.

Falkland Islands.

---

[1] For reasons for considering this a synonym of *chilensis* rather than a form of *dominicus* see Storer, 1975, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **95,** pp. 148-151.—R. W. S.

[2] The specimen from Eten, referred by Chubb, 1919, Ibis, p. 256, to *"Podiceps brachyrhynchus,"* is an example of this form.—R. W. S.

ROLLANDIA MICROPTERA

Rollandia microptera (Gould)

Podiceps micropterus Gould, 1868, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 220—Lake Titicaca.

Lakes Umayo, Titicaca, and Poopó in the Titicaca basin of southern Peru and northern Bolivia.

GENUS TACHYBAPTUS REICHENBACH

Tachybaptus Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 3. Type by monotypy, *Colymbus minor* Gmelin = *Colymbus ruficollis* Pallas.

Limnodytes Oberholser, 1974, Bird Life Texas, p. 970. Type, by original designation, *Colymbus dominicus* Linnaeus.

cf. Rand, 1936, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **72,** pp. 314–316 (Madagascar).

Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** pp. 3–7 (races of *novaehollandiae*).

Wetmore, 1943, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **93,** pp. 230–232 (races of *dominicus*).

Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, pp. 1–2 (races of *ruficollis*).

Mayr, 1945, Emu, **44,** pp. 231–233 (pattern of downy young).

Voous and Payne, 1965, Ardea, **53,** pp. 9–31 (Madagascar).

Bandorf, 1968, Vogelwelt, Beihefte, Heft 1, pp. 7–61 (behavior of *ruficollis*).

Storer, 1975, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **95,** pp. 148–151 (nomenclature and status of *dominicus,* Argentina).

Storer, 1976, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **18,** pp. 113–126 (behavior and relationships of *dominicus*).

TACHYBAPTUS NOVAEHOLLANDIAE[1]

Tachybaptus novaehollandiae novaehollandiae (Stephens)

Podiceps novae Hollandiae Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13,** pt. 1, p. 18—New South Wales.

Lakes in the Snow Mountains, New Guinea, lowlands of southern New Guinea, Australia, and Tasmania. One record from the Moluccas (Ternate). Vagrants, presumably of this subspecies, recorded from Admiralty Islands and New Zealand.

---

[1] *T. novaehollandiae, ruficollis,* and *rufolavatus* form a superspecies.—R. W. S.

Tachybaptus novaehollandiae leucosternos (Mayr)
Colymbus ruficollis leucosternos Mayr, 1931, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 486, p. 2—Dolphin Island, New Hebrides.
New Hebrides: reported from Santa María (Gaua), Dolphin (Dauphin), Espíritu Santo, and Oba (Aoba) Islands; New Caledonia.

Tachybaptus novaehollandiae rennellianus (Mayr)
Colymbus ruficollis longirostris Mayr, 1931, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 486, p. 2—Rennell Island.
Podiceps novaehollandiae rennellianus Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 6. New name for *Colymbus ruficollis longirostris,* Mayr, 1931, preoccupied by *Colymbus longirostris* Bonnaterre, 1791, Tableau Encycl. Méthod. Trois Règnes Nature, Ornith., livr. 47, p. 54.
Known only from Rennell Island, Solomon Islands.

Tachybaptus novaehollandiae javanicus (Mayr)
Podiceps novaehollandiae javanicus Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 6—Rakukak, Java; altitude 4,000 feet.
Java.

Tachybaptus novaehollandiae timorensis (Mayr)
Podiceps novaehollandiae timorensis Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 7—Supul, Timor.
Timor.

Tachybaptus novaehollandiae fumosus (Mayr)
Podiceps novaehollandiae fumosus Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 6—Kabruang, Talaud Islands.
Great Sangi Island, Talaud Islands.

Tachybaptus novaehollandiae incola (Mayr)
Podiceps novaehollandiae incola Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 5—Ifar, Sentani Lake, northern New Guinea.
Northern New Guinea (Sentani Lake, Sepik River, Bulolo).

TACHYBAPTUS RUFICOLLIS

Tachybaptus ruficollis ruficollis (Pallas)
Colymbus ruficollis Pallas, 1764, in Vroeg, Cat. Raisonné Coll. Oiseaux, Adumbr., p. 6—Holland.
British Isles, southern Sweden, Lithuania, and western and southern Russia, south to the Mediterranean and northern

Africa, east to Turkey and Palestine. Retreats from northern parts of breeding range in winter. Occasional north to Norway and Finland. Casual in the Faeroes, Azores, Madeira, and Canaries.

Tachybaptus ruficollis iraquensis (Ticehurst)

Podiceps ruficollis iraquensis Ticehurst, 1923, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **44,** p. 28—Iskandariyeh, Euphrates, Iraq.

Marshes of Iraq and southwestern Iran. Birds from Palestine approach this form but are nearest the nominate race.

Tachybaptus ruficollis capensis (Salvadori)

Podiceps capensis Salvadori, 1884, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **21,** p. 252—Rugghie and Lake Cialalakà, Shoa, Ethiopia.

In Asia from the Caucasus, southern Aral Sea, and Lake Balkhash south through Iran (except southwestern part) and India to Sri Lanka (Ceylon) and east to Burma, where it intergrades with *poggei*; in Africa south of the Sahara generally, and north through Ethiopia to the Nile Valley; Madagascar and the Comoro Islands.

Tachybaptus ruficollis poggei (Reichenow)

Colymbus nigricans poggei Reichenow, 1902, Journ. Ornith., **50,** p. 125—Province of Chihli, China.

Podiceps ruficollis japonicus Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1455—Tokyo, Japan.

Poliocephalus ruficollis kunikyonis Nagamichi Kuroda, 1927, Ibis, p. 722—Minami-Daitojima, Borodino Islands, Okinawa group, middle Ryukyu Islands.

Eastern Asia from central and eastern Manchuria, southwestern Ussuriland, and the southern Kurils through central and eastern China to Indochina, Hainan, and the Malay Peninsula, and through Japan to the Ryukyus and Taiwan, where it intergrades with *philippensis*.

Tachybaptus ruficollis philippensis (Bonnaterre)

Colymbus Philippensis Bonnaterre, 1791, Tableau Encycl. Méthod. Trois Règnes Nature, Ornith., livr. 47, p. 58—fresh waters of the Philippines; restricted to Luzon by Rand, 1948, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** p. 202.

Northern Philippine islands of Calayan and Luzon; intermediates between *philippensis* and *cotabato* are found from Mindoro to Negros and Bohol.

Tachybaptus ruficollis cotabato (Rand)

Podiceps ruficollis cotabato Rand, 1948, Fieldiana, Zool.,

31, p. 201—Liguasan Marsh, near sea level, Cotabato Province, Mindanao Island, Philippine Islands.

Island of Mindanao.

Tachybaptus ruficollis tricolor (Gray)

Podiceps (Sylbeocyclus) tricolor G. R. Gray, 1861, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1860), p. 366—Ternate.

Celebes, Moluccas, and northern New Guinea; casual or rare Borneo.

Tachybaptus ruficollis vulcanorum (Rensch)

Podiceps ruficollis vulcanorum Rensch, 1929, Journ. Ornith., **77,** Ergänzungsband 2 (Festschr. Ernst Hartert), p. 205, note—Crater Lake Segare Anak, Lombok; altitude 2,000 meters.

Java, Bali, Lombok, Sumba, Flores, Timor, and the Kai Islands.

Tachybaptus ruficollis collaris (Mayr)

Podiceps ruficollis collaris Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 1—Bougainville Island.

Bougainville Island in the Solomons, New Ireland, New Britain, and the Huon Peninsula of New Guinea, where intermediates with *tricolor* are found.

TACHYBAPTUS RUFOLAVATUS

Tachybaptus rufolavatus (Delacour)

Podiceps rufolavatus Delacour, 1932, Oiseau, **2,** p. 6—Lake Alaotra.

Confined to Lake Alaotra, Madagascar.[1]

TACHYBAPTUS PELZELNII

Tachybaptus pelzelnii (Hartlaub)

Podiceps pelzelnii Hartlaub, 1861, Ornith. Madagascar, p. 83—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

TACHYBAPTUS DOMINICUS

Tachybaptus dominicus dominicus (Linnaeus)

Colymbus dominicus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 223; based on "La Grebe de riviere de S. Domingue" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **6**, p. 64, pl. 5, fig. 2—Dominica = Santo Domingo.

---

[1] This form may be in the process of being "swamped" by hybridization with the more recently arrived *T. ruficollis capensis.*—R. W. S.

Bahama Islands from Eleuthera and Andros to Inagua, Greater Antilles, Virgin Islands, and Cozumel Island.

Tachybaptus dominicus brachypterus (Chapman)

Colymbus dominicus brachypterus Chapman, 1899, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **12,** p. 256—Lomita (Ranch), Texas.

Southern Texas and Sinaloa south to Panama.

Tachybaptus dominicus bangsi (van Rossem and Hachisuka)

Colymbus dominicus bangsi van Rossem and Hachisuka, 1937, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **8,** p. 323—Santiago, Baja California, Mexico.

Southern Baja California. Scattered records from southern California and southern Arizona to southern Sonora probably represent this form.

Tachybaptus dominicus brachyrhynchus (Chapman)

Colymbus dominicus brachyrhynchus Chapman, 1899, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **12,** p. 255—Chapada, Mato Grosso, Brazil.

Tropical South America south to Peru, Bolivia, northern Argentina, Paraguay, and southern Brazil. Rare south of lat. 30° S. Early records from central and southern Argentina probably erroneous.[1]

GENUS **PODILYMBUS** LESSON

Podilymbus Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 595. Type, by monotypy, *Podiceps carolinensis* Latham = *Colymbus podiceps* Linnaeus.

cf. Glover, 1953, Wilson Bull., **65,** pp. 32–39 (ecology of *podiceps*).

Zusi and Storer, 1969, Misc. Publ. Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 139, 49 pp. (head and neck anatomy).

LaBastille, 1974, Wildlife Monogr., **37,** 66 pp. (*gigas*).

PODILYMBUS PODICEPS[2]

Podilymbus podiceps antillarum Bangs

Podilymbus podiceps antillarum Bangs, 1913, Proc. New

---

[1] For *Podiceps speciosus* Lynch Arribálzaga 1877 see *Rollandia rolland chilensis*.—R. W. S.

[2] *P. podiceps* and *gigas* form a superspecies.—R. W. S.

England Zool. Club, **4**, p. 89—Bueycito, Oriente, Cuba.
Resident on suitable bodies of fresh water throughout the West Indies. The resident populations on the Bahamas may be referable to the nominate race.

Podilymbus podiceps podiceps (Linnaeus)
Colymbus Podiceps Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 136; based on "The Pied-Bill Dopchick" of Catesby, 1732, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 5, p. 91, pl. 91—Carolina; restricted to South Carolina by Amer. Ornith. Union, 1931, Check-list North Amer. Birds, ed. 4, p. 5.
Breeds from Vancouver Island, central British Columbia, southern Mackenzie, northern Saskatchewan, northern Manitoba, central Ontario, southwestern Quebec, southern New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, and Nova Scotia south locally through continental North America to western Panama (Bocas del Toro). Winters in the southern part of the breeding range and casually as far north as there is open fresh water; also in the West Indies (Bahamas, Cuba, Virgin Islands). Casual in southern Alaska, southern Baffin Island, northern Labrador, Newfoundland, and Bermuda. Accidental in Great Britain and Azores.

Podilymbus podiceps antarcticus (Lesson)
Podiceps antarcticus Lesson, 1842, Rev. Zool., Paris, **5**, p. 209—Valparaíso, Chile.
Largely resident, from Panama (eastern Panama Province) and the Canal Zone south through South America to approximately lat. 43° S. (Chiloé Island; Chubut), from sea level to (rarely) 3,500 meters elevation; Trinidad and Tobago. Accidental Grenada.

PODILYMBUS GIGAS

Podilymbus gigas Griscom
Podilymbus gigas Griscom, 1929, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 379, p. 5—Panajachel, north shore of Lake Atitlán, Guatemala; altitude 5,300 feet.
Confined to Lake Atitlán, Guatemala.

Genus **POLIOCEPHALUS** Selby

Poliocephalus Selby, 1840, Cat. Gen. Sub-gen. Types Class Aves, p. 47. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Podiceps poliocephalus* Jardine and Selby.

cf. Storer, 1971, Notornis, **18,** pp. 175–186 (behavior of *rufopectus*).

POLIOCEPHALUS POLIOCEPHALUS[1]

Poliocephalus poliocephalus (Jardine and Selby)

Podiceps poliocephalus Jardine and Selby, 1827, Illus. Ornith., pt. 1, pl. 13 and text—New South Wales.

Podiceps poliocephalus cloatesi Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 197—Pt. Cloates, midwestern Australia.

Australia and Tasmania. Casual New Zealand (Snares and South Island, where it has bred).

POLIOCEPHALUS RUFOPECTUS

Poliocephalus rufopectus Gray

Podiceps (Poliocephalus) rufopectus G. R. Gray, 1843, in Dieffenbach, Travels N. Z., **2,** p. 198—North Island, New Zealand.

New Zealand (now very rare South Island).

Genus **PODICEPS** Latham[2]

Podiceps Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 294. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 76) and under plenary powers of the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, 1956, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** p. 4, *Colymbus cristatus* Linnaeus.

cf. Parkes, 1952, Condor, **54,** pp. 314–315 (variation in *auritus*).

Wetmore and Parkes, 1954, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **44,** pp. 126–127 (*major*).

Simmons, 1955, Avic. Mag., **61,** pp. 3–13, 93–102, 131–146, 181–201, 235–253, 294–316 (behavior of *cristatus*).

Bams, 1956, Proc. K. Nederlandse Akad. Wetensch., Amsterdam, ser. C, **59,** pp. 82–101, 248–262 (jaw muscles of *cristatus*).

---

[1] *P. poliocephalus* and *rufopectus* form a superspecies.—R. W. S.

[2] The generic name *Podiceps* Latham 1787 has been placed on the Official List of Generic Names in Zoology with the Name No. 993 by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 401, 1956, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** p. 4.—R. W. S.

McAllister, 1958, Auk, **75,** pp. 290–311 (behavior of *nigricollis*).

Storer, 1963, Condor, **65,** pp. 279–288 (behavior of *major*).

Wobus, 1964, Rothalstaucher (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 330) 103 pp. *(grisegena)*.

Storer, 1969, Condor, **71,** pp. 180–205 (behavior of *auritus*).

Fjeldså, 1973, Ornis Scand., **4,** pp. 55–86 (distribution and geographic variation of *auritus*).

Fjeldså, 1973, Sterna, **12,** pp. 161–217 (behavior of *auritus*).

Fjeldså, 1973, Vidensk. Meddelelser Dansk Naturhist. Forening, Copenhagen, **136,** pp. 57–95, 117–189 (ecology of *auritus*).

Melde, 1973, Haubentaucher (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 461), 126 pp. (*cristatus*).

Prinzinger, 1974, Anzeiger Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **13,** pp. 1–34 (behavior of *nigricollis*).

Simmons, 1974, Brit. Birds, **67,** pp. 413–437 (breeding adaptations of *cristatus*).

Simmons, 1975, Bristol Ornithologist, **8,** pp. 89–107 (courtship of *cristatus*).

PODICEPS MAJOR[1]

Podiceps major (Boddaert)

Colymbus major Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 24; based on "Grebe de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 404, fig. 1—Cayenne; error.

South America south from the coast of northern Peru, Paraguay, and extreme southern Brazil (Rio Grande do Sul). Accidental Falkland Islands.

PODICEPS AURITUS

Podiceps auritus auritus (Linnaeus)

Colymbus auritus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 135—Europe and America; restricted to Vaasa, Finland, by Fjeldså, 1973, Ornis Scand., **4,** p. 74.

Podiceps arcticus Boie, 1822 (before May), Tagebuch Reise

---

[1] Probably represents a distinct subgenus.—R. W. S.

Norwegen, pp. 308, 350—Nord-Herøy, Norway, *fide* Fjeldså, 1973, Ornis Scand., **4**, p. 74.

Breeds from Iceland, the Faeroes, and northern Scotland east to Kamchatka; in Europe from northern Norway and central Finland south to about lat. 55° N.; in Asia from about 62° N. in the west, 59° in the valley of the Yenisey, 65° in the valley of the Lena, 61° along the north shore of the Sea of Okhotsk, and 65° in the valley of the Anadyr south to about 50° in the west, 44° in the region of Lake Balkhash, and 50° from thence east. Winters from open parts of the breeding range south to the Iberian Peninsula, the Black, Caspian, and Aral Seas, and southeastern Iran, and in the east to China (Fukien), Korea, and Japan. Casual in Greenland, Azores, and Mediterranean. Eastern populations may be intermediate between this subspecies and *cornutus*.

Podiceps auritus cornutus (Gmelin)

Colymbus cornutus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 591; based on "the Eared Dobchick" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 96, pl. 96, left fig., and "Horned Grebe" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 287, pl. 91, and Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 497—"in America septentrionali"; restricted to Hudson Bay by Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 30.

Breeds from central Alaska, northern Yukon, northern Mackenzie, and northern Manitoba south to eastern Washington, northeastern Idaho, northern South Dakota, and central Minnesota. Formerly or sporadically south to the northern parts of Nevada, Utah, Nebraska, Iowa, and Indiana and east to the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Maine. Winters along the Pacific coast from the Aleutians to southern California, along the Atlantic and Gulf coasts from Nova Scotia to southern Texas, and sporadically on the Great Lakes and fresh waters to the south. Casual in the Gulf of California, Greenland, and Bermuda.

PODICEPS GRISEGENA

Podiceps grisegena grisegena (Boddaert)

Colymbus grisegena Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 55; based on "Le Jougris" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 931—no locality; France designated by Hartert *et al.,* 1912, Hand-list Brit. Birds, p. 157.

Breeds from the Netherlands, Denmark, Finland, and northern Russia (to lat. 67° N.), then sharply southeastward to the Kama basin (Ufa), thence northeast to 61° N. in lower Tobol and east to Lake Chany, south to northern Austria, Rumania, Asia Minor, the Caucasus, and locally to eastern France, the northern shore of the Aral Sea, and Semirechia. In winter south to the Mediterranean, northern Iran, and Semipalatinsk. Rare or accidental in Greenland, Spitsbergen, and northern Africa.

Podiceps grisegena holboellii Reinhardt

Podiceps Holböllii Reinhardt, 1854, Vidensk. Meddelelser Naturhist. Forening Kjöbenhavn (1853), p. 76—Nenortalik, Julianehaab district, Greenland.

In eastern Asia from approximately long. 115° E. east to the Anadyr basin, and from approximately lat. 69° 30′ N. in the Kolyma basin south to Amurland, Manchuria, Ussuriland, and Hokkaido. In western North America from north-central Alaska and Yukon, central Mackenzie, northwestern Alberta, central Manitoba, and southwestern Ontario south to the Aleutians, central Washington, north-central Montana, northern and eastern South Dakota, and south-central Minnesota, sporadically to southwestern Oregon, northern Michigan, southern Quebec, and New Hampshire. In winter south on the coast of eastern Asia to Korea, Kyushu, and Fukien, on the Pacific coast of North America from the Pribilofs and Aleutians to southern California, and on the Atlantic coast of North America from the Bay of Fundy to Florida. Casual St. Lawrence Island, Southampton Island, James Bay, Louisiana, the Bahamas, southern Greenland, Iceland, and western Europe.

PODICEPS CRISTATUS[1]

Podiceps cristatus cristatus (Linnaeus)

Colymbus cristatus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 135—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 53.

---

[1] The specific name *cristatus*, as published in the binomen *Colymbus cristatus* Linnaeus 1758, has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 699 by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 401, 1956, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13**, p. 4.—R. W. S.

Breeds from lat. 66° N. in Sweden and Finland, 60° N. in Russia, 57° N. in western Siberia, and locally east of long. 85° E. to southern Ussuriland, south to northern Africa (northern Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Nile delta), northern Turkey, northern Iran, and the Himalayan region to Kansu. Northern populations migratory, moving to southern parts of breeding range and south to southern Iran, northern India, eastern China (south to Hong Kong), and Japan. Casual Taiwan. Occasional records from Senegal probably represent migrant individuals of this race.

Podiceps cristatus infuscatus Salvadori

Podiceps infuscatus Salvadori, 1884, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **21,** p. 251—Lake Kilole, Ethiopia.

Discontinuously distributed in highland lakes from southern Ethiopia to near the Zambia-Tanzania border and in southern Africa south from Transvaal. Status in western Africa uncertain (one breeding record from Gabon).

Podiceps cristatus australis Gould

Podiceps Australis Gould, 1844, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 135—"Australia and Van Diemen's Land." Type from New Zealand, *fide* Mathews, 1911, Birds Australia, **1,** pp. 268–269.

Podiceps cristatus christiani Mathews, 1911, Birds Australia, **1,** p. 267, pl. 26—Victoria.

Eastern, southeastern, and extreme southwestern Australia, Tasmania; casual in the interior. New Zealand, where now largely confined to South Island.

PODICEPS NIGRICOLLIS[1,2]

Podiceps nigricollis nigricollis Brehm

Podiceps nigricollis C. L. Brehm, 1831, Handb. Naturge-

---

[1] The specific name *nigricollis*, as published in the binomen *Podiceps nigricollis* Brehm 1831, has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 706, and the specific name *caspicus*, as published in the binomen *Colymbus caspicus* Hablitzl 1783, has been placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 272, by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 406, 1956, Opin. Decl. Rend., **13,** p. 121.—R. W. S.

[2] *P. nigricollis, occipitalis*, and *taczanowskii* form a superspecies.—R. W. S.

schichte Vögel Deutschlands, p. 963—Germany.

Breeds from Britain, Denmark, southern Sweden, and the USSR to approximately lat. 56° N. (valley of the Ob), south to northern Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Iraq, and eastern Iran; also in central and eastern Manchuria and southern Ussuriland and eastern Africa from Ethiopia to northern Tanzania. In winter south to the Mediterranean basin, Nile Valley, and Iran east across northern India to Nepal; also from southern Korea and eastern China south to Kwangtung and Japan south to the Ryukyu and Bonin Islands. Casual north to Norway, Finland, the Kola Peninsula; also in Azores, Madeira, Canaries.

Podiceps nigricollis gurneyi (Roberts)

Proctopus nigricollis gurneyi Roberts, 1919, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **6,** p. 118—Lambert's Bay, South Africa.

South Africa from Transvaal to Cape Province; occasional as an off-season visitor north to Angola and Mozambique, especially on the coast.

Podiceps nigricollis californicus Heermann

Podiceps Californicus Heermann, 1854, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **7,** p. 179—California.

Breeds from south-central British Columbia, central Alberta, south-central Saskatchewan, and southern Manitoba south to northern Baja California, Jalisco, and Puebla. Winters in the southern part of the breeding range and along the Pacific coast from southern British Columbia to Guatemala, and casually east to the Atlantic and Gulf coasts.

Podiceps nigricollis andinus (Meyer de Schauensee)

Colymbus caspicus andinus Meyer de Schauensee, 1959, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **111,** p. 55—Lake Tota, Boyacá, Colombia; altitude 3,015 meters.

Temperate zone lakes of the Eastern Andes in Boyacá and Cundinamarca, Colombia. Now very rare, and perhaps confined to Lake Tota.

PODICEPS OCCIPITALIS

Podiceps occipitalis juninensis Berlepsch and Stolzmann

P. [*odiceps*] *calliparaeus juninensis* Berlepsch and Stolzmann, 1894, Ibis, p. 112—Lake Junín, Peru.

Andean lakes from southwestern Colombia (southern Cauca, Nariño) to northern Chile (Antofagasta) and northwestern Argentina (Jujuy, Salta); 2,500 to 5,000 meters.

Podiceps occipitalis occipitalis Garnot

Podiceps occipitalis Garnot, 1826, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, **7,** p. 50—Falkland Islands.

Temperate zone of southern South America, from north-central Chile (Atacama) and Argentina (San Juan, Santa Fe) south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands. Sea level to 2,800 meters. Migratory in southern part of range.

PODICEPS TACZANOWSKII

Podiceps taczanowskii Berlepsch and Stolzmann

Podiceps taczanowskii Berlepsch and Stolzmann, 1894, Ibis, p. 109, pl. 4—Lake Junín, Peru.

Known only from Lake Junín, Junín, Peru.

PODICEPS GALLARDOI

Podiceps gallardoi Rumboll

Podiceps gallardoi Rumboll, 1974, Comunicaciones Mus. Argentino Cien. Nat., Buenos Aires, Zool., **4,** p. 33—Laguna Las Escarchadas, 50 kilometers east and a little south of Calafate, Santa Cruz, Argentina.

Known only from the type locality. Presumably also breeds on other small lakes in southern Patagonia and winters on salt water.

Genus AECHMOPHORUS Coues

Aechmophorus Coues, 1862, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 229. Type, by original designation, *Podiceps occidentalis* Lawrence.

cf. Lawrence, 1950, Condor, **52,** pp. 3–16 (feeding activity).
Deignan, 1961, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 221, pp. 7–8 (types).
Dickerman, 1963, Condor, **65,** pp. 66–67 (status, Mexico).
Dickerman, 1973, Condor, **75,** pp. 131–132 (Mexico).

AECHMOPHORUS OCCIDENTALIS

Aechmophorus occidentalis occidentalis (Lawrence)

Podiceps occidentalis Lawrence, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9,** p. 894—Fort Steilacoom, Washingon.

Breeds from central British Columbia, north-central Alberta, and south-central Manitoba south to southern California, southwestern Colorado, and southwestern Minnesota. Winters along the Pacific coast of North America from central British Columbia to southern Baja California and on open fresh water in the southern parts of the breeding range. Casual east to the Atlantic and Gulf coasts. Subspecific status of birds wintering on the west coast of Mexico from Sonora to Jalisco remains to be determined.

Aechmophorus occidentalis clarkii (Lawrence)

Podiceps clarkii Lawrence, 1858, in Baird Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9**, p. 895—California and New [*sic*] Mexico; restricted to Laguna Santa María, Chihuahua, Mexico, by Dickerman, 1963, Condor, **65**, p. 66.

Lakes of the Mexican Plateau from northern Chihuahua to northern Guerrero (Laguna de Tuxpan), and to near sea level in Nayarit. Presumably resident. The population reported breeding on Caballo Lake (or Reservoir), New Mexico, may belong to this subspecies.

ORDER PELECANIFORMES[1]

JEAN DORST AND JEAN-LOUIS MOUGIN

cf. van Tets, 1965, Ornith. Monogr. (Amer. Ornith. Union), no. 2, 88 pp.

SUBORDER PHAETHONTES

FAMILY PHAETHONTIDAE

GENUS PHAETHON LINNAEUS

Phaëthon Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 134. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 80), *Phaethon aethereus* Linnaeus.

Phaëton Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, p. 219 (emendation).

---

[1] MS read by D. Amadon, E. Eisenmann, R. A. Falla, R. C. Murphy, J. B. Nelson (Sulidae), D. L. Serventy, D. W. Snow (African forms), and G. F. van Tets.

cf. Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 796–807.
Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 110–115 (New World).
Gibson-Hill, 1952, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **49,** pp. 67–80 (Indian Ocean and adjacent areas).
Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 255–264 (*aethereus, lepturus*).
Stonehouse, 1962, Ibis, **103b,** pp. 124–161 (breeding of *aethereus* and *lepturus,* Ascension Island).
Snow, 1965, Condor, **67,** pp. 210–214 (breeding of *aethereus,* Galapagos Archipelago).
Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 158–161.
Fleet, 1974, Ornith. Monogr. (Amer. Ornith. Union), no. 16, 70 pp. (*rubricauda,* Kure Atoll).
Gould, King, and Sanger, 1974, in King (ed.), Smithsonian Contrib. Zool., no. 158, pp. 206–231 (pelagic distribution of *rubricauda,* Pacific Ocean).
Diamond, 1975, Auk, **92,** pp. 16–39 (biology of *rubricauda* and *lepturus,* Aldabra Atoll).
Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 178–183 (*aethereus*).

PHAETHON AETHEREUS

Phaethon aethereus mesonauta Peters

Phaëthon aethereus mesonauta Peters, 1930, Occas. Papers Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **5,** p. 261—Swan Key (= Cay), Almirante Bay, Panama.

Phaëthon aethereus limatus Peters, 1930, Occas. Papers Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **5,** p. 261—Tower Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Breeds in the eastern Pacific Ocean on islands in the Gulf of California, Tres Marías Islands and Revillagigedo Islands off Mexico, Malpelo Island off Colombia, La Plata Island off Ecuador, Galapagos Archipelago, and San Lorenzo Island off Peru; in the Caribbean on the coast of Panama (Swan Cay), Culebra Island off Puerto Rico, locally in the Lesser Antilles (Virgin Islands, St. Martin, Saba, Antigua, Montserrat, Saintes, Martinique, St. Vincent, Grenadines), islets off Tobago (Little Tobago, St. Giles), and islands off Venezuela (Los Hermanos, Los Roques); in the Atlantic Ocean on the Cape

Verde Islands and islets off Senegal (Madeleine Islands). Ranges along the Pacific coast of America from Washington to Chile, to the central and western Pacific, through the Caribbean, and casually or rarely through the eastern Atlantic north to Madeira and east to Gabon. Accidental interior southwestern United States.

Phaethon aethereus aethereus Linnaeus

Phaëthon aethereus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 134—Ascension Island.

Breeds in the south Atlantic Ocean on Ascension Island, St. Helena, and Fernando de Noronha.

Phaethon aethereus indicus Hume

Phaeton [sic] *indicus* Hume, 1876, Stray Feathers, **4,** pp. 481-483—Makran Coast, Pakistan.

Breeds Dahlak Archipelago, small islands in the Strait of Bab el Mandeb, Mait Island off northern Somalia, islands near Cape Guardafui and Socotra, probably other islands in the Red Sea and Persian Gulf. Ranges to the coast of western India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Laccadive Islands, Madagascar, and the Malay Peninsula.

PHAETHON RUBRICAUDA

Phaethon rubricauda rubricauda Boddaert

Phaeton [sic] *rubricauda* Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 57; based on "Paille-en queue de l'Isle de France" of Daubenton, Planches Enlum., pl. 979—Mauritius.

Breeds in the western Indian Ocean on Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Gloriosas, Agalega Islands, and Mauritius (Round, Serpent Islands).

Phaethon rubricauda westralis Mathews

Phaethon rubricauda westralis Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 88—Western Australia. Type from Houtman Abrolhos.

Breeds in the Indian Ocean on Cocos-Keeling and Christmas Islands and on islands off Western Australia; possibly on the Chagos Archipelago.

Phaethon rubricauda roseotincta (Mathews)

Phaëthon rubricauda erubescens Rothschild, 1900, Avifauna Laysan, pt. 3, p. 296—Kermadec Islands.

Scaeophaethon rubricauda roseotincta Mathews, 1926, Bull.

Brit. Ornith. Club, **46,** p. 60. New name for *Phaëthon rubricauda erubescens* Rothschild, 1900, preoccupied by *Phaeton erubescens* G. R. Gray, 1844, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 3, p. 182, in synonymy of *Phaeton phoenicuros* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 583.

Breeds in the southwestern Pacific Ocean on Raine, Herald, Coringa, Lord Howe, Norfolk, and Kermadec Islands.

Phaethon rubricauda melanorhynchos Gmelin

Phaëton [sic] *melanorhynchos* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 582; based on "Black-billed Tropic Bird" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 619—Turtle and Palmerston Islands.

Scaeophaethon rubricauda rothschildi Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **4,** p. 303—Laysan and Niihau, Leeward Hawaiian Chain.

Breeds in the Pacific Ocean on the Bonin, Volcano, Mariana, Wake, Marshall, ? Gilbert, New Hebrides, New Caledonia, Fiji, Hawaiian, Phoenix, Samoa, Tonga, Line, Cook, Society, Austral, Marquesas, Tuamotu, Gambier, Oeno, Pitcairn, Henderson, Ducie, Easter, and probably Sala-y-Gómez Islands. Ranges from Japan and Taiwan to Clipperton Island and Revillagigedo Islands.

PHAETHON LEPTURUS

Phaethon lepturus lepturus Daudin

Phaëton [sic] *lepturus* Daudin, 1802, in Buffon, Hist. Nat. (ed. Didot), Quadr., **14,** p. 319—Mauritius.

Breeds in the Indian Ocean on Madagascar (Diégo Suarez), Comoro, Seychelles, Réunion, Mauritius, Rodrigues, and Maldive Islands, Chagos Archipelago, and Cocos-Keeling Islands.

Phaethon lepturus fulvus Brandt

Phaëthon fulvus Brandt, 1838, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **4,** col. 98; 1840, Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 6, **5,** pt. 2, Sci. Nat., **3,** p. 269—no locality.

Breeds Christmas Island, Indian Ocean.

Phaethon lepturus dorotheae Mathews

Phaethon lepturus dorotheae Mathews, 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 7—Queensland.

Breeds in the Pacific Ocean on the Palau, Mariana, Wake, Caroline, Marshall, ? Gilbert, Ellice, New Caledonia, Fiji, Hawaiian, Phoenix, Samoa, Tonga, Line, Cook, Society, Austral, Marquesas, and Gambier Islands. Ranges west to Japan and the Philippines, east to Easter Island.

Phaethon lepturus catesbyi Brandt

Phaëthon Catesbyi Brandt, 1838, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **4,** col. 98; 1840, Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 6, **5,** pt. 2, Sci. Nat., **3,** p. 270; based on "The Tropick Bird" of Catesby, 1747, Nat. Hist. Carolina, App., p. 14, pl. 14—locality restricted to Bermuda Islands by Mathews, 1915, Auk, **32,** p. 196.

Phaëton [sic] *americanus* Ogilvie-Grant, 1898, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **7,** p. 24—east and southeast coasts of North America, from Bermuda to the West Indies.

Breeds Bermuda, Bahamas, Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, St. Thomas, Barbuda, Dominica, St. Lucia, and St. Vincent. Ranges Caribbean Sea; casual off southeastern United States and Brazil.

Phaethon lepturus ascensionis (Mathews)

Leptophaethon lepturus ascensionis Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **4,** p. 311—Ascension Island.

Breeds in the Atlantic Ocean on Fernando de Noronha, Ascension Island, Annobón, Ilha das Cabres off São Tomé, and probably some islets near Fernando Po, Gulf of Guinea.

Suborder **PELECANI**

Family **FREGATIDAE**

Genus **FREGATA** Lacépède

Fregata Lacépède, 1799, Tableaux Mammifères Oiseaux, p. 15. Type, by subsequent designation (Daudin, 1802, in Buffon, Hist. Nat. (ed. Didot), Quadr., **14,** p. 317), *Pelecanus aquila* Linnaeus.

Aquilus Mathews, 1920, Birds Australia, Suppl., pt. 1, p. 64, as synonym of *Fregata*; *ex* Bronn, 1824, Angewandt. Naturgeschichte Physiologie, p. 159; *nomen nudum,* based on "Fregatt-vögel."

cf. Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 919–940.
Murphy, 1939, Nat. Hist., **44,** pp. 132–143.
Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist.,

Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 160–166 (New World).

Eisenmann, 1962, in Palmer (ed.), Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 365–380.

Stonehouse, B. and S., 1963, Ibis, **103b,** pp. 409–422 (*aquila,* Ascension Island).

Sibley, F. C., and Clapp, 1967, Ibis, **110,** pp. 328–337 (distribution of *ariel*).

Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 153–157.

Diamond, 1973, Condor, **75,** pp. 200–209 (breeding and behavior of *magnificens*).

Schnell, 1974, Auk, **91,** pp. 564–570 (*magnificens*).

Diamond, 1975, Ibis, **117,** pp. 302–323 (*minor* and *ariel,* Aldabra).

Nelson, 1976, Living Bird, **14** (1975), pp. 113–155 (comparative review of breeding biology).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 239–244 (*magnificens*).

FREGATA MAGNIFICENS

Fregata magnificens Mathews

Fregata minor magnificens Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 120—Barrington, Indefatigable, and Albemarle Islands, Galapagos Archipelago. Type from Barrington Island.

Fregata minor rothschildi Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **4,** p. 280—Aruba, Dutch West Indies.

Fregata magnificens lowei Bannerman, 1927, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **48,** p. 12—Boa Vista, Cape Verde Islands.

Breeds in the Atlantic Ocean, chiefly on coastal islets, in the Cape Verde Islands, Fernando de Noronha, Bahamas, Cuba, Isle of Pines, Mexico, Belize (British Honduras), Swan and Cayman Islands, Jamaica, Hispaniola, Monito Island off Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Barbuda, ? Guadeloupe, Grenadines, ? Bonaire, Venezuela, Tobago, and Brazil (to São Paulo); in the eastern Pacific Ocean on islands off Mexico, Honduras, Panama, Colombia, Ecuador, and in the Galapagos Archipelago. Ranges along the western African coast, the eastern American coast from Newfoundland to Mexico and the Caribbean, the western American coast from Washington to northern Peru; casual interior North America and Argentina; accidental far at sea and in Europe (Great Britain, Netherlands, Denmark).

FREGATA AQUILA

Fregata aquila (Linnaeus)

Pelecanus Aquilus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 133; based on "The Frigate Bird" of Albin, 1738, Nat. Hist. Birds, **3,** p. 75, pl. 80—Ascension Island.

Breeds in the south Atlantic Ocean on Ascension Island; vagrant to the western African coast.

FREGATA MINOR

Fregata minor aldabrensis Mathews

Fregata minor aldabrensis Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 199—Aldabra Island.

Breeds in the western Indian Ocean on Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Europa, ? Agalega, ? Tromelin Islands, and Cargados Carajos Shoals; formerly Gloriosas Islands. Ranges western Indian Ocean.

Fregata minor minor (Gmelin)

Pelecanus minor Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 572; based on "Lesser Frigate" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 590—no locality; fixed as eastern half of Indian Ocean by Rothschild, 1915, Novit. Zool., **22,** p. 145, and further restricted to Christmas Island by Lowe, 1924, Novit. Zool., **31,** p. 306.

Breeds in the Indian Ocean in the Chagos Archipelago and on Cocos-Keeling and Christmas Islands; also Paracel Islands, South China Sea. Ranges eastern Indian Ocean and southwestern Pacific Ocean.

Fregata minor palmerstoni (Gmelin)

Pelecanus Palmerstoni Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 573; based on "Palmerston Frigate Pelican" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 592—Palmerston Island, Pacific Ocean.

Fregata minor peninsulae Mathews, 1923, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **44,** p. 15—North Queensland.

Breeds in the Pacific Ocean on islands in the Coral Sea, ? New Caledonia, Caroline, Wake, Marshall, ? Gilbert, Hawaiian, Phoenix, Line (including Christmas), Society, Marquesas, Tuamotu, ? Gambier, Pitcairn, Henderson, Easter (formerly), and Sala-y-Gómez Islands. Ranges Pacific Ocean from Celebes, Australia, and the Marianas east through the Hawaiian Islands and Polynesia.

Fregata minor ridgwayi Mathews

Fregata minor ridgwayi Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 120—Culpepper and Wenman Islands, Galapagos Archipelago. Type from Culpepper Island.

Breeds in the eastern Pacific Ocean on the Revillagigedo Islands, Cocos Island, and in the Galapagos Archipelago.

Fregata minor nicolli Mathews

Fregata minor nicolli Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** pp. 118—South Trinidad (= Trindade) Island.

Breeds in the south Atlantic Ocean on Trindade and Martin Vaz Islands. Strays to the coast of Brazil; casual South Africa.

FREGATA ARIEL

Fregata ariel iredalei Mathews

Fregata ariel iredalei Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 121—Aldabra Island.

Breeds in the western Indian Ocean on Aldabra, Cosmoledo, and Gloriosas (formerly) Islands, Cargados Carajos Shoals, northern atolls in the Maldives, and ? Chagos Archipelago. Ranges western Indian Ocean north to Somalia and India (Bombay); Red Sea (Eritrea).

Fregata ariel ariel (Gray)

Atagen ariel G. R. Gray (*ex* Gould MS), 1845, Gen. Birds, **3,** p. [669], col. pl. [185]—no locality; Raine Island, Queensland, designated by Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 121.

Breeds in the central and eastern Indian Ocean on ? Chagos Archipelago, Cocos-Keeling Islands, Christmas Island, and islands off Western Australia; in the Pacific Ocean on islands off northern Australia, ? Papua New Guinea, ? Bismarck Archipelago, New Caledonia and Walpole Island, Gilbert, Fiji, Howland, Phoenix, ? Tonga, Line (including Christmas), ? Cook, Society, Marquesas, and Tuamotu Islands. Ranges eastern Indian Ocean, and Pacific Ocean from eastern Siberia (Sakhalin), Japan, Philippines, and Australia to Polynesia.

Fregata ariel trinitatis Miranda-Ribeiro

Fregata ariel trinitatis Miranda-Ribeiro, 1919, Arch. Mus. Nac. Rio de Janeiro, **22,** p. 192—South Trinidad (= Trindade) Island.

Breeds in the South Atlantic Ocean on Trindade and Martin Vaz Islands.

FREGATA ANDREWSI

Fregata andrewsi Mathews

Fregata andrewsi Mathews, 1914, Austral Avian Rec., **2,** p. 120—Christmas Island, Indian Ocean.

Breeds Christmas Island, eastern Indian Ocean. Ranges eastern Indian Ocean and South China Sea; recorded Nakara, Northern Territory, Australia.

Family PHALACROCORACIDAE

Subfamily PHALACROCORACINAE

Genus PHALACROCORAX Brisson

Phalacrocorax Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 60; **6,** p. 511. Type, by tautonymy, *Phalacrocorax* = *Pelecanus carbo* Linnaeus.

Hydrocorax Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 63. Type, by subsequent designation (Ogilvie-Grant, 1898, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **26,** p. 331), *Pelecanus carbo* Linnaeus.

Cormoranus Baillon, 1834, Mém. Soc. Roy. Émulation Abbeville, sér. 2, no. 1 (1833), p. 76. Type, by subsequent designation (Mathews, 1913, List Birds Australia, p. 95), *Pelecanus carbo* Linnaeus.

Ecmeles Gistel, 1848, Naturgeschichte Thierreichs, p. 9. New name for *Hydrocorax* Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 63, preoccupied by *Hydrocorax* Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **4,** p. 566.

Stictocarbo Bonaparte, 1855, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **41,** p. 1115. Type, by subsequent designation (Ogilvie-Grant, 1898, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **26,** p. 331), *Pelecanus punctatus* Sparrman.

Microcarbo Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **43,** p. 577. Type, by original designation, *Pelecanus pygmaeus* Pallas.

Leucocarbo Bonaparte, 1857, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 176. Type, by subsequent designation (Ogilvie-Grant, 1898, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **26,** p. 331), *Carbo bougainvillii* Lesson.

Haliëtor Heine, 1860, Journ. Ornith., **8,** p. 202. Type, by original designation, *Pelecanus pygmaeus* Pallas.

Nannopterum Sharpe, 1899, Hand-list Birds, **1,** p. 235. Type, by monotypy, *Phalacrocorax harrisi* Rothschild.

Dilophalieus Coues, 1903, Key North Amer. Birds, **2,** p. 963. Type, by monotypy, *Hydrocorax dilophus* Vieillot = *Carbo auritus* Lesson.

Pallasicarbo Coues, 1903, Key North Amer. Birds, **2,** pp. 963, 966. Type, by original designation, *Phalacrocorax perspicillatus* Pallas.

Viguacarbo Coues, 1903, Key North Amer. Birds, **2,** pp. 963, 965. Type, by original designation, *Carbo mexicanus* Brandt.

Poikilocarbo Boetticher, 1935, Vögel Ferner Länder, **9,** p. 83. Type, by original designation, *Pelecanus gaimardi* Lesson.

Euleucocarbo Voisin, 1973, Notornis, **20,** p. 268. Type, by original designation, *Leucocarbo (Euleucocarbo) carunculatus* Gmelin.

Nesocarbo Voisin, 1973, Notornis, **20,** p. 268. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Leucocarbo (Nesocarbo) campbelli* Filhol.

cf. Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 870–919.

Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2,** pp. 219–233.

Amadon, 1942, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1175, pp. 1–2 (races of *melanoleucus*).

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 137–157 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **1,** pp. 21–52 (English trans., 1966, Birds Soviet Union, **1,** pp. 18–52).

Jouanin, 1951, Proc. X Int. Ornith. Congr., Uppsala (1950), pp. 193–198 (South America).

Oliver, 1955, N. Z. Birds, ed. 2, pp. 200–234.

Snow, 1960, Ibis, **102,** pp. 554–575 (breeding biology of *aristotelis*).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 315–357.

Snow, 1963, Brit. Birds, **56,** pp. 77–103, 164–185 (behavior of *aristotelis*).

Johnson, 1965, Birds Chile, **1,** pp. 124–138.

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 47–54.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 238–279.

Snow, 1966, Ibis, **108,** pp. 265–280 (behavior and ecology of *harrisi*).

Owre, 1967, Ornith. Monogr. (Amer. Ornith. Union), no. 6, 138 pp. (adaptations for locomotion and feeding, *auritus*).

Humphrey *et al.*, 1970, Birds Isla Grande (Tierra del Fuego), pp. 90–99 (*olivaceus, magellanicus, atriceps, albiventer*).

Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., pp. 32–33.

Voisin, 1970, Notornis, **17,** pp. 286–290 (specific status of *verrucosus*).

Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 161–170.

Voisin, 1973, Notornis, **20,** pp. 262–271 (*Leucocarbo*).

Cramp, Bourne, and Saunders, 1974, Seabirds Britain Ireland, pp. 89–97, maps 9–10, table 8 (*carbo, aristotelis*).

Siegfried *et al.*, 1975, Zoologica Africana, **10,** pp. 183–192 (plumage and ecology of southern African species).

Watson, 1975, Antarctic Res. Ser. (Amer. Geophys. Union), no. 24, pp. 166–172 (Antarctic and Subantarctic).

Derenne, Mary, and Mougin, 1976, Comité Nat. Français Recherches Antarctiques, no. 40, pp. 191–219 (biology of *albiventer*).

van Tets, 1976, Proc. XVI Int. Ornith. Congr., Canberra (1974), pp. 121–124 (Australasia and origin of family).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 199–222.

Morrison and Slack, 1977, Amer. Birds, **31,** pp. 954–959 (status of *olivaceus*).

Devillers and Terschuren, 1978, Gerfaut, **68,** pp. 53–86 (blue-eyed shags of South America).

PHALACROCORAX CARBO[1]

Phalacrocorax carbo carbo (Linnaeus)

Pelecanus Carbo Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 133—Europe; restricted to the "rock-nesting form of the north Atlantic Ocean" by Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1387.

Breeds in Europe from northern Scandinavia and the Kola Peninsula south to the British Isles, Faeroes, Iceland; in North America, in southern Greenland, Newfoundland, Gulf of St. Lawrence, Nova Scotia. In winter south in the east to the Canary Islands and Mauritania, in the west to Florida.

Phalacrocorax carbo sinensis (Blumenbach)

Pelecanus Sinensis Blumenbach, 1798, Abbildungen Naturhist. Gegenstände, no. 25, plate and text—China.

Pelecanus Sinensis Shaw and Nodder, 1802, Nat. Misc., **13,** pl. 529 and text (scientific name published only in index)—China.

Breeds in Europe in northern France (intermediates between *carbo* and *sinensis*), Belgium, Netherlands, Germany, Denmark, coasts of the Baltic Sea, Balkan states, coasts of the Black Sea and the Sea of Azov; in Asia from Turkey to eastern Siberia, Tibet, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Mongolia, China, Korea, southeastern Asia, ? Philippines. Ranges to northern Sudan and in eastern Asia from Kamchatka to Borneo.

Phalacrocorax carbo hanedae Kuroda[2]

Phalacrocorax carbo hanedae Nagamichi Kuroda, 1925, Tori, **4,** p. 438 and col. pl. of head—Haneda, between Tokyo and Yokohama, Japan.

Breeds Hondo, Japan. Recorded from various other Japanese islands, Sakhalin, Kuril Islands, Korea, Quelpart Island.

Phalacrocorax carbo maroccanus Hartert

Phalacrocorax carbo maroccanus Hartert, 1906, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **16,** p. 110—Shorf Elbaz, near Mogador, Morocco.

Breeds coast of northwestern Africa from El Jadida (Mazagan),

---

[1] *P. carbo, capillatus, nigrogularis, varius, harrisi, auritus, olivaceus, fuscicollis, sulcirostris, penicillatus,* and possibly *capensis* and *neglectus* form a subgenus *Phalacrocorax. P. carbo* and *capillatus* form a superspecies.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[2] Possibly not distinct from *P. carbo sinensis*; not recognized by Dementiev *et al.* (1951) and Vaurie (1965).—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Morocco, to about lat. 23° N.; perhaps northern Mauritania.

Phalacrocorax carbo lucidus (Lichtenstein)[1]

Halieus lucidus Lichtenstein, 1823, Verzeichniss Doubletten Zool. Mus. Berlin, p. 86—Cape of Good Hope, Cape Province.

Phalacrocorax lugubris Rüppell, 1845, Syst. Uebersicht Vögel Nord-Ost-Afrika's, p. 134, pl. 50—Ethiopia.[2]

Phalacrocorax carbo patricki Williams, 1966, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **86**, p. 48—Kazinga Channel, Lake Edward, western Uganda; altitude 3,000 feet.[3]

Breeds Cape Verde Islands, along coast of Africa from Mauritania to South Africa; also inland waters: Lake Chad, Sudan, Ethiopia to central African lakes (Victoria, Albert, Kivu, Manyara), Zambia, Malawi.

Phalacrocorax carbo novaehollandiae Stephens

Phalacrocorax Novae Hollandiae Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13**, pt. 1, p. 93; based on "New-Holland Shag" of Latham, 1824, General Hist. Birds, **10**, p. 431—New Holland = New South Wales.

Carbo carbo steadi Mathews and Iredale, 1913, Ibis, p. 411—New Zealand.

Breeds Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, Chatham Islands. Recorded Papua New Guinea, Lord Howe, Norfolk, Macquarie, Snares, and Campbell Islands.

PHALACROCORAX CAPILLATUS

Phalacrocorax capillatus (Temminck and Schlegel)

Carbo capillatus Temminck and Schlegel, 1850, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, pl. 83—Japan.

Carbo filamentosus Temminck and Schlegel, 1850, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 129—Japan.[4]

---

[1] Possibly specifically distinct.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[2] Review of specimens fails to substantiate supposed separating characters (C. W. Benson *in litt.*).—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[3] Cf. Urban and Jefford, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94**, pp. 104–107.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[4] Reichenbach, 1850 (December), Avium Syst. Nat., no. 4, Novit., col. 6, and Bonaparte, 1857, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2**, p. 168, both chose *capillatus* of these two simultaneously published names, to be followed in this choice by the great majority of subsequent authors.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Breeds Japan, Korea. Recorded along east coast of Asia from Ussuriland to Taiwan.

PHALACROCORAX NIGROGULARIS

Phalacrocorax nigrogularis Ogilvie-Grant and Forbes

Phalacrocorax nigrogularis Ogilvie-Grant and Forbes, 1899, Bull. Liverpool Mus., **2,** p. 3—Socotra.

Breeds islands in the Persian Gulf; possibly south coast of Arabia and Socotra Island. Straggler Gulf of Aden and Red Sea.

PHALACROCORAX VARIUS

Phalacrocorax varius hypoleucos (Brandt)

Carbo hypoleucos Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **3,** col. 55—no locality = South Australia, *fide* Mathews 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 241.

Phalacrocorax varius perthi Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 88—Perth, Western Australia.

Phalacrocorax varius nitidus Serventy, 1940, Emu, **40,** p. 87—Abrolhos Islands, Western Australia.

Breeds Australia (more rarely in tropical north); no authentic recent records for Tasmania (abundant northern shores prehistoric times).

Phalacrocorax varius varius (Gmelin)

Pelecanus varius Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 576; based on "Pied Shag" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 605—Queen Charlotte Sound, New Zealand.

Breeds New Zealand, including Stewart Island. Straggler Snares Islands.

PHALACROCORAX HARRISI

Phalacrocorax harrisi Rothschild

Phalacrocorax harrisi Rothschild, 1898, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **7,** p. 52—Narborough Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Breeds Fernandina (Narborough) and Isabela (Albemarle) Islands, Galapagos Archipelago. Unrecorded outside breeding range.

PHALACROCORAX AURITUS

Phalacrocorax auritus cincinatus (Brandt)

Carbo cincinatus Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci.

St.-Pétersbourg, **3,** col. 55—Kodiak Island, Alaska.

Breeds Carlisle Island in Aleutian Islands, and along Pacific coast of Alaska (Alaska Peninsula, Kodiak Island, Kenai Peninsula). In winter south to southern British Columbia.

Phalacrocorax auritus albociliatus Ridgway

Phalacrocorax dilophus albociliatus Ridgway, 1884, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **2,** p. 95—Pacific coast of North America from Farallon Islands, California, to Cape San Lucas, Baja California; Revillagigedo Islands.

Breeds along Pacific coast of North America from southern British Columbia south to Baja California, on islands in Gulf of California, on the Revillagigedo Islands, and interior of western United States from Washington to Arizona. Ranges to coast of Sinaloa, Mexico.

Phalacrocorax auritus auritus (Lesson)

Carbo auritus Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 605; based on *Hydrocorax dilophus* of Vieillot, 1825, in Vieillot and Oudart, Galerie Oiseaux, **2,** pl. 275 (not of Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **8,** p. 85)—New Zealand; error, North America.

Breeds from Alberta, ? James Bay, and Newfoundland south to Utah, New Mexico, ? Texas, Ontario, and Massachusetts. In winter south to Gulf coast, Mexico, and Cuba. Straggler to Bermuda.

Phalacrocorax auritus floridanus (Audubon)

Carbo Floridanus Audubon, 1835, Birds Amer., pl. 252—southern Florida, *fide* Audubon, 1835, Ornith. Biogr., **3,** p. 387.

Breeds in southern United States from North Carolina south to Florida and west to Texas; in Bahamas, Cuba, and Isle of Pines. In winter to Caribbean, Yucatán, Belize (British Honduras).

PHALACROCORAX OLIVACEUS[1]

Phalacrocorax olivaceus mexicanus (Brandt)

Carbo mexicanus Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **3,** col. 56—Mexico.

Phalacrocorax olivaceus chancho van Rossem and Hachisuka, 1939, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **52,** p. 9—Dow Ranch, 7 miles east of Tesia, lower Mayo River, Sonora, Mexico.[1]

---

[1] *Procellaria brasiliana* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 564, is indeterminable.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Breeds from New Mexico, north-central Texas, southwestern Louisiana, and northwestern Mexico south to Nicaragua; also Bahamas (Watling Island), Cuba, Isle of Pines.

Phalacrocorax olivaceus olivaceus (Humboldt)

Pelecanus olivaceus Humboldt, 1805, in Humboldt and Bonpland, Recueil Observ. Zool. Anat. Comp., **1,** p. 6—banks of the Magdalena River, lat. 8° 55′ N., Colombia.

Hydrocorax vigua Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **8,** p. 90; based on "Zaramagullon nero," no. 423, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 395—Paraguay.

Phalacrocorax olivaceus hornensis Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., p. 915—Bertrand Island, south of Navarino Island, Chile.

Breeds coasts and inland waters of Central America and South America from Costa Rica to Tierra del Fuego.

PHALACROCORAX FUSCICOLLIS

Phalacrocorax fuscicollis Stephens

Phalacrocorax fuscicollis Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13,** pt. 1, p. 91—Bengal.

Breeds India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Cochinchina.

PHALACROCORAX SULCIROSTRIS

Phalacrocorax sulcirostris (Brandt)

Carbo sulcirostris Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **3,** col. 56—"Terres australes" = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 240.

Carbo purpuragula Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 269—Manua Bay, New Zealand.

Mesocarbo ater territori Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **4,** p. 176—Hermit Hill, Northern Territory.

Breeds from Borneo and Java through the Moluccas to New Guinea; Australia, Tasmania; New Zealand (North Island).

---

[1] The birds of northwestern Mexico merely represent the extreme of a cline.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

PHALACROCORAX PENICILLATUS

Phalacrocorax penicillatus (Brandt)

Carbo penicillatus Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **3,** col. 55—no locality.

Breeds Pacific coast of North America from southern British Columbia south to Baja California; islands in Gulf of California.

PHALACROCORAX CAPENSIS[1]

Phalacrocorax capensis (Sparrman)

Pelecanus capensis Sparrman, 1788, Mus. Carlsonianum, fasc. 3, no. 61 and pl.—False Bay, Cape of Good Hope.

Breeds coasts of South West Africa (Namibia) and western Cape Province. Ranges from Congo River south to Natal.

PHALACROCORAX NEGLECTUS

Phalacrocorax neglectus (Wahlberg)

Graculus neglectus Wahlberg, 1855, Öfversigt K. Vetenskaps-Akad. Förhandlingar, Stockholm, **12,** p. 214—islands off the coast of South West Africa.

Breeds coast of South West Africa (Namibia) south from Swakopmund; Cape Province.

PHALACROCORAX PUNCTATUS[2]

Phalacrocorax punctatus punctatus (Sparrman)

Pelicanus [sic] *punctatus* Sparrman, 1786, Mus. Carlsonianum, fasc. 1, no. 10 and pl.—Queen Charlotte Sound, South Island, New Zealand.

Breeds North Island, New Zealand, on several islands of inner Hauraki Gulf, along Auckland west coast (Oaia Island, Te Henga, Girdwood Point); South Island on Marlborough Sounds, D'Urville Island, Banks Peninsula, Otago Peninsula and cliffs east of Palmerston; ranges short distances from breeding grounds.

---

[1] *P. capensis* and *neglectus* are possibly members of the subgenus *Stictocarbo.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[2] *P. punctatus, aristotelis, perspicillatus, urile, pelagicus,* and *gaimardi* form a subgenus *Stictocarbo.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Phalacrocorax punctatus oliveri Mathews

Stictocarbo steadi Oliver, 1930, Trans. Proc. N. Z. Inst., **61,** p. 139—Otago, South Island, New Zealand.

Phalacrocorax oliveri Mathews, 1930, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **51,** p. 18. New name for *Stictocarbo steadi* Oliver, 1930, preoccupied by *Carbo carbo steadi* Mathews and Iredale, 1913, Ibis, p. 411—New Zealand.

Breeds along west coast of South Island, New Zealand (Steeples, Perpendicular Point, Open Bay Islands); Stewart Island, including inshore islands.

Phalacrocorax punctatus featherstoni Buller[1]

Phalacrocorax featherstoni Buller, 1873, Ibis, p. 90—Chatham Islands.

Breeds Chatham Islands.

PHALACROCORAX ARISTOTELIS

Phalacrocorax aristotelis aristotelis (Linnaeus)

Pelecanus aristotelis Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. [23]—Sweden.

Breeds coasts of Iceland, Faeroes, British Isles, Norway to the Murman Coast of the Kola Peninsula, northwest coast of France, Atlantic coast of Spain, Portugal. Some dispersal in winter to south and southeast.

Phalacrocorax aristotelis desmarestii (Payraudeau)

Carbo Desmarestii Payraudeau, 1826, Ann. Sci. Nat., Paris, **8,** p. 464—coasts of Sardinia, Elba, Montecristo, Capraia, Corsica.

Breeds islands and coasts of the Mediterranean from the Balearic Islands to western Turkey and Cyprus; northwest coast of the Black Sea to Crimea. Some postbreeding dispersal (recorded Belgium).

Phalacrocorax aristotelis riggenbachi Hartert[2]

Phalacrocorax graculus riggenbachi Hartert, 1923, Novit. Zool., **30,** p. 132—Cape Blanco north, west coast of Morocco.

Breeds west coast of Morocco from El Jorf Lastar (Cap Blanc), near El Jadida (Mazagan), south to Puerto Cansado.

---

[1] Possibly specifically distinct.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[2] Possibly not separable from *desmarestii*; cf. Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, p. 53.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

PHALACROCORAX PERSPICILLATUS

Phalacrocorax perspicillatus Pallas

Phalacrocorax perspicillatus Pallas, 1811, Zoographia Rosso-Asiat., **2,** p. 305—Bering Island.

Formerly bred Bering Island, Commander Islands, north Pacific. Extinct by about 1850. Specimens in Dresden, Helsinki, Leiden, Leningrad, London.

PHALACROCORAX URILE[1]

Phalacrocorax urile (Gmelin)

Pelecanus Urile Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 575; based on "Red-faced Corvorant" of Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 584, and "Red-faced Shag" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 601—Kamchatka.

Breeds Moyururi Island, off east coast of Hokkaido, Japan, Commander (Mednyy), Pribilof, and Aleutian Islands. Largely sedentary, but has been reported in winter from the Kurils and Honshu. No modern records from Kamchatka.

PHALACROCORAX PELAGICUS

Phalacrocorax pelagicus pelagicus Pallas

Phalacrocorax pelagicus Pallas, 1811, Zoographia Rosso-Asiat., **2,** p. 303—eastern Kamchatka and the Aleutian Islands.

Breeds from Wrangel Island, north coast of Siberia east to Bering Strait, and Chamisso Island, Kotzebue Sound, Alaska, south through islands in the Bering Sea to the Commanders and Aleutians, Kamchatka, coasts of the Sea of Okhotsk, Sakhalin, Kurils, Hokkaido, northern Honshu, along coasts of Alaska and British Columbia to Queen Charlotte Islands. Winters south to Kyushu, coasts of Korea and China to Kwangtung, and Vancouver Island; occurs Izu Islands; straggler to Taiwan, Hawaiian Islands, north to Point Barrow, Alaska.

Phalacrocorax pelagicus resplendens Audubon

Phalacrocorax Resplendens Audubon, 1838, Birds Amer., **4,** pl. 412, left fig.—Cape Disappointment, Washington, *fide* Audubon, 1839, Ornith. Biog., **5,** p. 149.

---

[1] *P. urile* and *pelagicus* form a superspecies.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Breeds Pacific coast of North America from southern British Columbia (Sidney Island, near Victoria) to Baja California.

PHALACROCORAX GAIMARDI

Phalacrocorax gaimardi (Lesson and Garnot)

Carbo Gaimardi Lesson and Garnot, 1828, in Duperrey, Voyage Coquille, Zool., Atlas, **1,** livr. 7, pl. 48 (21 June); 1830, **1,** livr. 7, p. 601—"Lima, au Pérou" = San Lorenzo Island, roadstead of Lima, *fide* Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 605.

Pelecanus Gaimardi "Garnot" Lesson, 1828 (June), Man. Ornith., **2,** p. 373—Callao Bay, Peru.[1]

Breeds Pacific coast of South America from Macabi and Guañape Islands, Peru, to Chiloé Island, Chile; also near Puerto Deseado, Santa Cruz, Argentina. Recorded Strait of Magellan; accidental Falkland Islands.

PHALACROCORAX MAGELLANICUS[2]

Phalacrocorax magellanicus (Gmelin)

Pelecanus magellanicus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 576; based on "Magellanic Shag" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 604—Tierra del Fuego and Staten Island.

Breeds coasts of South America from Valdivia, Chile, and Punta Tombo, Chubut, Argentina, south to Cape Horn region; Falkland Islands. Accidental north to Valparaíso and Buenos Aires.

PHALACROCORAX BOUGAINVILLII

Phalacrocorax bougainvillii (Lesson)

Carbo Bougainvillii Lesson, 1837, in Bougainville, Journ. Navig. Thétis Espérance, **2,** p. 331—Valparaíso, Chile.

---

[1] Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 151, note, point out that it is impossible to ascertain whether the plate in the Coquille atlas or Lesson's account in the Manuel was published first. They note, however, that the plate is cited by Lesson in the Manuel.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[2] *P. magellanicus, bougainvillii, atriceps, albiventer, carunculatus, campbelli,* and *fuscescens* form a subgenus *Leucocarbo.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Breeds small islands Pacific coast of South America from northern Peru to Pupuya Inlet, Chile; also Punta Tombo, Chubut, Argentina. Strays north rarely to Panama and Colombia (Buenaventura Bay) and south along the Chilean coast.

PHALACROCORAX ATRICEPS[1]

Phalacrocorax atriceps atriceps King

Phalacrocorax atriceps King, 1828, Zool. Journ., **4**, p. 102—Strait of Magellan.

Phalacrocorax atriceps bransfieldensis Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., p. 889—South Shetlands.

Breeds along coast of southern Chile from Mocha Island to Strait of Magellan; on islands in Lago Yehuin and Lago Turbio (= Laguna Deseada), Tierra del Fuego; Cape Horn islands; in Argentina along coast north to Santa Cruz River and on inland lakes in Neuquén and Río Negro; South Orkney and South Shetland Islands; Antarctic Peninsula. Strays north to Uruguay.

Phalacrocorax atriceps georgianus Lönnberg

Phalacrocorax atriceps georgianus Lönnberg, 1906, K. Svensk. Vetenskapsakad. Handlingar, Stockholm, **40**, no. 5, p. 69, pl. 2, figs. 4-5—South Georgia.

Breeds Shag Rocks, South Georgia, South Sandwich Islands.

Phalacrocorax atriceps nivalis Falla

Phalacrocorax (Leucocarbo) atriceps nivalis Falla, 1937, Brit. Austral. N. Z. Antarctic Res. Exped. Rep., ser. B, **2**, p. 226—Atlas Cove, Heard Island.

Breeds Heard Island.

PHALACROCORAX ALBIVENTER

Phalacrocorax albiventer albiventer (Lesson)

Carbo albiventer Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 604—Falkland Islands.

Breeds along east coast of Argentina from Punta Tombo, Chubut, south to Tierra del Fuego (including Lago Turbio = Laguna Deseada, Chile), islands south of Strait of Magellan and Beagle Channel, Falkland Islands. In winter north to Uruguay.

---

[1] *P. atriceps* and *albiventer* form a superspecies.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Phalacrocorax albiventer melanogenis (Blyth)

Hypoleucus melanogenis Blyth, 1860, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **29,** p. 101—Crozet Islands.

Phalacrocorax vanhöffeni Reichenow, 1904, Ornith. Monatsber., **12,** p. 46—Crozet Islands.

Breeds Marion, Crozet, and Kerguelen (rare) Islands.

Phalacrocorax albiventer verrucosus (Cabanis)[1]

Halieus (Hypoleucus) verrucosus Cabanis, 1875, Journ. Ornith., **23,** p. 450—Kerguelen.

Breeds Kerguelen Islands.

Phalacrocorax albiventer purpurascens (Brandt)

Carbo purpurascens Brandt, 1837, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **3,** col. 56—no locality.

Phalacrocorax traversi Rothschild, 1898, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **8,** p. 21—Macquarie Island.

Breeds Macquarie Island.

PHALACROCORAX CARUNCULATUS

Phalacrocorax carunculatus carunculatus (Gmelin)

Pelecanus carunculatus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 576; based on "Carunculated Shag" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 603—Queen Charlotte Sound, New Zealand, and Staten Island, *ex* Latham.

Breeds islands of Marlborough Sounds district, Cook Strait, New Zealand.

Phalacrocorax carunculatus chalconotus (Gray)

Graculus chalconotus G. R. Gray, 1845, in Richardson and J. E. Gray (eds.), Zool. Voyage Erebus Terror, **1,** Birds, p. 20, pl. 21—Otago, South Island, New Zealand.

Breeds coasts of Otago, South Island, New Zealand; Stewart Island. Dimorphic subspecies.

Phalacrocorax carunculatus onslowi Forbes

Phalacrocorax onslowi Forbes, 1893, Ibis, p. 533—Chatham Islands.

Breeds Chatham Islands.

---

[1] Possibly a distinct species.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

PHALACROCORAX CAMPBELLI

Phalacrocorax campbelli colensoi Buller

Phalacrocorax colensoi Buller, 1888, Birds N. Z., ed. 2, **2,** p. 161—Auckland Islands.

Breeds Auckland Islands. Variable subspecies, with black-necked phase approaching *campbelli.*

Phalacrocorax campbelli campbelli (Filhol)

Urile Campbelli Filhol, 1878, Bull. Soc. Philomath. Paris, sér. 7, **2,** p. 132—Campbell Island.

Breeds Campbell Island.

Phalacrocorax campbelli ranfurlyi Ogilvie-Grant

Phalacrocorax ranfurlyi Ogilvie-Grant, 1901, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **11,** p. 66—Bounty Islands.

Breeds Bounty Islands. Straggler Antipodes Islands.

PHALACROCORAX FUSCESCENS

Phalacrocorax fuscescens (Vieillot)

Hydrocorax fuscescens Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **8,** p. 86—"Australasie" = Tasmania, *fide* Mathews, 1913, List Birds Australia, p. 96.

Phalacrocorax leucogaster Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 4, app., p. 7—South Australia. Not *Hydrocorax leucogaster* Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **8,** p. 90.

Hypoleucus gouldi Salvadori, 1882, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **18,** p. 404. New name for *Phalacrocorax leucogaster* Gould.

Breeds islands from Recherche Archipelago, Western Australia, to western Victoria, Bass Strait, and Tasmania. Vagrant New South Wales.

PHALACROCORAX MELANOLEUCOS[1]

Phalacrocorax melanoleucos melanoleucos (Vieillot)

Hydrocorax melanoleucos Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **8,** p. 88—"Australasie" = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 241.

[1] *P. melanoleucos, niger, pygmaeus,* and *africanus* form a subgenus *Microcarbo.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Carbo melanoleucus melvillensis Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 74—Melville Island, Northern Territory.

Breeds eastern Java, Bali, Celebes, Lesser Sunda Islands, Moluccas, Aru Islands, New Guinea, Palau, Solomon (except Rennell), Santa Cruz Islands, New Caledonia, Australia, Tasmania.

Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevicauda Mayr

Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevicauda Mayr, 1931, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 486, p. 3—Rennell Island.

Breeds Rennell Island, Solomon Islands.

Phalacrocorax melanoleucos brevirostris Gould

Phalacrocorax brevirostris Gould, 1837, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 26—no locality = New Zealand.

Breeds New Zealand (including Stewart Island), Campbell Island. Straggler Snares and Auckland Islands. Dimorphic subspecies.

PHALACROCORAX NIGER[1]

Phalacrocorax niger (Vieillot)

Hydrocorax niger Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **8,** p. 88—East Indies = Bengal.

Breeds India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), southwestern China, Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Sumatra, Java, Borneo. Vagrant Afghanistan, Malay Peninsula.

PHALACROCORAX PYGMAEUS

Phalacrocorax pygmaeus (Pallas)

Pelecanus pygmeus [sic] Pallas, 1773, Reise Verschiedene Provinzen Russischen Reichs, **2,** p. 712, pl. G—Caspian Sea.

Breeds Albania, Macedonia, Rumania, Bulgaria, Greece, Black, Caspian, and Aral Seas, Asia Minor east to Iran. Formerly bred Hungary and Algeria. Vagrant to France, Germany, southern Sweden, Czechoslovakia, Italy, northern Tunisia.

PHALACROCORAX AFRICANUS

Phalacrocorax africanus africanus (Gmelin)

Pelecanus africanus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 577;

---

[1] Possibly conspecific with *P. pygmaeus* (Pallas).—J. D. and J.-L. M.

based on "African Shag" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 606—Africa.

Breeds coasts and inland waters of most of Africa (except range of *coronatus*) from Mauritania (Banc d'Arguin), ? Egypt, Sudan, Eritrea to Cape Province; São Tomé, Zanzibar, Pemba.

Phalacrocorax africanus pictilis Bangs

Phalacrocorax africanus pictilis Bangs, 1918, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **61,** p. 500—Miandrivazo, Madagascar.

Madagascar.

Phalacrocorax africanus coronatus (Wahlberg)[1]

Graculus coronatus Wahlberg, 1855, Öfversigt K. Vetenskaps-Akad. Förhandlingar, Stockholm, **12,** p. 214—Possession Island, South West Africa.

Breeds African coast from Benguela, Angola, to East London, South Africa.

SUBFAMILY **ANHINGINAE**[2]

GENUS **ANHINGA** BRISSON

Anhinga Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 60; **6,** p. 476. Type, by tautonymy and monotypy, *Anhinga* = *Plotus anhinga* Linnaeus.

Notoplotus Mathews, 1920, Birds Australia, Suppl., pt. 1, p. 62. Type, by original designation, *Plotus novaehollandiae* Gould.

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 157–160 (New World).

Meanley, 1954, Wilson Bull., **66,** pp. 81–88 (breeding of *leucogaster*).

Allen, 1961, Wilson Bull., **73,** pp. 115–124 (breeding behavior of *leucogaster*).

Owre, 1962, Wilson Bull., **74,** pp. 194–196 (breeding behavior of *leucogaster*).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 357–365.

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, p. 55.

Owre, 1967, Ornith. Monogr. (Amer. Ornith. Union), no.

---

[1] Sometimes regarded as specifically distinct.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[2] Regarded by some as a distinct family.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

6, 138 pp. (adaptations for locomotion and feeding, *anhinga*).

Harriott, 1970, Florida Naturalist, **43,** pp. 138–143 (breeding of *leucogaster*).

Vestjens, 1975, Emu, **75,** pp. 121–131 (breeding of *rufa*).

White, 1975, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **95,** pp. 57–59 (status in Wallacea).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 222–226 (*melanogaster*).

ANHINGA ANHINGA[1]

Anhinga anhinga leucogaster (Vieillot)

Plotus leucogaster Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **1,** p. 545—Florida.

Anhinga anhinga minima van Rossem, 1939, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 11, **4,** p. 439—Acaponeta, Nayarit, Mexico.

Breeds United States from southern Oklahoma, Arkansas, Tennessee, and North Carolina south to Texas and Florida; Mexico and Central America to Panama; Cuba, Isle of Pines. Straggler west to Arizona and north to Nebraska, southern Ontario, and Long Island, New York.

Anhinga anhinga anhinga (Linnaeus)

Plotus Anhinga Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 218—"in America australi"; restricted to Rio Tapajós, Pará, Brazil, by Griscom and Greenway, 1941, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **88,** p. 103.

Breeds South America from Colombia, Ecuador, Venezuela, Trinidad, Tobago, and the Guianas southeast of the Andes to Buenos Aires (delta of Río de la Plata), Argentina.

ANHINGA MELANOGASTER

Anhinga melanogaster melanogaster Pennant

Anhinga melanogaster Pennant, 1769, Ind. Zool., p. 13, pl. 12—Ceylon and Java.

Breeds India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes. Formerly ? Malay Peninsula; recorded from Palau Islands.

---

[1] *A. anhinga* and *melanogaster* form a superspecies.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Anhinga melanogaster rufa (Daudin)[1]

Plotus rufus Daudin, 1802, in Buffon, Hist. Nat. (ed. Didot), Quadr., **14,** p. 319—Senegal.

Plotus Novae-Hollandiae Gould, 1847, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 34—rivers of the whole of the southern coast of Australia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1913, List Birds Australia, p. 97.

Plotus Chantrei Oustalet, 1882, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 6, **13,** art. 7, p. 7—Lake of Antioch.

Anhinga vulsini Bangs, 1918, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **61,** p. 501—Maevetanana, Madagascar.

Anhinga rufa papua Rand, 1938, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 990, p. 1—Lake Daviumbu, middle Fly River, New Guinea.

Breeds Africa from Senegal, Sudan, and Ethiopia south to Cape Province, Madagascar, southern Turkey (formerly), southeastern Iraq, New Guinea (including Fergusson Island), Australia. Accidental New Zealand.

FAMILY SULIDAE

GENUS SULA BRISSON

Sula Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 60; **6,** p. 494. Type, by tautonymy, *Sula* = *Sula leucogaster* Boddaert.

Morus Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 63. Type, by monotypy, "Fou de Bassan" Buffon = *Pelecanus bassanus* Linnaeus.

Pseudosula Boetticher, 1955, Anzeiger Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **4,** p. 375. Type, by original designation, *Sula nebouxii* Milne-Edwards.

cf. Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 827–870.

Wetmore, 1939, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **98,** no. 2, pp. 1–5 (subspecies of *leucogaster*).

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 122–136 (New World).

Gibson-Hill, 1950, Bull. Raffles Mus., no. 23, pp. 65–76 (*abbotti*).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **1,** pp. 64–67 (English trans., 1966, Birds Soviet Union, **1,** pp. 64–68).

---

[1] Sometimes regarded as specifically distinct.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Warham, 1958, Emu, **58,** pp. 339–369 (breeding of *serrator*).

Broekhuysen, Liversidge, and Rand, 1961, Ostrich, **32,** pp. 1–19 (distribution of *capensis*).

Dorward, 1962, Ibis, **103b,** pp. 174–220 (comparative biology of *dactylatra* and *leucogaster*), 221–234 (behavior of *dactylatra, sula, leucogaster*).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 280–315.

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 44–46.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 226–238 (*bassana*).

Simmons, 1967, Living Bird, pp. 187–212 (ecological adaptations of *leucogaster*).

Wodzicki, 1967, Trans. Roy. Soc. N. Z., **8,** pp. 149–162; **9,** pp. 17–31 (population and distribution of *serrator*).

Simmons, 1968, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **88,** pp. 15–20 (behavior of *sula*).

Kepler, 1969, Publ. Nuttall Ornith. Club, no. 8, 105 pp. (breeding biology of *dactylatra*).

Reinsch, 1969, Basstölpel (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 412), 111 pp. (*bassana*).

Simmons, 1970, in Crook (ed.), Social Behaviour Birds Mammals, pp. 37–77 (ecology of *leucogaster*).

Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 171–181.

Jarvis, 1972, Ostrich, **43,** pp. 211–216 (systematics of *capensis*).

Jarvis, 1972, Zoologica Africana, **7,** pp. 75–83 (behavior of *capensis*).

Cramp, Bourne, and Saunders, 1974, Seabirds Britain Ireland, pp. 81–88, map 8, tables 6–7 (*bassana*).

Bourne, 1976, Ibis, **118,** pp. 119–123 (skeletal proportions and distribution).

Nettleship, 1976, Wilson Bull., **88,** pp. 300–313 (North America).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 183–198.

Nelson, 1978, Sulidae, 1024 pp.

SULA BASSANA[1]

Sula bassana (Linnaeus)

Pelecanus Bassanus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 133—"Scotia, America"; restricted to Bass Rock, off Scotland, by Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1406.

Breeds in Western Hemisphere on islands in Gulf of St. Lawrence and off Newfoundland; in Eastern Hemisphere in Iceland, Faeroes, Norway (north to Finnmark), British Isles, Channel Islands, Rouzic Island off Brittany. In winter south to Gulf of Mexico, coast of western Africa to Senegal, Mediterranean, Azores, Madeira, Canaries. Vagrant inland North America to Great Lakes, Greenland, Murman Coast of USSR, Cape Verde Islands.

SULA CAPENSIS

Sula capensis (Lichtenstein)

Dysporus capensis Lichtenstein, 1823, Verzeichniss Doubletten Zool. Mus. Berlin, p. 86—Cape of Good Hope.

Breeds on islands off coasts of southern Africa from Hollam's Bird Island, South West Africa (Namibia), to Algoa Bay, Cape Province. In winter north to Gulf of Guinea in the west and Mombasa, Kenya, in the east. Straggler Amsterdam Island.

SULA SERRATOR

Sula serrator (Gray)

Sula australis Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1840), p. 177—Tasmania.

Pelecanus serrator G. R. Gray, 1843, in Dieffenbach, Travels N. Z., **2**, p. 200. New name for *Sula australis* Gould, 1841, preoccupied by *Sula australis* Stephens, 1826, in Shaw, General Zool., **13**, pt. 1, p. 104.

Sulita serrator rex Mathews and Iredale, 1921, Man. Birds Australia, **1**, p. 77—New Zealand.

Breeds on islands off southeastern Australia, in Bass Strait, off southern Tasmania, and mainly off coasts of New Zealand from extreme north to Foveaux Strait (also Cape Kidnappers on mainland). Ranges northwest to Pt. Cloates, Western Australia, north to Mackay, Queensland, east to Chatham Islands, south to Auckland Islands and Campbell Island.

---

[1] *S. bassana, capensis,* and *serrator* form a subgenus *Morus,* or possibly a distinct genus. They also form a superspecies.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

SULA NEBOUXII[1]

Sula nebouxii nebouxii Milne-Edwards

Sula nebouxii Milne-Edwards, 1882, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 6, **13,** art. 4, p. 37, pl. 14—Pacific coast of America. Type assumed from Chile.

Breeds on islands off Pacific coast of America from Gulf of California to northern Peru. Ranges south to Ancón, Peru, casually north to northwestern United States.

Sula nebouxii excisa Todd

Sula nebouxii excisa Todd, 1948, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **61,** p. 49—Seymour Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Galapagos Archipelago, breeding on most islands south of Equator; has bred Genovesa (Tower) Island.

SULA VARIEGATA

Sula variegata (Tschudi)

Dysporus variegatus Tschudi, 1843, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **9,** pt. 1, p. 390—coasts and islands of Pacific Ocean; 1846, Untersuchungen Fauna Peruana, Ornith., p. 313—islands off coast of Peru.

Breeds on islands off Pacific coast of South America from Gulf of Guayaquil, Ecuador, south to Concepción, Chile. Ranges from southwestern Colombia to Chiloé Island, Chile.

SULA DACTYLATRA

Sula dactylatra dactylatra Lesson

Sula dactylatra Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 601—Ascension Island.

Breeds Bahamas, Monito Island off Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Grenadines, small islands off Yucatán and Venezuela; in Atlantic on Fernando de Noronha, Abrolhos Archipelago, Ascension Island. Ranges Caribbean, and Atlantic to coasts of southeastern United States and South America south to Rio de Janeiro.

---

[1] *S. nebouxii, variegata, dactylatra, sula, leucogaster,* and *abbotti* form a subgenus *Sula.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Sula dactylatra melanops Heuglin

Sula melanops Heuglin, 1859, Ibis, p. 351, pl. 10, figs. 2-3—Bur-da-Rebschi = Mait Island, Somalia.

Breeds Kuria Muria Islands off Muscat and Oman, Mait and Kal Farun Islands off Somalia, Latham Island south of Zanzibar, Assumption and Gloriosa Islands (formerly), Cosmoledo, Seychelles, Amirante, Farquhar, Tromelin Islands, Réunion, Mauritius, Cargados Carajos Shoals, possibly Chagos Archipelago.

Sula dactylatra personata Gould

Sula personata Gould, 1846, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 21—north and northeast coasts of Australia = Raine Island, northeastern Australia, *fide* Mathews, 1913, List Birds Australia, p. 99.

Sula dactylatra bedouti Mathews,[1] 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 189—Bedout Island, Western Australia.

Breeds Cocos-Keeling Islands, Indian Ocean, islands off Western Australia (Bedout, Adele), Gunung Api in the Banda Sea, islets and reefs in the Coral Sea off Queensland, Lord Howe, Norfolk, Mariana, Marshall, Fiji, Kermadec, Hawaiian, Phoenix, Samoa, Line, Tuamotu, Pitcairn, Henderson, Ducie, and Easter Islands. Formerly bred Pulau Perak off Malaya.

Sula dactylatra granti Rothschild

Sula granti Rothschild, 1902, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **13,** p. 7—Culpepper Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Sula dactylatra californica Rothschild, 1915, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **35,** p. 43—San Benedicto Island, Revillagigedo Islands.

Breeds on islands off Pacific coast of Mexico, including Alijos Rocks, Revillagigedo Islands, Clipperton Island; Galapagos Archipelago, Malpelo Island off Colombia, La Plata Island off Ecuador, San Félix and San Ambrosio Islands off Chile.

SULA SULA

Sula sula sula (Linnaeus)

Pelecanus Sula Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p.

---

[1] Regarded by some as subspecifically distinct.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

218; based on "The Booby" of Catesby, 1732, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 5, p. 87, pl. 87—"in Pelago indico"; Barbados, West Indies, designated by Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** pp. 185–187.

Breeds in West Indies on Little Cayman and Little Swan Islands, small islands off Hispaniola and Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Dominica, Grenadines, islands off Belize (British Honduras) and Venezuela, in Atlantic Ocean on Fernando de Noronha, ? Ascension Island. Ranges coasts of Caribbean and northern Brazil.

Sula sula rubripes Gould

Sula rubripes Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 4, app., p. 7—New South Wales = Raine Island, northern Queensland, *fide* Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **4,** p. 210.

Sula nicolli Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 118—Gloriosa Island, Indian Ocean.

Breeds in Indian Ocean on Aldabra, Cosmoledo, Gloriosa (formerly), Farquhar, Agalega, Tromelin Islands, Mauritius (formerly), Cargados Carajos Shoals (formerly), Chagos Archipelago, Cocos-Keeling and Christmas Islands; in Pacific Ocean on Paracel Islands and Spratly Island in South China Sea, Manuk Island in Banda Sea, islands off northeastern Australia, Palau, Mariana, Marcus, Wake, Caroline, Marshall, Gilbert, Fiji, Hawaiian, Phoenix, Samoa, Line, Society, Austral, Marquesas, Tuamotu, Gambier, Pitcairn, Henderson Islands.

Sula sula websteri Rothschild

Sula websteri Rothschild, 1898, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **7,** p. 52—Clarión Island, Revillagigedo Islands.

Breeds Revillagigedo Islands off Mexico, Cocos Island off Costa Rica, Galapagos Archipelago.

SULA LEUCOGASTER

Sula leucogaster leucogaster (Boddaert)

Pelecanus Leucogaster Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 57; based on "Le Fou, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 973—Cayenne.

Breeds Bahamas, islands off Caribbean coast of Middle America and South America, Cuba, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Redonda, Dominica, Grenadines (Carriacou), Tobago, coast of Brazil from Bahia to Paraná, Fernando de Noronha, St. Paul Rocks, Ascension Island, Cape Verde Islands, Guinea (Alcatraz), islets in the Gulf of Guinea off Principe, São Tomé, and Annobón. Ranges Caribbean, Atlantic coast of South America to southern Brazil, Atlantic coast of Africa from Senegal to mouth of Congo; casual east coast of United States, Bermuda, Azores.

Sula leucogaster plotus (Forster)

Pelecanus Plotus J. R. Forster, 1844, Descr. Animal. Itinere Maris Australis Terras, p. 278—near New Caledonia.

Sula leucogaster rogersi Mathews, 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 189—Bedout Island, Western Australia.

Sula leucogaster yamashinae Neumann, 1932, Anzeiger Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **2,** p. 146—Chichi Jima, Bonin Islands.

Breeds on Farasan Islands and islands off coast of Sudan, Red Sea; on Mait Island, off Somalia, Gulf of Aden; in Indian Ocean on Cosmoledo, Amirante Islands, ? Cargados Carajos Shoals, Chagos Archipelago, ? Maldive, Cocos-Keeling, Christmas Islands, Pulau Perak off Malaya, islands off Western Australia; in Pacific Ocean on islands in Gulf of Siam and off northeastern Australia, Bonin, Volcano, Palau, Mariana, Wake, Caroline, Marshall, ? Gilbert Islands, New Caledonia, Fiji, Hawaiian, Phoenix, Tonga, Line, Society, Austral, Marquesas, Tuamotu, Gambier Islands.

Sula leucogaster brewsteri Goss

Sula brewsteri Goss, 1888, Auk, **5,** p. 242—San Pedro Mártir Island, Gulf of California.

Sula leucogaster nesiotes Heller and Snodgrass, 1901, Condor, **3,** p. 75—Clipperton Island.

Sula leucogastra albiceps van Rossem, 1938, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **9,** p. 9—Isabel Island, western Mexico.

Breeds on islands in Gulf of California, Isabel and Tres Marías Islands off Nayarit, Mexico, Revillagigedo Islands, Clipperton Island. Casual southeastern California, western Arizona, coast of Mexico to Jalisco and Colima.

Sula leucogaster etesiaca Thayer and Bangs

Sula etesiaca Thayer and Bangs, 1905, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **46,** p. 92—Gorgona Island, Colombia.

Sula leucogaster plotus (nec *Pelecanus plotus* J. R. Forster,

1844) Fisher and Wetmore, 1931, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **79,** p. 30—Cocos Island.

Breeds on Bird Island, Gulf of Fonseca, Honduras, Santa Catalina Islands and Cocos Island off Costa Rica, Pearl Islands off Panama, Gorgona Island off Colombia. Casual coasts of Costa Rica and Ecuador; one record Galapagos Archipelago.

SULA ABBOTTI

Sula abbotti Ridgway

Sula abbotti Ridgway, 1893, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **16,** p. 599—Assumption Island.

Breeds in eastern Indian Ocean on Christmas Island; apparently formerly in western Indian Ocean on Assumption Island, Mauritius and Rodrigues in the Mascarene Islands, and possibly on Gloriosa Island and in the Chagos Archipelago.

Family PELECANIDAE

Genus PELECANUS Linnaeus

Pelecanus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 132. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 80), *Pelecanus onocrotalus* Linnaeus.

Cyrtopelicanus Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 7. Type, by original designation, *Pelecanus trachyrhynchus* Latham = *Pelecanus erythrorhynchos* Gmelin.

Leptopelicanus Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 7. Type, by original designation, *Pelecanus fuscus* Gmelin = *Pelecanus occidentalis* Linnaeus.

Sacrificator Boetticher, 1950, Verh. Deutschen Zoologen Mainz (1949), p. 65. Type, by original designation, *Pelecanus crispus* Bruch.

cf. Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 807–827.

Wetmore, 1945, Auk, **62,** pp. 577–586 (races of *occidentalis*).

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 115–122 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **1,** pp. 52–63 (English trans., 1966, Birds Soviet Union, **1,** pp. 52–64).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 264–280.

Schaller, 1964, Condor, **66,** pp. 3–23 (breeding behavior of *erythrorhynchos*).

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 42–43.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 279–297.

Burke and Brown, 1970, Ibis, **112,** pp. 499–512 (breeding of *rufescens*).

Serventy, D. L. and V., and Warham, 1971, Handb. Austral. Sea-birds, pp. 181–183.

Schreiber and Risebrough, 1972, Wilson Bull., **84,** pp. 119–135 (*occidentalis*).

Brown, Powell-Cotton, and Hopcraft, 1973, Ibis, **115,** pp. 352–374 (breeding of *onocrotalus*).

Din and Eltringham, 1974, Ibis, **116,** pp. 28–43 (ecology of *onocrotalus* and *rufescens*), 477–493 (breeding of *rufescens*).

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 226–238.

Schreiber, 1977, Ornith. Monogr. (Amer. Ornith. Union), no. 22, 86 pp. (behavior of *occidentalis*).

PELECANUS ONOCROTALUS[1]

Pelecanus onocrotalus Linnaeus

Pelecanus Onocrotalus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 132; based on "The Pelican" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 92, pl. 92—Africa, Asia; Caspian Sea, Russia, suggested as restricted type locality by Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 189.

Pelecanus roseus Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 570; based on "Rose-coloured Pelican" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 579—Manila, Philippine Islands.

Breeds southeastern Europe: Hungary (formerly), Greece, coast of Black Sea from Bulgaria to Sea of Azov and delta of Volga; Asia: ? eastern Turkey, from Aral Sea to Lakes Balkhash, Sasyk Kul, and Ala Kul in Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Iran (Lake Urmia), ? southern coast of Caspian Sea, India (Rann of Kutch),

---

[1] *P. onocrotalus, rufescens, philippensis,* and *conspicillatus* form a subgenus *Pelecanus.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Cochinchina; Africa: Mauritania (islands off coast, Aftout-es-Sahel—? irregular), Senegal (delta of Senegal River—? irregular), Nigeria (Wase Rock), Cameroon (Abou Tougour), Chad (Kapsikis), Ethiopia (Lake Shala), Kenya (Lake Elmenteita—recently), Tanzania (Lake Natron—sporadic, Lake Rukwa), Zambia (Lake Mweru, Kafue Flats), Botswana (Lakes Ngami, Makarikari—? both irregular), South West Africa (Etosha Pan, near Walvis Bay—? both irregular), South Africa (Lake St. Lucia, islands off Cape Province). Ranges from Mediterranean to southeastern China and Malay Peninsula; in Africa fresh waters and coasts from Senegal to Nigeria and Red Sea to Cape Province.

PELECANUS RUFESCENS

Pelecanus rufescens Gmelin

Pelecanus rufescens Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 571; based on "Red-backed Pelican" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 584—West Africa.

Africa from Senegal (south of Dakar) on the west south to South West Africa (Walvis Bay—? sporadic), on the east from the Red Sea and Ethiopia south to South Africa (Lake St. Lucia); Madagascar. Casual coast of southwestern Arabia.

PELECANUS PHILIPPENSIS[1]

Pelecanus philippensis crispus Bruch

Pelecanus crispus Bruch, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1109—Dalmatia.

Breeds southeastern Europe: Hungary (formerly), Albania, Greece, coast of Black Sea from Bulgaria to Sea of Azov; Asia: Turkey, Caspian Sea, Seistan, Aral Sea, lakes and rivers of Kazakhstan, lakes in southeastern Mongolia, northern China (formerly). In winter to southern Iran and northern

---

[1] The reasons for retaining the well-known name *philippensis* for this species and not adopting the name *roseus* Gmelin, 1789, so long associated with *P. onocrotalus,* the White or Roseate Pelican, have been explained by Chapin and Amadon, 1952, Ostrich, **23,** p. 123.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

India, casually to Italy, Egypt, southern Iraq, Korea, southeastern China, southern Japan.

Pelecanus philippensis philippensis Gmelin

Pelecanus philippensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst., Nat., **1,** p. 571; based on "Le Pélican des Philippines" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **6,** p. 527, pl. 46—Philippine Islands.

Breeds India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), ? Burma, southern China, Hainan, Sumatra, Java, Philippines. Occurs Thailand, Cambodia, Laos, Malay Peninsula, Hong Kong.

PELECANUS CONSPICILLATUS

Pelecanus conspicillatus Temminck

Pelecanus conspicillatus Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 47, pl. 276—Australia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 244.

Pelecanus conspicillatus westralis Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 244—Perth, Western Australia.

Breeds Australia coastally and sporadically inland in the east. Strays to Lesser Sunda Islands, Ambon, Tanimbar, New Guinea, Solomon Islands, New Hebrides, New Zealand.

PELECANUS ERYTHRORHYNCHOS[1]

Pelecanus erythrorhynchos Gmelin

Pelecanus erythrorhynchos Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 571; based on "Rough-billed Pelican" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 586—Hudson Bay and New York.

Breeds British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, southwestern Ontario, Washington, Oregon, California, Idaho, Nevada, Utah, Montana, Wyoming, North and South Dakota, southeastern Texas; formerly Colorado, Minnesota, Iowa. Winters from California, central Arizona, Gulf states, and Florida south coastally through Mexico to Guatemala. Recorded from northern Mackenzie District, James Bay, southern Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, most states east of Mississippi River, Bahamas, Cuba.

---

[1] *P. erythrorhynchos* forms a subgenus *Cyrtopelicanus.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

PELECANUS OCCIDENTALIS[1]

Pelecanus occidentalis occidentalis Linnaeus[2]

Pelecanus occidentalis Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 215; based chiefly on "The Pelican of America" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 93, pl. 93—Jamaica, *ex* Sloane, 1725, Voyage Jamaica, **2,** p. 322.

Breeds ? Bahamas, southern Cuba, Jamaica, Haiti, Dominican Republic, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, St. Martin, Barbuda, islands off coast of Venezuela. Casual Surinam, northeastern Brazil.

Pelecanus occidentalis carolinensis Gmelin

Pelecanus carolinensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 571; based on "Charles-town Pelican" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 585, and Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 580—Charleston Harbor, South Carolina.

Breeds Atlantic and Gulf coasts of southern United States from North Carolina to Texas (reintroduced Lousiana 1968), northern Bahamas, northern Cuba, probably coasts of Mexico and Central America to Panama. Casual interior southeastern United States, Bermuda, West Indies, northeastern Brazil.

Pelecanus occidentalis californicus Ridgway

Pelecanus californicus Ridgway, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Mem. Mus. Comp. Zool., **13,** pp. 132 (in key), 143[3]—coast of California from San Francisco Bay to Cape St. Lucas. Type from La Paz, Baja California.

Breeds on islands off coasts of California, Baja California, and Nayarit, from Monterey to Tres Marías Islands. Casual north to southern British Columbia, inland to Arizona, west to Guadalupe Island, south to Colima.

Pelecanus occidentalis murphyi Wetmore

Pelecanus occidentalis murphyi Wetmore, 1945, Auk, **62,** p. 583—Pelado Island, Santa Elena Bay, Ecuador.

Breeds on islands off Pacific coast of Colombia and Ecuador. Ranges south to Talara, Peru.

---

[1] *P. occidentalis* forms a subgenus *Leptopelicanus.*—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[2] The subspecific status of birds breeding in the Bahamas, Cuba, Mexico, Central America, Caribbean, and South America is still uncertain.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

[3] *Pelecanus (fuscus?) californicus* on p. 143.—J. D. and J.-L. M.

Pelecanus occidentalis urinator Wetmore

Pelecanus occidentalis urinator Wetmore, 1945, Auk, **62,** p. 582—Hood Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Galapagos Archipelago.

Pelecanus occidentalis thagus Molina

Pelecanus Thagus Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, p. 240—Chile.

Breeds on coasts and islands from northern Peru to central Chile. Casual south to Tierra del Fuego.

Order CICONIIFORMES

Suborder ARDEAE

Family ARDEIDAE[1]

Robert B. Payne

cf. Kuroda, Nagamichi, 1936, Birds Island Java, pp. 542-561 (Indonesia).

Ripley, 1944, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **94,** pp. 318-321 (western Sumatra islands).

Austin, 1948, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **101,** pp. 36-44 (Korea).

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 166-242 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.,* 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 393-475 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 456-553).

Amadon and Woolfenden, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1564, pp. 7-16 (Australian region).

Bock, 1956, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1779, 49 pp. (generic review).

Meyerriecks, 1960, Publ. Nuttall Ornith. Club, no. 2, 166 pp. (behavior 4 North American species).

---

[1] MS read by D. Amadon, W. J. Bock, E. Eisenmann (New World forms), E. Mayr, D. W. Mock, K. C. Parkes, R. Schodde (Australian forms), D. W. Snow (African forms), R. W. Storer, and G. van Tets (Australian forms). For further comments the author wishes to thank C. W. Benson, M. D. Bruce, R. W. Dickerman, T. R. Howell, M. P. S. Irwin, J. R. Jehl, R. T. Paul, and K. H. Voous.

Meyerriecks, 1962, in Palmer (ed.), Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 381–508.
Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 56–76.
Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 298–387.
Rand and Gilliard, 1967, Handb. New Guinea Birds, pp. 39–47.
Haverschmidt, 1968, Birds Surinam, pp. 11–26.
Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., pp. 34–35.
Curry-Lindahl, 1971, Ostrich, Suppl. no. 9, pp. 53–70 (systematic relationships).
Moreau, 1972, Pal.-Afr. Bird Migration Systems, pp. 224–228 (ringing recoveries).
McClure, 1974, Migration Survival Birds Asia, pp. 72–92.
Medway and Wells, 1976, Birds Malay Peninsula, **5,** pp. 84–93.
Payne and Risley, 1976, Misc. Publ. Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 150, 119 pp. (skeletal characters and systematic relationships).
Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 154–187.
Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 245–320 (distribution and ringing recoveries).
Hancock and Elliott, 1978, Herons World, 304 pp.

SUBFAMILY **ARDEINAE**

GENUS **SYRIGMA** RIDGWAY

Syrigma Ridgway, 1878, Bull. U. S. Geol. Geogr. Surv. Territories, **4,** pp. 224, 247. Type, by original designation, *Ardea sibilatrix* Temminck.

cf. Humphrey and Parkes, 1963, Proc. XIII Int. Ornith. Congr., Ithaca (1962), pp. 84–90.
Short, 1969, Wilson Bull., **81,** pp. 330–331 (behavior).
Kahl, 1971, Wilson Bull., **83,** pp. 302–303 (behavior).

SYRIGMA SIBILATRIX

Syrigma sibilatrix (Temminck)
Ardea sibilatrix Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 46, pl. 271—Brazil and Paraguay.

Syrigma sibilatrix fostersmithi Friedmann, 1949, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **111,** no. 9, p. 1—Caicara, Monagas, Venezuela.[1]

Upper Orinoco region of Colombia and Venezuela, Bolivia, Paraguay, southeastern Brazil, Uruguay, northeastern Argentina south to Buenos Aires.

GENUS **PILHERODIUS** BONAPARTE

Pilherodius Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 139. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea alba* var. β Gmelin = *Ardea pileata* Boddaert.

PILHERODIUS PILEATUS

Pilherodius pileatus (Boddaert)

Ardea pileata Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 54; based on "Heron blanc, hupé de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 907—Cayenne.

Eastern Panama, Colombia, Venezuela, the Guianas, and east of the Andes south to northern Bolivia, northern Paraguay, and southeastern Brazil (Santa Catarina).

GENUS **ARDEA** LINNAEUS

Ardea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 141. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 60), *Ardea cinerea* Linnaeus.

Casmerodius Gloger, 1842, Gemeinnützlges Hand- und Hilfsbuch Naturgeschichte, p. 412. Type, by subsequent designation (Salvadori, 1882, Ornitologia Papuasia Molucche, **3,** p. 349), *Ardea egretta* Gmelin.

Pyrrherodia Finsch and Hartlaub, 1870, Vögel Ost-Afrikas, p. 676. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea purpurea* Linnaeus.

cf. Parkes, 1955, Ann. Carnegie Mus., **33,** pp. 287-293 (*cinerea-herodias* complex).
Mayr, 1956, Auk, **73,** pp. 71-77 (*occidentalis*).
Meyerriecks, 1957, Auk, **74,** pp. 469-478 (*occidentalis*).
Cottrille and Cottrille, 1958, Misc. Publ. Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 102, 15 pp. (behavior of *herodias*).

---

[1] Additional material is necessary to substantiate the validity of this form.—R. B. P.

Johansen, 1958, Journ. Ornith., **99,** pp. 69–72 (Asiatic forms of *cinerea* and *purpurea*).

North, 1963, Journ. East Afr. Nat. Hist. Soc., **24,** pp. 33–63 (behavior of *melanocephala*).

Hitchcock, 1964, CSIRO Div. Wildlife Res., Tech. Paper no. 7, 40 pp. (ringing recoveries of *alba*).

Spillner, 1968, Beitr. Vogelkunde, **14,** pp. 29–74 (behavior of *cinerea*).

Bancroft, 1969, Auk, **86,** pp. 141–142 (mixed nesting of *occidentalis* and *herodias*).

Milstein, Presst, and Bell, 1970, Ardea, **58,** pp. 171–257 (behavior of *cinerea*).

Pratt, 1970, Condor, **72,** pp. 407–416 (breeding biology of *herodias* and *alba*).

Seton, 1973, Emu, **73,** pp. 9–11 (*sumatrana*).

Gallagher, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** pp. 122–126 (wintering range of *alba*).

Tomlinson, 1974, Ostrich, **45,** pp. 209–223 (behavior of *purpurea*).

Mock, 1976, Wilson Bull., **88,** pp. 185–230 (behavior of *herodias*).

Tomlinson, 1976, Ostrich, **47,** pp. 161–178 (behavior of *alba*).

Wiese, 1976, Auk, **93,** pp. 709–724 (behavior of *alba*).

Medway and Wells, 1977, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **96,** pp. 21–22 (*cinerea*, Malay Peninsula).

Walmsley, 1977, Station Biologique Tour Valat 1974–1975, pp. 41–43 (ringing recoveries).

Mock, 1978, Condor, **80,** pp. 159–172 (behavior of *alba*).

ARDEA CINEREA[1]

Ardea cinerea cinerea Linnaeus

Ardea cinerea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 143—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1229.

Ardea rectirostris Gould, 1843, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 22—New South Wales; restricted to India by Ripley, 1961, Synop. Birds India Pakistan, p. 12.

British Isles, Norway to lat. 70° N., Sweden, Finland, east across USSR to Ussuriland and Sakhalin, south to southern Spain, France, central Italy, Balkans, Turkey, Iran, Russian Turkistan, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon); sub-Saharan Africa from Senegal east to the Red Sea and south to Cape Province, breeding in Nigeria, Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Zambia, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), and South Africa. Formerly bred in Sardinia, Israel, Iraq, and northern Africa. Winters from British Isles and Central Europe, Iran, Baluchistan, and Sind south to tropical and southern Africa, northern India, ? Japan, ? eastern China; many European birds winter in western Africa, Russian birds to Egypt and Sudan, bird ringed Volga delta to Kenya. Casual Iceland, Faeroes, Spitsbergen, and Ascension Island; accidental Greenland, Martinique, Montserrat (Lesser Antilles), and Trinidad.

---

[1] *A. cinerea, herodias,* and *cocoi* form a superspecies.—R. B. P.

Ardea cinerea jouyi Clark

Ardea cinerea jouyi Clark, 1907, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **32,** p. 468—Seoul, Korea.

Ardea cinerea altirostris Mees, 1971, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist. Leiden, **45,** p. 225—Sedari, east of Tjitaroem delta, Krawang, western Java.

Mongolia, China, Korea, Japan, Taiwan, Hainan, Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, possibly Lesser Sunda Islands (Sumbawa). Winters from China, Japan, Ryukyus, and Taiwan south to Thailand and the Philippines. Three records from Australia and one (? subspecies—immature plumage) from New Zealand; recoveries in Thailand of birds ringed in southeastern Siberia, and one in Luzon of bird ringed as nestling in Korea. Intergrades with nominate *cinerea* from Transbaicalia to Ussuriland and probably Manchuria.

Ardea cinerea firasa Hartert

Ardea cinerea firasa Hartert, 1917, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **38,** p. 6—Antinosy country, southwestern Madagascar = near Fort Dauphin, southeastern Madagascar.

Madagascar, Aldabra, ? Comoros. Aldabra birds are intermediate between *cinerea* and *firasa*.

Ardea cinerea monicae Jouanin and Roux

Ardea cinerea monicae Jouanin and Roux, 1963, Oiseau, **33,** p. 104—Isle Ariel, Banc d'Arguin, Mauritania.

Ariel and western Kianone Islands, coast of northern Mauritania. Wanders to Senegal (Richard Toll).

ARDEA HERODIAS

Ardea herodias fannini Chapman

Ardea herodias fannini Chapman, 1901, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **14,** p. 87—Skidegate, Graham Island, Queen Charlotte Islands.

Pacific coast of North America from southeastern Alaska (Yakutat Bay) south through Queen Charlotte Islands and coastal British Columbia to coastal Washington. Wanders inland. Winters in breeding range.

Ardea herodias herodias Linnaeus

Ardea herodias Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 143; based on "The Ash-colour'd Heron from North-America" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 135, pl. 135—America = Hudson Bay *ex* Edwards.

Ardea lessonii Wagler, 1831, Isis von Oken, col. 531—Mexico.

Ardea wardi Ridgway, 1882, Bull. Nuttall Ornith. Club, **7,** p. 5—Oyster Bay, Florida; corrected to Estero Bay by Holt, 1925, Auk, **42,** p. 267.[1,2]

Ardea herodias treganzai Court, 1908, Auk, **25,** p. 291—Egg Island, Great Salt Lake, Utah.[3]

Ardea herodias adoxa Oberholser, 1912, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **43,** p. 544—Curaçao.

Ardea herodias hyperonca Oberholser, 1912, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **43,** p. 550—Baird, northern California.

---

[1] Southern birds average larger than northern birds, but the eastern variation in size is clinal, and no subspecies need be recognized in continental North America except in the Pacific northwest and in Florida.—R. B. P.

[2] The type of *wardi* was taken on 5 January 1881. It is not known whether this was a local breeding bird or a wintering bird from a more northern population. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 171, list *wardi* as a synonym of *A. h. occidentalis.* The only distinguishing feature of the *occidentalis* breeding population is the high proportion of white-phase birds; in size the birds of peninsular Florida overlap with those of Florida Bay and the Keys. As far as is known, many blue-phase birds breeding in the Keys may be morphologically indistinguishable from the birds of inland peninsular Florida.—R. B. P.

[3] Western birds have pale necks but color intergrades considerably in eastern Texas and Oklahoma.—R. B. P.

Ardea herodias oligista Oberholser, 1912, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **43,** p. 553—San Clemente Island, California.

Ardea herodias sancti-lucae Thayer and Bangs, 1912, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **4,** p. 83—Espíritu Santo Island, Baja California, Mexico.[1]

Northern and eastern North America from Alberta and Washington east of the Cascades to James Bay, Gulf of St. Lawrence, and northeastern United States south through Oregon, California, Baja California, the Great Basin, Great Plains, and Mississippi Valley to eastern Texas, the Gulf coast, and Florida (except for the southwestern coast and the Florida Bay area). In Mexico breeds in Sinaloa (Isla Las Tunas), Nayarit (Isla Mexcaltitán), and locally in Tamaulipas, Campeche, and Yucatán.[2] Winters throughout breeding range in North America (sparsely in the north) and south through Middle America to Colombia and Venezuela and through the West Indies to Trinidad and Tobago. Some nonbreeding birds remain in winter quarters. Ringed young in northeastern United States recovered after migrating to Tamaulipas, Oaxaca, Yucatán, Guatemala, Belize (British Honduras), Nicaragua, Panama, and Cuba.

Ardea herodias occidentalis Audubon

Ardea occidentalis Audubon, 1835, Birds Amer., pl. 281—keys near Key West, Florida, *fide* Audubon, 1835, Ornith. Biogr., **3,** p. 542.

Ardea würdemannii Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9,** p. 669—southern Florida.[3]

Ardea repens Bangs and Zappey, 1905, Amer. Naturalist, **39,** p. 186—Ciénaga, Isle of Pines.[4]

Florida Keys and islets of Florida Bay; uncommon extreme southern coastal Florida,[1] resident; visitor to West Indies (Cuba, Isle of Pines, Jamaica, Puerto Rico, St. Thomas, Anegada, St. Vincent). Only documented breeding records in West Indies are Camagüey Province, Cuba, and St. Thomas, Virgin Islands, both based on eggs, not breeding adult specimens. White-phase birds reported to breed on islands off coast of Venezuela (Isla Los Roques)[2] and observed but not breeding in Yucatán. Nonbreeding birds throughout West Indies to Bahamas and Guadeloupe, also to northern Florida, occasionally north to Georgia and west at least to Alabama along Gulf coast.

---

[1] Birds of southern Baja California and, to a lesser extent, Sinaloa and Nayarit are paler.—R. B. P.

[2] Bird taken as nestling near Progreso on 7 December 1918, kept for four years in the Bronz Zoo, New York City, and preserved as AMNH 325350, appears to be the only specimen of a definitely local *Ardea herodias* from Yucatán.—R. B. P.

[3] *A. würdemannii* is a whitish-headed, dark color form of *A. h. occidentalis.* Dark-headed birds also breed in this area.—R. B. P.

[4] Specimen appears to be a juvenile, perhaps from Florida.—R. B. P.

Ardea herodias cognata Bangs

Ardea herodias cognata Bangs, 1903, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **3,** p. 100—Santa Cruz (Indefatigable) Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Resident Galapagos Archipelago.

ARDEA COCOI

Ardea cocoi Linnaeus

Ardea Cocoi Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 237; based chiefly on "Le Héron hupé de Cayenne" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **5,** p. 400—Cayenne.

Eastern Panama (Darién; casual eastern Panamá Province) and South America from Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, and the Guianas south to Chile (Magallanes) and Argentina (Chubut); accidental Falkland Islands.

ARDEA PACIFICA

Ardea pacifica Latham

Ardea pacifica Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 45—New South Wales.

Australia. Uncommon southern New Guinea and Tasmania, accidental New Zealand.

---

[1] The local distribution and variation of the breeding birds of extreme southern mainland Florida remain to be determined.—R. B. P.

[2] Breeding specimens were not examined; possibly these are morphologically distinguishable from the Florida birds.—R. B. P.

ARDEA MELANOCEPHALA

Ardea melanocephala Vigors and Children

Ardea melanocephala Anon. = Vigors and Children, 1826, in Denham and Clapperton, Narrative Travels Discoveries Northern Central Africa, App. no. 21, p. 201—no locality; ? near Lake Chad.

Africa from Senegal to Nigeria, Sudan, and Ethiopia, south through eastern, south-central, and southern Africa to Cape Province, in nonforested regions. Occasional visitor Madagascar.

ARDEA HUMBLOTI

Ardea humbloti Milne-Edwards and Grandidier

Ardea humbloti Milne-Edwards and Grandidier, 1885, Hist. Nat. Madagascar, Oiseaux, **1,** p. 546—eastern Madagascar.

East coast of Madagascar.

ARDEA IMPERIALIS[1]

Ardea imperialis Stuart Baker

Ardea insignis Hume, 1878, Stray Feathers, **6,** p. 470—Sikkim terai, Bhutan duars, etc.

Ardea imperialis Stuart Baker, 1929, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **49,** p. 40. New name for *Ardea insignis* Hume, 1878, preoccupied by *Ardea insignis* Hodgson, 1844, in J. E. Gray (ed.), Zool. Misc., p. 86 (*nomen nudum*).

Locally along the eastern Himalayan foothills from Nepal and Sikkim through India (Bihar), Bangladesh, northeastern Assam to Burma (Mali Hka near Putao, northern Chin Hills, Arakan; few records from Mandalay, Toungoo, and Pegu districts).

ARDEA SUMATRANA

Ardea sumatrana Raffles

Ardea Sumatrana Raffles, 1822, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 325—Sumatra.

Ardea fusca Blyth, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 176—Arakan.

---

[1] *A. imperialis* and *sumatrana* form a superspecies.—R. B. P.

Ardea sumatrana mathewsae Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 230—Cooktown; corrected to Bellenden Ker, Queensland, by Amadon and Woolfenden, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1564, p. 8.

Burma (Arakan, Tenasserim), Thailand (islets off Trat, both coasts of peninsula), southern Vietnam, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, western Sumatra islands, Java, Borneo, Philippines (Mindoro, Palawan, Bantayan, Negros, Bohol, Sulu Archipelago), Celebes, Lesser Sunda Islands (Bali, Flores, Timor), Tanimbar, Moluccas, New Guinea, and northern Australia.

ARDEA GOLIATH

Ardea goliath Cretzschmar

Ardea goliath Cretzschmar, 1827, in Rüppell, Atlas Reise Nördl. Afrika, Vögel (1826), p. 39, pl. 26—Bahr el Abiad = White Nile.

Ardea nobilis Blyth, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 175—the salt-water lake above Calcutta.

Africa from Senegal, Gambia, and Guinea-Bissau through western Africa, Zaire, Sudan, Ethiopia, south through Angola, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, Botswana, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Transvaal, Natal; uncommon in eastern Cape Province. Also Iraq, islands off African and Arabian coasts south of Red Sea, Madagascar. Uncommon in Baluchistan, Sind, Uttar Pradesh, Bangladesh, Assam, and Sri Lanka (Ceylon); accidental in Egypt (Red Sea), Israel, Syria (last century), Aden.

ARDEA PURPUREA

Ardea purpurea purpurea Linnaeus

Ardea purpurea Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 236—"in Oriente"; restricted to France by Stresemann, 1920, Avifauna Macedonica, p. 226.

Ardea purpurea bournei Naurois, 1966, Oiseau, **36,** p. 89—S. Domingos, Ilha de São Tiago, Cape Verde Archipelago.[1]

Palaearctic from France, Iberian Peninsula, Netherlands, and West Germany east to southeastern Russia, Turkey, Iraq, Iran,

---

[1] Additional observations of breeding individuals are required to confirm that breeding birds are uniformly paler than continental birds or visiting nonbreeding birds in the Cape Verde Archipelago.—R. B. P.

Kazakhstan, ? Afghanistan; northern Africa (Morocco to Tunisia); formerly bred Sicily. Also sub-Saharan Africa, breeding in Senegal, ? Nigeria, Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Zambia, Malawi, ? Zambezi River in Mozambique, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Botswana, and South Africa; Cape Verde Islands. Wanders to British Isles, Scandinavia, Azores, Madeira, Canaries. Palaearctic birds ringed in France and Netherlands recovered in Mauritania, Senegal, Gambia, Mali, Niger, Sierra Leone, Ivory Coast, Ghana, and Benin (Dahomey), birds from western Russia in Nigeria, Cameroon, and western Sudan.

Ardea purpurea madagascariensis Oort

Ardea purpurea madagascariensis Oort, 1910, Notes Leyden Mus., **32,** p. 83—Madagascar.

Madagascar and Seychelles (Praslin Island).

Ardea purpurea manilensis Meyen

Ardea purpurea var. *manilensis* Meyen, 1834, Nova Acta Acad. Caes. Leopold.-Carol. Nat. Curiosorum, Halle, **16,** Suppl., p. 102—Philippines.

Phoyx purpurea ussuriana Shulpin, 1928, Annuaire Mus. Zool. Acad. Sci. URSS, **28** (1927), p. 399—mouth of the Lefu River, Lake Khanka, southern Ussuriland.

Manchuria and southern Ussuriland, eastern China, southern Ryukyus, Taiwan, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Thailand, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, western Sumatra islands, Java, Kangean, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes, and Lesser Sunda Islands (Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Flores, Roti). Migratory in north, wintering southern Ryukyus, China from Yangtze River south, Taiwan, migratory through Korea and Japan. Birds ringed near Vladivostok recovered in South Korea, Thailand, Malaya.

ARDEA ALBA

Ardea alba alba Linnaeus

Ardea alba Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 144—Europe.

Breeds in central and southeastern Europe, Turkey, western and northern Asia to southeastern Siberia, Mongolia, northern China, and northern Japan; casual in southern Japan. Winters to central Africa (ringed Russian bird recovered in the Central African Empire), Persian Gulf, Pakistan, northern India, southern Korea, and southern China.

Ardea alba modesta Gray

Ardea modesta J. E. Gray, 1831, Zool. Misc., p. 19—India.

Herodias alba maoriana Mathews and Iredale, 1913, Ibis, p. 404—New Zealand.

Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Bangladesh, Manchuria, Korea, southern Japan, eastern China, Burma, Andaman Islands, Thailand, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes, Sula Islands, Lesser Sunda Islands (Flores, Timor), Moluccas (Morotai, Ternate), New Guinea, Solomon Islands (Bougainville, Rennell), Australia, and New Zealand. Winters from Ryukyus to southeastern China and through southern part of breeding range to Macquarie Island and Chatham Islands south and east of New Zealand; wanders north to Hokkaido and Kurils. Winter records from Persian Gulf and Lord Howe Island. Birds ringed in Korea and Japan recovered in Philippines, Australian bird recovered in New Guinea.

Ardea alba melanorhynchos Wagler

Ardea Melanorhynchos Wagler, 1827, Syst. Avium, Addit.—Senegambia.

Africa from Senegal and Sudan south to Cape Province; Madagascar.

Ardea alba egretta Gmelin

Ardea Egretta Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 629; based chiefly on "La Grande Aigrette" of Buffon, 1780, Hist. Nat. Générale, **22**, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **7**, p. 377—Santo Domingo, Falkland Islands, South America to Louisiana.

North America from southern Oregon, eastern Great Plains, southern Great Lakes, and New York south through Middle America; South America to Strait of Magellan and Patagonia. Disperses northward in North America to Great Basin, Great Plains, southern Ontario, southern Quebec. Winters throughout warmer parts of range. Accidental Tierra del Fuego and Falkland Islands.

GENUS **EGRETTA** FORSTER

Egretta T. Forster, 1817, Synop. Cat. Brit. Birds, p. 59. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea garzetta* Linnaeus.

Demigretta[1] Blyth, 1846, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **15**,

---

[1] Often emended to *Demiegretta* (cf. Sharpe, 1895, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **3**, p. 11).—R. B. P.

p. 372. Type, by monotypy, *Demigretta concolor* Blyth = *Ardea sacra* Gmelin.

Bubulcus Bonaparte (*ex* Pucheran MS), 1855 (April), Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **40,** p. 722. Type, by tautonymy, *Ardea ibis* "Hasselquist" (=Linnaeus) = *Ardea bubulcus* Audouin.

Florida Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9,** pp. xxi, xlv, 659, 671. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea caerulea* Linnaeus.

Hydranassa Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9,** p. 660. Type, by original designation, *Ardea ludoviciana* Wilson = *Egretta ruficollis* Gosse.

Dichromanassa Ridgway, 1878, Bull. U. S. Geol. Geogr. Surv. Territories, **4,** pp. 224, 246. Type, by original designation, *Ardea rufa* Boddaert = *Ardea rufescens* Gmelin.

Leucophoyx Sharpe, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **3,** p. 39. Type, by original designation, *Ardea candidissima* Gmelin = *Ardea thula* Molina.

Melanophoyx Sharpe, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **3,** p. 38. Type, by original designation, *Ardea calceolata* Du Bus de Gisignies = *Ardea ardesiaca* Wagler.

Mesophoyx Sharpe, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **3,** p. 38. Type, by original designation, *Ardea intermedia* Wagler.

Notophoyx Sharpe, 1895, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **5,** p. 13. Type, by original designation, *Ardea novaehollandiae* Latham.

Hemigarzetta Mathews, 1914, Birds Australia, **3,** p. 448. Type, by original designation, *Herodias eulophotes* Swinhoe.

cf. Steinbacher, F., 1936, Ornith. Monatsber, **44,** pp. 19–22 (relationships in *gularis-dimorpha-cineracea-garzetta* complex).

Mayr and Amadon, 1941, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1144, 11 pp. (variation in *sacra*).

Coomans de Ruiter, 1948, Limosa, **21,** pp. 69–83 (*picata*).

Berlioz, 1959, Ostrich, Suppl. no. 3, pp. 415–417 (*garzetta, dimorpha, gularis*).

Milon, 1959, Ostrich, Suppl. no. 3, pp. 250–259 (*dimorpha*).

Sterbetz, 1961, Seidenreiher (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 292), 131 pp. (*garzetta*).

Vaurie, 1963, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **83,** pp. 164–166 (systematics of *ibis*).

Skead, 1966, Ostrich, Suppl. no. 6, pp. 109–139 (life history of *ibis*).

Dusi, 1967, Wilson Bull., **79,** pp. 223–235 (migration of *caerulea*).

Helbig, 1968, Beitr. Vogelkunde, **13,** pp. 397–454 (behavior of *garzetta, thula, ibis*).

Purchase, 1968, CSIRO Div. Wildlife Res., Tech. Paper no. 14, 52 pp. (ringing recoveries of *garzetta*).

Blaker, 1969, Ostrich, **40,** pp. 75–129 (behavior of *ibis*).

Blaker, 1969, Ostrich, **40,** pp. 150–155 (behavior of *garzetta* and *intermedia*).

Naurois, 1969, Mém. Mus. Nat. Hist. Nat., Paris, nouv. sér., sér. A, Zool., pp. 84–229 (sympatry of breeding *gularis* and *garzetta*, coastal western Africa).

Siegfried, 1970, Ostrich, **41,** pp. 122–135 (mortality and dispersal of *ibis*).

Benson, 1971, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **91,** p. 7 (*ibis seychellarum*).

Benson and Penny, 1971, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, ser. B, **260,** pp. 433–444 (*ibis* and *dimorpha,* Aldabra and Malagasy region).

Benson *et al.,* 1971, Birds Zambia, pp. 385–386 (ringing recoveries).

Crosby, 1972, Bird-Banding, **43,** pp. 205–212 (range of *ibis,* New World).

Murton, 1972, Biol. Conserv., **4,** pp. 89–96 (ecology and status of *eulophotes*).

Recher and Recher, 1972, Emu, **72,** pp. 85–90 (feeding behavior of *sacra*).

Siegfried, 1972, Ostrich, **43,** pp. 43–55 (breeding biology of *ibis*).

Harris, 1973, Condor, **75,** p. 268 (*ibis,* Galapagos).

Holyoak, 1973, Ibis, **115,** pp. 419–420 (color dimorphism in *sacra*).

Parkes, 1973, Nemouria, no. 11, pp. 14–15 (*garzetta,* Philippines).

White, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** pp. 9–11 (*novaehollandiae,* Wallacea).

Irwin, 1975, Bonner Zool. Beitr., **26,** pp. 155–163 (*ardesiaca, vinaceigula*).

Mees, 1975, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist. Leiden, **49,** pp. 118–119 (*intermedia*).

Priolo, 1976, Riv. Ital. Ornitologia, **46,** pp. 253-256 (*gularis,* Mediterranean).

Voisin, 1976-77, Oiseau, **46,** pp. 387-423, **47,** pp. 65-103 (behavior of *garzetta*).

Rodgers, 1977-78, Wilson Bull., **89,** pp. 266-285, **90,** pp. 45-59 (behavior of *tricolor*).

EGRETTA RUFESCENS

Egretta rufescens rufescens (Gmelin)

Ardea rufescens Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 628; based chiefly on "L'Aigrette rousse, de la Louisiane" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 902—Louisiana.

Dichromanassa rufescens colorata Griscom, 1926, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 235, p. 9—Culebra Cay, Ascension Bay, eastern Quintana Roo.

Gulf coast of United States: Texas coastal islands, Louisiana (Chandeleur Islands), Florida (Tampa Bay to Florida Bay and Lower Keys); Mexico: Tamaulipas (Laguna Madre), Veracruz (Laguna de Tamiahua), Yucatán Peninsula and nearby islands, Chiapas (Mar Muerto, Arriaga); West Indies: Bahamas, Cuba, Hispaniola. Formerly bred Atlantic coast of Florida south from Cape Canaveral. Resident through most of range; occasional inland in southeastern United States, rarely to northeastern states and southern Great Lakes; nonbreeding records in Belize (British Honduras), Guatemala, Costa Rica, Caribbean coastal Colombia (Magdalena, Guajira) and Venezuela (Zulia, Falcón, Sucre), nearby islands (Aruba, Curaçao, Bonaire, Las Aves, Los Roques, La Tortuga, Margarita), and inland to Colón, Táchira.

Egretta rufescens dickeyi (van Rossem)

Dichromanassa rufescens dickeyi van Rossem, 1926, Condor, **28,** p. 246—San Luis Island, Gulf of California.

Breeds in Baja California south from Scammon Lagoon and in Gulf of California. Nonbreeding records north to southern California and Arizona and south from Sinaloa to Guatemala and El Salvador.[1]

---

[1] Dark-phase birds are nearly all darker than the dark-phase birds of the Gulf of Mexico, and white-phase birds are uncommon.—R. B. P.

EGRETTA PICATA

Egretta picata (Gould)

Ardea (*Herodias*) *picata* Gould, 1845, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 62—Port Essington, Northern Territory Australia.

Celebes, southern Moluccas, Tanimbar, Aru Islands, New Guinea, northern Australia.

EGRETTA VINACEIGULA

Egretta vinaceigula (Sharpe)

Melanophoyx vinaceigula Sharpe, 1895, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **5,** p. 13—Potchefstroom, Transvaal.

Southern Africa. The 5 known specimens are from the type locality, from Kabuta, Caprivi Strip, and from Xugana and Okavango, Botswana. Sight records are from Caprivi Strip, northern Botswana, and Kafue River flats in Zambia.

EGRETTA ARDESIACA

Egretta ardesiaca (Wagler)

Ardea ardesiaca Wagler, 1827, Syst. Avium, *Ardea,* no. 20—Senegambia.

Africa from Senegal and Guinea-Bissau through western Africa to Ghana, Nigeria, and Chad, southern Sudan, Ethiopia, and Kenya, through eastern Zaire, Angola, Zambia, Malawi, Caprivi Strip, Botswana, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) to Transvaal and Natal; also Pemba and Zanzibar.

EGRETTA TRICOLOR

Egretta tricolor ruficollis Gosse

Egretta ruficollis Gosse, 1847, Birds Jamaica, p. 338—Burnt Savanna River, Jamaica.

North America from Maine south through Florida, Gulf coast states, rarely in southern Great Plains (Kansas), Gulf and Caribbean coasts of Mexico and Pacific mainland coast of Mexico from San Blas south, coastal Central America, Panama, Colombia, and northwestern Venezuela; West Indies; Aruba, Curaçao, Bonaire. Occasional through eastern United States. Northern populations winter mainly from Gulf coast south.

Egretta tricolor occidentalis (Huey)

Hydranassa tricolor occidentalis Huey, 1927, Trans. San

Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **5**, p. 83—Scammon Lagoon, Baja California, Mexico.

Baja California. Wanders north to southern California, Oregon, and Arizona; winters south at least to Sinaloa, Mexico.

Egretta tricolor tricolor (Müller)

Ardea tricolor P. L. S. Müller, 1776, Linné Natursystem, Suppl., p. 111; based on "La Demi-Aigrette" of Buffon, 1780, Hist. Nat. Générale, **22**, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **7**, p. 378, and "Héron bleuâtre à ventre blanc, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 350—America = Cayenne *ex* Buffon.

Hydranassa tricolor rufimentum Hellmayr, 1906, Novit. Zool., **13**, p. 50—Caroni Swamp, Trinidad.

Ecuador, Peru (Tumbes, Mollendo), eastern Venezuela, Trinidad, the Guianas, northeastern Brazil (to Piauí).

EGRETTA INTERMEDIA

Egretta intermedia brachyrhyncha (Brehm)

Herodias brachyrhynchus A. E. Brehm, 1854, Journ. Ornith., **2**, p. 80—Blue Nile.

Africa south of the Sahara. Breeds western Africa in the Senegal delta, Mali, Chad (Lake Chad and Fort Lamy), and Nigeria; also observed in Bijagós Islands, Sierra Leone, and Ghana. Occasional Dead Sea (Jordan) and Cape Verde Islands. More common as breeding bird in eastern and southern Africa from Central African Empire, Sudan, Ethiopia, and southern Somalia south through eastern Africa, Zambia, Malawi, Angola, and Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) to Cape Province. Bird ringed as juvenile at Rondevlei, Cape Province, recovered at Mongu, Zambia.

Egretta intermedia intermedia (Wagler)

Ardea intermedia Wagler, 1829, Isis von Oken, col. 659—Java.

Herodias plumiferus Gould, 1848, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1847), p. 221—New South Wales.

Egretta intermedia palleuca Deignan, 1947, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **60**, p. 97—Muang Chiang Rai, Chiang Rai Province, Thailand.

Pakistan, India, and Sri Lanka (Ceylon) east to China, Taiwan, Korea (? breeding), southern Kuril Islands, Japan, Bonin Islands, Burma, Andaman Islands, Thailand, Indochina, Java, northern and eastern Australia (uncommon in southeast). Nonbreeding birds in Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Borneo, Kangean, Phillipines, Celebes, Lesser Sunda Islands (Bali, Palau Dao, Sumba), Buru, Ceram, New Guinea region, New Britain, Solomon Islands (San Cristóbal). Northern birds migratory; several ringed in Japan recovered in Phillipines. Other wintering records to Micronesia: Carolines (Palau, Yap, Truk) and Marianas (Saipan, Rota, Guam).

EGRETTA IBIS

Egretta ibis ibis (Linnaeus)

Ardea Ibis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 144; based on "Ardea (Ibis)" of Hasselquist, 1757, Iter Palaestinum, p. 248—Egypt.

Bubulcus ruficrista Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 125—Madagascar or Zanzibar; restricted to Madagascar by Clancey, 1959, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **79,** p. 14.

Ardeola ibis seychellarum Salomonsen, 1934, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 221—Seychelles.[1]

Southern Europe (Iberian Peninsula, Camargue), Turkey, Iran, Caspian Sea, southwestern Arabia, Africa, São Tomé, Madagascar, Comoro Islands, Aldabra, Seychelles, Mauritius. Recently invaded New World, now widespread: southeastern Canada, uncommon in Newfoundland, British Columbia, Northwest Territories, and throughout United States (where most common in original area of invasion in southeast), Baja California, Mexico, Central America, West Indies (Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands), Colombia, Venezuela, Guianas (where first reported in New World), Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, northern Chile, Galapagos Archipelago; introduced from Florida to Tern Island, French Frigate Shoals, Leeward Hawaiian Chain, and Howland Island. Occasional Ascension Island and Tristan da Cunha. Partly migratory in temperate regions; young ringed in Georgia and Florida recovered in Mexico and Central America, and young ringed in Transvaal and Natal recovered in Zambia, Uganda, and Central African Empire.

---

[1] Additional material is necessary to confirm this form; only one known specimen in breeding plumage.—R. B. P.

Egretta ibis coromanda (Boddaert)

Cancroma Coromanda Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 54; based on "Crabier, de la Côte de Coromandel" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 910—Coromandel.

Pakistan, India, Nepal, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Maldives, Bangladesh, Ussuriland, Korea, Japan, Ryukyu and Bonin Islands, eastern China, Burma, Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Thailand, Indochina, Philippines, Celebes, Moluccas, Australia, and New Zealand. Northern birds migratory; birds ringed in Japan recovered in Philippines and Taiwan birds recovered in Japan, Philippines, Borneo (Sabah), and Carolines (Palau Islands). Other nonbreeding records Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, New Guinea, Carolines (Truk), Marianas (Tinian, Guam), New Caledonia.

EGRETTA NOVAEHOLLANDIAE

Egretta novaehollandiae (Latham)

Ardea novae Hollandiae Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 701—New Holland = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 231.

Notophoyx novaehollandiae nana Amadon, 1942, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1175, p. 3—Waiem River, Tao, northeastern New Caledonia.

Notophoyx novaehollandiae austera Ripley, 1964, Bull. Peabody Mus. Nat. Hist., Yale Univ., no. 19, p. 13—Wamena, Baliem Valley, Netherlands New Guinea (Irian Jaya); altitude 5,000 feet.

Lesser Sunda Islands (Lombok, Sumbawa, Flores, Madu, Sumba, Sawu, Roti, Timor, Romang, Babar, breeding on Flores and Roti), New Guinea, Louisiade Archipelago, Australia, Tasmania, New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands (Lifu), Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island, and New Zealand. Records from northern Celebes, Moluccas, Tanimbar, and Kai Islands may be nonbreeding migrants. Accidental Ndendi, Santa Cruz Islands.

EGRETTA CAERULEA

Egretta caerulea (Linnaeus)

Ardea caerulea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 143; based chiefly on "The Blew Heron" of Catesby, 1731, Nat.

Hist. Carolina, pt. 4, p. 76, pl. 76—North America = South Carolina *ex* Catesby.

North America from lower Mississippi Valley, Atlantic and Gulf states, coastal Mexico (Sonora south and Gulf of Mexico) and inland from Isthmus of Tehuantepec and Yucatán; Central America; West Indies; South America from Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas to western Peru (Tumbes, Lima, and Mollendo), Brazil, and Uruguay. Wanders north to southeastern Canada. Birds from central Alabama migrate through Florida to the Greater and Lesser Antilles, Trinidad, Venezuela, and the Guianas; birds from the Mississippi River west migrate south to Mexico, Central America, and Panama. Winters from coasts of southeastern United States and Baja California south.

EGRETTA THULA[1]

Egretta thula thula (Molina)

Ardea Thula Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, p. 235—Chile.

Eastern United States from New Hampshire (Isles of Shoals) south through eastern and southern states, Mexico, Central America, Greater Antilles (Cuba, Jamaica, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico), Curaçao, and South America south to Peru, Bolivia, central Chile, and northern Argentina. Wanders as far as Alaska, Tristan da Cunha, and the Strait of Magellan.

Egretta thula brewsteri Thayer and Bangs

Egretta candidissima brewsteri Thayer and Bangs, 1909, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **4**, p. 40—San José Island, Baja California.

Egretta thula arileuca Oberholser, 1974, Bird Life Texas, p. 106—mouth of Bear River, North Bay, Great Salt Lake, Utah.

United States west of Great Plains; Baja California. Migrates as far south as Guerrero, Mexico.

EGRETTA GARZETTA

Egretta garzetta garzetta (Linnaeus)

Ardea Garzetta Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, 91, p.

---

[1] *E. thula, garzetta, gularis,* and *dimorpha* form a superspecies.—R. B. P.

237—"in Oriente"; restricted to Malalbergo, River Reno, south of Ferrara, northeastern Italy, by Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 194.[1]

Southern Europe; southern and central Asia east to Pakistan, India, China, Taiwan, Hainan, Japan; Africa (breeding records in Morocco, Mauritania, Senegal, Guinea-Bissau, Ghana, Nigeria, Egypt, Kenya, Tanzania, Zanzibar, Zambia, Malawi, Botswana, South Africa). Wanders to northern Europe, central Russia, Korea, Madeira, Canary Islands, Azores, occasionally to Americas (Newfoundland, Martinique, Barbados, Trinidad). Migratory in northern part of range. Recoveries of ringed European birds in western Africa and Trinidad, Russian bird in Persian Gulf, birds from Japan and Taiwan in Philippines.

Egretta garzetta nigripes (Temminck)

Ardea nigripes Temminck, 1840, Man. Ornith., ed. 2, **4,** p. 376—"L'Archipel des Indes" = Sunda Islands.

Herodias immaculata Gould, 1846, Birds Australia, pt. 25, pl. and text—"Northern portion of Australia" = Port Essington, Northern Territory, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 231.

Sumatra, Java, Kangean, Borneo, Lesser Sunda Islands, Moluccas, New Guinea, Louisiade Archipelago, Solomon Islands, Palau Islands, northern, western, and eastern Australia, and New Zealand.[2] Birds ringed in Australia recovered in New Guinea and New Zealand.

EGRETTA GULARIS

Egretta gularis gularis (Bosc)

Ardea gularis Bosc, 1792, Actes Soc. Hist. Nat. Paris, **1,** p. 4, pl. 2—Senegal River.

Breeds on islands and coasts of tropical western Africa from Mauritania (Banc d'Arguin) through Senegal, Guinea-Bissau,

---

[1] *Ardea* (*Herodias*) *cineracea* Cabanis, 1868, Journ. Ornith., **16,** p. 414—East Africa, may refer to *E. garzetta* or to *E. gularis*; cf. F. Steinbacher, 1936, Ornith. Monatsber., **44,** p. 20. Measurements of coastal and offshore Tanzania birds (Benson and Penny, 1971, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, ser. B, **260,** p. 443) suggest they are inseparable from southern *E. g. garzetta*.—R. B. P.

[2] Resident birds of the Philippines and northern Celebes are intermediate in foot color between *garzetta* and *nigripes* (Parkes, 1973, Nemouria, no. 11, pp. 14–15).—R. B. P.

Sierra Leone, Ghana to Nigeria (Opobo). Also found south along coasts of Cameroon, Río Muni, and Gabon, and occasionally inland to flood plains of Niger River. Also breeds or occurs on islands in Gulf of Guinea (Fernando Po, Principe, São Tomé, Annobón). Occasional Azores, Cape Verde Islands, Spain; sight records of dark egrets in southern France, Sicily, and Hungary may be of this form.

Egretta gularis schistacea (Ehrenberg)

Ardea schistacea Ehrenberg, 1828, Symbolae Physicae, Aves, pt. 1, pl. 6, and text, sig. i (1833)—Red Sea.[1]

Ardea Asha Sykes, 1832, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool. Soc. London, pt. 2, p. 157—Dukhun = Deccan, India.

Coasts of Red Sea, Gulf of Aden, Persian Gulf, northern coast of Arabian Sea, Indian Ocean coast of Pakistan and western India, Laccadives, Sri Lanka (Ceylon). Occasional specimens apparently referable to this form have been collected inland in eastern Africa (Lake Turkana = Lake Rudolf, Lake Albert, Nile River).

EGRETTA DIMORPHA

Egretta dimorpha Hartert

Egretta dimorpha Hartert, 1914, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **35,** p. 14—West Madagascar =southeast coast of Madagascar.

Egretta garzetta assumptionis Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **53,** p. 193—Assumption Island, Indian Ocean.

Madagascar and Aldabra Islands; formerly Assumption Island. Also sight records or single specimens from Comoro Islands and Réunion.

EGRETTA EULOPHOTES

Egretta eulophotes (Swinhoe)

Herodias eulophotes Swinhoe, 1860, Ibis, p. 64—Amoy, China.

Coastal China (Fukien, Kwangtung); also specimens from northern Korea, Shantung, Kiangsu, Taiwan, Hong Kong, and

---

[1] Sigs. a and b of text and all plates of Aves section of Symbolae Physicae published 1828, remaining sigs. published 1833 (Brit. Mus., Nat. Hist., 1904, Cat. Books Manuscripts, p. 515).—R. B. P.

Hainan. Migrates to Malay Peninsula, western Sumatra islands, Borneo, Philippines, and Celebes. Straggler to southern Ussuriland, Japan (Hokkaido, Honshu, Sado, Tsushima, Danjo Islands), and Okinawa.

EGRETTA SACRA

Egretta sacra sacra (Gmelin)

Ardea sacra Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 640; based on "Sacred Heron" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 92—Tahiti.

Coasts of Burma, southeastern China, Taiwan, southern Japan, Ryukyu, Andaman, Nicobar, Cocos-Keeling, and Christmas Islands, Thailand, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Natuna Islands, Belitung Island, Java, Borneo, Kangean, Philippines, Celebes, Lesser Sunda Islands (Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Flores, Timor), Tanimbar, Moluccas, New Guinea, New Britain, Solomon Islands, Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand, Mariana, Caroline, Nauru, Marshall, Gilbert, Fiji, Howland, Phoenix, Tokelau, Samoa, Tonga, Line, Cook, Society, Austral, Marquesas, Tuamotu, and Pitcairn (Oeno) Islands.

Egretta sacra albolineata (Gray)

Ardea (*Herodias*) *albolineata* G. R. Gray, 1859, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 166—Isle of Pines, off coast of New Caledonia.

Egretta brevipes Verreaux and Des Murs, 1862, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **14,** p. 130—New Caledonia.

New Caledonia and the Loyalty Islands.

GENUS **ARDEOLA** BOIE

Ardeola Boie, 1822, Isis von Oken, col. 559. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea ralloides* Scopoli.

Butorides Blyth, 1852, Cat. Birds, Mus. Asiatic Soc. Bengal (1849), p. 281. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea javanica* Horsfield.

Erythocnus Sharpe, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **3,** p. 39. Type, by original designation, *Ardea rufiventris* Sundevall.

Erythrocnus Sharpe, 1898, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **26,** p. 200, correcting *Erythocnus* Sharpe, 1894.

cf. Hindwood, 1933, Emu, **33,** pp. 27–43, 97–102, pls. 4–13, 24–25 (breeding biology of *striata*, Australia).

Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, pp. 4–7 (*striata* in Australia, New Guinea, south Pacific).

Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** pp. 7–12 (*striata* in Australia, Indonesia, Philippines, southeastern Asia).

Ripley, 1944, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **94,** p. 319 (*striata*, western Sumatra islands).

Smythies, 1953, Birds Burma, ed. 2, pp. 531–535 (local distribution of *ralloides, grayii, bacchus*).

Kumerloeve, 1960, Acta Ornith., Warsaw, **5,** pp. 301–306 (*ralloides*, Asia Minor).

Lamba, 1963, Pavo, **1,** pp. 35–43 (nesting of *grayii*).

Salomonsen, 1966, Vidensk. Meddelelser Dansk Naturhist. Forening København, **129,** pp. 279–283 (*striata*, Melanesia and Papua).

Uys and Clutton-Brock, 1966, Puku, **4,** pp. 171–180 (breeding of *rufiventris*).

Benson, 1967, Atoll Res. Bull., **118,** pp. 67–68 (*striata*, Aldabra).

Benson and Dowsett, 1969, Puku, **5,** p. 217 (*idae* wintering in Africa).

Dickerman and Gavino T., 1969, Living Bird, **8,** pp. 95–111 (colonial nesting of *striata*).

Ripley, 1969, Ibis, **111,** pp. 101–102 (*striata*, western Indian Ocean).

Benson *et al.*, 1970, Arnoldia, **4,** no. 40, p. 3 (African *ralloides*).

Stoddard, Benson, and Peake, 1970, Atoll Res. Bull., **136,** pp. 121–145 (*striata*, Assumption Island).

Benson and Penny, 1971, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London, ser. B, **260,** pp. 431–433, 444–447 (*idae, striata crawfordi*).

Bourne, 1971, Atoll Res. Bull., **149,** pp. 175–208 (*albolimbata* and related forms).

Parkes, 1971, Nemouria, no. 4, pp. 2–3 (*striata*, Philippines).

Binford and Zimmerman, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** pp. 101–102 (distribution of *rufiventris*).

Payne, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** pp. 81–88 (variation and relationships in New World *striata*).

Prigogine, 1975, Gerfaut, **65,** pp. 59–94 (*ralloides*, central Africa).

Snow, B. K., 1975, Living Bird, **13** (1974), pp. 51–72 (*striata sundevalli*).

Prigogine, 1976, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **96,** pp. 96–97 (*idae*, central Africa).

ARDEOLA RALLOIDES[1]

Ardeola ralloides (Scopoli)

Ardea ralloides Scopoli, 1769, Annus 1 Hist.-Nat., p. 88—"In Carniolica" = Carniola.

Ardeola ralloides paludivaga Clancey, 1968, Arnoldia, **3,** no. 37, p. 3—mouth of Luapula River, at lat. 9° 24′ S., long. 28° 30′ E., Zambia/Zaire border.

Southern Europe east to southern Russia, Turkey, Syria, Israel, Iraq, Iran, Transcaspia, Russian Turkistan; northern Africa (Morocco to Tunisia, Egypt), throughout sub-Saharan Africa, Madagascar. Wanders after breeding (British Isles, Netherlands, Germany, Austria). Northern birds migrate to tropical Africa; Yugoslav-ringed birds recovered in Nigeria and Cameroon, a bird from France in Guinea.

ARDEOLA GRAYII

Ardeola grayii (Sykes)

Ardea Grayii Sykes, 1832, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool. Soc. London, pt. 2, p. 158—Dukhun = Deccan, India.

Ardeola grayii phillipsi Scheer, 1960, Senckenbergiana Biologica, **41,** p. 145—Hitadu, Addu Atoll, Maldive Islands, Indian Ocean.

Persian Gulf, Pakistan, India, Laccadive and southern Maldive (Suvadiva, Addu) Islands, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Bangladesh, Burma (plains), Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

---

[1] *A. ralloides, grayii, bacchus,* and *speciosa* form a superspecies, though with some overlap between *grayii* and *bacchus,* the former being the more abundant species eastward through central Burma. *A. ralloides* occurs throughout the range of *idae* (Madagascar), so *idae* is not regarded as a member of this zoogeographic superspecies.—R. B. P.

ARDEOLA BACCHUS

Ardeola bacchus (Bonaparte)

Buphus bacchus Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 127—Malay Peninsula.

Central Manchuria (to Sungari River) and Inner Mongolia south through China (to Yunnan), Bangladesh, Assam, Manipur, Burma (mainly north and east), Andaman Islands, Indochina, Hainan. Winters south to Thailand, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, western Sumatra islands, Java, Borneo, and Celebes. Has wandered to Kyakhta (southwestern Transbaicalia), Amurland, and southern Ussuriland; straggler to Japan, Ryukyu Islands, Taiwan.

ARDEOLA SPECIOSA

Ardeola speciosa continentalis Salomonsen

Ardeola speciosa continentalis Salomonsen, 1933, Ornith. Monatsber., **41,** p. 41—Bangkok.

Thailand (central plains), Cambodia, Cochinchina; also recorded from Burma (Tenasserim).

Ardeola speciosa speciosa (Horsfield)

Ardea speciosa Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 189—Java.

Malacca, Singapore, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Kangean, Celebes, Salajar, Butung, Bali, Lombok, Sumbawa, Sumba.

ARDEOLA IDAE

Ardeola idae (Hartlaub)

Ardea Idae Hartlaub, 1860, Journ. Ornith., **8,** p. 167—east coast of Madagascar.

Madagascar and Aldabra, possibly Mafia Island (breeding plumage). Wanders or migrates locally in Madagascar; one record Assumption Island. Migrates regularly to eastern and central Africa: Kenya, Uganda, Rwanda, Burundi, Zaire (Kivu, East Kasai, Katanga = Shaba), Tanzania, Zanzibar, Zambia, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe).

ARDEOLA RUFIVENTRIS

Ardeola rufiventris (Sundevall)

Ardea rufiventris Sundevall, 1851, Öfversigt K. Vetenskaps-

Akad. Förhandlingar, Stockholm, **7** (1850), p. 110—"Caffraria" = Mooi River, near Potchefstroom, Transvaal.

Central and southern Africa in Zaire (Kasai, Kivu), Uganda, Kenya, Tanzania, Angola, Zambia, Malawi, Mozambique, northern South West Africa (Namibia), northern Botswana, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), and eastern South Africa.

ARDEOLA STRIATA

Ardeola striata anthonyi (Mearns)

Ardea virescens anthonyi Mearns, 1895, Auk, **12,** p. 257—Seven Wells, Salton River, northern Baja California.

Western North America from coastal Oregon, California, and northern Baja California east to Utah, Arizona, and northern Sonora. Winters sparsely in southern part of range south through western Mexico (Guerrero, Chiapas).

Ardeola striata frazari (Brewster)

Ardea virescens frazari Brewster, 1888, Auk, **5,** p. 83—La Paz, Baja California.

Southern Baja California, south from about lat. 27° 20′ N. Resident.

Ardeola striata virescens (Linnaeus)

Ardea virescens Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 144; based on "The small Bittern" of Catesby, 1731, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 4, p. 80, pl. 80—America; restricted to coast of South Carolina by Oberholser, 1912, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **42,** pp. 534, 537.

Cancroma maculata Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 54; based on "Crabier tacheté, de la Martinique" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 912—Martinique.

Butorides virescens margaritophilus Oberholser, 1912, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **42,** p. 553—San Miguel Island = Isla del Rey, Pearl Islands, Panama.

Butorides virescens mesatus Oberholser, 1912, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **42,** p. 548—Managua, Nicaragua.

Central and eastern North America from South Dakota, Minnesota, Ontario, and Nova Scotia south through both western and eastern Mexico, Central America, and West Indies to central Panama (including Pearl Islands). Winters sparsely in northern part of range, mainly Florida, southern Texas, and Mexico south to Bahamas, Greater and Lesser Antilles, Swan Islands, eastern Panama and islands to south (Coiba, Pearl Islands), Cocos Island, northern Colombia, Ecuador, northern Venezuela, and Surinam.

Ardeola striata bahamensis (Brewster)

Ardea bahamensis Brewster, 1888, Auk, **5,** p. 83—Watling's Island, Bahamas = San Salvador, Bahamas.

Bahama Islands. Resident.

Ardeola striata[1] **striata** (Linnaeus)

Ardea striata Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 144—Surinam.

Ardea cyanura Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **14,** p. 421; based on "Garza cuello aplomado," no. 358, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 177 (adult)—Paraguay.[2]

Butorides robinsoni Richmond, 1896, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **18,** p. 655—Margarita Island, off coast of Venezuela.

Butorides virescens curacensis Oberholser, 1912, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **42,** p. 553—St. Patrick, Curaçao.

Butorides striatus patens Griscom, 1929, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **69,** p. 156—near Panama City, Panama.

Eastern Panama and South America from Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, and the Guianas south to Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, Chile, Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, and Argentina south to La Pampa and Buenos Aires. Nonwintering birds of central and eastern Panama, Aruba, Curaçao, Bonaire, Los Roques Islands, Margarita Island, and Tobago, as well as occasional specimens from Cocos Island, Colombia, Venezuela, Surinam, Trinidad, and the Windward Islands, Lesser Antilles, are intermediate in color between *virescens* and *striata*.

Ardeola striata sundevalli (Reichenow)

Ardea (*Butorides*) *Sundevalli* Reichenow, 1877, Journ. Ornith., **25,** p. 253—Galapagos Archipelago.

---

[1] Selected by first reviser action (Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, pp. 1249-1251) over simultaneously published *virescens.*—R. B. P.

[2] *Ardea fuscicollis* Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **14,** p. 410, based on "Garza cuello pardo," no. 359, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos, **3,** p. 180—Paraguay, appears on an earlier page, but is a description of a young bird, and the description is inadequate to distinguish the supposed color differences between adults of the described forms within South America.—R. B. P.

Galapagos Archipelago.[1]

Ardeola striata atricapilla (Afzelius)
Ardea atricapilla Afzelius, 1804, K. Vetenskaps Acad. Nya Handlingar, Stockholm, **25,** p. 264—Sierra Leone.
Africa from Senegal and Sierra Leone to Sudan and Ethiopia south to South Africa; Principe and São Tomé, Gulf of Guinea.

Ardeola striata rutenbergi (Hartlaub)
Ardea rutenbergi Hartlaub, 1880, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 39—Mohambo, northern Madagascar.
Madagascar.[2]

Ardeola striata brevipes (Ehrenberg)
Ardea, Nycticorax, brevipes Ehrenberg, 1833, Symbolae Physicae, Aves, pt. 1, sig. m, note 2—banks of the Nile and coasts of the Red Sea.
Coasts of the Red Sea and Somalia.

Ardeola striata crawfordi (Nicoll)
Butorides crawfordi Nicoll, 1906, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **16,** p. 105—Assumption Island.
Aldabra and Amirante Islands, Indian Ocean.

Ardeola striata rhizophorae (Salomonsen)
Butorides striatus rhizophorae Salomonsen, 1934, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 219—Mayotte, Comoro Islands.
Comoro Islands, Indian Ocean.

Ardeola striata degens (Hartert)
Butorides striatus degens Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1251—Praslin Island, Seychelles.
Seychelles, Indian Ocean.

Ardeola striata albolimbata (Reichenow)
Butorides albolimbatus Reichenow, 1900, Ornith. Monatsber., **8,** p. 140—Diego Garcia, Chagos Archipelago.

---

[1] This population is variable, with many adults uniform slate-gray below, some pale gray with streaked neck, and others intermediate. Birds with pale underparts differ from *striata* by their darker (gray-brown, not rufous) sides of upper breast. The occurrence of intermediate birds suggests secondary intergradation between an old dark differentiate and more recent immigrants from the South American mainland.—R. B. P.

[2] Darker than *atricapilla* on the average, but with overlaps in color and in size.—R. B. P.

Butorides albidulus Bangs, 1913, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **26,** p. 93—Suadiva Atoll, southern Maldive Islands.

Butorides striatus didii Phillips and Sims, 1958, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **78,** p. 51—Male Island, North Male Atoll, Maldive Archipelago.

Diego Garcia Island, Chagos Archipelago, and Maldive Islands, Indian Ocean.[1]

Ardeola striata chloriceps (Bonaparte)[2]

Ardea chloriceps Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 129—India; restricted to Hitaura, Chisapani Garhi district, Nepal, by Biswas, 1959, Current Sci., **28,** p. 288.

Indian subcontinent from Sind, Punjab, and Kashmir to eastern Assam and Manipur; Laccadive Islands; Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Ardeola striata javanica (Horsfield)

Ardea Javanica Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **12,** p. 190—Java.

Butorides striatus abbotti Oberholser, 1932, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 159, p. 14—Pulo Lankawi, western Malay Peninsula.

Burma, Thailand, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Kangean, Bali; Réunion, Mauritius, Rodrigues Island.[3]

---

[1] Birds of Diego Garcia are distinctly paler than *chloriceps* of India, birds of the southern atolls of the Maldives are intermediate, and those of the central and northern Maldives are very similar to, though slightly paler than, the Indian birds. Available specimens are few, and the pattern of variation appears to be largely a clinal one, with paler birds on the more southerly islands.—R. B. P.

[2] The forms *chloriceps, javanica,* and *carcinophila* are rather similar. Series collected in the 1940s and 1950s show birds from Java (Batavia = Djakarta) to be more bluish (less grayish) and less streaked on the throat (no streaking in 6 of 8 birds) than Indian birds. The specimen available to me from Sri Lanka (Ceylon) is smaller (wing chord 166 mm.) than any of the 22 from India (167–179 mm.). Old bird skins from Bali and Kangean are somewhat darker and browner than the recent Java specimens.—R. B. P.

[3] The form *javanica* is so similar to *chloriceps* that it is difficult to assign the birds from the western Indian Ocean (Réunion, Mauritius, Rodrigues) to either; they are similar to both.—R. B. P.

Ardeola striata amurensis (Schrenck)

Ardea (Butorides) virescens var. *amurensis* Schrenck, 1860, Reisen Forschungen Amur-Lande, **1,** p. 441—Amurland.

Amur Valley, eastern Manchuria, Ussuriland, Sakhalin, Korea, and northern China to Shantung, Japan, Ryukyu and Bonin Islands. Migratory, wintering to southern China, northern Indochina, Taiwan, Philippines, Natuna Islands, northern Borneo, and Palau Islands (Babethuap, Koror).

Ardeola striata actophila (Oberholser)

Butorides javanicus actophilus Oberholser, 1912, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **60,** no. 7, p. 1—North Pagai, western Sumatra islands.

Butorides javanicus icastopterus Oberholser, 1912, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **60,** no. 7, p. 1—Simeulue, western Sumatra islands.

Butorides striatus connectens Stresemann, 1930, Ornith. Monatsber., **38,** p. 48—Yao-shan, Kwangsi, China.

China from the Yangtze River south to northern Burma, northern Thailand, and northern Indochina. Winters partly within breeding range but also migrates as far south as Nicobar Islands, western Sumatra islands (Simeulue, Pagai), and western Borneo (Riam).

Ardeola striata spodiogaster (Sharpe)

Butorides spodiogaster Sharpe, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **3,** p. 17—Andaman and Nicobar Islands.

Butorides striatus sipora Chasen and Kloss, 1926, Ibis, p. 277—Sipura and North Pagai, western Sumatra islands.

Andaman and Nicobar Islands and western Sumatra islands (Simeulue, Nias, Sipura, North Pagai).

Ardeola striata carcinophila (Oberholser)

Butorides striatus carcinophilus Oberholser, 1924, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **14,** p. 294—Casiguran, Luzon, Philippines.

Butorides striatus carcinophonus Oberholser, 1924, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **14,** p. 294—Palau Alanga, eastern Borneo = a reef off Maratua Island in the Celebes Sea.

Butorides striatus banggaiensis Eck, 1976, Zool. Abh. Staatl. Mus. Tierkunde Dresden, **34,** p. 61—Peleng, Banggai Islands.

Taiwan, Philippine Islands (Luzon, Negros, Cebu, Samar, Mindanao), Celebes, and islands of Celebes Sea. Winters throughout range.[1]

Ardeola striata steini (Mayr)

Butorides striatus steini Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 10—Dilly = Díli, Timor.

Lesser Sunda Islands (Sumba, Flores, Alor, Timor).

Ardeola striata moluccarum (Hartert)

Butorides striatus moluccarum Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1251—Buru.

Moluccas (Obi, Buru, Ambon, Ceram) and Kai Islands (Add, Oeboer, Tocal, Tual).[2]

Ardeola striata papuensis (Mayr)

Butorides striatus papuensis Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 6—Numfoor Island, Geelvink Bay, New Guinea.

Coast of Geelvink Bay, New Guinea, and nearby islands of Numfoor, Biak, and Japen; also Waigeo and Aru Islands.

Ardeola striata idenburgi (Rand)

Butorides striatus idenburgi Rand, 1941, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1102, p. 1—Idenburg River, Dutch New Guinea.

Interior lowlands of northern New Guinea.

Ardeola striata rogersi (Mathews)

Butorides rogersi Mathews, 1911, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **27,** p. 101—Onslow, Ashburton River, Western Australia.

Coastal Western Australia from Ashburton River to Shark Bay.[3]

---

[1] Philippine birds taken May to September vary considerably within each island in darkness of cheek, neck, and breast. Most are darker than any of the aforementioned forms, others are nearly as brown as the southern Moluccas birds. Birds of Taiwan and Celebes (all summer birds and some wintering birds) are very dark gray on neck and breast, matching many Philippine birds. Considerable overlap occurs in wing length and culmen length among birds in these areas.—R. B. P.

[2] Local populations may be differentiated on some of these islands (Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, pp. 5-6). Birds of the eastern islands approach *papuensis* in color.—R. B. P.

[3] Birds from Shark Bay (Boolathanna, Carnarvon, Wooramel) are grayer than the rufous type of *rogersi* but browner than *cinerea,* and birds from the intermediate localities of Brickhouse and Pt.

Ardeola striata cinerea (Mayr)

Butorides striatus cinereus Mayr, 1943, Emu, **43,** p. 9—Derby, King Sound, northwestern Australia.

Coastal Western Australia from King Sound to De Grey River.

Ardeola striata stagnatilis (Gould)

Ardetta stagnatilis Gould, 1848, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1847), p. 221—Port Essington, Northern Territory.

Northern Australia from Melville Island east through coastal Arnhem Land to Groote Eylandt and McArthur River.

Ardeola striata littleri (Mathews)

Butorides javanica littleri Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 233—Cooktown, northern Queensland.

Butorides striatus flyensis Salomonsen, 1966, Vidensk. Meddelelser Dansk Naturhist. Forening København, **129,** p. 283—Lake Daviumbu, Upper Fly River, British Papua, New Guinea.

Coastal northern Queensland (Cape York to Cooktown), probably intergrading with *macrorhyncha.*[1] Also southern New Guinea.[2]

Ardeola striata macrorhyncha (Gould)

Ardetta macrorhyncha Gould, 1848 (14 November), Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 39—east coast of Australia = Gosford, New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 233.

Cloates are intermediate in color between the Ashburton River and the Shark Bay birds. The foregoing description of variation makes unnecessary the taxonomic description of another subspecies of *A. striata.* The specimens available (American Museum of Natural History, New York) indicate that rufous *rogersi* is a localized form of distinct color linked through intermediate populations with the Shark Bay birds; there is no evidence of color dimorphism within a single locality.—R. B. P.

[1] The few specimens available of eastern and northern coastal Australian birds are inadequate to test whether the various color forms *rogersi, cinerea, stagnatilis, littleri,* and *macrorhyncha* intergrade in a continuous manner; they appear to do so.—R. B. P.

[2] Birds from southern New Guinea localities Penzaia (between Wanikuna and Morehead River) and Lake Daviumbu are as brown as Cape York birds (*littleri*) or Aru Island birds (*papuensis*); birds from Daru are paler and approach the color of *idenburgi* but have less heavily streaked throats.—R. B. P.

Southern Queensland and coastal New South Wales; New Caledonia; Loyalty Islands (Ouvéa).

Ardeola striata solomonensis (Mayr)

Butorides striatus solomonensis Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 6—Vangunu Island, Solomon Islands.

Butorides striatus diminutus Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 6—Lomlom Island, Reef Islands.

New Hanover; New Ireland; Solomon Islands (Bougainville, Shortland, Fauro, Choiseul, Vella Lavella, Kolombongara, New Georgia, Narovo, Tetipari, Vangunu, Tiara, Molakobi, Santa Isabel, Savo, Tulagi, Florida, Guadalcanal, Malaita, San Cristóbal, Gower); Santa Cruz Islands (Nepan in Swallow group, Utupua, Santa Cruz); Torres Islands (Hiw); Banks Islands (Lomlom in Reef group); New Hebrides (Espíritu Santo); western Fiji Islands.

Ardeola striata patruelis (Peale)

Ardea patruelis Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 216—Tahiti.

Tahiti, Society Islands.

GENUS AGAMIA REICHENBACH

Agamia Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 16. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Agamia picta* Reichenbach = *Ardea agami* Gmelin.

cf. Wetmore, 1965, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **150,** pt. 1, pp. 95–97.

AGAMIA AGAMI

Agamia agami (Gmelin)

Ardea Agami Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 629; based on "Le Héron agami" of Buffon, 1780, Hist. Nat. Générale, **22,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **7,** p. 382, and "Le Heron Agami de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 859—Cayenne.

Forests of southern Mexico (Veracruz, Chiapas, Quintana Roo), Guatemala, Belize (British Honduras), Honduras, Costa Rica, Panama, and tropical South America from Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, and the Guianas to Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia, and Brazil (Amazonia and Mato Grosso).

SUBFAMILY NYCTICORACINAE

TRIBE NYCTICORACINI

GENUS NYCTANASSA STEJNEGER

Nyctanassa Stejneger, 1887, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10,** p. 295, note. Type, by original designation, *Ardea violacea* Linnaeus.

cf. Adams, 1955, Condor, **57,** pp. 55–60 (osteology).
Wetmore, 1965, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **150,** pt. 1, pp. 100–103.

NYCTANASSA VIOLACEA

Nyctanassa violacea violacea (Linnaeus)

Ardea violacea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 143; based on "The Crested Bittern" of Catesby, 1731, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 4, p. 79, pl. 79—North America = Carolina *ex* Catesby.

Ardea cayennensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 626; based on "Le Bihoreau de Cayenne" of Buffon, 1780, Hist. Nat. Générale, **22,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **7,** p. 439, and Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 899—Cayenne.

North America from Kansas, Michigan, Ohio, Connecticut, Rhode Island, and New York south to Gulf coast, eastern Mexico south through Central America to Caribbean coast of Panama, West Indies from Bahamas to Greater and Lesser Antilles, Trinidad, and Tobago, and northern South America in Colombia and Venezuela. Wanders north to Ontario and Maine. Winters Gulf coast of United States, West Indies, eastern Mexico to Veracruz, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Caribbean coast of Panama, Colombia, Venezuela, Ecuador, and Peru.[1]

Nyctanassa violacea bancrofti Huey

Nyctanassa violacea bancrofti Huey, 1927, Condor, **29,** p.

---

[1] Birds of the Lesser Antilles and Tobago are distinctly thicker-billed and deeper-billed than other Caribbean populations. The bill shape as seen dorsally differs from that of *bancrofti*. Birds of the Greater Antilles are very pale in juvenal plumage. Birds of coastal Caribbean South America and some offshore islands (Margarita Island) have thin bills, but bill shape varies and overlaps with bill shape of birds from eastern United States.—R. B. P.

167 and fig.—Scammon Lagoon, Baja California.

Nyctanassa violacea gravirostris van Rossem, 1943, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Louisiana State Univ., no. 15, p. 266—Socorro Island, Revillagigedo Islands.

Baja California, Socorro Island, Tres Marías Islands, and Pacific coast from Mazatlán, Mexico, south to Guatemala, El Salvador, and Nicaragua.

Nyctanassa violacea caliginis Wetmore[1]

Nyctanassa violacea caliginis Wetmore, 1946, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **59,** p. 49—San José Island, Pearl Islands, Panama.

Pacific coast of western and central Panama, Pearl Islands, Cocos Island, Canal Zone, Caribbean coast of Panama (Almirante, Bocas del Toro, to Puerto Obaldia, San Blas).

Nyctanassa violacea pauper (Sclater and Salvin)

Nycticorax pauper P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 327—Santa Cruz (Indefatigable) Island, Galapagos Archipelago.

Galapagos Archipelago.

GENUS NYCTICORAX FORSTER

Nycticorax T. Forster, 1817, Synop. Cat. Brit. Birds, p. 59. Type, by tautonymy and monotypy, *Nycticorax infaustus* Forster = *Ardea nycticorax* Linnaeus.

Calherodius Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 139. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea cucullata* Lichtenstein = *Ardea leuconotus* Wagler.

Gorsachius Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 138. Type, by monotypy, *Nycticorax goisagi* Temminck.[2]

Oroanassa Peters, 1930, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **39,** p. 276. Type, by original designation, *Nycticorax magnificus* Ogilvie-Grant.

cf. Hachisuka, 1926, Ibis, pp. 585–592 (*goisagi, melanolophus*).

---

[1] The juvenal plumage of *caliginis* (very dark and streaked in the head) is much more distinctive than is bill shape.—R. B. P.

[2] *Gorsakius* G. R. Gray, 1855, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Birds Brit. Mus., p. 114, *ex* Bonaparte, 1854, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 4, **1,** p. 141, is a *nomen nudum* (Stuart Baker, 1930, Fauna Brit. India, Birds, ed. 2, **8,** p. 566).—R. B. P.

Kloss, 1927, Ibis, pp. 526–527 (variation in *melanolophus*).

van Rossem, 1936, Auk, **53,** pp. 322–323 (rufous phase of *nycticorax*).

Amadon, 1942, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1175, pp. 4–8 (variation in *caledonicus*).

Adams, 1955, Condor, **57,** pp. 55–60 (osteology of *nycticorax*).

Wetmore, 1965, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **150,** pt. 1, pp. 99–100 (*nycticorax*).

Hoogerwerf, 1966, Ardea, **54,** pp. 81–87 (variation in *caledonicus* and hybridization with *nycticorax*).

Irwin and Benson, 1967, Arnoldia, **3,** no. 8, pp. 1–2 (*leuconotus*).

Maxwell and Putnam, 1968, Wilson Bull., **80,** pp. 467–478 (behavior of *nycticorax*).

Voisin, 1970, Oiseau, **40,** pp. 307–339 (behavior of *nycticorax*).

White, 1973, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **93,** pp. 175–176 (superspecies *nycticorax* and *caledonicus*).

NYCTICORAX NYCTICORAX[1]

Nycticorax nycticorax nycticorax (Linnaeus)

Ardea Nycticorax Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 142—southern Europe.

Ardea Hoactli Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 630; based on “Le Héron hupé du Mexique” of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **5,** p. 418, and “L’Hocti” of Buffon, 1780, Hist. Nat. Générale, **22,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **7,** p. 382 (*ex* Hernandez, 1651, Nova Plant. Animal. Mineral. Mex. Hist., Hist. Animal. Mineral., p. 13, “Hoacton” = young, and p. 26, “Hoactli” = adult)—“in novae Hispaniae lacubus” = Valley of Mexico.

Continental Europe east to India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), China, Japan, Taiwan, Ryukyu Islands (? breeding), Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes; Africa north of the Sahara and from Senegal to Sudan and Somalia south to South Africa; Madagascar; North America from southern Canada southward, Middle America, West Indies, South America from Colombia, Venezuela, and Surinam to Peru, northern Chile, and northeastern Argentina; Hawaiian Islands. Northern populations migratory: recoveries of birds from United States south to Panama, European and Russian birds throughout western Africa to Sudan, and to Mozambique, Japanese birds in Taiwan and Philippines, Taiwan birds in western Java and Mindanao. Records from Philippines, Lesser Sunda Islands, and Micronesia (Palau, Mariana, and Caroline Islands) are of wintering, not breeding, birds.

---

[1] *N. nycticorax* and *caledonicus* form a superspecies.—R. B. P.

Nycticorax nycticorax obscurus Bonaparte[1]

Nycticorax obscurus Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 141—Chile and Patagonia. Type from Chile.

Nycticorax cyanocephalus falklandicus Hartert, 1914, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **35,** p. 15—Falkland Islands.

Highlands of Chile (Atacama) south to Strait of Magellan and Tierra del Fuego, and Argentina south from Mendoza and Río Negro; Falkland Islands.

NYCTICORAX CALEDONICUS

Nycticorax caledonicus manillensis Vigors

Nycticorax Manillensis Vigors, 1831, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool. Soc. London, pt. 1, p. 98—Manila, Philippines.

Nycticorax minahassae A. B. Meyer and Wiglesworth, 1894, Journ. Ornith., **42,** p. 115—Kema, Minahassa Peninsula, Celebes.

Java, northern Borneo (? breeding), Philippines, Celebes. Birds of eastern Indonesia are variable and average intermediate between *manillensis* and *hilli.*[2]

Nycticorax caledonicus hilli Mathews

Nycticorax caledonicus hilli Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 233—Parry's Creek, northwestern Australia.

Lesser Sunda Islands, Moluccas, New Guinea, western Bismarck Archipelago (Ninigo, Anchorite = Kaniet, Admiralty

---

[1] *Ardea cyanocephala* Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 235, 344—Chile, is indeterminable; cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 212, note 1.—R. B. P.

[2] Limited interbreeding between *N. nycticorax nycticorax* and *N. caledonicus manillensis* occurs in western Java (Pulau Dua) and apparently also in Celebes (Hoogerwerf, 1966, Ardea, **54,** pp. 81–87).—R. B. P.

Islands); Australia, New Zealand. Straggler Lord Howe Island.

Nycticorax caledonicus mandibularis Ogilvie-Grant
Nycticorax mandibularis Ogilvie-Grant, 1888, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 203—Aola, Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands.
Nycticorax caledonicus cancrivorus Neumann, 1930, Ornith. Monatsber., **38,** p. 18—Uatom (= Watom) Island, off Gazelle Peninsula, New Britain.

Eastern Bismarck Archipelago and Solomon Islands. Birds of New Hanover and New Britain are intermediate between *hilli* and *mandibularis.*

Nycticorax caledonicus crassirostris Vigors
Nycticorax crassirostris Vigors, 1839, in Beechey, Zool. Voyage Pacific Behring's Straits, p. 27—Bonin Islands.

Bonin Islands (Chichi Jima and Nakundo Jima). Extinct.[1]

Nycticorax caledonicus pelewensis Mathews
Nycticorax caledonicus pelewensis Mathews, 1926, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **46,** p. 60—Palau Islands.

Palau Islands and Caroline Islands (Uala, Truk).

Nycticorax caledonicus caledonicus (Gmelin)
Ardea caledonica Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 626; based on "Caledonian Night Heron" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 55—New Caledonia.

New Caledonia.

NYCTICORAX LEUCONOTUS

Nycticorax leuconotus (Wagler)
Ardea Leuconotus Wagler, 1827, Syst. Avium, *Ardea,* no. 33—Senegambia.
Calherodias leuconotus natalensis Roberts, 1933, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **15,** p. 271—Natal.

Africa from Senegal and Guinea-Bissau to Sudan and Ethiopia, south through Zaire, Angola, Zambia, Malawi, eastern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), and Mozambique to Natal and eastern Cape Province.

---

[1] Known from 3 specimens collected in 1827, 1828, and 1889 (Ornith. Soc. Japan, 1974, Check-list Japanese Birds, ed. 5, p. 28). There appears to be no evidence of breeding sympatry of *N. nycticorax nycticorax* and *N. caledonicus crassirostris,* as *N. nycticorax nycticorax* is a nonbreeding visitor to the Bonins (Momiyama, 1930, Bull. Biogeogr. Soc. Japan, **1,** pp. 158–159).—R. B. P.

NYCTICORAX MAGNIFICUS

Nycticorax magnificus (Ogilvie-Grant)

Nycticorax magnificus Ogilvie-Grant, 1899, Ibis, p. 586—Five-finger Mountain, Hainan.

Mountains of central Fukien, China, and Hainan.

NYCTICORAX GOISAGI[1]

Nycticorax goisagi Temminck

Nycticorax goisagi Temminck, 1835, Planches Color., livr. 98, pl. 582 and text—Japan.

Japan. Migratory, wintering in Ryukyu Islands, Taiwan, southern China, Philippine Islands, northern Celebes, and Halmahera.[2] Reported from Sakhalin (Kaiba-to = Moneron Island) and Palau Islands (Koror).

NYCTICORAX MELANOLOPHUS

Nycticorax melanolophus (Raffles)

Ardea melanolopha Raffles, 1822, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 326—western Sumatra.

Butio Kutteri Cabanis, 1881, Journ. Ornith., **29,** p. 425—Philippines.

Gorsachius melanolophus minor Hachisuka, 1926, Ibis, p. 592—Katchall Island, Nicobar Islands.

Gorsachius melanolophus rufolineatus Hachisuka, 1926, Ibis, p. 591—Iwahig, Palawan.

India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma, southern China, Taiwan, southern Ryukyu Islands, Nicobar Islands, Thailand, Indochina, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Philippines. Straggler Palau Islands.

Tribe COCHLEARIINI

Genus COCHLEARIUS Brisson

Cochlearius Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 48; **5,** p. 506. Type, by tautonymy, *Cochlearius* = *Cancroma cochlearia* Linnaeus.

---

[1] *N. goisagi* and *melanolophus* form a superspecies.—R. B. P.

[2] One juvenile from Taiwan, down still on feathers, apparently migrant from Japan.—R. B. P.

cf. Wetmore, 1960, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **139,** no. 11, pp. 9–10 (systematic position).
Wetmore, 1965, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **150,** pt. 1, pp. 116–119 (Panama).
Cracraft, 1967, Auk, **84,** pp. 529–533 (systematic position).
Dickerman and Juarez L., 1971, Ardea, **59,** pp. 1–16 (breeding biology).
Sibley and Ahlquist, 1972, Bull. Peabody Mus. Nat. Hist., Yale Univ., no. 39, p. 85 (systematic position).
Dickerman, 1973, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **93,** pp. 111–114 (review of subspecies).
Mock, 1976, Living Bird, **14** (1975), pp. 185–214 (behavior).

COCHLEARIUS COCHLEARIUS

Cochlearius cochlearius zeledoni (Ridgway)
Cancroma zeledoni Ridgway, 1885, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **8,** p. 93—Mazatlán, Sinaloa, Mexico.
Pacific coastal areas of Mexico from Mazatlán, Sinaloa, south at least to Río Papaguayo, Guerrero.

Cochlearius cochlearius phillipsi Dickerman
Cochlearius cochlearius phillipsi Dickerman, 1973, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **93,** p. 113—about 8 kilometers east of Atasta, Campeche, Mexico.
Gulf and Caribbean coastal zone from La Pesca, Tamaulipas, Mexico, south to Belize (British Honduras).

Cochlearius cochlearius ridgwayi Dickerman
Cochlearius cochlearius ridgwayi Dickerman, 1973, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **93,** p. 113—Coyoles, Yoro, Honduras.
Pacific coastal areas of Chiapas, Mexico, and Guatemala; Caribbean lowlands of Honduras; probably also this form in El Salvador.

Cochlearius cochlearius panamensis Griscom
Cochlearius zeledoni panamensis Griscom, 1926, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 235, p. 11—Corozal, Canal Zone, Panama.
Costa Rica and Panama (except southeastern Darién); also in Colombia (Acandí). Intergrades with *ridgwayi* in Guanacaste, Costa Rica.

Cochlearius cochlearius cochlearius (Linnaeus)
Cancroma Cochlearia Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12,

1, p. 233; based on "La Cuillière" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **5,** p. 506—Cayenne.

Río Jaqué in southeastern Darién, Panama, and South America from Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, and the Guianas south to eastern Ecuador, eastern Peru, Bolivia, and Brazil (Amazonia to Mato Grosso, São Paulo, and Rio de Janeiro). Recorded once from northern Argentina (Río Iguazú, Misiones).

SUBFAMILY TIGRISOMATINAE

GENUS TIGRISOMA SWAINSON

Tigrisoma Swainson, 1827, Zool. Journ., **3,** p. 362. Type, by original designation, *Ardea tigrina* Gmelin = *Ardea lineata* Boddaert.

Heterocnus Sharpe, 1895, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **5,** p. 14. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Tigrisoma cabanisi* Heine.

cf. Miller, 1924, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **50,** p. 328 (powder-down and generic relationships).

Dathe, 1941, Zool. Garten Leipzig, Neue Folge, **13,** pp. 288–292 (behavior of *lineatum*).

Pinto, 1946, Papéis Avulsos, Dept. Zool., São Paulo, **7,** pp. 45–50 (plumages of *lineatum*).

Dawn, 1964, Auk, **81,** pp. 230–231 (nesting of *mexicanum*).

Wetmore, 1965, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **150,** pt. 1, pp. 102–112 (Panama species).

Eisenmann, 1966, Hornero, **10** (1965), pp. 225–234 (review of *lineatum* and *fasciatum*).

TIGRISOMA MEXICANUM

Tigrisoma mexicanum Swainson

Tigrisoma mexicana Swainson, 1834, in Murray, Encycl. Geogr., p. 1383—Real del Monte, Hidalgo, Mexico.

Tigrisoma Cabanisi Heine, 1859, Journ. Ornith., **7,** p. 407—Mexico.

Heterocnus cabanist [sic] *fremitus* van Rossem and Hachisuka, 1937, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **50,** p. 161—Guirocoba, Sonora, Mexico.

Mexico from southern Sonora and Sinaloa, Colima, Hidalgo, and southern Tamaulipas south through Central America to the Pacific coast of Panama (east to Chimán). One record from the Caribbean coast of Panama (Permé, San Blas) and one from Colombia (Río Atrato).

TIGRISOMA FASCIATUM

Tigrisoma fasciatum salmoni Sclater and Salvin

Tigrisoma salmoni P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1875, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 38, fig. 2—Cauca River, Colombia.

Tigrisoma salmoni brevirostre Stolzmann, 1926, Ann. Zool. Mus. Polonici Hist. Nat., **5**, p. 206—valley of Marcapata, southeastern Peru.

Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia, Venezuela, Ecuador, Peru, and Bolivia.

Tigrisoma fasciatum fasciatum (Such)

Ardea Fasciata Such, 1825, Zool. Journ. **2**, p. 117—Brazil.

Southeastern Brazil (Mato Grosso and Rio de Janeiro to Rio Grande do Sul) and northeastern Argentina (Misiones).

Tigrisoma fasciatum pallescens Olrog

Tigrisoma salmoni pallescens Olrog, 1950, Acta Zool. Lilloana, **9**, p. 471—Quebrada El Pilón, Río Los Alisos, Salta, Argentina.

Northwestern Argentina (Jujuy, Salta, and Tucumán).

TIGRISOMA LINEATUM

Tigrisoma lineatum lineatum (Boddaert)

Ardea lineata Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 52; based on "L'Onoré rayé, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 860—Cayenne.

Costa Rica, Panama, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Venezuela, Trinidad, the Guianas, and Brazil (Amazon basin). Recorded once from Chiapas, Mexico, and once from southeastern Honduras (Río Coco).

Tigrisoma lineatum marmoratum (Vieillot)

Ardea marmorata Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **14**, p. 415; based on "Garza jaspeada," no. 353, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3**, p. 160—Paraguay.

Heterocnus bolivianus Lönnberg, Ibis, 1903, p. 462—Tatarenda, Tarija, Bolivian Chaco.

Central and southeastern Bolivia, eastern, south-central, and southern Brazil, Paraguay, northern Uruguay, Argentina south to Santiago del Estero, Santa Fe, and Entre Ríos. Intergrades with *lineatum* in southern Amazon basin.

GENUS **ZONERODIUS** SALVADORI

Zonerodius Salvadori, 1882, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **18,** p. 336. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea heliosyla* Lesson.

cf. Rand, 1942, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **79,** p. 428.

ZONERODIUS HELIOSYLUS

Zonerodius heliosylus (Lesson)

Ardea Heliosyla Lesson, 1828, in Duperrey, Voyage Coquille, Zool., Atlas, **1,** livr. 7, pl. 44 (21 June); 1830, **1,** livr. 16, p. 722—New Guinea.

New Guinea, Salawati, and Aru Islands.

GENUS **TIGRIORNIS** SHARPE

Tigriornis Sharpe, 1895, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **5,** p. 14. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Tigrisoma leucolopha* Jardine.

cf. Chapin, 1932, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65,** pp. 422–424.
Brosset, 1971, Alauda, **39,** pp. 113–114.

TIGRIORNIS LEUCOLOPHUS

Tigriornis leucolophus (Jardine)

Tigrisoma leucolopha Jardine, 1846, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **17,** p. 86—Old Calabar River or Bonny River, Nigeria.

Western Africa from Sierra Leone to Cameroon, Gabon, Central African Empire, and Zaire.

SUBFAMILY **BOTAURINAE**

TRIBE **ZEBRILINI**

GENUS **ZEBRILUS** BONAPARTE

Zebrilus Bonaparte, 1855 (April), Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **40,** p. 723. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1855, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Birds Brit. Mus., Addenda, p. 2), *Ardea undulata* Gmelin.

ZEBRILUS UNDULATUS

Zebrilus undulatus (Gmelin)

Ardea undulata Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 637; based on "Le Petit Butor de Cayenne" of Buffon, 1780, Hist. Nat. Générale, **22,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **7,** p. 430, and "petit Butor, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 763—Cayenne.

South America from eastern Colombia (Arauca), Venezuela, Guianas, Brazil (Amazonia south to Mato Grosso) to eastern Ecuador, eastern Peru, and northern Bolivia (Tumi Chucua, Beni).

TRIBE BOTAURINI

GENUS IXOBRYCHUS BILLBERG

Ixobrychus Billberg, 1828, Synop. Faunae Scand., ed. 2, **1,** pt. 2, p. 166. Type, by subsequent designation (Stone, 1907, Auk, **24,** p. 192), *Ardea minuta* Linnaeus.

Dupetor Heine and Reichenow, 1890, Nomencl. Mus. Heineani Ornith., p. 308. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea flavicollis* Latham.

cf. Hartert, 1920, Vögel Pal. Fauna, pp. 1256–1261.
Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, pp. 4–5 (*flavicollis*).
D'Ombrain, 1955, Emu, **55,** pp. 216–218 (behavior of young *flavicollis*).
Loke, 1955, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **52,** pp. 687–691; **53,** pp. 1–5 (breeding of *cinnamomeus* and *sinensis*).
Bradley and Wolff, 1958, in Wolff, Nat. Hist. Rennell Island, p. 90 (*flavicollis*).
Weller, 1961, Wilson Bull., **73,** pp. 11–35 (breeding biology of *exilis*).
Benson, 1970, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **90,** pp. 170–171 (*sinensis*, Seychelles).
Benson *et al.,* 1970, Arnoldia, **4,** no. 40, p. 3 (migration of *sturmii*).
Dickerman, 1973, Auk, **90,** pp. 689–691 (Mexican and Guatemalan *exilis*).
White, 1975, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **95,** pp. 106–107 (*flavicollis*).

IXOBRYCHUS INVOLUCRIS

Ixobrychus involucris (Vieillot)

Ardea involucris Vieillot, 1823, in Bonnaterre and Vieillot, Tableau Encycl. Méthod. Trois Règnes Nature, Ornith., livr. 93, p. 1127; based on "Garza varia," no. 361, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3**, p. 185—Paraguay.

Northern South America (including breeding records) in Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, Guyana, and Surinam, and southern South America in southern Bolivia, southern Brazil, Paraguay, and Uruguay south to Chile (Llanquihue) and northern Patagonia.

IXOBRYCHUS EXILIS[1]

Ixobrychus exilis exilis (Gmelin)

Ardea exilis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 645; based on "Minute Bittern" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3**, p. 66—Jamaica.

Ixobrychus exilis hesperis Dickey and van Rossem, 1924, Bull. Southern California Acad. Sci., **23**, p. 11—Buena Vista Lake, Kern County, California.

Eastern Oregon east to southeastern Canada, south to lower Colorado River, Baja California, and Gulf of Mexico; coastal Tamaulipas to Veracruz, Campeche, and Yucatán, and Mexican Plateau; Belize (British Honduras), Guatemala, El Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica; West Indies. Winters from Gulf of Mexico south through Mexico to Panama and Colombia, and in West Indies. Accidental Azores and Iceland.

Ixobrychus exilis pullus van Rossem

Ixobrychus exilis pullus van Rossem, 1930, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **6**, p. 227—Tóbari Bay, Sonora, Mexico.

Coastal mangroves of southern Sonora, Mexico, from Kino Bay to Tóbari Bay.

Ixobrychus exilis erythromelas (Vieillot)

Ardea erythromelas Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **14**, p. 422; based on "Garza roxa y negra," no. 360, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3**, p. 182—Paraguay.

Panama (Canal Zone, Chagres River), Colombia (Cauca Valley,

---

[1] *I. exilis, minutus,* and *sinensis* form a superspecies.—R. B. P.

Santa Marta region), Venezuela (Guárico, Miranda), Trinidad, Guianas, eastern Brazil, Bolivia (Beni), Paraguay, and northern Argentina (Misiones, Corrientes).

Ixobrychus exilis bogotensis Chapman

Ixobrychus exilis bogotensis Chapman, 1914, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **33,** p. 171—Suba Marshes, Bogotá, Colombia.

Colombia (savanna of Bogotá to Antioquia).

Ixobrychus exilis limoncochae Norton

Ixobrychus exilis limoncochae Norton, 1965, Breviora, no. 230, p. 3—Limoncocha, 300 meters, Río Napo, eastern Ecuador.

Eastern Ecuador.

Ixobrychus exilis peruvianus Bond

Ixobrychus exilis peruvianus Bond, 1955, Auk, **72,** p. 208—Végueta, Lima, Peru.

Coastal Peru from Libertad (Pacasmayo, Trujillo) south to Arequipa (Mollendo).

IXOBRYCHUS MINUTUS

Ixobrychus minutus minutus (Linnaeus)

Ardea minuta Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 240—"Helvetia, Aleppo"; restricted to Switzerland by Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, p. 57.

Central and southern Europe east to western Siberia, eastern Mediterranean, Near East, Iraq, Iran, Sind, Kashmir, northwestern India, Russian Turkistan to Sinkiang; northern Africa in Morocco, northern Tunisia, and Egypt. Winters Africa (to Cape Province), Iraq, Iran, Pakistan, India. Has wandered to Iceland, Faeroes, British Isles, Scandinavia, Finland, Azores, Madeira, Canaries. Several recoveries of ringed European birds south of the Sahara in western Africa, 2 recoveries of European birds in Zaire.

Ixobrychus minutus payesii (Hartlaub)

Ardea Payesii Hartlaub, 1858, Journ. Ornith., **6,** p. 42—Casamance River, Senegal.

Africa from Senegal through western Africa (Nigeria, Cameroon) east to Sudan, Ethiopia, and Somalia, south to Angola, South West Africa (Namibia), and South Africa. Recorded once in Darfur and once in Canary Islands.

Ixobrychus minutus podiceps (Bonaparte)

Ardeola (Ardea) podiceps Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 134—Madagascar.

Madagascar. One specimen recorded from Zanzibar.

Ixobrychus minutus novaezelandiae (Potts)

Ardeola Novae Zelandiae Potts, 1871, Trans. N. Z. Inst., **3,** p. 99—Westland, South Island, New Zealand.

Ixobrychus minutus dubius Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 234—Herdman's Lake, southwestern Australia.

Ixobrychus minutus alisteri Mathews, 1913, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 188—New South Wales.

Australia from northern and eastern Queensland, New South Wales, and Victoria to South Australia and Western Australia (southwestern part north to Murchison River). Recorded from southern New Guinea (Fly River) and Lord Howe Island. Former straggler to South Island, New Zealand.

IXOBRYCHUS SINENSIS

Ixobrychus sinensis (Gmelin)

Ardea Sinensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 642; based on "Chinese Heron" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 99—China.

Ardea lepida Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 190—Java.

Ardetta luteola Stejneger, 1887, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **10,** p. 290—Wakayama, Kii, Hondo, Japan.

Ardetta bryani Seale, 1901, Occas. Papers Bishop Mus., **1,** no. 3, p. 27—Guam.

Ixobrychus sinensis astrologus Wetmore, 1918, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **31,** p. 83—Paete, Laguna, Luzon, Philippine Islands.

Ixobrychus sinensis moorei Wetmore, 1919, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **63,** p. 173—Uala, Truk group, central Caroline Islands.

Ixobrychus sinensis pelewensis Momiyama, 1932, Bull. Biogeogr. Soc. Japan, **2,** p. 333—Babelthuap, Palau Islands.

Ixobrychus sinensis yapensis Momiyama, 1932, Bull. Biogeogr. Soc. Japan, **2,** p. 333—Yap, western Caroline Islands.

Southeastern Siberia, southern Manchuria, central and eastern China, Sakhalin, Japan, Ryukyu and Bonin Islands, Taiwan, Kashmir, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Seychelles, Maldive, Andaman, and Nicobar Islands, southeastern Asia, Indonesia, Philippines, New Guinea, Ninigo Islands, New Britain, Micronesia (Palau, Mariana, Caroline Islands). Occasional Korea, accidental Western Australia (Kalgoorlie).

IXOBRYCHUS EURHYTHMUS

Ixobrychus eurhythmus (Swinhoe)

Ardetta eurhythma Swinhoe, 1873, Ibis, p. 74, pl. 2—Amoy and Shanghai, China.

Southeastern Siberia, Manchuria, Korea, China south to Kwangtung, Japan, Ryukyu and Bonin Islands. Winters in southeastern China and Indochina south and east to Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Philippines (Luzon, Mindoro, Negros, Samar, Mindanao), Celebes, and Palau Islands.

IXOBRYCHUS CINNAMOMEUS

Ixobrychus cinnamomeus (Gmelin)

Ardea cinnamomea Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 643; based on "Cinnamon Heron" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 77—China.

Manchuria, central and eastern China south to Hainan, Ryukyu Islands, Taiwan, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Maldive, Andaman, and Nicobar Islands, southeastern Asia, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes, Lesser Sunda Islands.

IXOBRYCHUS STURMII

Ixobrychus sturmii (Wagler)

Ardea Sturmii Wagler, 1827, Syst. Avium, *Ardea,* no. 37—Senegambia.

Africa south of the Sahara. Migratory in seasonal parts of range. One record last century in Canary Islands.

IXOBRYCHUS FLAVICOLLIS

Ixobrychus flavicollis flavicollis (Latham)

Ardea flavicollis Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 701—India.

Dupetor flavicollis major Yamashina, 1931, Dôbutsu. Zasshi, **51,** p. 182—Taiwan.

Eastern Pakistan, Nepal, India, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Maldive Islands, central and southern China, Taiwan, southeastern Asia, Sumatra, Nias, Java, Borneo, Labuan, Philippines (Luzon, Marinduque, Negros, Cebu, Samar, Mindanao), Celebes. Birds in southern part of range may be largely wintering migrants. Migrant record from Guam. Bird ringed in Malaya (Kuala Lumpur) recovered in eastern India (Manipur).

Ixobrychus flavicollis australis (Lesson)

Ardea australis Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 572—"du Voyage de Peron"; Timor designated by Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **1,** p. 123.

Ardetta gouldi Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 132—New South Wales.

Ardeirallus nesophilus Sharpe, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **3,** p. 32—Duke of York Island.

Moluccas (Morotai, Halmahera, Batjan, Buru, Ceram, Ambon), Timor, Australia (western, northern, eastern coastal areas), Kai and Aru Islands, New Guinea, Bismarck Archipelago (Ninigo Islands: Ahu, Hermit Islands: Luf, Admiralty Islands: Manus, Vitu Islands, New Britain, New Hanover, New Ireland, Duke of York Islands, Lihir and Feni Islands).

Ixobrychus flavicollis woodfordi (Ogilvie-Grant)

Ardeiralla woodfordi Ogilvie-Grant, 1888, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 202—Aloa, Guadalcanal, Solomon Islands.

Dupetor flavicollis pallidior Mayr, 1931, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 486, p. 5—Rennell Island.

Solomon Islands (including Rennell Island).

GENUS **BOTAURUS** STEPHENS

Botaurus Stephens, 1819, in Shaw, General Zool., **11,** pt. 2, p. 592. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 66), *Ardea stellaris* Linnaeus.

cf. Portielje, 1926, Ardea, **15,** pp. 1–15 (behavior of *stellaris*).
Dickerman, 1961, Wilson Bull., **73,** pp. 333–335 (*pinnatus*).
Slud, 1964, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **128,** pp. 43–44 (*pinnatus*).
Gaukler and Kraus, 1965, Vogelwelt, **86,** pp. 129–146 (breeding biology of *stellaris*).
Gentz, 1965, Grosse Dommel (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 345), 80 pp. (*stellaris*).

BOTAURUS PINNATUS

Botaurus pinnatus caribaeus Dickerman

Botaurus pinnatus caribaeus Dickerman, 1961, Wilson Bull., **73,** p. 333—Cantemo, Tabasco, Mexico.

Southern Mexico (Veracruz, Tabasco, Quintana Roo).

Botaurus pinnatus pinnatus (Wagler)

Ardea pinnata Wagler, 1829, Isis von Oken, col. 662—Bahia, Brazil.

El Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Colombia, western Ecuador, Venezuela, Trinidad, Guianas, eastern and southern Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, and northern Argentina.

BOTAURUS LENTIGINOSUS

Botaurus lentiginosus (Rackett)

Ardea lentiginosa Rackett, 1813, in Pulteney, Cat. Birds Shells Plants Dorsetshire, ed. 2, p. 14—Piddletown, Dorset, England.

Botaurus lentiginosus peeti Brodkorb, 1936, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 333, p. 2—Black Point Cutoff, Sonoma County, California.

Central British Columbia east to southern Ungava and south to southern California, the Ohio Valley, and Delaware Bay, locally in southern Great Plains (Oklahoma, Texas) and southeastern United States. Winters in southern part of range to Mexico, Central America south through Costa Rica, and West Indies. One record from Panama. Occasional in British Isles; accidental in Greenland, Iceland, Faeroes, Norway, Spain, Azores, and Canary Islands.

BOTAURUS STELLARIS[1]

Botaurus stellaris stellaris (Linnaeus)

Ardea stellaris Linnaeus 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 144—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 58.

Southern England and southern Scandinavia east to eastern Siberia and Japan (Hokkaido), south to northwestern Africa (northern Morocco to northern Tunisia), Albania, Bulgaria, Turkey, Iran, Transcaspia, Afghanistan, Mongolia, and China

---

[1] *B. stellaris* and *poiciloptilus* form a superspecies.—R. B. P.

(Hopeh). Winters from western and central Europe to northern tropical Africa (Nigeria, Zaire, Sudan, Ethiopia), Black Sea, Caspian Sea, east coast of Arabia, Pakistan, northern India, Japan, Korea, and China. Has wandered to Iceland, southern India, Burma, Ryukyu Islands, Taiwan, Malay Peninsula, Philippines (Luzon).

Botaurus stellaris capensis (Schlegel)

Ardea stellaris capensis Schlegel, 1863, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 3, Ardeae, p. 48—Tatakon, South Africa, restricted to Wynberg, Cape Province, by Clancey, 1964, Birds Natal Zululand, p. 41.

Angola, Zambia, Mozambique (San Pedro = Miruro), Botswana (Lake Ngami) south to Natal and Cape Province.

BOTAURUS POICILOPTILUS

Botaurus poiciloptilus (Wagler)

Ardea poiciloptila Wagler, 1827, Syst. Avium, *Ardea,* no. 28, note—New South Wales.

Botaurus poiciloptilus mathewsi Hachisuka, 1931, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 41—New Caledonia.

Southern Australia, Tasmania, New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands (Ouvéa), and New Zealand. Recorded from Lord Howe Island.

SUBORDER **SCOPI**

FAMILY **SCOPIDAE**[1]

M. PHILIP KAHL

GENUS **SCOPUS** BRISSON

Scopus Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 48; **5,** p. 503. Type, by tautonymy, *Scopus* = *Scopus umbretta* Gmelin.

cf. Cowles, 1930, Auk, **47,** pp. 159–176 (life history).
Kahl, 1967, Ibis, **109,** pp. 25–32 (behavior).
Kahl, 1967, Ostrich, **38,** pp. 27–30 (thermal regulation).

SCOPUS UMBRETTA

Scopus umbretta umbretta Gmelin

Scopus umbretta Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 618; based on "Tufted Umbre" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 30, pl. 77—Senegal.

---

[1] MS read by D. W. Snow.

Scopus umbretta bannermani C. B. Grant, 1914, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **35,** p. 27—Mt. Leganisho, southwestern Kenya; altitude 6,600 feet.

Scopus umbretta tenuirostris Rand, 1936, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 827, p. 1—Tananarive, Madagascar.

Entire Ethiopian region, except the area occupied by *minor*; southwestern Arabia; Madagascar.

Scopus umbretta minor Bates

Scopus umbretta minor Bates, 1931, Ibis, p. 302—near Bonthe, Sherbro Island, Sierra Leone.

Coastal belt of western Africa from Sierra Leone to southeastern Nigeria.

SUBORDER CICONIAE

FAMILY CICONIIDAE[1]

M. PHILIP KAHL

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 242–249 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 376–393 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 437–455).

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 83–86.

Kahl, 1971, Living Bird, **10,** pp. 151–170.

Kahl, 1972, Journ. Zool., London, **167,** pp. 451–461.

Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 187–190.

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 320–337.

TRIBE MYCTERIINI

GENUS MYCTERIA LINNAEUS

Mycteria Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 140. Type, by monotypy, *Mycteria americana* Linnaeus.

Ibis Lacépède, 1799, Tableaux Mammifères Oiseaux, p. 18.

---

[1] MS read by D. W. Snow.

Type, by tautonymy, *Ibis candidus* Daudin = *Tantalus ibis* Linnaeus.

cf. Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1**, pp. 508-515.

Kahl, 1972, Ibis, **114**, pp. 15-29 (comparative ethology).

MYCTERIA AMERICANA

Mycteria americana Linnaeus

Mycteria americana Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 140; based on "Iabiru guacu" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 200—"America calidiore" = Brazil *ex* Markgrave.

Breeds from Georgia south through Florida, Greater Antilles, Middle America, and South America east of the Andes to Paraguay and southern Brazil.

MYCTERIA CINEREA

Mycteria cinerea (Raffles)

Tantalus cinereus Raffles, 1822, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 327—Sumatra.

Cambodia, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java.

MYCTERIA IBIS

Mycteria ibis (Linnaeus)

Tantalus Ibis Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 241—Egypt.

Africa from Senegal to Sudan and south to Natal; Madagascar.

MYCTERIA LEUCOCEPHALA

Mycteria leucocephala (Pennant)

Tantalus leucocephalus Pennant, 1769, Ind. Zool., p. 11, pl. 10—Ceylon.

India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), southeastern China, Burma, Thailand, Cambodia, Vietnam.

Genus **ANASTOMUS** Bonnaterre

Anastomus Bonnaterre, 1791, Tableau Encycl. Méthod. Trois Règnes Nature, Ornith., livr. 47, p. xciii. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1841, List Gen. Birds, ed.

2, p. 87), *Ardea oscitans* Boddaert.

cf. Kahl, 1972, Journn. Ornith., **113,** pp. 121–137 (comparative ethology).

ANASTOMUS OSCITANS

Anastomus oscitans (Boddaert)

Ardea oscitans Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 55; based on "Le Bec-ouvert, de Pondichery" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 932—Pondicherry.

India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Thailand, Cambodia, Vietnam.

ANASTOMUS LAMELLIGERUS

Anastomus lamelligerus lamelligerus Temminck

Anastomus lamelligerus Temminck, 1823, Planches Color., livr. 40, pl. 236—Senegal.

Africa from Senegal (formerly), Sierra Leone, and Mali east to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to northern South West Africa (Namibia) and Transvaal.

Anastomus lamelligerus madagascariensis Milne-Edwards

Anastomus madagascariensis Milne-Edwards, 1880, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **91,** p. 1037—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

Tribe CICONIINI

Genus CICONIA Brisson

Ciconia Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 48; **5,** p. 361. Type, by tautonymy, *Ciconia* = *Ardea ciconia* Linnaeus.

Sphenorhynchus Lichtenstein, 1823, Verzeichniss Doubletten Zool. Mus. Berlin, p. 76. Type, by monotypy, *Ciconia abdimii* Lichtenstein.

Dissoura Cabanis, 1850, Preuss. Staats-Anzeiger, Beilage, p. 1484. Type, by subsequent designation (Sharpe, 1898, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **26,** p. 294), *Ardea episcopus* Boddaert.

Euxenura Ridgway, 1878, Bull. U. S. Geol. Geogr. Surv. Territories, **4,** pp. 249–250. Type, by monotypy, *Ardea maguari* Gmelin.

cf. Schüz, 1942, Zeitschr. Tierpsychol., **5,** pp. 1–37 (behavior of *ciconia*).

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 387–427.

Hornberger, 1967, Weissstorch (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 375), 156 pp. (*ciconia*).

Haedo Rossi, 1969, Acta Zool. Lilloana, **25,** pp. 19–42 (breeding of *maguari*).

Kahl, 1971, Condor, **73,** pp. 220–229 (breeding of *maguari*).

Kahl, 1971, Ostrich, **42,** pp. 233–241 (breeding of *abdimii*).

Kahl, 1972, Zeitschr. Tierpsychol., **30,** pp. 225–252 (comparative ethology).

Schröder and Burmeister, 1974, Schwarzstorch (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 468), 64 pp. (*nigra*).

Scott, 1975, Ostrich, **46,** pp. 201–207 (breeding of *episcopus*).

CICONIA NIGRA

Ciconia nigra (Linnaeus)

Ardea nigra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 142—northern Europe; restricted to Sweden by Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **1,** p. 129.

Breeds from Portugal, northwestern Spain, and Germany east through the Balkans, Ukraine, Crimea, and Siberia to Mongolia, Manchuria, Ussuriland, Korea, northern China; Africa from Zambia (east of long. 26° E.) and Malawi south to Cape Province. Northern birds winter in Africa (to about lat. 3° S.), Middle East, northern India, and from southern Japan and eastern China to Burma, Thailand, and Indochina.

CICONIA ABDIMII

Ciconia abdimii Lichtenstein

Ciconia Abdimii Lichtenstein, 1823, Verzeichniss Doubletten Zool. Mus. Berlin, p. 76—Dongola, Sudan.

Breeds Africa from Senegal to Eritrea, south to Uganda and western Kenya; southwestern Arabia and Yemen. Migrates across the Equator south to Transvaal and Orange Free State.

CICONIA EPISCOPUS

Ciconia episcopus microscelis Gray

Ciconia microscelis G. R. Gray, 1848, Gen. Birds, **3,** p. [561], col. pl. 151—no locality; Africa designated by Reichenow, 1901, Vögel Afrikas, **1**, p. 348.

Senegal to Sudan and Eritrea, south to Angola and eastern Cape Province.

Ciconia episcopus episcopus (Boddaert)

Ardea episcopus Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 54; based on "Heron, de la côte de Coromandel" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 906—Coromandel Coast.

Dissoura neglecta Finsch, 1904, Ornith. Monatsber., **12**, p. 94—Java, Lombok, Sumbawa, Philippines, Celebes.

India and Sri Lanka (Ceylon) east to Vietnam, Malay Peninsula, Sunda Islands (except Borneo), Philippines, Celebes.

Ciconia episcopus stormi (Blasius)

Melanopelargus episcopus stormi W. Blasius, 1896, Mitt. Geogr. Gesell. Naturhist. Mus. Lübeck, ser. 2, pts. 10-11, p. 120—Pontianak, western Borneo.

Borneo; recorded Malay Peninsula, Sumatra.

CICONIA MAGUARI

Ciconia maguari (Gmelin)

Ardea Maguari Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 623; based on "Maguari" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 204—northeastern Brazil.[1]

South America from Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas to Argentina (Chubut).

CICONIA CICONIA

Ciconia ciconia ciconia (Linnaeus)

Ardea Ciconia Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 142—Europe, Asia, Africa; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1861, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 58.

Breeds Portugal and Spain and from Netherlands, Alsace, southern Sweden, and Denmark east and south to European Russia (from Gulf of Finland), Balkans, Turkey, Iraq, northern and western Iran; Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia; extreme southern

---

[1] *Ardea galeata* Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 235, 344, has a composite nature and is indeterminable; see Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13**, pt. 1, no. 2, p. 245, note 1.—M. P. K.

Cape Province, South Africa. Winters chiefly in tropical and subtropical Africa south to Cape Province.

Ciconia ciconia asiatica Severtsov

Ciconia alba asiatica Severtsov, 1873, Izvestiia Imp. Obshchestva Liubitelei Estest. Antrop. Etnogr., Moscow, **8,** pt. 2 (1872), p. 113—Turkistan.

Breeds Turkistan. Winters in eastern Iran, Pakistan, and India.

Ciconia ciconia boyciana Swinhoe

Ciconia boyciana Swinhoe, 1873, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 513—Yokohama.

Breeds Amur and lower Ussuri River region of Siberia and Manchuria; Korea; formerly Japan. Winters south to Fukien, China, occasionally Taiwan, southern Ryukyu Islands; has wandered north to southern Yakutia, south to eastern India.

TRIBE LEPTOPTILINI

GENUS EPHIPPIORHYNCHUS BONAPARTE

Ephippiorhynchus Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 106. Type, by monotypy, *Mycteria senegalensis* Shaw.

Xenorhynchus Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 106. Type, by subsequent designation (Salvadori, 1882, Ornitologia Papuasia Molucche, **3,** p. 377), *Mycteria australis* Shaw.

cf. Kahl, 1973, Condor, **75,** pp. 17–27 (comparative ethology).

EPHIPPIORHYNCHUS ASIATICUS

Ephippiorhynchus asiaticus asiaticus (Latham)

Mycteria asiatica Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 670—India.

India and Sri Lanka (Ceylon) east to Vietnam and northern Malay Peninsula (one breeding record).

Ephippiorhynchus asiaticus australis (Shaw)

Mycteria australis Shaw, 1800, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **5,** p. 33—New Holland = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 229.

Southern New Guinea, islands in Torres Strait, northwestern, northern, and eastern Australia.

EPHIPPIORHYNCHUS SENEGALENSIS

Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis (Shaw)

Mycteria Senegalensis Shaw, 1800, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **5,** p. 35, pl. 3—Senegal.

Senegal to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to northern South West Africa (Namibia) and northern Transvaal.

Genus **JABIRU** Hellmayr

Jabiru Hellmayr, 1906, Abh. K. Bayer. Akad. Wissen., Math.-Phys. Kl., **22,** p. 711. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Ciconia mycteria* Lichtenstein.

cf. Kahl, 1973, Condor, **75**, pp. 17–27 (comparative ethology).

JABIRU MYCTERIA

Jabiru mycteria (Lichtenstein)

Ciconia mycteria Lichtenstein, 1819, Abh. K. Akad. Wissen. Berlin, Phys. Kl. (1816–17), p. 163; based on "Jabirû" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 200—Brazil.

Southern Mexico, Central America, and South America, mostly east of the Andes, to northern Argentina (Formosa and Corrientes).

Genus **LEPTOPTILOS** Lesson

Leptoptilos Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 583. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 67), *Ardea dubia* Gmelin.

cf. Kahl, 1966, Behaviour, **27,** pp. 76–106 (comparative ethology of *crumeniferus*).

Kahl, 1972, Ardea, **60,** pp. 97–111 (comparative ethology of *dubius* and *javanicus*).

Pomeroy, 1977, Ardea, **65,** pp. 1–24 (biology of *crumeniferus*).

LEPTOPTILOS JAVANICUS

Leptoptilos javanicus (Horsfield)

Ciconia Javanica Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 188—Java.

Eastern and southern India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon) to Vietnam, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, Borneo.

LEPTOPTILOS DUBIUS[1]

Leptoptilos dubuis (Gmelin)

Ardea dubia Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 624; based on "Gigantic Crane" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 45—India.

Northeastern India, Burma, Thailand, Indochina.

LEPTOPTILOS CRUMENIFERUS

Leptoptilos crumeniferus (Lesson)

Ciconia crumenifera Lesson, 1831, Traité Ornith., livr. 8, p. 585—Senegal.

Senegal to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to South West Africa (Namibia), Botswana, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Natal.

FAMILY BALAENICIPITIDAE[2]

M. PHILIP KAHL

GENUS BALAENICEPS GOULD

Balaeniceps Gould, 1850, Athenaeum, no. 1207, p. 1315. Type, by original designation, *Balaeniceps rex* Gould.

cf. Böhm, 1930, Zeitschr. Morph. Ökol. Tiere, **17,** pp. 677–718 (comparative anatomy).

Cottam, 1957, Bull. Brit. Mus. (Nat. Hist.), Zool., **5,** pp. 49–71 (comparative osteology).

Burton and Benson, 1961, Northern Rhodesia Journ., **4,** pp. 411–426.

Kahl, 1967, Ostrich, **38,** pp. 27–30 (thermal regulation).

Fischer, 1970, Schuhschnabel (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 425), 88 pp.

Sibley and Ahlquist, 1972, Bull. Peabody Mus. Nat. Hist., Yale Univ., no. 39, pp. 73–80, 84–86 (relationships).

Feduccia, 1977, Nature, **266,** pp. 719–720 (relationships).

---

[1] *L. dubius* and *crumeniferus* form a superspecies.—M. P. K.

[2] MS read by D. W. Snow.

BALAENICEPS REX

Balaeniceps rex Gould

Balaeniceps rex Gould, 1850, Athenaeum, no. 1207, p. 1315—upper White Nile.

Central African Empire, northern Cameroon, southern Sudan, Ethiopia, eastern Zaire, Rwanda, Burundi, Uganda, western Tanzania, northern Zambia. Ancient Egypt.

FAMILY THRESKIORNITHIDAE[1,2]

JOACHIM STEINBACHER

cf. Chapin, 1932, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **65,** pp. 473–488 (Congo region).

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 249–273 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 357–376 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 414–437).

Amadon and Woolfenden, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1564, pp. 1–6 (*Plegadis, Threskiornis, Platalea*).

Amadon, 1953, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **100,** pp. 406–408 (*Bostrychia, Lophotibis*).

Parkes, 1955, Ann. Carnegie Mus., **33,** pp. 287–293 (North America).

Carrick, 1962, CSIRO Wildlife Res., **7,** pp. 71–88 (Australian ibises).

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 515–541.

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 77–82.

Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1966, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **1,** pp. 427–454.

---

[1] MS read by D. W. Snow (African forms) and E. Eisenmann (New World forms).

[2] An application has been filed with the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, under Art. 23(d) (ii), to place the family-group name Threskiornithidae Richmond 1917 (Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **53,** p. 636) on the Official List of Family-Group Names in Zoology, giving it precedence over older names that may be considered synonymous; application submitted 22 July 1975 by E. Eisenmann, E. Mayr, and K. C. Parkes.—J. S.

Holyoak, 1970, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **90,** pp. 67–73 (Old World ibises).

Ornith. Soc. N. Z., 1970, Annot. Checklist Birds N. Z., pp. 35–36.

Milon *et al.*, 1973, Faune Madagascar, Oiseaux, pp. 57–62.

Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 191–204.

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 337–357.

SUBFAMILY **THRESKIORNITHINAE**

GENUS **EUDOCIMUS** WAGLER

Eudocimus Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1232. Type, by subsequent designation (Reichenow, 1877, Journ. Ornith., **25,** p. 145), *Scolopax rubra* Linnaeus.

Guara Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 14. Type, by original designation, *Scolopax rubra* Linnaeus.

cf. Beebe, 1914, Zoologica, **1,** pp. 241–248 (*albus*).

Zahl, 1950, Nat. Geogr., **97,** pp. 633-661 (sympatry of *albus* and *ruber,* Venezuela).

Parkes, 1951, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **64,** p. 61 (generic name).

ffrench and Haverschmidt, 1970, Living Bird, **9,** pp. 147–165 (*ruber,* Surinam).

Spaans, 1975, Biol. Conserv., **7,** pp. 245–253 (breeding of *ruber,* northeastern South America).

EUDOCIMUS ALBUS[1]

Eudocimus albus (Linnaeus)

Scolopax alba Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 145; based on "The White Curlew" of Catesby, 1732, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 5, p. 82, pl. 82 (adult)—America = Carolina *ex* Catesby.

Gulf coast of United States and Atlantic coast from Virginia to Florida, Greater Antilles, central Baja California south along coasts of Mexico and Central America to northwestern South America, south to northwestern Peru and east to Venezuela. Wanders to interior of Mexico, Trinidad, and north to northern United States.

---

[1] *E. albus* and *ruber* form a superspecies, with some overlap in Venezuela.—J. S.

EUDOCIMUS RUBER

Eudocimus ruber (Linnaeus)

Scolopax rubra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 145; based chiefly on "The Red Curlew" of Catesby, 1732, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 5, p. 84, pl. 84—America = Bahamas *ex* Catesby.

Northern and eastern Colombia, eastern Ecuador, Trinidad, Guianas, coastal Brazil from Pará to São Paulo and Paraná. Accidental Texas, Louisiana, Alabama, Florida, Jamaica, and Grenada.

GENUS **PHIMOSUS** WAGLER

Phimosus Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1233. Type, by monotypy, *Ibis nudifrons* Spix.

cf. Laubmann, 1939, Vögel Paraguay, **1**, pp. 102–103 *(infuscatus)*.

Gyldenstolpe, 1945, K. Svensk. Vetenskapsakad. Handlingar, Stockholm, ser 3, **23**, no. 1, pp. 43–44 (*infuscatus*, northern Bolivia).

PHIMOSUS INFUSCATUS

Phimosus infuscatus berlepschi Hellmayr

Phimosus berlepschi Hellmayr, 1903, Verh. Zool.-Bot. Gesell. Wien, **53**, p. 247—Orinoco River region.

Northeastern Colombia, eastern Ecuador (Napo), Venezuela, Guyana, Surinam, northwestern Brazil (Rio Branco region).

Phimosus infuscatus nudifrons (Spix)

Ibis nudifrons Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2**, p. 69, pl. 86—"Ad litora lacuum fl. St. Francisci." Type from Rio São Francisco, Bahia, Brazil.

Brazil south of the Amazon from Mato Grosso east to Piauí and south to São Paulo and Rio Grande do Sul.

Phimosus infuscatus infuscatus (Lichtenstein)

Ibis infuscata Lichtenstein, 1823, Verzeichniss Doubletten Zool. Mus. Berlin, p. 75; based on "Afeytado," no. 365, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 201—Paraguay.

Bolivia (Beni, Santa Cruz), Paraguay, Uruguay, and Argentina south to Córdoba and Buenos Aires.

GENUS **PLEGADIS** KAUP

Plegadis Kaup, 1829, Skizzirte Entwickelungs-Geschichte Europäisch. Thierwelt, p. 82. Type, by monotypy, *Tantalus falcinellus* Linnaeus.

cf. Ryder, 1967, Bird-Banding, **38,** pp. 257-277 (*chihi,* North America).

Post, 1970, Kingbird, **20**, pp. 3–8 (*falcinellus,* New York).

Kumerloeve, 1971, Zool. Abh. Staatl. Mus. Tierkunde Dresden, **30,** pp. 243–246 (*falcinellus,* Near East).

Gochfeld, 1973, Condor, **75,** pp. 474–478 (*falcinellus* and *chihi,* northern South America).

White, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** pp. 9–11 (*falcinellus,* Wallacea).

Burger and Miller, 1977, Auk, **94,** pp. 664–676 (breeding ecology of *falcinellus* and *chihi*).

PLEGADIS FALCINELLUS[1]

Plegadis falcinellus (Linnaeus)

Tantalus Falcinellus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 241; based on "Numenius rostro arcuato" of W. H. Kramer, 1756, Elenchus Veg. Animal. Austriam Inferiorem Observatorum, p. 350, and "Le Courly verd" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **5,** p. 326, fig. 2 (immature)—"Austria, Italia"; Neusiedler See, Lower Austria (*ex* Kramer) suggested by Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 264.

Ibis peregrina Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 159—Java and Celebes.

In Europe, southeastern France, northern Italy, Austria, Hungary, Balkans, Crimea, lower Volga, and Ural Rivers; accidental or casual elsewhere. In Asia, from Transcaucasia, Turkey, and Iraq east to Burma and eastern China; also Java, Philippines (Mindanao), ? Celebes, Australia; vagrant Tibet, Sri

---

[1] *P. falcinellus* and *chihi* form a superspecies, with overlap in Louisiana and (formerly) Florida.—J. S.

Lanka (Ceylon), Hong Kong, Cambodia, Cochinchina, Borneo, New Guinea, Tasmania, New Zealand. In Africa, widely distributed as a migrant; breeds locally in the Niger inundation (Mali), from Kenya south to South West Africa (Namibia), Cape Province, and Madagascar. In North America, formerly only Louisiana, Florida, and Greater Antilles; in recent years rapidly extending breeding range north along the Atlantic coast to Maine, dispersing after the breeding season north to southern Canada. Casual Bermuda, various West Indian islands, Costa Rica, Panama, northern Colombia. Breeding Venezuela (Aragua); visitor Trinidad.

PLEGADIS CHIHI

Plegadis chihi (Vieillot)[1]

Numenius chihi Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **8**, p. 303; based on "Cuello jaspeado," no. 364, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3**, p. 197—Paraguay and campos of Buenos Aires, Argentina.

In North America, western United States from Oregon, Utah, Colorado, and Nebraska south to Alabama, Louisiana, Texas, and Mexico; wanders north to British Columbia and east to Michigan, Ohio, New York, and New Jersey; winters to Guatemala, El Salvador, and Costa Rica (one record); casual Florida (formerly bred) and Alabama. In South America, northern Venezuela, ? southern Peru, eastern Bolivia, southeastern Brazil, and Paraguay south to central Chile and central Argentina, wandering north to Colombia and south to Strait of Magellan. Accidental Hawaiian Islands.

PLEGADIS RIDGWAYI

Plegadis ridgwayi (Allen)

Falcinellus Ridgwayi J. A. Allen, 1876, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **3**, p. 355—Lake Titicaca, Peru.

Highlands (puna zone) of Peru (Junín) south to Bolivia (La

---

[1] *Scolopax Guarauna* Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, p. 242, is referable to *Aramus scolopaceus* (Gmelin); see Hellmayr and Conover, 1942, Field Mus. Nat. Hist. Publ., Zool. Ser., **13**, pt. 1, no. 1, p. 301, n. 1 (also 1948, pt. 1, no. 2, p. 266, n. 2).—J. S.

Paz, Cochabamba, Oruro), extreme northern Chile, and northwestern Argentina (Jujuy, Salta).

Genus CERCIBIS Wagler

Cercibis Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1232. Type, by monotypy, *Ibis oxycercus* Spix.

CERCIBIS OXYCERCA

Cercibis oxycerca (Spix)

Ibis oxycercus Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 69, pl. 87—"in Provincia Pará." Type from Amazonia.

Llanos of Colombia east of the Andes, Venezuela, Guyana, Amazonian Brazil south to northwestern Mato Grosso.

Genus THERISTICUS Wagler

Theristicus Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1231. Type, by monotypy, *Tantalus melanopis* Gmelin.

Harpiprion Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1232. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 67), *Ibis plumbeus* Temminck = *Ibis caerulescens* Vieillot.

cf. Humphrey *et al.*, 1970, Birds Isla Grande (Tierra del Fuego), pp. 102–105 (*melanopis*).

THERISTICUS CAERULESCENS

Theristicus caerulescens (Vieillot)

Ibis caerulescens Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **16,** p. 18; based on "Curucáu aplomado," no. 363, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 195—Paraguay.

Southern Brazil in Mato Grosso and Rio Grande do Sul, Bolivia, Paraguay, Uruguay, northern Argentina (casually to Córdoba and Buenos Aires).

THERISTICUS CAUDATUS[1]

Theristicus caudatus caudatus (Boddaert)

Scolopax caudatus Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum.,

---

[1] *T. caudatus* and *melanopis* form a superspecies.—J. S.

p. 57; based on "Courly à col blanc, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 976—Cayenne.
Colombia south to Valle del Cauca and Meta, northern Venezuela from Zulia to Managas, Guyana, French Guiana, south to Mato Grosso, Brazil. Casual eastern Panama.

Theristicus caudatus hyperorius Todd
Theristicus caudatus hyperorius Todd, 1948, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **61,** p. 50—Buena Vista, Bolivia.
Lowlands of eastern Bolivia, southeastern Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, and Argentina south to northern Buenos Aires.

THERISTICUS MELANOPIS

Theristicus melanopis branickii Berlepsch and Stolzmann
Theristicus branickii Berlepsch and Stolzmann, 1894, Ibis, p. 404—Maraynioc, Pariayacú, Junín, Peru.
Highlands (puna zone) of Ecuador (Antisana, Cotopaxi), Peru (Junín, Huancavelica, Ayacucho, Cuzco, Puno), northwestern Bolivia (La Paz), and extreme northern Chile.

Theristicus melanopis melanopis (Gmelin)
Tantalus melanopis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 653; based on "Black-faced Ibis" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 108, pl. 79—"in insula *novi anni*" = New Year's Island, near Staten Island, *ex* Latham.
Coastal Peru from Lima south, Chile from Antofagasta south to Tierra del Fuego, Argentina from Neuquén and Río Negro south to the Cape Horn region. In winter Patagonian birds migrate north to northern Argentina. Accidental Falkland Islands.

Genus **MESEMBRINIBIS** Peters

Mesembrinibis Peters, 1930, Occas. Papers Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **5,** p. 256. Type, by original designation, *Tantalus cayennensis* Gmelin.

MESEMBRINIBIS CAYENNENSIS

Mesembrinibis cayennensis (Gmelin)
Tantalus cayennensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 652; based on "Courly verd, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., p. 820—Cayenne.

Caribbean Costa Rica, Panama, northern and eastern Colombia, southern Venezuela (Orinoco and Apure basins), Guianas, eastern Ecuador, eastern Peru, eastern Bolivia, Brazil from Amazonia south, Paraguay, northeastern Argentina (Misiones).

GENUS **BOSTRYCHIA** REICHENBACH

Bostrychia Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 14. Type, by monotypy, *Ibis caruncutata* Rüppell.

Hagedashia Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 152. Type, by tautonymy, *Tantalus hagedash* Latham.

Lampribis Elliot, 1877, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, pp. 483 (in key), 507. Type, by monotypy, *Ibis olivacea* Du Bus de Gisignies.

cf. Chapin, 1923, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 84, pp. 1–9 (*olivacea*).
Skead, 1951, Ibis, **93,** pp. 360–382 (*hagedash*).
Raseroka, 1975, Ostrich, **46,** pp. 208–212 (*hagedash*).

BOSTRYÇHIA HAGEDASH

Bostrychia hagedash brevirostris (Reichenow)

Theristicus brevirostris Reichenow, 1907, Ornith. Monatsber., **15,** p. 147—Alén, southern Cameroon = Equatorial Guinea.

Hagedashia hagedash erlangeri Neumann, 1909, Ornis, **13,** p. 193—Dogge, southern Somalia.

Senegal south through Zaire and Angola to northern South West Africa (Namibia), Kenya and southern Somalia south through Tanzania, Zambia, and Malawi to northern Mozambique (Beira) and northern Botswana.

Bostrychia hagedash nilotica Neumann

Bostrychia hagedash nilotica Neumann, 1909, Ornis, **13,** p. 193—Kimo, northwest of Addis Ababa, Ethiopia.

Sudan, Ethiopia, northeastern Zaire, Uganda, northwestern Tanzania.

Bostrychia hagedash hagedash (Latham)

Tantalus Hagedash Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 709—Cape of Good Hope.

Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), southern Mozambique (from Gorongoza), eastern South Africa.

BOSTRYCHIA CARUNCULATA

Bostrychia carunculata (Rüppell)

Ibis carunculata Rüppell, 1837, Neue Wirbelthiere Fauna Abyssinien, Vögel, p. 49, pl. 19—Taranta Mountains, Ethiopia.

Highlands of Ethiopia and Eritrea.

BOSTRYCHIA OLIVACEA

Bostrychia olivacea olivacea (Du Bus de Gisignies)

Ibis olivacea Du Bus de Gisignies, 1838, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettres Beaux-Arts Belgique, 4 (1837), p. 105 and pl. —"côte de Guinée" = upper Guinea, as determined by Chapin, 1923, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 84, pp. 1–3.

Sierra Leone to Ivory Coast.

Bostrychia olivacea cupreipennis (Reichenow)

Theristicus cupreipennis Reichenow, 1903, Ornith. Monatsber., **11**, p. 134—Cameroon.

Cameroon, Gabon, northern Zaire.

Bostrychia olivacea rothschildi (Bannerman)

Lampribis rothschildi Bannerman, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **40**, p. 6—Roça Infante D. Henrique, Principe Island, Gulf of Guinea.

Principe Island, Gulf of Guinea. Extinct?

Bostrychia olivacea bocagei (Chapin)

Lampribis bocagei Chapin, 1923, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 84, p. 5, figs. 2A, 3A—Rio de São Tomé, São Tomé.

Island of São Tomé, Gulf of Guinea.

Bostrychia olivacea akleyorum (Chapman)

Oreoibis akleyorum Chapman, 1912, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **31**, p. 235, pls. 23–24—south slope of Mt. Kenya, altitude, 9,000 ft.

Mt. Kenya and Aberdare Mountains, Kenya; Mt. Kilimanjaro, Usambara Mountains, and probably Mt. Meru, Tanzania.

BOSTRYCHIA RARA

Bostrychia rara (Rothschild, Hartert, and Kleinschmidt)

Lampribis rara Rothschild, Hartert, and Kleinschmidt, 1897,

Novit. Zool., **4,** p. 377—Denkera, Ghana.
Liberia to Cameroon, Gabon, Zaire, northeastern Angola.

GENUS **LOPHOTIBIS** REICHENBACH

Lophotibis Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 14. Type, by original designation, *Tantalus cristatus* Boddaert.

cf. Appert, 1966, Journn. Ornith., **107,** pp. 315–322.

LOPHOTIBIS CRISTATA

Lophotibis cristata cristata (Boddaert)
Tantalus cristatus Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 51; based on "Courly hupé, de Madagascar" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 841—Madagascar.
Eastern Madagascar.

Lophotibis cristata urschi Lavauden
Lophotibis cristata urschi Lavauden, 1929, Alauda, **1,** p. 233—Ankarafantsika and 100 kilometers southeast of Majunga, western Madagascar.
Western Madagascar.

GENUS **THRESKIORNIS** GRAY

Threskornis G. R. Gray, 1842, List Gen. Birds, ed. 2, App., p. 13. Type, by original designation, *Tantalus aethiopicus* Latham.

Carphibis Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 14. Type, by original designation, *Ibis spinicollis* Jameson.

cf. Carrick, 1959, CSIRO, Wildlife Res., **4,** pp. 69–92 (*aethiopicus strictipennis* and *spinicollis*, Australia).
Carrick, 1962, CSIRO, Wildlife Res., **7,** pp. 7–188 (breeding, movements, conservation, Australia).
Benson, 1967, Atoll Res. Bull., **118,** pp. 67–90 (*abbotti*).
Waterman, Close, and Condon, 1971, South Austral. Ornith., **26,** pp. 7–11 (*spinicollis*, South Australia).
Urban, 1974, Ibis, **116,** pp. 263–277 (breeding of *aethiopicus*, Ethiopia).

McGilligan, 1975, Emu, **75,** pp. 199-212 (*spinicollis*, Australia).

Purchase, 1976, Emu, **76**, p. 89 (*spinicollis*, Australia).

THRESKIORNIS AETHIOPICUS

Threskiornis aethiopicus aethiopicus (Latham)

Tantalus aethiopicus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 706—"Aethiopia" = ? Egypt (cf. Bruce, 1790, Travels Source Nile, **5,** p. 172, pl. [35]).

Senegal east to Sudan, Eritrea, and Somalia, south to Cape Province; marshes of southern Iraq. In Africa partly migratory, moving north to breed. Casual Black and Caspian Seas, lower Volga River. Formerly common Egypt.

Threskiornis aethiopicus bernieri (Bonaparte)

Ibis bernieri Bonaparte, 1855, Consp. Gen. Avium, **2,** p. 151—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

Threskiornis aethiopicus abbotti (Ridgway)

Ibis abbotti Ridgway, 1893, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **16,** p. 599—Aldabra Island.

Aldabra Island.

Threskiornis aethiopicus melanocephalus (Latham)

Tantalus melanocephalus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 709—India.

Nepal, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), southern Manchuria south to Cambodia, Annam, Cochinchina, Malay Peninsula, Java. Occasional winter visitor eastern Asiatic islands from Japan to Philippines.

Threskiornis aethiopicus moluccus (Cuvier)

Ibis molucca Cuvier, 1829, Règne Animal, nouv. éd., **1,** p. 520, note—Moluccas.

Moluccas (Ceram, Great Kai Island), southern New Guinea (intermediate between *moluccus* and *strictipennis*).

Threskiornis aethiopicus strictipennis (Gould)

Ibis strictipennis Gould, 1838 (April), Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 4, app., p. 7—Australia.

Australia. Vagrant Tasmania and New Zealand.

Threskiornis aethiopicus pygmaeus Mayr

Threskiornis aethiopicus pygmaeus Mayr, 1931, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 486, p. 6—Rennell Island, Solomon Islands.

Rennell and Bellona Islands, Solomon Islands.

THRESKIORNIS SPINICOLLIS

Threskiornis spinicollis (Jameson)

Ibis spinicollis Jameson, 1835, Edinburgh New Philos. Journ., **19**, p. 213—Murray River, New South Wales.

Australia. Vagrant Tasmania, southern New Guinea, Lord Howe Island, Norfolk Island.

Genus **GERONTICUS** Wagler

Geronticus Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1232. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 67),*Tantalus calvus* Boddaert.

cf. Wackernagel, 1964, Ornith. Beob., **61,** pp. 49–56 *(eremita).*

Smith, K. D., 1970, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **90**, pp. 18–24 *(eremita).*

Siegfried, 1971, Biol. Conserv., **3,** pp. 88–91 *(calvus).*

Siegfried, 1972, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **92,** pp. 102–103 (*eremita*, discrete populations).

Rencurel, 1974, Alauda, **42,** pp. 143–158 (*eremita*, northwestern Africa).

Hamel, 1975, Vogelwelt, **96,** pp. 213–221 *(eremita).*

Hirsch, 1976, Ornith. Beob., **73,** pp. 225–235 *(eremita).*

Schenker, 1977, Ornith. Beob., **74,** pp. 13–30 (*eremita,* former range in Europe).

Kumerloeve, 1978, Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien, **81,** pp. 319–349 (*eremita,* history and present status).

GERONTICUS EREMITA[1]

Geronticus eremita (Linnaeus)

Upupa Eremita Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 118—Switzerland.

Breeds Morocco and southeastern Turkey (Birecik); possibly Algeria, Syria, northern Iraq, Yemen. South in winter to Spanish Sahara, eastern Sudan, Ethiopia, Eritrea, southern

---

[1] *G. eremita* and *calvus* form a superspecies.—J. S.

Arabia. Casual Cape Verde Islands, Azores, southern Spain, Tunisia, Somalia. Formerly bred Europe (southwestern Germany, Switzerland, Austria, ? Yugoslavia, ? Hungary); extinct by seventeenth century. Ancient Egypt.

GERONTICUS CALVUS

Geronticus calvus (Boddaert)

Tantalus Calvus Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 52; based on "Courly à tête nue, du Cap du bonne-Esperance" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 867—Cape of Good Hope.

Southeastern highlands of South Africa (Transvaal, Orange Free State, Basutoland, Natal).

Genus **PSEUDIBIS** Hodgson

Pseudibis Hodgson, 1844, in J. E. Gray (ed.), Zool. Misc., p. 86. Type, by monotypy, *Ibis papillosa* Temminck.

Thaumatibis Elliot, 1877, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, pp. 483 (in key), 489. Type, by original designation, *Ibis gigantea* Oustalet.

cf. Int. Union Conservation Nature (IUCN), 1966, Red Data Book, **2** (Aves), p. 45 *(gigantea)*.

PSEUDIBIS PAPILLOSA

Pseudibis papillosa papillosa (Temminck)

Ibis papillosa Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 51, pl. 304 and text—India and Ceylon.

Pakistan, Nepal, India south to Mysore, east to Assam and ? Arakan, Burma.

Pseudibis papillosa davisoni (Hume)

Geronticus Davisoni Hume, 1875, Stray Feathers, **3**, p. 300—Pakchan estuary, Tenasserim.

Burma, western Yunnan, Thailand, Laos, Cambodia, southern Annam, Cochinchina, ? Malay Peninsula. Casual Borneo.

PSEUDIBIS GIGANTEA

Pseudibis gigantea (Oustalet)

Ibis gigantea Oustalet, 1877, Bull. Soc. Philomath. Paris, sér. 7, **1**, p. 25—Mekong River, Cambodia.

Lowlands of central and peninsular Thailand, central and southern Laos, Cambodia, Cochinchina, ? Malay Peninsula.

GENUS **NIPPONIA** REICHENBACH

Nipponia Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 14. Type, by monotypy, *Ibis temminckii* Reichenbach = *Ibis nippon* Temminck.

cf. Int. Union Conservation Nature (IUCN), 1966, Red Data Book, **2** (Aves), p. 44.
Yamashina, 1969, Yearbook World Wildlife Fund 1968, pp. 147–148, 240.
Ornith. Soc. Japan, 1974, Check-list Japanese Birds, ed. 5, pp. 37–38.

NIPPONIA NIPPON

Nipponia nippon (Temminck)
Ibis nippon Temminck, 1835, Planches Color., livr. 93, pl. 551—Japan.

Formerly from eastern Manchuria south to Anhwei and Chekiang, west to western Shensi and southern Kansu, Japan; in winter south to Hainan. Now nearly extinct—known only from very small breeding population Sado Island, Japan.

SUBFAMILY **PLATALEINAE**

GENUS **PLATALEA** LINNAEUS

Platalea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 139. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 67), *Platalea leucorodia* Linnaeus.

Ajaia Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 16. Type, by original designation, *Ajaia rosea* Reichenbach = *Platalea ajaja* Linnaeus.

Platibis Bonaparte, 1855, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **40,** p. 724. Type, by monotypy, *Platalea flavipes* Gould.

cf. Allen, R. P., 1942, Roseate Spoonbill, 160 pp. (*ajaja*).
Hoogerwerf, 1951–52, Limosa, **24,** pp. 91–99; **25,** pp. 118–131.
Brouwer, 1964, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist.

Leiden, **39,** pp. 481–521 (*leucorodia*, Europe).

Vespremeanu, 1968, Ardea, **56,** pp. 160–177 (*leucorodia*, Rumania).

Whitelaw, 1968, Ostrich, **39,** pp. 236–241 *(alba)*.

PLATALEA LEUCORODIA

Platalea leucorodia leucorodia Linnaeus

Platalea Leucorodia Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 139; based on "The Spoonbill" of Albin, 1734, Nat. Hist. Birds, **2,** p. 61, pl. 66—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 57.

Platalea major Temminck and Schlegel, 1849, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 119, pl. 75—Japan.

Breeds locally in Europe: southern Spain, Netherlands, eastern Austria, Hungary, Balkans, southern USSR; in Asia from southwestern Siberia and Turkey east to northern China, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon). Formerly bred more widely in Europe (recent tentative breeding again France, northern Germany, Czechoslovakia). Regular visitor to British Isles (bred southeastern England to seventeenth century). Winters south to Mediterranean, Kenya and Uganda, Persian Gulf, north coast of Arabian Sea, India, southeastern China, southern Japan. Accidental Greenland, Scotland, Scandinavia.

Platalea leucorodia balsaci Naurois and Roux

Platalea leucorodia balsaci Naurois and Roux, 1974, Oiseau, **44,** p. 77—Zira Island, Banc d'Arguin, Mauritania.

Islands off the coast of Mauritania, centering on the Banc d'Arguin.

Platalea leucorodia archeri Neumann

Platalea leucorodia archeri Neumann, 1928, Journ. Ornith., **76,** p. 783—Dahlak Island, Red Sea.

Coasts of Red Sea and Somalia, Socotra.

Platalea leucorodia regia Gould

Platalea regia Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 4, app., p. 7—east coast of New South Wales.

Java, Australia except southwest, New Zealand (Okarito, South Island). Wanders to Borneo, Celebes, Timor, Moluccas, New Guinea, Rennell Island (Solomon Islands).

PLATALEA MINOR

Platalea minor Temminck and Schlegel

Platalea minor Temminck and Schlegel, 1849, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 120, pl. 76—Japan.

Korea, central Manchuria, probably eastern China south to Fukien. Winters Kwangtung, Hainan, Indochina, formerly Japan. Accidental Philippines.

PLATALEA ALBA

Platalea alba Scopoli

Platalea alba Scopoli, 1786, Deliciae Florae Faunae Insubricae, **2,** p. 92; based on "La Spatule blanche de L'Isle de Luçon" of Sonnerat, 1776, Voyage Nouvelle Guinée, p. 89, pl. 51—Luzon, Philippines; error, Cape of Good Hope.

Africa from Gambia and Sudan south to Cape Province; Madagascar.

PLATALEA FLAVIPES

Platalea flavipes Gould

Platalea flavipes Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 4, app., p. 7—New South Wales.

Australia. Vagrant Lord Howe Island and New Zealand (Kaitaia, North Island).

PLATALEA AJAJA

Platalea ajaja Linnaeus

Platalea Ajaja Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 140; based chiefly on "Aiaia" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 204—"in America australi" = Rio São Francisco, eastern Brazil, *ex* Marcgrave, designated by Berlepsch, 1908, Novit. Zool., **15,** p. 301.

Southern United States (Texas, Louisiana, Florida), Bahamas (Great Inagua), Cuba, Isle of Pines, Hispaniola and adjacent islands, Mexico (except Plateau region), Central America, northern and eastern Colombia, Venezuela, Guianas, Brazil, Ecuador, extreme northwestern and eastern Peru, eastern Bolivia, Chile (formerly), Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina south to Córdoba and Buenos Aires. Casual or accidental various parts of United States, through West Indies, southern Patagonia, Falkland Islands.

ORDER PHOENICOPTERIFORMES[1]

M. PHILIP KAHL

FAMILY PHOENICOPTERIDAE

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 273–278 (New World).

Dementiev *et al.*, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **2,** pp. 341–349 (English trans., 1968, Birds Soviet Union, **2,** pp. 396–405).

Allen, R. P., 1956, Flamingos, 300 pp. *(Phoenicopterus r. ruber).*

Palmer (ed.), 1962, Handb. North Amer. Birds, **1,** pp. 542–550.

Brown, 1973, Mystery Flamingos, ed. 2, 143 pp. *(Phoenicopterus ruber roseus, Phoeniconaias minor).*

Kear and Duplaix-Hall (eds.), 1975, Flamingos, 246 pp. (symposium).

Kahl, 1976, XII Bull. Int. Council Bird Preservation (1975), pp. 220–222 (distribution and numbers).

Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 205–208.

Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Paleartic, **1,** pp. 358–368 (*Phoenicopterus ruber roseus, Phoeniconaias minor*).

GENUS PHOENICOPTERUS LINNAEUS

Phoenicopterus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 139. Type, by monotypy, *Phoenicopterus ruber* Linnaeus.

PHOENICOPTERUS RUBER

Phoenicopterus ruber ruber Linnaeus

Phoenicopterus ruber Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 139; based chiefly on "The Flamingo" of Catesby, 1731, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 4, p. 73, pl. 73—"Africa, America, rarius in Europa" = Bahamas, *ex* Catesby, designated by Berlepsch, 1908, Novit. Zool., **15,** p. 312.

Yucatán, Bahamas, Cuba, Hispaniola, Bonaire (Netherlands Antilles), Galapagos Archipelago. Nonbreeding birds widely distributed in Caribbean region; wanderers recorded from

---

[1] MS read by D. W. Snow.

Bermuda and mouth of Amazon. Breeding formerly more widespread through Caribbean.

Phoenicopterus ruber roseus Pallas

Phoenicopterus roseus Pallas, 1811, Zoographia Rosso-Asiat., **2,** p. 207—"ad ostia Volgae et Rhymni" = Ural River.[1]

In Europe breeds southern France, irregularly southern Spain, Kazakh SSR (east of Caspian and near Aral Sea). In Africa southern Morocco, Mauritania, Tunisia, some Rift Valley lakes of eastern Africa, South West Africa (Namibia), Botswana, South Africa. ? Formerly Cape Verde Islands. In Asia Turkey, southern Iraq, Kuwait, Iran, southeastern Afghanistan, northwestern India. Has wandered to British Isles, Scandinavia, Finland, central Russia, Lake Baykal, Madagascar.

PHOENICOPTERUS CHILENSIS

Phoenicopterus chilensis Molina

Phoenicopterus chilensis Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 242, 344—Chile.

Breeds in South America from south-central Peru along the Andes in Bolivia, Chile, and Argentina to about lat. 52° S.; also in the pampas of central Argentina. Nonbreeding birds found southern Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, eastern Argentina. Stragglers to northern coastal Peru, Falkland Islands.

Genus **PHOENICONAIAS** Gray

Phoeniconaias G. R. Gray, 1869, Ibis, pp. 440, 442. Type, by monotypy, *Phoenicopterus minor* Geoffroy.

PHOENICONAIAS MINOR

Phoeniconaias minor (Geoffroy)

Phoenicopterus minor Geoffroy, 1798, Bull. Sci. Soc. Philomath. Paris, **1,** pt. 2, p. 98 and pl., figs. 1–3—no locality = Senegal, *fide* Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **25,** p. 520.

Breeds Mauritania, some Rift Valley lakes of eastern Africa, South West Africa (Namibia), ? Botswana, northwestern India.

---

[1] *Phoenicopterus antiquorum* Temminck, though used by many authors, was first published 1820, and is a *nomen nudum.*—M. P. K.

Occurs locally throughout sub-Saharan Africa, Madagascar, central India. Straggler to southern Spain.

Genus PHOENICOPARRUS Bonaparte

Phoenicoparrus Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **43,** p. 992. Type, by original designation, *Phoenicopterus andinus* Philippi.

PHOENICOPARRUS ANDINUS

Phoenicoparrus andinus (Philippi)

Phoenicopterus andinus Philippi, 1854, Anales Univ. Chile, p. 337—salt lake near Altos de Pingopingo, Antofagasta, Chile.

Puna zone of Andes in southern Peru, Bolivia, northern Chile, and northwestern Argentina.

PHOENICOPARRUS JAMESI

Phoenicoparrus jamesi (Sclater)

Phoenicopterus jamesi P. L. Sclater, 1886, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 399, pl. 36, p. 400, fig. 3—Sitani, at foot of Isluga volcano, Tarapacá, Chile.

Puna zone of Andes in southern Peru, northeastern Chile, western Bolivia, and northwestern Argentina. Recorded from Chubut, Argentina.

Order FALCONIFORMES

Erwin Stresemann and Dean Amadon[1]

Foreword

In 1960 or thereabouts, when a revised edition of Volume I (1931) of this *Check-list* was first proposed, the late Dr. Erwin Stresemann of Berlin was asked to undertake the order Falconiformes. He wrote a draft manuscript, generously made it available to the undersigned and others, but never revised it. With the resumption of plans to publish the volume mentioned, Dr. Ernst Mayr, the general editor of the project, accepted my offer to do so.

---

[1] The authors are sincerely indebted to the numerous authorities who have helped them with various points, and especially to G. W. Cottrell for his indefatigable editorial labors.

In some of his earlier research Dr. Stresemann adopted broad species and to a lesser extent broad generic limits. With age he swung the other way and in his manuscript list of the Falconiformes recognized more species and genera than had Peters in 1931! I have attempted to steer a middle course, but list below all major deviations from Stresemann's manuscript. As to subspecies, I follow Stresemann except where I am aware of later revisions or have studied a species myself.

Higher categories: Following recent opinion, the falcons are elevated to a suborder, Falcones. The suborder Cathartae may not belong in the Falconiformes, but again it may, and it is best left there. The suborder Sagittarii, too, may not belong in this order. If it does, it is presumably allied to the Accipitres, not the Falcones, and I place it after the former suborder.

The ospreys are now often considered to be a subfamily, Pandioninae, not a family. I do so, and consider it the only subfamily in the Accipitridae, other than the nominate one. As I have noted elsewhere, there are so many groups of uncertain position, several of one genus only, in the Accipitridae, that it is misleading to divide the family into numerous subfamilies. Stresemann (MS), however, recognized no fewer than eleven.

In the Falconidae I recognize two subfamilies: the nominate Falconinae and the Polyborinae.

Genera recognized by Stresemann, not by me: *Erythrotriorchis, Helicolestes, Ibycter, Megatriorchis, Micronisus, Nesierax, Pseudogyps, Rupornis, Sarcogyps, Torgos, Trigonoceps,* and *Urubitinga.* The allocation of these names may be determined from the index.

Genera synonymized by Stresemann, but recognized by me: *Geranoaetus* (placed in *Buteo*) and *Lophoaetus* (placed in *Spizaetus*).

Taxa regarded as species by Stresemann, but as subspecies by me: Most of these are allopatric forms, difficult to assess, but surely Stresemann erred in calling some of them species. In the following alphabetical list, they are treated as subspecies: *Accipiter francesii brutus, Accipiter francesii griveaudi, Accipiter francesii pusillus, Accipiter (novaehollandiae) griseogularis, Accipiter tachiro unduliventer, Aquila*

pomarina hastata, Aquila (rapax) nipalensis, Buteo (brachyurus) albigula, Buteo buteo japonicus, Buteogallus (anthracinus) gundlachii, Chondrohierax (uncinatus) wilsonii, Circaetus gallicus beaudouini, Circaetus gallicus pectoralis, Falco (cherrug) altaicus, Falco (peregrinus) pelegrinoides, Gyps (indicus) tenuirostris, Hieraaetus morphnoides weiskei, Leucopternis albicollis ghiesbreghti, Melierax (canorus) poliopterus, Phalcoboenus (megalopterus) carunculatus, Phalcoboenus (megalopterus) megalopterus, Polyborus plancus cheriway, Polyborus (plancus) lutosus, Spilornis (cheela) holospilus, Spilornis (cheela) kinabaluensis, Spilornis (cheela) klossi, Spilornis (cheela) minimus, Spilornis (cheela) rufipectus, Spizaetus (cirrhatus) limnaeetus. The use of parentheses to enclose the species names of some of these, and of certain others in the text, indicates that a subspecies is what Amadon and Short (1976, Syst. Zool., **25,** pp. 161–167) have called a "megasubspecies," that is, a subspecies (or cluster of subspecies) known or judged to be approaching species status. Many such were described or have at one time or other been listed as full species.

Taxa considered subspecies, or synonyms, or omitted by Stresemann, but here listed as species: *Accipiter cooperii* (not as race of *A. bicolor*); *Buteogallus subtilis* (not as race of *B. anthracinus*); *Cathartes melambrotus* (omitted); *Circus cinereus* (not as race of *C. cyaneus*); *Falco kreyenborgi* (omitted); *Micrastur buckleyi* (not as synonym of *M. semitorquatus*); *Falco amurensis* (not as race of *F. vespertinus*).

Superspecies: Superspecies have been indicated in footnotes to conform with usage elsewhere in this *Check-list,* rather than by the convention of brackets.

Sequence of genera and species: The sequence, with a few mostly minor exceptions that will be discussed elsewhere, is that adopted in Brown and Amadon (1968) and discussed in Chapter 1 of that work. This does not depart radically from that used by Stresemann, except that the genera of kites are placed first in the Accipitridae; Stresemann had them last. As to species sequence, for the largest genus in the family, *Accipiter,* I follow Wattel's recent monograph. Stresemann's sequence in the genus *Falco* has been reversed, to begin with the kestrels and conclude with such specialized species as *F. peregrinus* and its close allies.

Geographical ranges: Most of the many recent changes in the names of countries have been adopted. What began as minor alterations of the ranges became more extensive and many of them have been rewritten.

References: Those given here are extensively supplemented in Brown and Amadon (1968).

Finally, let me pay tribute to one of the keenest minds ever devoted to ornithology. It was a pleasure to know Erwin Stresemann, and I am glad that our only previous venture into print together concerned a raptor, the mysterious *Falco kreyenborgi.*

DEAN AMADON

References

cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1949, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 4, 364 pp. (New World).

Friedmann, 1950, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 50, pt. 11, 807 pp. (North and Middle America).

Dementiev *et al.,* 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **1,** pp. 70–341 (English trans., 1966, Birds Soviet Union, **1,** pp. 71–379).

Condon and Amadon, 1954, Rec. South Austral. Mus., **11,** pp. 189–246 (taxonomy of Australian species).

Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 144–238.

White, 1965, Revised Check List Afr. Non-Passerine Birds, pp. 40–66.

Brown and Amadon, 1968, Eagles Hawks Falcons, 2 vols.

Glutz von Blotzheim, Bauer, and Bezzel, 1971, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, **4,** 943 pp.

Medway and Wells, 1976, Birds Malay Peninsula, **5,** pp. 101–119.

Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 262–386.

SUBORDER **CATHARTAE**

FAMILY **CATHARTIDAE**[1]

cf. Amadon, 1978, Condor, **79** (1977), pp. 413–416 (taxonomy).

---

[1] Brodkorb, 1964, Bull. Florida State Mus., **8,** p. 250, uses the name Vulturidae. One hopes that this proposal, confusing at this late date, will be rejected.—D. A.

Genus **CORAGYPS** Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire

Coragyps I. Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1853, in Le Maout, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, p. 66. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur atratus* Bechstein.

CORAGYPS ATRATUS

Coragyps atratus (Bechstein)

Vultur atratus Bechstein, 1793, in Latham, Allgemeine Uebersicht Vögel, **1,** Anhang, p. 655; based on "Black Vulture or Carrion Crow" of Bartram, 1791, Travels North South Carolina, pp. 152, 289—St. John's River, Florida.

Cathartes foetens Lichtenstein, 1817, Verzeichniss Ausgestorbenen Säugethiere Vögel, Zool. Mus. Berlin, p. 30; based on "Iribú," no. 2, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 19—Paraguay.

Cathartes brasiliensis Bonaparte, 1850, Consp. Gen. Avium, **1,** p. 9—South America and Antilles; southern Brazil designated as type locality by Berlepsch, 1908, Novit. Zool., **15,** p. 289.

North America from southern Arizona east to Maryland, south through Middle America and South America to central Chile, Uruguay, and central Argentina.

Genus **CATHARTES** Illiger

Cathartes Illiger, 1811, Prodromus Syst. Mammalium Avium, p. 236. Type, by subsequent designation (Vigors, 1825, Zool. Journ., **2,** p. 384), *Vultur aura* Linnaeus.

cf. Wetmore, 1964, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **146,** no. 6, 18 pp. (review of genus).

CATHARTES AURA

Cathartes aura septentrionalis Wied

Cathartes aura septentrionalis Wied, 1839, Reise Nord-Amerika, **1,** p. 162—Fox River, near New Harmony, Indiana.

North America from the Mississippi Valley east and from southern Canada and New England south to the Gulf and Florida coasts. Somewhat migratory in the north.

Cathartes aura meridionalis Swann

Cathartes aura meridionalis Swann, 1921, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 3—Santa Marta, Colombia. Migrant.

Cathartes aura teter Friedmann, 1933, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **46,** p. 188—Riverside, California.

Western North America from southern British Columbia, central Alberta, and southern Manitoba south to Baja California, south-central Arizona, and south-central Texas. In part highly migratory, wintering from California and Nebraska south to Paraguay and southern Brazil.

Cathartes aura aura (Linnaeus)

Vultur Aura Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 86; based chiefly on "Tzopilotle S. Aura" of Hernandez, 1651, Nova Plant. Animal. Mineral. Mex. Hist., Hist. Animal. Mineral., p. 331—State of Veracruz, Mexico, designated by Nelson, 1905, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **18,** p. 124.

Cathartes aura insularis Swann, 1921, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 3—Isla Cozumel, eastern Mexico.

Southern border of United States from the lower Colorado Valley to Texas; Mexico; Central America south to central Costa Rica; Bahamas, Cuba, Isle of Pines, Jamaica, and Puerto Rico (where introduced).

Cathartes aura ruficollis Spix

Cathartes ruficollis Spix, 1824, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **1,** p. 2—interior of Bahia and Piauí, Brazil.

Southern Costa Rica, south throughout the tropical lowlands of South America; Trinidad.

Cathartes aura jota (Molina)

Vulcur [sic] *Jota* Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 265, 343—Chile.

South America from Colombia south in the Andes to Tierra del Fuego. Not on the coast.

Cathartes aura falklandicus (Sharpe)

Catharista falklandica Sharpe, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, **11,** p. 133—Falkland Islands.

Coast of western South America from Ecuador to southern Chile; Falkland Islands.

CATHARTES BURROVIANUS[1]

Cathartes burrovianus burrovianus Cassin

Cathartes burrovianus Cassin, 1845, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci.

---

[1] *C. burrovianus* and *melambrotus* may form a superspecies.—D. A.

Philadelphia, **2,** p. 212—near Veracruz City, Mexico.

Tropical lowlands of eastern and southern Mexico from Tamaulipas south; thence locally through Central America and northwestern South America to central Colombia and northwestern Venezuela.

Cathartes burrovianus urubitinga Pelzeln

Cathartes urubutinga [sic] Natterer = Pelzeln, 1861, Sitzungsber. K. Akad. Wissen. Wien, Math.-Naturwissen. Cl., **44,** pt. 1, p. 7—Brazil. Type from Forte do Rio Branco, Amazonas.

Cathartes burrovianus dugandi Lehmann, 1957, Novedades Colombianas, **1,** p. 120—Caicara, Venezuela.

South America from southeastern Colombia, central and eastern Venezuela, and the Guianas south through Brazil to Paraguay, northern Argentina, and Uruguay.

CATHARTES MELAMBROTUS

Cathartes melambrotus Wetmore

Cathartes melambrotus Wetmore, 1964, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **146,** no. 6, p. 15—Kartabo, Guyana.

Amazonia, including southern Venezuela and the Guianas.

Genus GYMNOGYPS Lesson

Gymnogyps Lesson, 1842, Écho Monde Savant, **9,** col. 1037. Type, by original designation, *Vultur californianus* Shaw.

GYMNOGYPS CALIFORNIANUS

Gymnogyps californianus (Shaw)

Vultur californianus Shaw, 1798, in Shaw and Nodder, Nat. Misc., **9,** pl. 301 and text—coast of California.

Coastal ranges of southern California; formerly more widespread. Nearly extinct.

Genus VULTUR Linnaeus

Vultur Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 86. Type, by subsequent designation (J. A. Allen, 1907, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **24,** p. 11), *Vultur gryphus* Linnaeus.

VULTUR GRYPHUS

Vultur gryphus Linnaeus

Vultur gryphus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 86;

based on "Cuntur" of Ray, 1713, Synop. Method. Avium Piscium, p. 11, and "Vultur gryps Gryphus" of Klein, 1750, Hist. Avium Prodromus, p. 45—Chile.

Andes from Venezuela and Colombia to the Strait of Magellan and Tierra del Fuego. Foraging in adjacent lower areas, for example in Mato Grosso, Brazil, and in Peru; and breeding also at lower elevations southward.

GENUS SARCORAMPHUS DUMÉRIL

Sarcoramphus Duméril, 1806, Zool. Analytique, p. 32. Type, by subsequent designation (Vigors, 1825, Zool. Journ., **2**, pp. 381, 384), *Vultur Papa* Linnaeus.

SARCORAMPHUS PAPA

Sarcoramphus papa (Linnaeus)

Vultur Papa Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 86; based on "The Warwovwen, or Indian Vulture" of Albin, 1734, Nat. Hist. Birds, **2,** p. 4, pl. 4, and "The King of the Vultures" of Edwards, 1743, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 2, pl. 2—"in India occidentali"; error, Surinam designated by Berlepsch, 1908, Novit. Zool., **15,** p. 289.

Central Mexico south through Central America and South America to Bolivia, Paraguay, southern Brazil, and northern Argentina, in lowlands.

SUBORDER ACCIPITRES

FAMILY ACCIPITRIDAE

SUBFAMILY PANDIONINAE

GENUS PANDION SAVIGNY

Pandion Savigny, 1809, Descr. Égypte, Hist. Nat., **1,** pp. 69, 95. Type, by monotypy, *Pandion fluviatilis* Savigny = *Falco haliaetus* Linnaeus.

cf. Moll, 1962, Fischadler (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 308), 95 pp.

PANDION HALIAETUS

Pandion haliaetus haliaetus (Linnaeus)

Falco Haliaetus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 91—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 22.

Pandion haliaetus friedmanni Wolfe, 1946, Auk, **63,** p. 586—Sungari River valley, near Harbin, Manchuria.

Pandion haliaetus mutuus Kipp, 1951, Bonner Zool. Beitr., **2,** p. 112—Foochow, southern China.

Northern Eurasia from Scotland to Kamchatka, the Kurils, and Japan, north to about tree line; south to Mediterranean islands, Africa casual south of the Sahara, Canaries, Cape Verdes, Red Sea area, Socotra, Persian Gulf, southern edge of the Himalayas, China, and Taiwan. Migratory, reaching southern Africa, India, the East Indies.

Pandion haliaetus melvillensis Mathews

Pandion haliaetus melvillensis Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 34—Melville Island, northern Australia.

Pandion haliaëtus microhaliaëtus Brasil, 1916, Rev. Française Ornith., **4,** p. 201—New Caledonia.

East Indies, Philippines, New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Palau Islands, New Caledonia, and northern Australia.

Pandion haliaetus cristatus (Vieillot)

Buteo cristatus Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **4,** p. 481—Australia = Tasmania, *fide* Mathews, 1913, List Birds Australia, p. 113.

Southern Australia; Tasmania. Chiefly coastal.

Pandion haliaetus carolinensis (Gmelin)

Falco carolinensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 263; based on "Fishing Hawk" of Catesby, 1729, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 1, p. 2, pl. 2—South Carolina *ex* Catesby.

North America, north locally to the northern limits of forest; south on the Pacific coast locally to Guatemala and the Gulf of California, and to central New Mexico, the Gulf coast, and Florida. Winters from southern United States south to Peru and southern Brazil; casually farther.

Pandion haliaetus ridgwayi Maynard

Pandion Ridgweir [sic] Anonymous = C. J. Maynard, 1887, Amer. Exch., Mart, Household Journ., **3,** no. 3, p. 33—Andros Island.

Bahama Islands, the keys off Belize (British Honduras), and probably those off Cuba.

SUBFAMILY **ACCIPITRINAE**

GENUS **AVICEDA** SWAINSON

Aviceda Swainson, 1836, Nat. Hist. Class. Birds, **1,** p. 300. Type, by subsequent designation (Swainson, 1837, Nat. Hist. Class. Birds, **2,** p. 214), *Aviceda cuculoides* Swainson.

Baza Hodgson, 1837, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **5** (1836), p. 777. Type, by original designation, *Baza syama* Hodgson = *Falco leuphotes* Dumont.

cf. Parkes, 1961, Postilla, no. 51, 10 pp. *(jerdoni magnirostris).*

AVICEDA CUCULOIDES[1]

Aviceda cuculoides cuculoides Swainson

Aviceda cuculoides Swainson, 1837, Birds Western Africa, **1,** p. 104, pl. 1—no locality. Type from Senegal.

Senegal to western Ethiopia, south to Nigeria and northern Zaire.

Aviceda cuculoides batesi (Swann)

Baza cuculoides batesi Swann, 1920, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 107—River Ja, Cameroon.

Forests of western Africa from Sierra Leone to Angola, east to the eastern edge of the Congo forest.

Aviceda cuculoides verreauxii Lafresnaye

Aviceda Verreauxii Lafresnaye, 1846, Rev. Zool., Paris, **9,** p. 130—Durban, Natal.

Baza emini Reichenow, 1894, Journ. Ornith., **42,** p. 163, note—southwest of Lake Albert Nyanza.

Forest and woodland in Africa south of the range of *batesi,* south to Cape Province.

AVICEDA MADAGASCARIENSIS

Aviceda madagascariensis (Smith)

Pernis Madagascariensis A. Smith, 1834, South Afr. Quart.

---

[1] *A. cuculoides, madagascariensis, jerdoni,* and *subcristata* may form a superspecies.—D. A.

Journ., ser. 2, p. 285—Madagascar.
Madagascar.

AVICEDA JERDONI

Aviceda jerdoni jerdoni (Blyth)
Pernis Jerdoni Blyth, 1842, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **11,** p. 464—no locality. Type from Bengal.
Sikkim, northern and eastern India, Bangladesh, Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Hainan, Sumatra. Winter visitor Malay Peninsula.

Aviceda jerdoni ceylonensis (Legge)
Baza ceylonensis Legge, 1876, Stray Feathers, **4,** p. 247—Kandy, Ceylon.
Southwestern India and Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Aviceda jerdoni borneensis (Brüggemann)
Baza borneensis Brüggemann, 1876, Abh. Naturwissen. Verein Bremen, **5,** p. 47—Pontianak, Borneo.
Borneo.

Aviceda jerdoni magnirostris (Kaup)
Hyptiopus magnirostris G. R. Gray = Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 343—Philippines.
Baza leucopias Sharpe, 1888, Ibis, p. 195—Palawan.
Philippines: Palawan, Samar, Mindanao.

Aviceda jerdoni celebensis (Schlegel)
Baza celebensis Schlegel, 1873, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, livr. 10, Rev. Coll. Oiseaux Proie, p. 135—Celebes and Sula Islands.
Celebes; Banggai Islands; Sula Islands.

AVICEDA SUBCRISTATA

Aviceda subcristata timorlaoensis (Meyer)
Baza timorlaoensis A. B. Meyer, 1894, Abh. Ber. K. Zool. Mus. Dresden, 4 (1892/93), no. 3, p. 5—Timorlaut = Tanimbar.
Lesser Sunda Islands from Lombok east to Timor and smaller islands to the north and east (Tanahdjampea, Tukangbesi, Damar, Babar, Tanimbar).

Aviceda subcristata pallida (Stresemann)
Baza subcristata pallida Stresemann, 1913, Novit. Zool.,

20, p. 306—Tual, Kai Islands.
Kai Islands, south of western New Guinea.

Aviceda subcristata reinwardtii (Schlegel and Müller)
Falco (Lophotes) Reinwardtii Schlegel and S. Müller, 1841, in Temminck (ed.), Verh. Nat. Geschiedenis Nederlandsche Overzeesche Bezittingen, Zool., Aves, pl. 5, text p. 37 (1845)—Manado, Celebes; error, Ceram substituted by Berlepsch, 1911, Abh. Senckenberg. Naturforsch. Gesell., **34,** p. 81.
Moluccas: Ambon, Haruku, Ceram.

Aviceda subcristata stresemanni (Siebers)
Baza stresemanni Siebers, 1930, Treubia, **7,** Suppl., p. 243—Nal Besi, Buru.
Moluccas: Buru.

Aviceda subcristata rufa (Schlegel)
Baza rufa Schlegel, 1866, Vogels Nederlandsche Indië, Valkvogels, pp. 41, 78, pl. 27, fig. 4, pl. 28, figs. 1-3—"Halmahera, Morotai, Batjan, Ternate en Tidore."
Moluccas: Obi and the northern islands.

Aviceda subcristata waigeuensis Mayr
Aviceda subcristata waigeuensis Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 8—Waigeo.
Waigeo Island, off western New Guinea.

Aviceda subcristata obscura Junge
Aviceda subcristata obscura Junge, 1956, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist. Leiden, **34,** p. 231—Biak.
Biak Island, off New Guinea.

Aviceda subcristata stenozona (Gray)
Baza stenozona G. R. Gray, 1858, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 169—Aru Islands.
Salawati; Misool; Aru Islands; western New Guinea, east in the north to Geelvink Bay, in the south to the Fly River.

Aviceda subcristata megala (Stresemann)
Baza subcristata megala Stresemann, 1913, Novit. Zool., **20,** pp. 305 (in key), 307—Fergusson Island.
Eastern New Guinea; Japen Island; Fergusson Island; Goodenough Island.

Aviceda subcristata coultasi Mayr
Aviceda subcristata coultasi Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit.,

no. 1294, p. 11—Manus Island.
Admiralty Islands: Manus.

Aviceda subcristata bismarckii (Sharpe)
Baza bismarckii Sharpe, 1888, in Gould, Birds New Guinea, pt. 25, text to plate labeled *Baza gurneyi*—New Britain and New Ireland.
Bismarck Archipelago: New Britain, New Ireland, New Hanover.

Aviceda subcristata proxima Mayr
Aviceda subcristata proxima Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 10—Bougainville.
Solomon Islands: Bougainville and Shortland.

Aviceda subcristata robusta Mayr
Aviceda subcristata robusta Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 9—Choiseul.
Solomon Islands: Choiseul and Santa Isabel.

Aviceda subcristata gurneyi (Ramsay)
Baza Gurneyi Ramsay, 1882, Journ. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** p. 130—Ugi.
Solomon Islands: San Cristóbal, Ugi, Santa Ana, Malaita, Guadalcanal.

Aviceda subcristata njikena Condon and Amadon
Aviceda subcristata njikena Condon and Amadon, 1954, Rec. South Austral. Mus., **11,** p. 198—Fitzroy River.
Northwestern Australia.

Aviceda subcristata subcristata (Gould)
Lepidogenys subcristatus Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 3, pl. 46 and text—New South Wales.
Baza subcristata queenslandica Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 251—Mackay, Queensland.
Coastal northern Australia, east of *njikena,* east to Queensland and thence south to northern New South Wales.

AVICEDA LEUPHOTES

Aviceda leuphotes wolfei Deignan
Aviceda leuphotes wolfei Deignan, 1948, Auk, **65,** p. 284—Mt. Omei, Szechwan.
Szechwan, China. Winter quarters unknown.

Aviceda leuphotes syama (Hodgson)

Baza Syama Hodgson, 1837, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **5** (1836), p. 777—lower region of Nepal.

Southern slopes of Himalayas from Nepal to Assam, southern China (Kweichow, Kwangsi, Kwangtung), northern Burma. Winters in Indochinese countries south to Singapore and perhaps Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Aviceda leuphotes leuphotes (Dumont)

Falco leuphotes Dumont, 1820, Dict. Sci. Nat., **16,** p. 217—Pondicherry, India.

Baza lophotes burmana W. L. Sclater, 1920, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **41,** p. 31—Malewoon, Patchan Estuary, Tenasserim.

Southern India, southern Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Hainan. Somewhat migratory.

Aviceda leuphotes andamanica Abdulali

Aviceda leuphotes andamanica Abdulali, 1970, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **67,** p. 138—Wrightmyo, South Andaman Island.

Andaman Islands.

GENUS LEPTODON SUNDEVALL

Leptodon Sundevall, 1836, K. Vetenskaps-Acad. Handlingar (1835), p. 114. Type, by monotypy, *Falco cayennensis* Gmelin = *Falco cayanensis* Latham.

Odontriorchis Kaup, 1844, Class. Säugethiere Vögel, p. 124. Type, by monotypy, *cayennensis* = *Falco cayanensis* Latham.

cf. Brodkorb, 1943, Misc. Publ. Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 55, pp. 26–27.

Pinto, 1953, Papéis Avulsos, Dept. Zool., São Paulo, **11,** pp. 131–132.

LEPTODON CAYANENSIS

Leptodon cayanensis cayanensis (Latham)

Falco cayanensis Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 28—Cayenne.

Falco palliatus Prinz Max = Temminck, 1822, Planches Color., livr. 23, pl. 204—Brazil and Guiana = Rio Peruípe, Bahia, Brazil, *ex* Wied, 1830, Beitr. Naturgeschichte

Brasilien, **3,** p. 152 (cf. Hellmayr, 1929, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **12,** p. 456).

?*Odontriorchis forbesi* Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 159—Pernambuco, Brazil.

Tropical parts of Mexico south through Central America and South America to western Ecuador and Amazonia; Trinidad.

Leptodon cayanensis monachus (Vieillot)

Sparvius monachus Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10,** p. 341—Brazil; type locality herewith restricted to Rio de Janeiro.

Central and southern Brazil, Paraguay, eastern Bolivia, northern Argentina.

Genus **CHONDROHIERAX** Lesson

Chondrohierax Lesson, 1843, Écho Monde Savant, **10,** col. 61. Type, by monotypy, *Daedalion erythrofrons* Lesson = *Falco uncinatus* Temminck.

Regerhinus Kaup, 1845, Mus. Senckenbergianum, Abh. Gebiete Beschreib. Naturgeschichte, **3,** pp. 255, 262. Type, by monotypy, *Falco uncinatus* "Illiger."

cf. Amadon, 1960, Novedades Colombianas, **1,** pp. 237-238.

CHONDROHIERAX UNCINATUS

Chondrohierax uncinatus aquilonis Friedmann

Chondrohierax uncinatus aquilonis Friedmann, 1934, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **24,** p. 314—Tamaulipas, Mexico.

Southern Texas (recently) and eastern Mexico.

Chondrohierax uncinatus uncinatus (Temminck)

Falco uncinatus Illiger = Temminck, 1822, Planches Color., livr. 18, pls. 103-104—vicinity of Rio, etc.; restricted to Bahia, Brazil, by Hellmayr and Conover, 1949, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 4, p. 27, note.

Regerhinus (Cymindis) Megarhynchus Des Murs (*ex* Kaup MS), 1856, in Castelnau, Expéd. Amér. Sud, pt. 7, Zool., **1,** Oiseaux (1855), livr. 17, p. 9, pl. 1—Sarayacu, Peru.

Chondrohierax uncinatus immanis Friedmann, 1934, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **24,** p. 315—Ambato, Ecuador.

Western Mexico south through Central America and South America to western Peru, Paraguay, southern Brazil, and northern Argentina; Trinidad.

Chondrohierax uncinatus mirus Friedmann

Chondrohierax uncinatus mirus Friedmann, 1934, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **24,** p. 313—Grenada.

West Indies: Grenada.

Chondrohierax (uncinatus) wilsonii (Cassin)

Cymindis Wilsonii Cassin, 1847, Journ. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, n. s., **1,** p. 21, pl. 7—near Gibara, Cuba.

Cuba.

GENUS HENICOPERNIS GRAY

Henicopernis G. R. Gray, 1859, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 153. Type, by monotypy, *Falco longicauda* Garnot.

cf. Gyldenstolpe, 1955. Arkiv Zool., ser. 2, **8,** pp. 214–215 (*longicauda*).

Junge, 1956, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist. Leiden, **34,** pp. 232–236 (*longicauda*).

HENICOPERNIS LONGICAUDA[1]

Henicopernis longicauda longicauda (Garnot)

Falco longicauda Garnot, 1828, in Duperrey, Voyage Coquille, Zool., Atlas, **1,** livr. 7, pl. 10 (21 June); 1829, **1,** livr. 13, p. 588—New Guinea.

New Guinea.

Henicopernis longicauda minimus Junge

Henicopernis longicauda minimus Junge, 1937, Nova Guinea, n. s., **1,** p. 150—Wokam, Aru Islands.

Islands off western New Guinea (Waigeo, Misool, Aru, Biak).

Henicopernis longicauda fraterculus Stresemann and Paludan

Henicopernis longicauda fraterculus Stresemann and Paludan, 1932, Novit. Zool., **38,** p. 239—Serui, Japen.

Japen Island, off New Guinea.

HENICOPERNIS INFUSCATA

Henicopernis infuscata Gurney

Henicopernis infuscata Gurney, 1882, Ibis, p. 128—Blanche Bay, New Britain.

New Britain.

---

[1] *H. longicauda* and *infuscata* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Genus PERNIS Cuvier

Pernis Cuvier, 1817, Règne Animal, **1** (1816), p. 322. Type, by monotypy, *Falco apivorus* Linnaeus.

cf. Stresemann, 1940, Archiv Naturgeschichte, n. s., **9,** pp. 137–193.

Vaurie and Amadon, 1962, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 2111, 11 pp.

PERNIS APIVORUS[1]

Pernis apivorus (Linnaeus)

Falco apivorus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 91—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 23.

Europe and western Asia, north to England, northern Sweden, Finland, and the Archangel district, south to northern Spain, Balkans, Crimea, Asia Minor, Caucasus, Novosibirsk district. Winters in tropical and southern Africa.

PERNIS PTILORHYNCHUS

Pernis ptilorhynchus orientalis Taczanowski

Pernis apivorus orientalis Taczanowski, 1891, Mém. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, sér. 7, **39,** pt. 1, p. 50—Kultuk west of Lake Baykal, mouth of Ussuri River at lat. 48° N., and Askold Island. Type from mouth of Ussuri River.

Pernis apivorus japonicus Nagamichi Kuroda, 1925, Dôbutsu. Zasshi, **37,** pp. 223 (Japanese text), 225 (English text)—Nagano, Honshu, Japan.

Pernis apivorus neglectus Nagamichi Kuroda, 1936, Birds Island Java, p. 533—Taihoku, Taiwan.

Southern Siberia, east of the range of *apivorus,* from the Yenisey and the Baykal area east to Amurland and Ussuriland, south to Manchuria and perhaps northern Korea; also Sakhalin and Japan (Hokkaido, Honshu). Winters in southeastern Asia, the East Indies, and the Philippines.

Pernis ptilorhynchus ruficollis Lesson

Pernis ruficollis Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 1, p. 77—"patrie inconnue" = Bengal.

Pernis ptilorhynchus gurneyi Stresemann, 1940, Archiv Naturgeschichte, n. s., **9,** p. 168—Lamaing, near Mandalay, Burma.

---

[1] *P. apivorus* and *ptilorhynchus* form a superspecies.—D. A.

India from the foothills of the Himalayas south to Sri Lanka (Ceylon) and east to Assam, Burma, southern China (Yunnan).

Pernis ptilorhynchus philippensis Mayr

Pernis ptilorhynchus philippensis Mayr, 1939, Ornith. Monatsber., **47,** p. 74—Mindanao.

Phillippines: Luzon, Cebu, Leyte, Negros, Mindanao.

Pernis ptilorhynchus palawanensis Stresemann

Pernis ptilorhynchus palawanensis Stresemann, 1940, Archiv Naturgeschichte, n. s., **9,** p. 171—Puerto Princesa, Palawan.

Philippines: Palawan.

Pernis ptilorhynchus torquatus Lesson

Pernis torquata Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 1, p. 76—Sumatra.

Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Borneo.

Pernis ptilorhynchus ptilorhynchus (Temminck)

Falco ptilorhyncus [sic] Temminck, 1821, Planches Color., livr. 8, pl. 44—Java.

Java.

PERNIS CELEBENSIS

Pernis celebensis celebensis Wallace

Pernis cristatus var. *celebensis* Wallace, 1868, Ibis, p. 17—Celebes.

Pernis celebensis Walden, 1872, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **8,** p. 111—Celebes.

Celebes and off-lying islands (Muna, Peleng).

Pernis celebensis steerei Sclater

Pernis celebensis steerei W. L. Sclater, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **40,** p. 41—San Antonio, Negros Island.

Philippines (but not the Palawan group).

Genus **ELANOIDES** Vieillot

Elanoides Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **24,** p. 101. Type, by monotypy, *Falco forficatus* Linnaeus.

ELANOIDES FORFICATUS

Elanoides forficatus forficatus (Linnaeus)

Falco forficatus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 89; based on "Swallow tail'd Hawk" of Catesby, 1729, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 1, p. 4, pl. 4—America = Carolina *ex* Catesby.

Gulf and southern Atlantic United States from eastern Texas to Florida and north to the Carolinas; formerly north to Minnesota; perhaps northeastern Mexico. Now common only in Florida. Winters in South America, south to Brazil and Argentina.

Elanoides forficatus yetapa (Vieillot)

Milvus yetapa Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **20,** p. 564; based on "Alcon cola-tixera," no. 38, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 169—Paraguay.

Locally from southern Mexico south through Central America and South America, including Trinidad, to Paraguay and northern Argentina. Migratory in southern part of range; also in Trinidad and perhaps elsewhere.

GENUS **MACHAERHAMPHUS** WESTERMAN

Machaerhamphus Westerman, 1851, K. Zool. Genootschap Natura Artis Magistra Amsterdam, Bijdragen Dierkunde, pt. 2, p. 29, pl. 12. Type, by monotypy, *Machaerhamphus alcinus* Westerman.[1]

MACHAERHAMPHUS ALCINUS

Machaerhamphus alcinus alcinus Westerman

Machaerhamphus alcinus Westerman, 1851, K. Zool. Genootschap Natura Artis Magistra Amsterdam, Bijdragen Dierkunde, pt. 2, p. 29, pl. 12—Malacca.

Tenasserim, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Borneo.

---

[1] *Macheiramphus* Bonaparte, 1850, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **2,** p. 482, resurrected by Deignan, 1960, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **80,** p. 121, while a senior synonym, must be regarded as a *nomen oblitum,* unused for 110 years.—D. A.

Machaerhamphus alcinus papuanus Mayr

Machaerhamphus alcinus papuanus Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1091, p. 1—Kumusi River.

New Guinea.

Machaerhamphus alcinus anderssoni (Gurney)

Stringonyx anderssoni Gurney, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1865), p. 618—Otjimbinque, Damaraland.

Africa from Ghana east to Ethiopia and ? Somalia, south to South West Africa (Namibia), Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), and Natal; Madagascar.

Genus **GAMPSONYX** Vigors

Gampsonyx Vigors, 1825, Zool. Journ., **2,** p. 69. Type, by monotypy, *Gampsonyx swainsonii* Vigors.

cf. V. Stresemann, 1959, Auk, **76,** pp. 360–361 (affinities of the genus).

GAMPSONYX SWAINSONII

Gampsonyx swainsonii leonae Chubb

Gampsonyx swainsonii leonae Chubb, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 22—León, Nicaragua.

Western Nicaragua; Santa Marta region of Colombia, east through Venezuela to Guyana, south to the north bank of the lower Amazon; Trinidad. Not in forest.

Gampsonyx swainsonii swainsonii Vigors

Gampsonyx Swainsonii Vigors, 1825, Zool. Journ., **2,** p. 69—tableland of Bahia, Brazil.

Eastern Peru, eastern Bolivia, Brazil from the south bank of the Amazon to Mato Grosso and Rio de Janeiro, western Paraguay, and northern Argentina. Not in forest.

Gampsonyx swainsonii magnus Chubb

Gampsonyx swainsonii magnus Chubb, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 21—Amotape, Peru.

Arid western Ecuador and northwestern Peru.

Genus **ELANUS** Savigny

Elanus Savigny, 1809, Descr. Égypte, Hist. Nat., **1,** pp. 69, 97. Type, by monotypy, *Elanus caesius* Savigny = *Falco caeruleus* Desfontaines.

cf. Salomonsen, 1953, Vidensk. Meddelelser Dansk Naturhist. Forening København, **115,** pp. 209–210 (*caeruleus*).
Parkes, 1958, Condor, **60,** pp. 139–140 (specific relationships in the genus).

ELANUS LEUCURUS[1]

Elanus leucurus majusculus Bangs and Penard
Elanus leucurus majusculus Bangs and Penard, 1920, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **7,** p. 46—San Rafael, California.
Locally in southern United States (California, Texas, the Gulf states and north to South Carolina; very rare east of the Mississippi River); also in northern Baja California and perhaps elsewhere in northern Mexico. The species is spreading, especially in the area from southern Mexico to Panama, but it is not known whether the incursion is from California or from South America.

Elanus leucurus leucurus (Vieillot)
Milvus leucurus Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **20,** p. "556" = 563; based on "Alcon blanco," no. 36, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 165—Paraguay.
Locally in South America, including Trinidad (? breeding), south to central Chile and central Argentina. Not in forest.

ELANUS CAERULEUS

Elanus caeruleus caeruleus (Desfontaines)
Falco caeruleus Desfontaines, 1789, Hist. Acad. Roy. Sci., Paris (1787), p. 503, pl. 15—Algiers.
Southern Europe (Iberian Peninsula), locally throughout Africa, southern Arabia.

Elanus caeruleus vociferus (Latham)
Falco vociferus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 46; based on "La petite Buze criarde" of Sonnerat, 1782, Voyage Indes Orientales Chine, **2,** p. 184—India; restricted to Coromandel coast by Hartert, 1914, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1184.
Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Nepal, Bangladesh,

---

[1] *E. leucurus, caeruleus,* and *notatus* form a superspecies, or may form a single species.—D. A.

southern China (Yunnan), Indochinese countries, and Malay Peninsula.

Elanus caeruleus sumatranus Salomonsen

Elanus caeruleus sumatranus Salomonsen, 1953, Vidensk. Meddelelser Dansk Naturhist. Forening København, **115,** p. 210—Mt. Korinchi.

Sumatra.

Elanus caeruleus hypoleucus Gould

Elanus hypoleucus Gould, 1859, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 127—Macassar, Celebes.

Java, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes, Kalao (Flores Sea), Lesser Sunda Islands (Lombok, Sumba).

Elanus caeruleus wahgiensis Mayr and Gilliard

Elanus caeruleus wahgiensis Mayr and Gilliard, 1954, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **103,** p. 332—Wahgi Valley at Nondugl.

Scattered valleys in New Guinea from Wau west at least to the Mt. Hagen area and the Baiyer River valley; also near Merauke at sea level in the south (? subspecies), and on the Sepik River.

ELANUS NOTATUS

Elanus notatus Gould

Elanus notatus Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 4, app., p. 1—New South Wales.

Australia; increasing and becoming more general.

ELANUS SCRIPTUS

Elanus scriptus Gould

Elanus scriptus Gould, 1842, Birds Australia, pt. 9 (1 December), pl. and text—South Australia = Cooper's Creek, *fide* Mathews, 1927, Syst. Avium Australasianarum, p. 259.

Locally in interior of Australia; irruptions reaching coastal areas.

Genus CHELICTINIA Lesson

Chelictinia Lesson, 1843, Écho Monde Savant, **10,** col. 63. Type, by monotypy, *Elanoides riocourii* Vieillot.

CHELICTINIA RIOCOURII

Chelictinia riocourii (Vieillot)

Elanoides riocourii Vieillot, 1822, Galerie Oiseaux, **1,** pt. 1, p. 43, pl. 16—Senegal.

Dry country from Senegal and Nigeria to Ethiopia and Somalia, south to the Kedong Valley, Kenya.

Genus ROSTRHAMUS Lesson

Rostrhamus Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 1, p. 55. Type, by monotypy, *Rostrhamus niger* Lesson = *Herpetotheres sociabilis* Vieillot.

Helicolestes Bangs and Penard, 1918, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **62,** p. 38. Type, by original designation, *Falco hamatus* Illiger = Temminck.

cf. Amadon, 1964, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 2166, p. 3 (generic characters).

Amadon, 1975, Auk, **92,** pp. 380–382 (review of *sociabilis*).

ROSTRHAMUS SOCIABILIS

Rostrhamus sociabilis plumbeus Ridgway

Rostrhamus sociabilis var. *plumbeus* Ridgway, 1874, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Hist. North Amer. Birds, **3,** pp. 208 (in key), 209—Everglades of Florida.

Rostrhamus sociabilis levis Friedmann, 1933, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **46,** p. 199—Cuba.

Southern Florida, Cuba, and the Isle of Pines.

Rostrhamus sociabilis major Nelson and Goldman

Rostrhamus sociabilis major Nelson and Goldman, 1933, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **46,** p. 193—Catemaco, Veracruz, Mexico.

Southeastern Mexico from Veracruz south; Petén region of Guatemala; Belize (British Honduras).

Rostrhamus sociabilis sociabilis (Vieillot)

Herpetotheres sociabilis Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **18,** p. 318; based on "Gavilan de estero sociable," no. 16, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 84—Corrientes, near Río de la Plata, Argentina.

Central America from Honduras and Nicaragua south, and swampy lowlands in South America south to central Argentina. West of the Andes south only to Ecuador. Rare in Central America and Panama; casual Trinidad.

ROSTRHAMUS HAMATUS

Rostrhamus hamatus (Temminck)

Falco hamatus Illiger = Temminck, 1821, Planches Color., livr. 11, pl. 61 and text—Brazil.

Northern South America, from Colombia to Surinam, south to eastern Bolivia and the lower Amazon. Locally near lowland watercourses.

Genus HARPAGUS Vigors

Harpagus Vigors, 1824, Zool. Journ., **1**, p. 338. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 4), *Falco bidentatus* Latham.

cf. Amadon, 1961, Condor, **63**, pp. 178–179 (relationships of genus).

HARPAGUS BIDENTATUS

Harpagus bidentatus fasciatus Lawrence

Harpagus fasciatus Lawrence, 1869, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia (1868), p. 429—Guatemala.

Southeastern Mexico south through Central America to Colombia (west of the Eastern Andes) and western Ecuador.

Harpagus bidentatus bidentatus (Latham)

Falco bidentatus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 38; based on "Notched Falcon" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 34—Cayenne.

South America east of the Andes, south to eastern Bolivia and central Brazil; Trinidad.

HARPAGUS DIODON

Harpagus diodon (Temminck)

Falco diodon Temminck, 1823, Planches Color., livr. 34, pl. 198—Brazil; restricted to Villa Viçoza, Rio Peruípe, Bahia, by Hellmayr and Conover, 1949, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13**, pt. 1, no. 4, p. 32, note 3.

Locally in the Guianas and eastern Brazil, south to Bolivia (Santa Cruz), Paraguay, and northern Argentina.

GENUS ICTINIA VIEILLOT

Ictinia Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 24. Type, by monotypy, *Milvus cenchris* Vieillot = *Falco plumbeus* Gmelin.

ICTINIA PLUMBEA[1]

Ictinia plumbea (Gmelin)

Falco plumbeus Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 283; based on "Spotted-tailed Hobby" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 106—Cayenne.

Tropical Mexico south through Central America and South America (east of the Andes) to Paraguay and northern Argentina; Trinidad. Migratory in northern and southern portions of range.

ICTINIA MISSISSIPPIENSIS

Ictinia mississippiensis (Wilson)

Falco misisippiensis [sic] Wilson,[2] 1811, Amer. Ornith., **3,** p. 80, pl. 25, fig. 1—below Natchez, Mississippi.

Middle south of United States from Kansas, and even recently Arizona and New Mexico, east locally to South Carolina, south to Texas, the Gulf states, and northern Florida. Rare in east. Winters in South America, perhaps chiefly well south, in Brazil, Paraguay, and northern Argentina.

GENUS LOPHOICTINIA KAUP

Lophoictinia Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 113. Type, by monotypy, *Milvus isurus* Gould.

LOPHOICTINIA ISURA

Lophoictinia isura (Gould)

Milvus isurus Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 3, pl. 47, fig. 2, and text—Australia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 250.

Australia.

---

[1] *I. plumbea* and *mississippiensis* form a superspecies.—D. A.

[2] Name spelled correctly in index of same work; see also Thirty-third Suppl. Amer. Ornith. Union Check-list North Amer. Birds, 1976, Auk, **93,** p. 876.—D. A.

Genus **HAMIROSTRA** Brown

Hamirostra T. Brown, 1846, Illus. Gen. Birds, pt. 8, p. 12. Type, by monotypy, *Hamirostra montana* Brown = *Buteo melanosternon* Gould.

Gypoictinia Kaup, 1850, Monogr. Falconidae, p. 61, in Jardine, Contrib. Ornith. Type, by monotypy, *Buteo melanosternon* Gould.

HAMIROSTRA MELANOSTERNON

Hamirostra melanosternon (Gould)

Buteo melanosternon Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1840), p. 162—interior of New South Wales.

Northern and interior regions of Australia.

Genus **MILVUS** Lacépède

Milvus Lacépède, 1799, Tableaux Mammifères Oiseaux, p. 4. Type, by tautonymy, *Falco milvus* Linnaeus.

cf. Makatsch, 1972, Schwarze Milan (Neue Brehm-Bücheri 100), ed. 2, 80 pp. (*migrans*).

Naurois, 1972, Proc. XV Int. Ornith. Congr., The Hague (1970), pp. 671-673.

MILVUS MILVUS

Milvus milvus milvus (Linnaeus)

Falco Milvus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 89—Europe, Asia, Africa; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 20.

Milvus milvus caucasicus Buturlin, 1929, Zametki o Ptitsakh Sev. Kavkaza, p. 13—Sochi, Caucasus.

Locally from Great Britain, southern Sweden, Baltic states, and the Ukraine south to southern Europe, the Mediterranean islands, and the Middle East east to the Caucasus and northern Iran; also Canary Islands, Morocco, northern Algeria, and northern Tunisia. Migratory in north.

Milvus (milvus) fasciicauda Hartert

Milvus milvus fasciicauda Hartert, 1914, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **33**, p. 89—Santo Antão, Cape Verde Islands.

Cape Verde Islands.

MILVUS MIGRANS

Milvus migrans migrans (Boddaert)

Falco migrans Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 28; based on "Le Milan noir" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 472—France.

Milvus korschun tianshanicus Buturlin, 1928, Opredelitel Vidov Ptits SSSR, pt. 1, p. 73—Naryn, Tien Shan.

Europe from France, Finland, and Russia south to Morocco, Tunisia, Sicily, Balkans; Near and Middle East south to Syria, east to Turkistan (Tien Shan, Pamir foothills, where interbreeding with *lineatus*), Afghanistan, and western Pakistan. Migratory in north, reaching southern Africa.

Milvus (migrans) lineatus (Gray)

Haliaetus lineatus J. E. Gray, 1831, Illus. Ind. Zool., **1,** pt. 8, pl. 18—China.

Milvus melanotis Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 14, pl. 5, fig. 5B—Japan.

Eurasia from the Urals and River Ob east to the Pacific, the Kurils, and Japan, south to Tibet, the Himalayas, southern China, northern Indochina, Malay Peninsula. Somewhat migratory.

Milvus migrans formosanus Kuroda

Milvus lineatus formosanus Nagamichi Kuroda, 1920, Dôbutsu. Zasshi, **32,** pp. 243 (Japanese text), 245 (English text)—Gyochi, Nanto district, Taiwan.

Taiwan and Hainan.

Milvus migrans govinda Sykes

Milvus Govinda Sykes, 1832, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool. Soc. London, pt. 2, p. 81—Dukhun = Deccan, India.

Eastern Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Bangladesh, Burma, southern Indochina, Malay Peninsula.

Milvus migrans affinis Gould

Milvus affinis Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 3, pl. 47, fig. 1, and text—Australia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 249.

Celebes; Lesser Sundas (Lombok, Sumba, Timor); eastern New Guinea; islands off New Guinea (New Britain, Fergusson); northern Australia, south in smaller numbers to northern Victoria.

Milvus migrans aegyptius (Gmelin)

Falco aegyptius Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 261—Egypt.

Milvus migrans arabicus Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 153—Lahy = Lahej, Aden.

Egypt, coasts of Red Sea, southern Arabia, coasts of Somalia and Kenya.

Milvus migrans parasitus (Daudin)

Falco parasitus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 150; based on "Le Parasite" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 58, pl. 22—South Africa.

Milvus migrans tenebrosus Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 23—Beoumi, Ghana.

Africa south of the Sahara, Cape Verde Islands, Comoro Islands, Madagascar.

GENUS **HALIASTUR** SELBY

Haliastur Selby, 1840, Cat. Gen. Sub-gen. Types Class Aves, pp. 2 (note), 3. Type, by original designation, *Haliastur pondicerianus* Gmelin = *Falco indus* Boddaert.

cf. Amadon, 1941, Emu, **40,** pp. 365-366 (*sphenurus*).

HALIASTUR SPHENURUS

Haliastur sphenurus (Vieillot)

Milvus sphenurus Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **20,** p. 564—Australasia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 249.

Haliastur sphenurus johannae Brasil, 1916, Rev. Française Ornith., **4,** p. 201—New Caledonia.

Eastern New Guinea; Australia, less common southward; New Caledonia.

HALIASTUR INDUS

Haliastur indus indus (Boddaert)

Falco Indus Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 25; based on "Aigle des grandes Indes" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 416—Pondicherry, India, *ex* Daubenton.

Pakistan, India, and Sri Lanka (Ceylon), east to southern China, Burma, Thailand, and Indochina. Chiefly coastal or near water.

Haliastur indus intermedius Blyth

Haliastur intermedius Blyth, 1865, Ibis, p. 28—Java.

Haliaetus indus var. *ambiguus* Brüggemann, 1876, Abh. Naturwissen. Verein Bremen, **5,** p. 45—Celebes (populations inclining to *girrenera*).

Haliastur indus permistus Neumann, 1939, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **59,** p. 105—Peleng Island.

Malay Peninsula, Philippines, Greater and Lesser Sunda Islands, Celebes and nearby islands (Peleng, Tukangbesi).

Haliastur indus girrenera (Vieillot)

Haliaetus girrenera Vieillot, 1822, Galerie Oiseaux, **1,** pt. 1, p. 31, pl. 10—New South Wales.

Haliaetus leucosternus Gould, 1838, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1837), p. 138—Australia.

Moluccas; New Guinea and surrounding islands; Bismarck Archipelago; northern and eastern Australia, along coasts and rivers, south to northern New South Wales.

Haliastur indus flavirostris Condon and Amadon

Haliastur indus flavirostris Condon and Amadon, 1954, Rec. South Austral. Mus., **11,** p. 206—Bougainville Island.

Solomon Islands, including Nissan and Feni to the north of Bougainville.

Genus HALIAEETUS Savigny

Haliaeetus Savigny, 1809, Descr. Égypte, Hist. Nat., **1,** pp. 68, 85. Type, by monotypy, *Haliaeetus nisus* Savigny = *Falco albicilla* Linnaeus.

cf. Fischer, 1970, Seeadler (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 221), ed. 2, 146 pp.

HALIAEETUS LEUCOGASTER[1]

Haliaeetus leucogaster (Gmelin)

Falco leucogaster Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 257; based on "White-bellied Eagle" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** first p. 33—no locality; Java designated by Hartert, 1902, Novit. Zool., **9,** p. 427.

India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), southeastern Asia, north to southeastern China and Taiwan, thence south and east through the East Indies, Philippines, New Guinea region; Australia and coastal islands, including Tasmania. Chiefly coastal and insular.

---

[1] *H. leucogaster* and *sanfordi* form a superspecies.—D. A.

HALIAEETUS SANFORDI

Haliaeetus sanfordi Mayr

Haliaeetus sanfordi Mayr, 1935, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 820, p. 1—Choiseul Island.

Solomon Islands.

HALIAEETUS VOCIFER[1]

Haliaeetus vocifer (Daudin)

Falco vocifer Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 65; based on "Le Vocifer" of Levaillant, 1796, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 11, pl. 4—Keurboom River, Cape Province.

Haliaëtos clamans C. L. Brehm, 1853, Journ. Ornith., **1,** p. 199, note—no locality; Shoa designated by Friedmann, 1930, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 153, pt. 1, p. 66.

Africa from Senegal, Sudan, and Ethiopia south.

HALIAEETUS VOCIFEROIDES

Haliaeetus vociferoides Des Murs

Haliaetus vociferoïdes Des Murs, 1845, Rev. Zool., Paris, **8,** p. 175 bis.—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

HALIAEETUS LEUCORYPHUS

Haliaeetus leucoryphus (Pallas)

Aquila leucorypha Pallas, 1771, Reise Verschiedene Provinzen Russischen Reichs, **1,** p. 454—lower Ural River.

Eastern Russia (Ural River), thence east to Mongolia, Manchuria, and the Baykal area, south to the Caspian area, Pakistan, northern India, Bangladesh, Burma, Tibet, and western China (Szechwan, Kansu). Migrates somewhat farther south.

---

[1] *H. vocifer* and *vociferoides* form a superspecies.—D. A.

HALIAEETUS ALBICILLA[1]

Haliaeetus albicilla (Linnaeus)

Falco Albicilla Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 89—Europe, America; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 19.

Haliaetos Groenlandicus C. L. Brehm, 1831, Handb. Naturgeschichte Vögel Deutschlands, p. 16—Greenland.

Western Greenland; Iceland; northern and central Eurasia locally from the British Isles (extirpated) east across Siberia to the Pacific, the Kuril Islands, Japan (Hokkaido); south to Germany, the Balkans, the Middle East, Mongolia, and Manchuria. Somewhat migratory.

HALIAEETUS LEUCOCEPHALUS

Haliaeetus leucocephalus washingtoniensis (Audubon)

Falco Washingtoniensis Audubon, 1827, Birds Amer., pl. 11 (first state: legend on rock)—near Henderson, Kentucky, *fide* Audubon, 1831, Ornith. Biogr., **1**, p. 60. Migrant.

Haliaetus leucocephalus alascanus Townsend, 1897, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **11**, p. 145—Unalaska, Aleutian Islands.

North America from Bering Island (USSR), the Aleutian Islands, Alaska, and Canada, north to about treeline and south to the United States border. Migratory in the colder interior districts.

Haliaeetus leucocephalus leucocephalus (Linnaeus)

Falco leucocephalus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, p. 124; based on "The Bald Eagle" of Catesby, 1729, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 1, p. 1, pl. 1—America, Europe = South Carolina *ex* Catesby.

North Amzrica, south of *washingtoniensis*, south to Florida, the Gulf coast, and the Mexican boundary, but extending into Baja California.

HALIAEETUS PELAGICUS

Haliaeetus pelagicus pelagicus (Pallas)

Aquila pelagica Pallas, 1811, Zoographia Rosso-Asiat., **1**,

---

[1] *H. albicilla* and *leucocephalus* may form a superspecies.—D. A.

p. 343 and pl.—islands between Kamchatka and America = Tauisk, on Sea of Okhotsk, *fide* Stresemann, 1948, Zool. Jahrb., **78,** Abt. Syst., p. 127.

Northeastern Asia, chiefly coastal, from Koryakland east to long. 173° E., thence south through Kamchatka to Sakhalin and adjacent coasts. In winter to Manchuria, Japan, Korea, and, casually, the Aleutian Islands.

Haliaeetus pelagicus niger Heude

Haliaeetus niger Heude, 1887, Naturaliste, p. 95—seas near Korea.

Korea and probably Ussuriland and Dauria in the USSR. Perhaps only a color phase.

GENUS ICHTHYOPHAGA LESSON

Icthyophaga [sic] Lesson, 1843, Écho Monde Savant, **10,** col. 14. Type, by monotypy, *Ichthyophaga javana* Lesson = *Falco ichthyaetus* Horsfield.

Polioaëtus Kaup, 1850, Monogr. Falconidae, p. 72, in Jardine, Contrib. Ornith. Type, by monotypy, *Falco ichthyaetus* Horsfield.

cf. Mees, 1967, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist. Leiden, **42,** p. 144 (*humilis* vs. *nana*).

ICHTHYOPHAGA HUMILIS

Ichthyophaga humilis plumbea (Jerdon)

Polioaëtus plumbea Hodgson = Jerdon, 1871, Ibis, p. 336—northwestern Himalayas.

Lower Himalayas, south slope, from Kashmir to Assam, thence east to northern Indochina and Hainan.

Ichthyophaga humilis humilis (Müller and Schlegel)

Falco (Pandion) humilis S. Müller and Schlegel, 1841, in Temminck (ed.), Verh. Nat. Geschiedenis Nederlandsche Overzeesche Bezittingen, Zool., Aves, pl. 6, p. 47 (1845)—Sumatra.

Ichthyaëtus nanus Blyth, 1842, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **11,** p. 202—Malay Peninsula.

Tenasserim, Burma; Thailand; Malaya; Sumatra; Borneo; Great Natuna Island; Celebes.

ICHTHYOPHAGA ICHTHYAETUS

Ichthyophaga ichthyaetus (Horsfield)

Falco Ichthyaetus Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 136—Java.

Ichthyophaga ichthyaëtus plumbeiceps Stuart Baker, 1927, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **47,** p. 150—Ceylon.

India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Malaya, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Philippines.

Genus **GYPOHIERAX** Rüppell

Gypohierax Rüppell, 1836, Neue Wirbelthiere Fauna Abyssinien, Vögel, p. 46. Type, by monotypy, *Falco angolensis* Gmelin.

GYPOHIERAX ANGOLENSIS

Gypohierax angolensis (Gmelin)

Falco angolensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 252; based on "Angola Vulture" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 18—Angola.

Locally over sub-saharan Africa, usually near oil palms, rivers, or coasts.

Genus **GYPAETUS** Storr

Gypaëtus Storr, 1784, Alpenreise, p. 69. Type, by monotypy, *Gypaëtus grandis* Storr = *Vultur aureus* Hablizl.

GYPAETUS BARBATUS

Gypaetus barbatus aureus (Hablizl)

Vultur aureus Hablizl, 1783, Neue Nordische Beytr., **4,** p. 64—Samamisian Alps, Gilan, Iran.

Gypaetus hemachalanus Hutton, 1838, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **7,** p. 22—Tootoo, near Simla, India.

Gypaetus altaicus Sharpe, 1874, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **1,** p. 229—Altai.

Mountains of southern Europe (including larger Mediterranean islands) from Spain, the Alps (formerly), and the Balkans east through the Near and Middle East to Iraq, Iran, Russian Turkistan, Afghanistan, Himalayas, Tibet, Mongolia, western and central China.

Gypaetus barbatus barbatus (Linnaeus)

Vultur barbatus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 87; based on "The Bearded Vulture" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 106, pl. 106—Africa; restricted, *ex* Edwards, to Santa Cruz, near Oran, Algeria, by Hartert, 1914, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1294.

Atlas Range in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia.

Gypaetus barbatus meridionalis Keyserling and Blasius

Gypaetus meidionalis [sic] Keyserling and J. H. Blasius, 1840, Wirbelthiere Europa's, p. xxviii—South Africa.

Sinai, Arabia, and Ethiopia, thence south very locally in eastern and southern Africa.

GENUS **NEOPHRON** SAVIGNY

Neophron Savigny, 1809, Descr. Égypte, Hist. Nat., **1,** pp. 68, 75. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur percnopterus* Linnaeus.

NEOPHRON PERCNOPTERUS

Neophron percnopterus percnopterus (Linnaeus)

Vultur Perenopterus [sic] Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 87; based on "Vultur. (Percnopterus)" of Hasselquist, 1757, Iter Palaestinum, p. 209—Egypt.

Southern Europe from the Iberian Peninsula, southern France and Switzerland, Rumania and southern Russia east through Socotra, Arabia, Iraq, the Crimea and Caucasus, Iran, Pakistan, and northwestern India. Also the Balearic, Canary, and Cape Verde Islands, and south locally throughout Africa, except in forest. Somewhat migratory.

Neophron percnopterus ginginianus (Latham)

Vultur ginginianus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 7—Coromandel, India.

India, east and south of *percnopterus.*

GENUS **NECROSYRTES** GLOGER

Necrosyrtes Gloger, 1841, Hand- und Hilfsbuch Naturgeschichte, p. 236. Type, by monotypy, *Cathartes monachus* Temminck.

NECROSYRTES MONACHUS

Necrosyrtes monachus monachus (Temminck)

Cathartes monachus Temminck, 1823, Planches Color., livr. 38, pl. 22—Senegal.

Western Africa from central Spanish Sahara south to the northern border of the Guinea forest.

Necrosyrtes monachus pileatus (Burchell)

Vultur pileatus Burchell, 1824, Travels Interior Southern Africa, **2,** p. 195, note—Hopetown district, Cape Province.

Ethiopia south to northern Cape Province, west through Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) to southern Angola and South West Africa (Namibia).

Genus GYPS Savigny

Gyps Savigny, 1809, Descr. Égypte, Hist. Nat., **1,** pp. 68, 71. Type, by monotypy, *Gyps vulgaris* Savigny = *Vultur fulvus* Hablizl.

Pseudogyps Sharpe, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, **11,** p. 133. Type, by subsequent designation (Sharpe, 1874, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **1,** p. 11), *Vultur bengalensis* Gmelin.

GYPS BENGALENSIS[1]

Gyps bengalensis (Gmelin)

Vultur bengalensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 245; based on "Bengal Vulture" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 19, pl. 1—Bengal.

Southern Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, Burma, southern China (Yunnan), southern Thailand, Indochina (north to Laos), Malaya (? nonbreeding).

GYPS AFRICANUS

Gyps africanus Salvadori

Gyps africanus Salvadori, 1865, Notizia Storica Lavori Classe Sci. Fis. Mat. R. Accad. Sci. Torino, p. 133—Sennar, Sudan.

Senegal east to Sudan and Ethiopia, thence south through eastern Africa to Zululand and the Vaal River and west through Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) to southern Angola.

---

[1] *G. bengalensis* and *africanus* form a superspecies.—D. A.

GYPS INDICUS

Gyps (indicus) tenuirostris Gray

Gyps tenuirostris Hodgson = G. R. Gray, 1844, Gen. Birds, **1,** p. 6, pl. 3—Nepal.

Gyps indicus nudiceps Stuart Baker, 1927, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **47,** p. 151. New name for *Gyps tenuirostris* G. R. Gray, 1844, but not required.

Lower Himalayas from Kashmir to eastern Assam.

Gyps indicus indicus (Scopoli)

Vultur indicus Scopoli, 1786, Deliciae Florae Faunae Insubricae, **2,** p. 85; based on "Le grand Vautor des Indes" of Sonnerat, 1782, Voyage Indes Orientales Chine, **2,** p. 183, pl. 105—India.

Indian Peninsula, Burma, Thailand, Indochina. Straggler to Malaya.

GYPS RUEPPELLII

Gyps rueppellii rueppellii (Brehm)

Vultur Rueppellii A. E. Brehm, 1852, Naumannia, **2,** Heft 3, p. 44—Khartoum, Sudan.

Senegal, Nigeria, northern Cameroon, east to Sudan, south to Uganda and Kenya.

Gyps rueppellii erlangeri Salvadori

Gyps erlangeri Salvadori, 1908, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. Comp. Univ. Torino, **23** (no. 576), p. 3—Shoa, Ethiopia.

Highlands of Ethiopia and northwestern Somalia. Straggler to Arabia.

GYPS HIMALAYENSIS

Gyps himalayensis Hume

Gyps himalayensis Hume, 1869, Rough Notes, pp. 12, 15—Himalayas.

Himalayas and other ranges from northwestern India and the Pamirs east to Tibet and western China. Usually at higher elevations than other members of the genus.

GYPS FULVUS[1]

Gyps fulvus fulvus (Hablizl)

Vultur fulvus Brisson = Hablizl, 1783, Neue Nordische Beytr., **4,** p. 58, Samamisian Alps, Gilan, Iran.

Locally from Spain, France, Italy, the Balkans, the larger Mediterranean islands, and northern Africa south occasionally to southern borders of the Sahara and eastern Ethiopia (Eritrea), east through the Near and Middle East to Iran, Turkistan, the Pamirs, and the Mongolian Altai. Somewhat migratory.

Gyps fulvus fulvescens Hume

Gyps fulvescens Hume, 1869, Rough Notes, pp. 15, 19—Punjab. Type from Lahore.

Afghanistan, Pakistan, and northern India east to Assam, south to northern Gujarat and Khandesh; perhaps northern Bangladesh.

?Gyps fulvus jonesi Whistler[2]

Gyps indicus jonesi Whistler, 1927, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **47,** p. 74—Margal Range, Rawalpindi district, Pakistan.

Low ranges between the Salt Range and the Indus River, Pakistan.

Gyps (fulvus) coprotheres (Forster)

Vultur Coprotheres J. R. Forster, 1798, in Levaillant, Naturgeschichte Afr. Vögel, p. 35, pl. 10—South Africa.

Vultur Kolbii Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith, **2,** p. 15; based on "Le Chasse-fiente" of Levaillant, ? 1797, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 28, pl. 10—South Africa.

Southern Africa from South West Africa (Namibia), southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), and southern Mozambique south.

Genus **AEGYPIUS** Savigny

Aegypius Savigny, 1809, Descr. Égypte, Hist. Nat., **1,** pp. 68, 73. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur niger* Daudin = *Vultur monachus* Linnaeus.

---

[1] *G. fulvus, coprotheres,* and perhaps *himalayensis* form a superspecies.—D. A.

[2] Perhaps a synonym of *fulvescens.* Stresemann, who examined the type, placed (in MS) *jonesi* as a race of *fulvus,* not of *indicus.*—D. A.

Torgos Kaup, 1828, Isis von Oken, col. 1144. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur auricularis* Daudin = *Vultur tracheliotus* J. R. Forster.

Otogyps G. R. Gray, 1841, List Gen. Birds, ed. 2, p. 2. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur auricularis* Daudin = *Vultur tracheliotus* J. R. Forster.

Sarcogyps Lesson, 1842, Écho Monde Savant, **9,** col. 1038. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur ponticerianus* Latham = *Vultur calvus* Scopoli.

Trigonoceps Lesson, 1842, Écho Monde Savant, **9,** col. 1038. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur occipitalis* Burchell.

Lophogyps Bonaparte, 1854, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **6,** p. 530. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur occipitalis* Burchell.

cf. Amadon, 1978, Condor, **79** (1977), pp. 415–416 (limits of genus).

AEGYPIUS MONACHUS

Aegypius monachus (Linnaeus)

Vultur Monachus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 122; based on "The Crested or Coped Black Vulture" of Edwards, 1760, Gleanings Nat. Hist., p. 171, pl. 290—Arabia.

Vultur Chincou Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 12—locality restricted to northeastern China by Hachisuka, 1938, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **59,** p. 17.

Aegypius monachus danieli Meinertzhagen, 1938, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **58,** p. 94—Khangai, Mongolia.

Southern Europe, including some of the Mediterranean islands, east through the Balkans; northern Morocco; Asia Minor south to the Syrian Desert, the Caucasus, Iran, Afghanistan, northern India and Tibet to western China, Mongolia and adjacent desert ranges of USSR (Altai, Tarbagatay). Somewhat migratory, especially in Asia, reaching Yemen, central India, and southern China.

AEGYPIUS TRACHELIOTUS

Aegypius tracheliotus (Forster)

Vultur tracheliotus J. R. Forster, 1791, in Levaillant, Reise Innere Afrika, **3,** p. 363, pl. 12—Great Namaqualand.

Vultur auricularis Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 10; based on "L'Oricou" of Levaillant, ? 1797, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 23, pl. 9—Great Namaqualand.

Vultur Nubicus H. Smith, 1829, in Griffith, Animal Kingdom, **6,** p. 164—Nubia.

Locally in drier parts of Africa, from Morocco to Egypt, south to South Africa; also Israel and Yemen.

AEGYPIUS OCCIPITALIS

Aegypius occipitalis (Burchell)

Vultur occipitalis Burchell, 1824, Travels Interior Southern Africa, **2,** p. 329, note—Makkwari = Matlowing River, Botswana.

Drier parts of Africa south of the Sahara, south to the Orange River, South Africa.

AEGYPIUS CALVUS

Aegypius calvus (Scopoli)

Vultur calvus Scopoli, 1786, Deliciae Florae Faunae Insubricae, **2,** p. 85; based on "Le Vautour royal de Pondichéry" of Sonnerat, 1782, Voyage Indes Orientales Chine, **2,** p. 182, pl. 104—Pondicherry, India.

Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Malaya.

Genus CIRCAETUS Vieillot

Circaëtus Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 23. Type, by monotypy, "Jean-le-Blanc" Buffon = *Falco gallicus* Gmelin.

cf. Brown, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** pp. 126–128.

CIRCAETUS GALLICUS[1]

Circaetus gallicus gallicus (Gmelin)

Falco gallicus Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 259; based on "Jean le blanc" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 39—France.

Circaetus gallicus heptneri Dementiev, 1932, Ornith. Monatsber., **40,** p. 173—Pishpek = Frunze, Kirghiz Republic.

Southern and central Europe from Spain, France, Switzerland, the Balkans, and Russia north to lat. 56° N. on the Volga;

---

[1] *Accipter ferox* S. G. Gmelin, 1771, Novi Commentarii Acad. Sci. Imp. Petropolitanae, **15** (1770), p. 442, pl. 10—Astrakhan, is unidentifiable (cf. Mayr, 1944, Emu, **43,** p. 303).—D. A.

south, including Mediterranean islands, to northern Africa well into the Sahara; thence east, locally, through the Near and Middle East to Iran, India, the Aral Sea, Russian Turkistan, Mongolia, and western China. Migratory, wintering in the subarid zone south of the Sahara, in India, and in southeastern Asia (to Lesser Sunda Islands).

Circaetus gallicus beaudouini Verreaux and Des Murs

Circaëtus beaudouini Verreaux and Des Murs, 1862, Ibis, p. 212, pl. 7—Bissau, Portuguese Guinea.

Senegal to northern Nigeria, east and south to western Sudan, the Uganda border, and western Kenya.

Circaetus gallicus pectoralis Smith

Ciraeetus [sic] *Pectoralis* A. Smith, 1829, South Afr. Commercial Advertiser, 4 (13 May)—no locality = South Africa.

Eastern Sudan and Ethiopia, south in open country to South Africa.

CIRCAETUS CINEREUS

Circaetus cinereus Vieillot

Circaetus cinereus Vieillot, 1818, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **23,** p. 445—Senegal.

Senegal east to northern Ethiopia, thence south to Cape Province, except in heavy forest.

CIRCAETUS FASCIOLATUS

Circaetus fasciolatus Gurney

Circaëtus fasciolatus Gurney, 1861, Ibis, p. 130—Natal.

Eastern Africa from Kenya to Natal, chiefly in coastal districts, but occuring inland to eastern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe).

CIRCAETUS CINERASCENS

Circaetus cinerascens Müller

Circaëtos [sic] *cinerascens* J. W. von Müller, 1851, Naumannia, [1], Heft 4, p. 27—Sennar, Sudan.

Sierra Leone and Nigeria across southern Sudan to western Ethiopia, thence south to the Zambezi River, and across Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) to Angola. Absent from forest.

Genus TERATHOPIUS Lesson

Terathopius Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 1 (February), p. 46. Type, by monotypy, *Falco ecaudatus* "Shaw" = Daudin.

Helotarsus A. Smith, 1830, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 1, pp. 110–111. Type, by monotypy, *Helotarsus typicus* Smith = *Falco ecaudatus* Daudin.

TERATHOPIUS ECAUDATUS

Terathopius ecaudatus (Daudin)

Falco ecaudatus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 54; based on "Le Bateleur" of Levaillant, ? 1797, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 20, pls. 7–8—"pays d'Auteniquoi" = Knysna district, Cape Province, *fide* W. L. Sclater, 1924, Syst. Avium Ethiopicarum, p. 64.

Senegal to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to South Africa, except in forest.

Genus SPILORNIS Gray

Spilornis G. R. Gray, List Gen. Birds, 1840, p. 3. Type, by original designation, *Falco bacha* Shaw; based on "Le Bacha" of Levaillant, ? 1797, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 44, pl. 15 = *Falco bassus* J. R. Forster = *Spilornis cheela* subsp.

cf. Meise, 1939, Journ. Ornith., **87,** pp. 65–74.
Ripley, 1944, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **94,** pp. 324–326 (West Sumatran Islands).
Rand, 1951, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** pp. 576–579 (Philippines).
Stresemann, 1959, Vierteljahrschr. Naturforsch. Gesell. Zürich (Festschr. Steiner), **104,** pp. 208–213.
Amadon, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** pp. 159–163.

SPILORNIS CHEELA

Spilornis cheela cheela (Latham)

Falco Cheela Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 14—India; restricted to Lucknow by W. L. Sclater, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **40,** p. 38.

Northern India and lower Himalayas from Pakistan and Kashmir to Assam.

Spilornis cheela melanotis (Jerdon)

Falco albidus Temminck, 1820, Planches Color., livr. 4, pl. 19—Pondicherry.

Buteo melanotis Jerdon, 1844, Madras Journ. Lit. Sci., **13,** p. 166—foot of the Nilgiris. New name for *Falco albidus* Temminck, 1820, preoccupied by *Falco albidus* Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 267.

Peninsular India from Gujarat and the Gangetic Plain southward.

Spilornis cheela spilogaster (Blyth)

Haematornis spilogaster Blyth, 1852, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **21,** p. 351—Ceylon.

Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Spilornis cheela burmanicus Swann

Spilornis cheela burmanicus Swann, 1920, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 81—Jobin, Thayetmyo, Burma.

Spilornis cheela floweri Swann, 1920, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 81—"Tahkaman and Chantaboon," Thailand.

Burma, southwestern China, Thailand, and Indochina (except Tonkin).

Spilornis cheela davisoni Hume

Spilornis Davisoni Hume, 1873, Stray Feathers, **1,** p. 307—Port Blair, South Andaman Island.

Andaman Islands.

Spilornis cheela ricketti Sclater

Spilornis cheela ricketti W. L. Sclater, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **40,** p. 37—Yamakan, Fukien.

Southeastern China and northern Indochina (Tonkin).

Spilornis cheela perplexus Swann

Spilornis cheela perplexus Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 135—Iriomote Island.

Ryukyu Islands: Iriomote, Ishigaki.

Spilornis cheela hoya Swinhoe

Spilornis hoya Swinhoe, 1866, Ibis, p. 304—Formosa.

Taiwan.

Spilornis cheela rutherfordi Swinhoe

Spilornis rutherfordi Swinhoe, 1870, Ibis, p. 85—Hainan.

Hainan.

Spilornis cheela palawanensis Sclater

Spilornis cheela palawanensis W. L. Sclater, 1919, Bull.

Brit. Ornith. Club, **40,** p. 38—Palawan.
Palawan group, Philippine Islands: Palawan, Balabac, Calamianes, Busuanga.

Spilornis cheela richmondi Swann
Spilornis cheela richmondi Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 135—Kendawangan River, southwestern Borneo.
Southern Borneo.

Spilornis cheela pallidus Walden
Spilornis pallidus Walden, 1872, Ibis, p. 363—Jambusan, Sarawak.
?*Spilornis raja* Sharpe, 1893, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 55—Kuching, Sarawak.
Lowlands of northern Borneo.

Spilornis (cheela) kinabaluensis Sclater
Spilornis cheela kinabaluensis W. L. Sclater, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **40,** p. 17—Mt. Kinabalu.
Mountains of northern Borneo.

Spilornis (cheela) natunensis Chasen
Spilornis cheela natunensis Chasen, 1934, Bull. Raffles Mus., no. 9, p. 93—Bunguran Island.
Natuna Islands (Bunguran); also Belitung (Billiton) Island, off western Borneo.

Spilornis cheela malayensis Swann
Spilornis cheela malayensis Swann, 1920, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 83—Pahang, Malaya.
Southern Tenasserim, Burma; Malay Peninsula, Anambas Islands, and northern Sumatra.

Spilornis cheela batu Meyer de Schauensee and Ripley
Spilornis cheela batu Meyer de Schauensee and Ripley, 1939, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **91,** p. 402—Batu Islands.
Southern Sumatra and the Batu Islands, off western Sumatra.

Spilornis (cheela) minimus Hume
Spilornis minimus Hume, 1873, Stray Feathers, **1,** p. 464—Camorta Island.
Central Nicobar Islands.

Spilornis (cheela) klossi Richmond
Spilornis klossi Richmond, 1902, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **25,** p. 304—Great Nicobar Island.
Great Nicobar Island.

Spilornis (cheela) abbotti Richmond

Spilornis abbotti Richmond, 1903, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **26,** p. 492—Simalur = Simeulue.

Simeulue Island, off western Sumatra.

Spilornis (cheela) asturinus Meyer

Spilornis asturinus A. B. Meyer, 1884, Abh. Naturwissen. Gesell. Isis Dresden, p. 13—no locality; Nias designated by Meise, 1939, Journ. Ornith., **87,** p. 69.

Spilornis salvadorii Berlepsch, 1895, Novit. Zool., **2,** p. 73—Nias.

Nias Island, off western Sumatra.

Spilornis (cheela) sipora Chasen and Kloss

Spilornis elgini sipora Chasen and Kloss, 1926, Ibis, p. 278, pl. 3—Sipora (= Sipura) Island.

Mentawai Islands (Sipura and the Pagai group), possibly Siberut, off western Sumatra.

Spilornis cheela bido (Horsfield)[1]

Falco Bido Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 137—Java.

Java and Bali.

Spilornis cheela baweanus Oberholser

Spilornis cheela baweanus Oberholser, 1917, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **52,** p. 185—Bawean.

Bawean Island, Java Sea.

Spilornis (cheela) rufipectus Gould

Spilornis rufipectus Gould, 1858, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1857), p. 222—vicinity of Macassar, Celebes.

Celebes and nearby islands (Salajar, Muna, Butung).

Spilornis cheela sulaensis (Schlegel)

Circaëtus sulaënsis Schlegel, 1866, Vogels Nederlandsche Indië, Valkvogels, p. 38—Sula Islands.

Banggai and Sula Islands, off eastern Celebes.

Spilornis (cheela) holospilus (Vigors)

Buteo holospilus Vigors, 1831, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool.

---

[1] *Falco Bassus* J. R. Forster, 1798, in Levaillant, Naturgeschichte Afr. Vögel, p. 55, pl. 15—mountains of Great Namaqualand (corrected to Java by Sundevall, 1857, K. Svenska Vetenskaps-Acad. Handlingar, n. s., **2,** no. 3, p. 25), is unidentifiable (cf. Gurney, 1878, Ibis, p. 100, and Stresemann, 1959, Journ. Ornith., **100,** p. 355).—D. A.

Soc. London, pt. 1, p. 96—near Manila.

Philippines from Luzon and Mindoro to the Sulu Archipelago, except the ranges of *panayensis* and *palawanensis.*

Spilornis cheela panayensis Steere

Spilornis panayensis Steere, 1890, List Birds Mammals Steere Exped. Philippines, p. 7—Guimaras, Panay, and Negros.

West-central Philippine Islands: Tablas, Romblon, Sibuyan, Masbate, Panay, Guimaras, Negros, Cebu, Bohol, Siquijor.

SPILORNIS ELGINI

Spilornis elgini (Blyth)

Haematornis elgini Tytler = Blyth, 1863, Ibis, p. 118—South Andaman Island.

Andaman Islands.

Genus DRYOTRIORCHIS Shelley

Dryotriorchis Shelley, 1874, Ibis, p. 90. Type, by monotypy, *Astur spectabilis* Schlegel.

DRYOTRIORCHIS SPECTABILIS

Dryotriorchis spectabilis spectabilis (Schlegel)

Astur spectabilis Schlegel, 1863, Nederlandsch Tijdschrift Dierkunde (K. Zool. Genootschap Natura Artis Magistra Amsterdam), **1**, p. 131, pl. 6—St. George Elmina, Ghana.

Liberia to southern Nigeria and northern Cameroon.

Dryotriorchis spectabilis batesi Sharpe

Dryotriorchis batesi Sharpe, 1904, Ibis, p. 601—Efulen, Cameroon.

Southern Cameroon south to Gabon and southeastern Zaire, east to the Semliki Valley, Uganda.

Genus EUTRIORCHIS Sharpe

Eutriorchis Sharpe, 1875, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 73. Type, by original designation, *Eutriorchis astur* Sharpe.

EUTRIORCHIS ASTUR

Eutriorchis astur Sharpe

Eutriorchis astur Sharpe, 1875, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p.

73, pl. 13—southern Madagascar.

Forests of eastern Madagascar. Perhaps extinct.

GENUS **POLYBOROIDES** SMITH

Polyboroides A. Smith, 1829, South Afr. Commercial Advertiser, **4** (13 May). Type, by monotypy, *Polyboroides typus* Smith.

Gymnogenys Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 1, p. 64. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur radiatus* Scopoli.

POLYBOROIDES TYPUS[1]

Polyboroides typus pectoralis Sharpe

Polyboroides pectoralis Sharpe, 1903, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **13,** p. 50—Efulen, Cameroon.

Southern Sahara (Aïr) and western Sudan south to Cameroon and the Congo basin.

Polyboroides typus typus Smith

Polyboroides Typus A. Smith, 1829, South Afr. Commercial Advertiser, **4** (13 May)—no locality = South Africa.

Eastern Sudan east to eastern Ethiopia (Eritrea), thence south to Angola and Cape Province.

POLYBOROIDES RADIATUS

Polyboroides radiatus (Scopoli)

Vultur radiatus Scopoli, 1786, Deliciae Florae Faunae Insubricae, **2,** p. 85; based on "L'Autour gris à ventre rayé de Madagascar" of Sonnerat, 1782, Voyage Indes Orientales Chine, **2,** p. 181, pl. 103—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

GENUS **CIRCUS** LACÉPÈDE

Circus Lacépède, 1799, Tableaux Mammifères Oiseaux, p. 4. Type, by subsequent designation (Lesson, 1828, Man. Ornith., **1,** p. 105), *Falco aeruginosus* Linnaeus.

cf. Nieboer, 1973, doctoral thesis, Univ. Amsterdam (monogr. of genus).

Amadon, 1978, Emu, **78,** pp. 115–117 (species limits).

---

[1] *P. typus* and *radiatus* form a superspecies.—D. A.

CIRCUS ASSIMILIS

Circus assimilis Jardine and Selby

Circus assimilis Jardine and Selby, 1828, Illus. Ornith., pt. 4, pl. 51 and text—near Sydney, Australia.

Circus assimilis rogersi Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 244—Fitzroy River, northwestern Australia.

Circus assimilis quirindus Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **5,** p. 23—Celebes and the northern islands.

Australia, chiefly grasslands of the interior. Recorded also from Sumba, Timor, Taliabu, and Celebes, apparently breeding on some of these islands.

CIRCUS MAURUS

Circus maurus (Temminck)

Falco maurus Temminck, 1828, Planches Color., livr. 78, p. 461—Cape of Good Hope.

Locally in South Africa, especially in Cape Province, but sometimes in Natal, Lesotho, Orange Free State, Botswana, and South West Africa (Namibia).

CIRCUS CYANEUS[1]

Circus cyaneus cyaneus (Linnaeus)

Falco cyaneus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 126; based on "The Blue Hawk" of Edwards, 1756, Gleanings Nat. Hist., p. 33, pl. 225—Europe, Africa = region of London *ex* Edwards.

Circus taissiae Buturlin, 1908, Journ. Ornith., **56,** p. 283 and note—Shredne Kolymsk, northeastern Siberia.

Eurasia: north to the southern tundra from the British Isles to the Pacific (Amurland, ? Kamchatka); south to the Pyrenees, northern Italy, Balkans, Caucasus, northern Turkistan, Tibet, and northern China. Somewhat migratory, reaching the Mediterranean, Iran, northern India, northern Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Japan.

Circus (cyaneus) hudsonius (Linnaeus)

Falco hudsonius Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 128; based on "The Ring-tail'd Hawk" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 107, pl. 107—Hudson Bay.

---

[1] *C. cyaneus* and *cinereus* form a superspecies.—D. A.

North America, north to the southern tundra, south to northern Baja California, Texas, Ohio, and Virginia. Winters south to Central America and the West Indies, casually to northern South America.

CIRCUS CINEREUS

Circus cinereus Vieillot

Circus cinereus Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **4**, p. 454; based on "Gavilan del campo ceniciento," no. 32, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1**, p. 145—Paraguay and near Río de la Plata.

Circus histrionicus Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, in Freycinet, Voyage Uranie Physicienne, Zool., livr. 3, pp. 93–94, pls. 15–16—Falkland Islands.

Southern South America north to Uruguay, Paraguay, extreme southern Brazil, and, in the Andes, to Colombia; Falkland Islands.

CIRCUS MACROURUS

Circus macrourus (Gmelin)

Falco macrourus S. G. Gmelin, 1770, Reise Russland, **1**, p. 48—Voronezh, Russia.

Accipiter macrourus S. G. Gmelin, 1771, Novi Commentarii Acad. Sci. Imp. Petropolitanae, **15** (1770), p. 439, pls. 8–9—Voronezh, Russia.

Eastern Europe (Poland, Rumania), thence east through USSR in open country to near Lake Baykal and perhaps western Mongolia. North in USSR to about lat. 56° N., south to the Crimea, Caucasus, northern Iran, steppes near Aral Sea, and foothills of Russian Altai. Winters in Africa, south of the Sahara; less commonly in India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma.

CIRCUS MELANOLEUCOS

Circus melanoleucos (Pennant)

Falco melanoleucos Pennant, 1769, Ind. Zool., p. 2, pl. 2—Ceylon.

Eastern Asia from Lake Baykal east to Amurland and Ussuriland, south to Mongolia, Manchuria, northern Korea; one breeding record northern Burma. Winters to India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Malay Peninsula, Taiwan, Borneo, Philippines.

CIRCUS PYGARGUS

Circus pygargus (Linnaeus)

Falco Pygargus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 89; based on "The Ring-Tail" of Albin, 1734, Nat. Hist. Birds, **2,** p. 5, pl. 5 (female), and 1738, **3,** p. 3, pl. 3 (male)—Europe = England *ex* Albin.

Europe from England, the Baltic states, and central Russia south to Spain, France, northern Italy, and the Balkans; also northern Morocco. East locally in Eurasia through western Siberia to the Yenisey River and the Russian Altai, north to about lat. 56° N., south to the Caspian area, including northern Iran, and the Tien Shan. Winters in central and southern Africa, southern Iran, and India.

CIRCUS RANIVORUS[1]

Circus ranivorus (Daudin)

Falco ranivorus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 170; based on "Le Grenouillard" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 63, pl. 23—South Africa.

Circus ranivorus aequatorialis Stresemann, 1924, Ornith. Monatsber., **32,** p. 48—Kiraragua, Kilimanjaro.

Uganda, Kenya, southern Zaire, and southern Angola south to Cape Province.

CIRCUS AERUGINOSUS

Circus aeruginosus harterti Zedlitz

Circus aeruginosus harterti Zedlitz, 1914, Journ. Ornith., **62,** p. 133—Mhoiwla, Morocco.

Northern Africa in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia; chiefly coastal.

Circus aeruginosus aeruginosus (Linnaeus)

Falco aeruginosus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 91; based on "The Moor Buzzard" of Albin, 1731, Nat. Hist. Birds, **1,** p. 3, pl. 3—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 23.

England, southern Sweden, northern Russia, southwestern Siberia east across central Asia to the upper Yenisey River and Mongolia, south to the Mediterranean, Israel, Caucasus, and Iran. Winters in Africa south to Angola and the Transvaal; also in Iran, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), and Burma.

---

[1] *C. ranivorus, aeruginosus, spilonotus, approximans,* and *maillardi* form a superspecies.—D. A.

CIRCUS SPILONOTUS

Circus spilonotus spilonotus Kaup

Circus spilonotus Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 953—Asia.

Asia, east of *aeruginosus*, from the Baykal region and Mongolia east to the Pacific (Amurland, Ussuriland), south to northern China (Manchuria, Sinkiang) and perhaps northern Korea; also Hokkaido, Japan, and perhaps Sakhalin. Winters from China and Japan south to the Malay Peninsula, Borneo, and the Philippines.

Circus spilonotus spilothorax Salvadori and D'Albertis

Circus spilothorax Salvadori and D'Albertis, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** p. 807—Yule Island, New Guinea.

New Guinea, locally.

CIRCUS APPROXIMANS

Circus approximans approximans Peale

Circus approximans Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 64—Vanua Levu, Fiji.

Circus wolfi Gurney, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1865), p. 823, pl. 44—New Caledonia.

? Lord Howe, Norfolk, Kermadec, Chatham Islands, New Caledonia, New Hebrides, Loyalty, Fiji, Tonga, and Society Islands.

Circus approximans gouldi Bonaparte

Circus gouldi Bonaparte, 1850, Consp. Gen. Avium, **1,** p. 34—Australia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 245.

Southern New Guinea, moister parts of Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand. Tasmanian birds winter in Australia. Perhaps only a nonbreeding migrant to New Guinea.

CIRCUS MAILLARDI

Circus maillardi maillardi Verreaux

Circus Maillardi J. Verreaux, 1862, in Maillard, Île Réunion, p. 160—Réunion.

Réunion, Indian Ocean.

Circus maillardi macrosceles Newton

Circus macrosceles Newton, 1863, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 180—Madagascar.

Madagascar and the Comoro Islands.

CIRCUS BUFFONI[1]

Circus buffoni (Gmelin)

Falco Buffoni Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 277; based on "Cayenne Ringtail" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 91—northeastern Brazil.

Locally in northern South America, east of the Andes, including Trinidad and Tobago; also southern South America from central Chile, eastern Bolivia, and Brazil south of the Amazon south, at least as a straggler, to Tierra del Fuego.

Genus **MELIERAX** Gray[2]

Meliërax G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 5. Type, by original designation, *Falco musicus* Daudin = *Falco canorus* Rislachi.

Micronisus G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 5. Type, by original designation, *Falco gabar* Daudin.

MELIERAX GABAR

Melierax gabar (Daudin)

Falco gabar Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., p. 87; based on "Le Gabar" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 89, pl. 33—interior of South Africa.

Melierax gabar defensorum Meinertzhagen, 1949, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **69,** p. 82—Lodar, Aden.

Senegal through Sudan to northwestern Ethiopia and southeastern Arabia, south to Cape Province, except in forest.

---

[1] *Falco brasiliensis* Gmelin, 1788, based on the "Caracara" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 211, has been used for this species by some recent authors without, it would seem, sufficient reason (Amadon, 1954, Auk, **71,** p. 203). None of the early literature uses this name.—D. A.

[2] *Melierax* selected by first reviser action (Hartlaub, 1852, Abh. Gebiete Naturwissen. Verein Hamburg, **2,** pt. 2, p. 15) over simultaneously published *Micronisus.*—D. A.

MELIERAX METABATES[1]

Melierax metabates theresae Meinertzhagen

Melierax metabates theresae Meinertzhagen, 1939, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **59,** p. 63—Auliouz, Sous Valley, Morocco.

Southwestern Morocco (Sous Valley).

Melierax metabates neumanni Hartert

Meliërax canorus neumanni Hartert, 1914, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1165—Arbub, near Merowe, Sudan.

Mali, Niger, northern Nigeria, Chad, northern Sudan.

Melierax metabates ignoscens Friedmann

Melierax metabates ignoscens Friedmann, 1928, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **41,** p. 94—Sheikh Othman, Aden.

Southwestern Arabian Peninsula.

Melierax metabates metabates Heuglin

Melierax metabates Heuglin, 1861, Ibis, p. 72—White Nile between lat. 6° N. and 7° N.

Senegal east to southern Sudan and Ethiopia, thence south locally to northeastern Zaire, Kenya, and northern Tanzania.

Melierax metabates mechowi Cabanis

Meliërax Mechowi Cabanis, 1882, Journ. Ornith., **30,** p. 229—Angola. Type from Melandje.

Angola east to southern Tanzania, Malawi, Mozambique, and the Transvaal.

MELIERAX CANORUS

Melierax (canorus) poliopterus Cabanis

Melierax poliopterus Cabanis, 1869, in Decken, Reisen Ost-Afrika, **3,** Abth. 1, p. 40—Umba River, Kenya.

Southern Ethiopia and adjacent Somalia south locally through Uganda, Kenya, and Tanzania.

Melierax canorus argentior Clancey

Melierax musicus argentior Clancey, 1960, Durban Mus. Novit., **6,** p. 15—Sukses, Okahandja-Otjiwarongo Road, Damaraland, South West Africa.

? Southern Angola, South West Africa (Namibia), western Malawi, Botswana, western Transvaal, Orange Free State.

---

[1] *M. metabates* and *canorus* evidently form a superspecies.—D. A.

Melierax canorus canorus (Rislachi)

Falco canorus Rislachi, 1799, Diss. Falcone Canoro, p. 1; based on "Le Faucon Chanteur" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 77, pl. 27—South Africa.[1]

Falco musicus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 116; based on "Le Faucon Chanteur" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 77, pl. 27—Cape Province.

Melierax poliopterus coombsi Roberts, 1931, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **14,** p. 239—Zoutpansberg, Transvaal.

Cape Province, perhaps eastern Orange Free State, Natal (formerly). Somewhat migratory.

Genus **ACCIPITER** Brisson

Accipiter Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** pp. 28, 310. Type, by tautonomy, *Accipiter* = *Falco nisus* Linnaeus.

Erythrotriorchis Sharpe, 1875, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 337. Type, by monotypy, *Falco radiatus* Latham.

Megatriorchis Salvadori and D'Albertis, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** p. 805. Type, by monotypy, *Megatriorchis doriae* Salvadori and D'Albertis.

cf. Kramer, 1973, Habicht Sperber (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 158), ed. 2, 102 pp. (*gentilis, nisus*).

Wattel, 1973, Publ. Nuttall Ornith. Club, no. 13, 237 pp. (monogr., bibliogr.).

Amadon, 1978, Emu, **78,** pp. 117-118 (*Erythrotriorchis, Megatriorchis*).

ACCIPITER POLIOGASTER

Accipiter poliogaster (Temminck)

Falco poliogaster Natterer = Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 45, pl. 264—Brazil. Type from Ypanema, São Paulo.

Falco pectoralis Drapiez, 1838, Dict. Class. Sci. Nat., **4,** p. 340—South America.

Locally in forests of South America, east of the Andes, south to Paraguay and northern Argentina.

---

[1] Rislachi's dissertation, published separately in 1799, was reprinted in 1801 in Diss. Acad. Upsaliae Habitae Praesidio C. P. Thunberg, **3,** pp. 264-272.—D. A.

ACCIPITER TRIVIRGATUS[1]

Accipiter trivirgatus layardi (Whistler)

Astur trivirgatus layardi Whistler, 1936, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **38,** p. 434—Ceylon.

Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Accipiter trivirgatus peninsulae Koelz

Accipiter trivirgatus peninsulae Koelz, 1949, Auk, **66,** p. 83—Londa, Bombay district.

Southern India.

Accipiter trivirgatus indicus (Hodgson)

Astur indicus Hodgson, 1836, Bengal Sporting Mag., n. s., **8,** p. 177—Nepal.

Spizaëtus rufitinctus Horsfield, 1840, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1839), p. 153—Assam, India.

Northern India south about to the Godavari River and east to Assam, southern China (Yunnan, Kwangsi), Burma, Thailand, Malaya, Indochina, Hainan.

Accipiter trivirgatus formosae Mayr

Accipiter trivirgatus formosae Mayr, 1949, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1415, p. 11—Tapposha, Taiwan.

Taiwan.

Accipiter trivirgatus trivirgatus (Temminck)

Falco trivirgatus Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 51, pl. 303—Sumatra.

Sumatra.

Accipiter trivirgatus niasensis Mayr

Accipiter trivirgatus niasensis Mayr, 1949, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1415, p. 4—Nias.

Nias Island, off western Sumatra.

Accipiter trivirgatus javanicus Mayr

Accipiter trivirgatus javanicus Mayr, 1949, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1415, p. 4—Tjibodas, western Java.

Java.

Accipiter trivirgatus microstictus Mayr

Accipiter trivirgatus microstictus Mayr, 1949, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1415, p. 5—Riam, southwestern Borneo.

Borneo.

---

[1] *A. trivirgatus* and *griseiceps* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Accipiter trivirgatus palawanus Mayr

Accipiter trivirgatus palawanus Mayr, 1949, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1415, p. 5—Taguso, Palawan.

Palawan and the Calamianes in the southern Philippines; also Natuna Islands, off Borneo (subspecies doubtful).

Accipiter trivirgatus extimus Mayr

Accipiter trivirgatus extimus Mayr, 1945, Zoologica, **30,** p. 106—Davao, Mindanao.

Philippines: Negros, Samar, Leyte, Mindanao.

Accipiter trivirgatus castroi Manuel and Gilliard

Accipiter trivirgatus castroi Manuel and Gilliard, 1952, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1545, p. 3—Anibawan, Polillo.

Philippines: Polillo.

ACCIPITER GRISEICEPS

Accipiter griseiceps (Schlegel)

Astur griseiceps Schlegel, 1862, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 1, Astures, p. 23—Atep and Gorontalo, northern Celebes.

Celebes and nearby islands (Togian, Muna, Butung).

ACCIPITER TACHIRO

Accipiter tachiro unduliventer (Rüppell)

Falco (Astur) unduliventer Rüppell, 1836, Neue Wirbelthiere Fauna Abyssinien, Vögel, p. 40, pl. 18, fig. 1—Simen, Ethiopia.

Mountain forests of Ethiopia, except in southwest.

Accipiter tachiro croizati Desfayes

Accipiter tachiro croizati Desfayes, 1974, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **94,** p. 70—Afallo, Ghera region, Kaffa Province, Ethiopia; altitude about 2,050 meters.

Rain forest of southwestern Ethiopia.

Accipiter tachiro macroscelides (Hartlaub)

Astur macrocelides [sic] Temminck = Hartlaub, 1855, Journ. Ornith., **3,** p. 354—Rio Bontry, Ghana.

Sierra Leone south to western Cameroon, in forest.

Accipiter tachiro toussenelii (Verreaux)

Nisus Toussenelii J. and E. Verreaux, 1855, Journ. Ornith., **3,** p. 101—Gabon.

Southern Cameroon to Gabon and the lower Congo basin.

Accipiter tachiro canescens (Chapin)

Astur toussenellii [sic] *canescens* Chapin, 1921, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 7, p. 1—Medje, northern Ituri district, Zaire.

Upper Congo basin.

Accipiter tachiro lopezi (Alexander)

Astur lopezi Alexander, 1903, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **13,** p. 49—Moka, Fernando Po.

Fernando Po, Gulf of Guinea.

Accipiter tachiro sparsimfasciatus (Reichenow)

Astur sparsimfasciatus Reichenow, 1895, Ornith. Monatsber., **3,** p. 97—Zanzibar.

Southern Somalia, Kenya, Tanzania, eastern and southern Zaire (except rain forest), Angola, Zambia, Malawi, Zanzibar.

Accipiter tachiro pembaensis Benson and Elliott

Accipiter tachiro pembaensis Benson and Elliott, 1975, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **95,** p. 60—Pemba Island.

Pemba Island, off Tanzania.

Accipiter tachiro tachiro (Daudin)

Falco tachiro Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 90; based on "Le Tachiro" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 66, pl. 24—"pays d'Auteniquoi" = Knysna district, Cape Province.

Southern Angola, Malawi, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), and Mozambique, south to Cape Province.

ACCIPITER CASTANILIUS

Accipiter castanilius castanilius Bonaparte

Accipiter castanilius Bonaparte, 1853, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **5,** p. 578—South America; error, Gabon, *fide* Gurney, 1875, Ibis, p. 363.

Forests of Nigeria, Cameroon, and lower Congo basin.

Accipiter castanilius beniensis Lönnberg

Accipiter beniensis Lönnberg, 1917, Arkiv Zool., **10,** no. 24, p. 13—Beni, Zaire.

Forests of upper Congo basin.

ACCIPITER BADIUS[1]

Accipiter badius cenchroides (Severtsov)

Astur cenchroides Severtsov, 1873, Izvestiia Imp. Obshchestva Liubitelei Estest. Antrop. Etnogr., Moscow, **8,** pt. 2 (1872), p. 113—Auliye-ata (= Dzhambul) and Chimkent, Turkistan.

---

[1] *A. badius, brevipes, butleri,* and perhaps *soloensis* and *francesii* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Astur badius chorassanicus Heptner and Stachanov, 1930, Journ. Ornith., **78,** p. 514—near Askhabad, Transcaspia.

Southern Caspian area in USSR and Iran, east through Afghanistan and Pakistan to extreme northwestern India, Russian Turkistan, and Inner Mongolia. Somewhat migratory, reaching the Punjab, India.

Accipiter badius dussumieri (Temminck)

Falco dussumieri Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 52, text to pls. 308 (adult) and 336 (immature)—India. Type from Bengal.

India, Kashmir, Sikkim, Bangladesh.

Accipiter badius badius (Gmelin)

Falco badius Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 280; based on "The Brown Hawk" of P. Brown, 1776, New Illus. Zool., p. 6, pl. 3, and Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 96—Ceylon.

Southwestern India (Kerala) and Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Accipiter badius poliopsis (Hume)

Micronisus poliopsis Hume, 1874, Stray Feathers, **2,** p. 325—northern Pegu, Burma.

Astur badius klossi Swann, 1925, Monogr. Birds Prey, pt. 4, p. 217—Daban, Annam.

Assam, Burma, southern China, Thailand, Indochina, and Hainan. Straggles to Malaya and Sumatra.

Accipiter badius sphenurus (Rüppell)

Falco (*Nisus*) *sphenurus* Rüppell, 1836, Neue Wirbelthiere Fauna Abyssinien, Vögel, p. 42—Dahlak Island, Red Sea.

Gambia, Ghana, and southern Nigeria east to Ethiopia and southwestern Arabia, south to Cameroon, northern Zaire, and northern Tanzania.

Accipiter badius polyzonoides Smith

Accipiter polyzonoides A. Smith, 1838, Illus. Zool. South Africa, Aves, pl. 11—Mafeking, Transvaal.

Southern Zaire and Tanzania to the Orange River, South Africa.

ACCIPITER BREVIPES

Accipiter brevipes (Severtsov)

Astur brevipes Severtsov, 1850, Bull. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes

Moscou, **23,** no. 3, first p. 234, pls. 1–3—Voronezh Province, Russia.

Southeastern Europe from Yugoslavia to Greece, thence east through central Russia to the Volga, and south and east to the Crimea, Turkey, Caucasus, and Iran. Migratory; principal winter range not known.

ACCIPITER BUTLERI

Accipiter butleri butleri (Gurney)

Astur butleri Gurney, 1898, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **7,** p. 27—Car Nicobar.

Nicobar Islands: Car Nicobar.

Accipiter butleri obsoletus (Richmond)

Astur obsoletus Richmond, 1902, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **25,** p. 306—Katchall Island.

Nicobar Islands: Katchall.

ACCIPITER SOLOENSIS

Accipiter soloensis (Horsfield)

Falco Soloënsis Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 137—Solo, Java.

Korea, southern Manchuria, and thence west in China to Szechwan, south to Kwangsi and Kwangtung; Taiwan. Winters to Andaman Islands, Malay Peninsula, Greater and Lesser Sunda Islands, Moluccas, and Waigeo, off New Guinea, but chiefly in Celebes and the Philippines.

ACCIPITER FRANCESII

Accipiter francesii francesii Smith

Accipiter Francesii A. Smith, 1834, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 2, no. 3, pt. 2, p. 280—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

Accipiter francesii griveaudi Benson

Accipiter francesii griveaudi Benson, 1960, Ibis, **103b,** p. 36—Nioumbadjou, Grand Comoro.

Grand Comoro, Comoro Islands, off Madagascar.

Accipiter francesii pusillus (Gurney)

Scelospizias pusillus Gurney, 1875, Ibis, p. 358—Joanna Island = Anjouan.

Anjouan Island, Comoro Islands.

Accipiter francesii brutus (Schlegel)
Nisus brutus Schlegel, 1866, Nederlandsch Tijdschrift Dierkunde (K. Zool. Genootschap Natura Artis Magistra Amsterdam), **3,** p. 80—Mayotte.
Mayotte Island, Comoro Islands.

ACCIPITER TRINOTATUS

Accipiter trinotatus Bonaparte
Accipiter trinotatus Bonaparte, 1850, Consp. Gen. Avium, **1,** p. 33—Celebes.
Celebes and nearby islands (Muna, Butung).

ACCIPITER FASCIATUS

Accipiter fasciatus natalis (Lister)
Urospizias natalis Lister, 1889, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1888), p. 523—Christmas Island.
Christmas Island, Indian Ocean.

Accipiter fasciatus tjendanae Stresemann
Accipiter fasciatus tjendanae Stresemann, 1925, Journ. Ornith., **73,** p. 323, note 1—Waingapo, Sumba.
Lesser Sunda Islands: Sumba.

Accipiter fasciatus wallacii (Sharpe)
Astur wallacii Sharpe, 1874, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **1,** pp. 95 (in key), 128, pl. 5 (col. fig. of adult)—Lombok.
Lesser Sunda Islands: Lombok, Sumbawa, Flores, Wetar, Leti, Moa, Damar, Sermata.

Accipiter fasciatus stresemanni Rensch
Accipiter fasciatus stresemanni Rensch, 1931, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17,** p. 509—Kalao Tuah Island = Kalaotoa.
Small islands between Celebes and Flores (Tanahdjampea, Kalao, Bonerate, Kalaotoa, Madu, Tukangbesi).

Accipiter fasciatus hellmayri Stresemann
Accipiter fasciatus hellmayri Stresemann, 1922, Journ. Ornith., **70,** p. 129, note 2—Timor.
Lesser Sunda Islands: Alor, Samao, Timor.

Accipiter fasciatus savu Mayr
Accipiter fasciatus savu Mayr, 1941, Ornith. Monatsber., **49,** p. 44—Savu = Sawu.
Lesser Sunda Islands: Sawu.

Accipiter fasciatus buruensis Stresemann

Accipiter torquatus buruensis Stresemann, 1914, Novit. Zool., **21,** p. 381—Fakal, Buru Island.

Moluccas: Buru.

Accipiter fasciatus polycryptus Rothschild and Hartert

Accipiter fasciatus polycryptus Rothschild and Hartert, 1915, Novit. Zool., **22,** p. 53—Sogeri district, Owen Stanley Mountains.

Eastern New Guinea, west to the Sepik River.

Accipiter fasciatus dogwa Rand

Accipiter fasciatus dogwa Rand, 1941, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1102, p. 1—Dogwa, Oriomo River.

Southern New Guinea, from Merauke district to the Oriomo River.

Accipiter fasciatus didimus (Mathews)

Astur fasciatus didimus Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** 33—Melville Island.

Coastal regions of northern Australia, including Melville Island.

Accipiter fasciatus fasciatus (Vigors and Horsfield)

Astur Fasciatus Vigors and Horsfield, 1827, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **15,** p. 181—New South Wales (immature).

Astur Approximans Vigors and Horsfield, 1827, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **15,** p. 181—New South Wales (adult).

Astur cruentus Gould, 1843, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1842), p. 113—York district, Western Australia.

Urospiza fasciata rennelliana Kinghorn, 1937, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, **107,** ser. B, p. 180—Rennell Island.

Australia, south of the range of *didimus*; Tasmania; Rennell and Bellona Islands in the Solomons.

Accipiter fasciatus vigilax (Wetmore)

Astur fasciatus vigilax Wetmore, 1926, Condor, **28,** p. 46—New Caledonia.

New Caledonia, Loyalty Islands, New Hebrides (Aneityum only).

ACCIPITER NOVAEHOLLANDIAE

Accipiter novaehollandiae sylvestris Wallace

Accipiter sylvestris Wallace, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1863), p. 487—Flores.

Lesser Sunda Islands: Sumbawa, Flores, Pantar, Alor.

Accipiter novaehollandiae polionotus (Salvadori)
Urospizias polionotus Salvadori, 1890, Mem. Accad. Sci. Torino, ser. 2, **40,** p. 147—Timorlaut = Tanimbar.
Small islands east of Timor: Banda, Damar, Babar, Tanimbar.

Accipiter novaehollandiae albiventris (Salvadori)
Urospizias albiventris Salvadori, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** p. 982—Great Kai Island and Kai Bandan.
Kai Islands, southwest of New Guinea.

Accipiter novaehollandiae obiensis (Hartert)
Astur griseogularis obiensis Hartert, 1903, Novit. Zool., **10,** p. 3—Obi Major.
Moluccas: Obi.

Accipiter (novaehollandiae) griseogularis (Gray)
Astur griseogularis G. R. Gray, 1860, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 343—Batjan, Gilolo (= Halmahera), Ternate.
Moluccas: Batjan, Tidore, Ternate, Halmahera, Gebe.

Accipiter novaehollandiae mortyi Hartert
Accipiter fasciatus mortyi Hartert, 1925, Novit. Zool., **32,** p. 269—Morotai.
Moluccas: Morotai.

Accipiter novaehollandiae hiogaster (Müller)
Falco hiogaster S. Müller, 1841, in Temminck (ed.), Verh. Nat. Geschiedenis Nederlandsche Overzeesche Bezittingen, Land- Volkenkunde, p. 110, note 3—Ambon.
Urospizias sumbaënsis A. B. Meyer, 1894, Abh. Ber. K. Zool. Mus. Dresden, 4 (1892/93), no. 3, p. 7—Sumba = Ambon, *fide* Stresemann, 1924, Journ. Ornith., **72,** p. 445, note 3.
Moluccas: Ceram and off-lying islands (Kelang, Ambon, Saparua).

Accipiter novaehollandiae pallidiceps (Salvadori)
Urospizias pallidiceps Salvadori, 1879, Ibis, p. 474—Buru.
Moluccas: Buru.

Accipiter novaehollandiae leucosomus (Sharpe)
Astur novaehollandiae leucosomus Sharpe, 1874, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **1,** pp. 94 (in key), 119—New Guinea and adjacent islands (white phase).
Urospizias etorques Salvadori, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** p. 901—New Guinea and Salawati (dark phase).
New Guinea and nearby smaller islands (Waigeo, Salawati, Numfoor, Japen, Aru, Trobriand, Woodlark, Bonvouloir).

Accipiter novaehollandiae pallidimas Mayr
Accipiter novaehollandiae pallidimas Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 10—Fergusson Island.
Goodenough and Fergusson Islands in the D'Entrecasteaux Archipelago, off eastern New Guinea.

Accipiter novaehollandiae manusi Mayr
Accipiter novaehollandiae manusi Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 8—Manus.
Admiralty Islands: Manus, San Miguel, Rambutyo, Nauna.

Accipiter novaehollandiae bougainvillei (Rothschild and Hartert)
Astur etorques bougainvillei Rothschild and Hartert, 1905, Novit. Zool., **12,** p. 250—Bougainville.
Solomon Islands: Bougainville and Fauro (Shortland group).

Accipiter novaehollandiae rufoschistaceus (Rothschild and Hartert)
Astur rufoschistaceus Rothschild and Hartert, 1902, Novit. Zool., **9,** p. 590—Santa Isabel.
Solomon Islands: Choiseul, Santa Isabel, Nggela group.

Accipiter novaehollandiae pulchellus (Ramsay)
Astur pulchellus Ramsay, 1881, Journ. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** p. 131—Cape Pitt, Guadalcanal.
Solomon Islands: Guadalcanal.

Accipiter novaehollandiae malaitae Mayr
Accipiter novaehollandiae malaitae Mayr, 1931, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 504, p. 4—Malaita.
Solomon Islands: Malaita.

Accipiter novaehollandiae rubianae (Rothschild and Hartert)
Astur etorques rubianae Rothschild and Hartert, 1905, Novit. Zool., **12,** p. 250—Gizo.
Solomon Islands: Vella Lavella, Gizo, New Georgia, Rendova.

Accipiter novaehollandiae misulae Mayr
Accipiter novaehollandiae misulae Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 11—Misima.
Louisiade Archipelago, off eastern New Guinea: Misima (= St. Aignan) and Tagula (= Sudest) Islands.

Accipiter novaehollandiae misoriensis (Salvadori)
Urospizias misoriensis Salvadori, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** p. 904—Korido, Misori (= Biak) Island.
Biak Island, off New Guinea.

Accipiter novaehollandiae dampieri (Gurney)

Urospizias dampieri Gurney, 1882, Ibis, p. 453—New Britain.

Accipiter hiogaster rooki Rothschild and Hartert, 1914, Novit. Zool., **21,** p. 288—Rook (= Umboi) Island.

Bismarck Archipelago: New Britain and Umboi Island.

Accipiter novaehollandiae lavongai Mayr

Accipiter novaehollandiae lavongai Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 7—New Hanover (Lavongai).

Bismarck Archipelago: New Hanover and New Ireland; Tabar Islands (? subspecies).

Accipiter novaehollandiae lihirensis Stresemann

Accipiter novaehollandiae lihirensis Stresemann, 1933, Ornith. Monatsber., **41,** p. 114—Lihir.

Bismarck Archipelago: Lihir group, Tanga (Boang) group.

Accipiter novaehollandiae matthiae Mayr

Accipiter novaehollandiae matthiae Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 8—St. Matthias Island.

Bismarck Archipelago: St. Matthias Island.

Accipiter novaehollandiae novaehollandiae (Gmelin)[1]

Falco novae Hollandiae Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 264; based on "New-Holland White Eagle" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 40—"Nova Hollandia" = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool. **18,** p. 245.

Astur clarus cooktowni Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 245—Cooktown, northern Queensland.

Northern and eastern Australia: chiefly coastal and montane; Tasmania.

ACCIPITER MELANOCHLAMYS[2]

Accipiter melanochlamys melanochlamys (Salvadori)

Urospizias melanochlamys Salvadori, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** p. 905—Arfak Mountains.

Arfak Mountains, western New Guinea.

Accipiter melanochlamys schistacinus (Rothschild and Hartert)

---

[1] All the preceding 22 forms dubiously conspecific with *novaehollandiae.*—D. A.

[2] *A. melanochlamys, albogularis, rufitorques,* and *haplochrous* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Astur melanochlamys schistacinus Rothschild and Hartert, 1903, Novit. Zool., **10,** p. 482—Mt. Goliath.

Mountains of central and eastern New Guinea.

ACCIPITER ALBOGULARIS

Accipiter albogularis eichhorni Hartert

Accipiter eichhorni Hartert, 1926, Novit. Zool., **33,** p. 36—Feni.

Feni Island, southeast of New Ireland.

Accipiter albogularis woodfordi (Sharpe)

Astur woodfordi Sharpe, 1888, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 183—Guadalcanal.

Solomon Islands: Bougainville, Treasury, Choiseul, Florida, Guadalcanal.

Accipiter albogularis albogularis Gray

Accipiter albogularis G. R. Gray, 1870, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, **5,** p. 327—San Cristóbal.

Solomon Islands: San Cristóbal, Ugi, Santa Ana.

Accipiter albogularis gilvus Mayr

Accipiter albogularis gilvus Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 8—Kolombangara.

Solomon Islands: Vella Lavella, Kolombangara, New Georgia, Rendova.

Accipiter albogularis sharpei (Oustalet)

Astur Sharpei Oustalet, 1875, Bull. Soc. Philomath. Paris, sér. 6, **12,** p. 25—"îles Mariannes" = Santa Cruz Islands.

Santa Cruz Islands (southeast of the Solomons): Utupua, Vanikoro.

ACCIPITER RUFITORQUES

Accipiter rufitorques (Peale)

Astur rufitorques Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 68—Fiji.

Fiji Islands.

ACCIPITER HAPLOCHROUS

Accipiter haplochrous Sclater

Accipiter haplochrous P. L. Sclater, 1859, Ibis, p. 275, pl. 8—Nu Island, off New Caledonia.

New Caledonia.

ACCIPITER HENICOGRAMMUS

Accipiter henicogrammus (Gray)
Astur henicogrammus G. R. Gray, 1860, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 343—Gilolo = Halmahera.
Moluccas: Morotai, Halmahera, Batjan.

ACCIPITER LUTEOSCHISTACEUS

Accipiter luteoschistaceus Rothschild and Hartert
Accipiter luteoschistaceus Rothschild and Hartert, 1926, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **46,** p. 53—Talasea, New Britain.
New Britain.

ACCIPITER IMITATOR

Accipiter imitator Hartert
Accipiter eichhorni imitator Hartert, 1926, Novit. Zool., **33,** p. 37—Choiseul.
Solomon Islands: Bougainville, Choiseul, and Santa Isabel.

ACCIPITER POLIOCEPHALUS[1]

Accipiter poliocephalus Gray
Accipiter poliocephalus G. R. Gray, 1858, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 170—Aru Islands.
New Guinea and many of the surrounding islands (Waigeo, Batanta, Salawati, Misool, Japen, Aru, Fergusson, Misima).

ACCIPITER PRINCEPS

Accipiter princeps Mayr
Accipiter princeps Mayr, 1934, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 709, p. 3—Balayang, New Britain.
Highlands of New Britain.

ACCIPITER SUPERCILIOSUS[2]

Accipiter superciliosus fontanieri Bonaparte
Accipiter fontainieri [sic] Bonaparte, 1853, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **37,** p. 810—no locality. Type from Santa Cruz, Magdalena, Colombia.

---

[1] *A. poliocephalus* and *princeps* form a superspecies.—D. A.

[2] *A. superciliosus* and *collaris* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Accipiter superciliosus exitiosus Bangs and Penard, 1920, 1920, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **7,** p. 45—Carillo, Costa Rica.

Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and Panama south to Colombia (west of Eastern Andes) and western Ecuador.

Accipiter superciliosus superciliosus (Linnaeus)

Falco superciliosus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 128—Surinam.

Falco tinus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 50; based on "Tiny Falcon" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 39—Cayenne.

South America, east of the Andes, south to northern Paraguay and northern Argentina.

ACCIPITER COLLARIS

Accipiter collaris Sclater

Accipiter collaris P. L. Sclater (*ex* Kaup MS), 1860, Ibis, p. 148, pl. 6—interior of New Grenada. Type from Bogotá, Colombia.

Subtropics of northern Andes in Colombia, Venezuela, and Ecuador.

ACCIPITER ERYTHROPUS[1]

Accipiter erythropus erythropus (Hartlaub)

Nisus erythropus Temminck = Hartlaub, 1855, Journ. Ornith., **3,** p. 354—Rio Bontry, Ghana.

Western Africa from Gambia to Nigeria, in forest.

Accipiter erythropus zenkeri Reichenow

Accipiter zenkeri Reichenow, 1894, Ornith. Monatsber., **2,** p. 125—Jaunde, Cameroon.

Accipiter minullus sassii Stresemann, 1924, Ornith. Monatsber., **32,** p. 109—Beni, eastern Zaire.

Forests from Cameroon to northern Angola, east to western Uganda.

ACCIPITER MINULLUS

Accipiter minullus (Daudin)

Falco minullus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 88; based on "Le Minulle" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 92, pl. 34—Gamtoos River, Cape Province.

---

[1] *A. erythropus* and *minullus* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Accipiter minullus tropicalis Reichenow, 1898, Journ. Ornith., **46,** p. 139—East Africa.

Accipiter minullus intermedius Erlanger, 1904, Journ. Ornith., **52,** p. 173—Abela, Ethiopia.

Eastern Africa from Sudan and Ethiopia south to Cape Province, and west, south of the Congo forest, to Angola and South West Africa (Namibia).

ACCIPITER GULARIS[1]

Accipiter gularis sibiricus Stepanian

Accipiter gularis sibiricus Stepanian, 1959, Ornitologiia, **2,** p. 78—Khrasnoyarsk district, Siberia.

Siberia from the Novosibirsk district east to the Pacific, north to about the middle Lena River, south to Mongolia and northeastern China. Highly migratory, presumably wintering from southern China to the Malay Peninsula and the Andaman, Nicobar, and Greater Sunda Islands.

Accipiter gularis gularis (Temminck and Schlegel)

Astur (Nisus) gularis Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 5, pl. 2—Japan.

Accipiter stevensoni Gurney, 1863, Ibis, p. 447, pl. 11—Peking; Macao (migrant).

Sakhalin, southern Kuril Islands, and Japan (Hokkaido, Honshu). Winters from southern Japan, Korea, and eastern China south through the Malay Peninsula, the Greater Sunda Islands, and the Philippines.

Accipiter gularis iwasakii Mishima

Accipiter gularis iwasakii Mishima, 1962, Tori, **17,** pp. 219 (Japanese text), 221 (English text)—Iriomote and Ishigaki, Ryukyu Islands.

Ryukyu Islands: Iriomote, Ishigaki.

ACCIPITER VIRGATUS

Accipiter virgatus affinis Hodgson

[*Accipiter*] *affinis* Parbattiah = Hodgson, 1836, Bengal

---

[1] *A. gularis, virgatus,* and possibly *nanus* form a superspecies. The first two are often considered to be conspecific.—D. A.

Sporting Mag., n. s., **8,** p. 179—terai of Nepal.

Accipiter virgatus kashmiriensis Whistler, 1936, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **38,** p. 435—Murree, northwestern Punjab.

Kashmir east to northern Burma and central and southern China; Hainan. Winters (some may breed) in southern Burma, Thailand, Indochina.

Accipiter virgatus fuscipectus Mees

Accipiter virgatus fuscipectus Mees, 1970, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist. Leiden, **44,** pp. 286-287—Wanta, Taiwan.

Mountains of Taiwan.

Accipiter virgatus besra Jerdon

Accipiter besra Jerdon, 1839, Madras Journ. Lit. Sci., **10,** p. 84—Soonda Jungles, southern India.

Hill forest of Western and Eastern Ghats in India; Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Accipiter virgatus nisoides Blyth

Accipiter nisoides Blyth, 1847, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **16,** p. 727—Malacca.

Tenasserim, Burma; Malaya; ? Andaman Islands. Status debated; perhaps only migrants (of *A. gularis*) are found in these areas.

Accipiter virgatus confusus Hartert

Accipiter virgatus confusus Hartert, 1910, Novit. Zool., **17,** p. 209—Laguna de Bai, Luzon.

Luzon, Philippine Islands.

Accipiter virgatus quagga Parkes

Accipiter virgatus quagga Parkes, 1973, Nemouria, no. 11, p. 17—Mt. Katanglad, Bukidon Province, Mindanao; altitude 5,000-5,500 feet.

Mindanao, Philippine Islands. Populations of the other islands in the Philippines are intermediate between this and *confusus.*

Accipiter virgatus rufotibialis Sharpe

Accipiter rufotibialis Sharpe, 1887, Ibis, p. 437—Mt. Kinabalu.

Mountains of northern Borneo.

Accipiter virgatus vanbemmeli Voous

Accipiter virgatus vanbemmeli Voous, 1950, Amsterdam

Naturalist, **1**, p. 99—Berastagi, Van Heutsz Mountains, northeastern Sumatra.

Mountains of Sumatra.

Accipiter virgatus virgatus (Temminck)

Falco virgatus Reinwardt = Temminck, 1822, Planches Color., livr. 19, pl. 109—Java.

Mountains of Java, Bali, and (? subspecies) Flores.

ACCIPITER NANUS

Accipiter nanus (Blasius)

Erythrospizias trinotatus nanus W. Blasius, 1897, Festschr. Techn. Hochschule Braunschweig, p. 292—Rurukan, Celebes.

Accipiter archboldi Stresemann, 1932, Ornith. Monatsber., **40**, p. 113—Tanke Salokko, Celebes.

Mountains of Celebes.

ACCIPITER CIRRHOCEPHALUS[1]

Accipiter cirrhocephalus papuanus (Rothschild and Hartert)

Astur cirrhocephalus papuanus Rothschild and Hartert, 1913, Novit. Zool., **20**, p. 482—Utakwa River, New Guinea.

New Guinea and some nearby islands (Waigeo, Salawati, Japen, Aru).

Accipiter cirrhocephalus rosselianus Mayr

Accipiter cirrhocephalus rosselianus Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 12—Mt. Rossel.

Rossel Island, Louisiade Archipelago, off eastern New Guinea.

Accipiter cirrhocephalus quaesitandus Mathews

Accipiter cirrhocephalus quaesitandus Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **5**, p. 81—Cape York.

Northern Australia, including Cape York Peninsula.

Accipiter cirrhocephalus cirrhocephalus (Vieillot)

Sparvius cirrhocephalus Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10**, p. 329—New Holland = New South

---

[1] *A. cirrhocephalus, brachyurus, erythrauchen,* and perhaps *rhodogaster* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 246.

Accipiter cirrocephalus broomei Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 247—Broome Hill, Australia.

Australia (except the northernmost part); Tasmania.

ACCIPITER BRACHYURUS

Accipiter brachyurus (Ramsay)

Astur brachyurus Ramsay, 1879, Proc. Linn. Soc. New South Wales, **4,** p. 465—New Britain.

New Britain.

ACCIPITER ERYTHRAUCHEN

Accipiter erythrauchen erythrauchen Gray

Accipiter erythrauchen G. R. Gray, 1861, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1860), p. 344—Gilolo = Halmahera.

Moluccas: Morotai, Halmahera, Batjan, Obi.

Accipiter erythrauchen ceramensis (Schlegel)

Nisus cirrhocephalus ceramensis Schlegel, 1862, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 1, Astures, p. 39—Ceram.

Moluccas: Buru, Ceram.

ACCIPITER RHODOGASTER

Accipiter rhodogaster rhodogaster (Schlegel)

Nisus virgatus rhodogaster Schlegel, 1862, Mus. Nat. Hist. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 1, Astures, p. 32—Gorontalo, Celebes.

Accipiter rhodogaster butonensis Voous, 1951, Treubia, **21,** p. 82—Buton = Butung Island.

Celebes and nearby islands (Muna, Butung).

Accipiter rhodogaster sulaensis (Schlegel)

Nisus sulaënsis Schlegel, 1866, Vogels Nederlandsche Indië, Valkvogels, pp. 26, 64, pl. 16, figs. 3-4—Sula Besi = Sanana.

Small islands east of Celebes (Peleng, Banggai, Sula).

ACCIPITER OVAMPENSIS

Accipiter ovampensis Gurney

Accipiter ovampensis Gurney, 1875, Ibis, p. 367, pl. 6—Okavango River, South West Africa.

Ghana and Togo east to Ethiopia, south to eastern Transvaal and South West Africa (Namibia). Not in forest.

ACCIPITER MADAGASCARIENSIS

Accipiter madagascariensis Smith

Accipiter Madagascariensis A. Smith, 1834, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 2, no. 3, pt. 2, pp. 282-283—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

ACCIPITER NISUS[1]

Accipiter nisus nisus (Linnaeus)

Falco Nisus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 92—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 24.

Accipiter nisus peregrinoides Kleinschmidt, 1921, in Grote, Ornith. Literatur Russlands, no. 3, p. 56—Rossiten, East Prussia. Migrant.

Accipiter nisus hibernicus Swann, 1924, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **44,** p. 79—Hillsborough, Ireland.

Accipiter nisus Salamancae Jordans and Steinbacher, 1941, Ann. Naturhist. Mus. Wien, **52,** p. 238—Linares de Riofrio, Salamanca, Spain.

Western Eurasia, north to limit of forest, east to western Siberia (Yenisey River), south to Spain, Sicily, Asia Minor, Caucasus area, northern Iran. Migratory in north.

Accipiter nisus nisosimilis (Tickell)

Falco Nisosimilis Tickell, 1833, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **2,** p. 571—Marcha, Borabhúm, India.

Accipiter pallens Stejneger, 1893, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **16,** p. 625—Hitachi, Japan.

Asia, east of the range of *nisus,* east to the Pacific, Sakhalin, Kuril Islands, Japan, south to Turkistan, Afghanistan, northern China, Korea. Migrates farther south in winter.

Accipiter nisus dementjevi Stepanian

Accipiter nisus dementjevi Stepanian, 1958, Uchenye Zapiski Gosudarst. Moskovskii Univ., **197,** pp. 125-129—Issyk-Kul and Fergana, Asia.

---

[1] *A. nisus* forms a superspecies with *rufiventris,* to which some would add *striatus, madagascariensis,* and even *cirrhocephalus* and allied species.—D. A.

Tien Shan and adjacent mountain ranges in central Asia.

Accipiter nisus melaschistos Hume

Accipiter Melaschistos Hume, 1869, Rough Notes, p. 128—Himalayas.

Mountains of eastern Afghanistan, Pakistan, northern India, Tibet, western China, and northern Burma. Somewhat migratory.

Accipiter nisus wolterstorffi Kleinschmidt

Accipiter wolterstorffi Kleinschmidt, 1901, Ornith. Monatsber. **9,** p. 168—Lanusei, Sardinia.

Sardinia and perhaps Corsica.

Accipiter nisus granti Sharpe

Accipiter Granti Sharpe, 1890, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 6, **5,** p. 485—Madeira.

Accipiter nisus teneriffae Laubmann, 1912, Verh. Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **11,** p. 164—Vilaflor, Tenerife.

Madeira and the Canary Islands.

Accipiter nisus punicus Erlanger

Accipiter nisus punicus Erlanger, 1897, Ornith. Monatsber., **5,** p. 187—Ain-bou-Dries, Tunisia.

Northwestern Africa in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia, south to the Atlas Mountains and central Tunisia.

ACCIPITER RUFIVENTRIS[1]

Accipiter rufiventris perspicillaris (Rüppell)

Falco (Astur) perspicillaris Rüppell, 1836, Neue Wirbelthiere

---

[1] Mees, 1967, Zool. Mededelingen Rijksmus. Nat. Hist. Leiden, **42,** p. 144, believes that *rufiventris* does not apply to this form and that *exilis* Temminck, 1830, Planches Color., livr. 84, pl. 496, should be used. Since this would change an established name, the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature voted, Opin. 1028, 1974, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **31,** p. 186, to place the specific name *rufiventris,* as published in the binomen *Accipiter rufiventris* Smith 1830, on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 2537, and to place the specific name *exilis,* as published in the binomen *Falco exilis* Temminck 1830, on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 998.—D. A.

Fauna Abyssinien, Vögel, p. 41, pl. 18, fig. 2—Gondar, Ethiopia.

Ethiopia.

Accipiter rufiventris rufiventris Smith

Accipiter rufiventris A. Smith, 1830, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 1, p. 231—no locality = South Africa.

Locally in highland forest from Kenya and the Katanga (= Shaba) district of southern Zaire south to Angola, South West Africa (Namibia), and South Africa.

ACCIPITER STRIATUS

Accipiter striatus perobscurus Snyder

Accipiter striatus perobscurus Snyder, 1938, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus., Zool., no. 4, p. 4—Graham Island, Queen Charlotte Islands.

Queen Charlotte Islands and perhaps the adjacent mainland coast of British Columbia. Somewhat migratory, reaching Oregon.

Accipiter striatus velox (Wilson)

Falco velox Wilson, 1812, Amer. Ornith., **5,** p. 116, pl. 45, fig. 1—banks of the Schuylkill River, near Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Alaska and Canada, north almost to treeline, except range of *perobscurus,* south locally to central California, Texas, and the northern parts of the Gulf states. Winters from the United States south to western Panama.

Accipiter striatus suttoni van Rossem

Accipiter striatus suttoni van Rossem, 1939, Auk, **56,** p. 127, pl. 6—Mesa del Chipinque, near Monterrey, Nuevo León, Mexico.

Pine-oak zone from the San Luis Mountains on the border of New Mexico and Mexico, south locally in Mexico, except Baja California, to Michoacán and Veracruz.

Accipiter striatus madrensis Storer

Accipiter striatus madrensis Storer, 1952, Condor, **54,** p. 288—Cuapongo, Guerrero, Mexico.

Sierra Madre del Sur, Guerrero, Mexico, and perhaps western Oaxaca.

Accipiter striatus chionogaster Kaup

Nisus (Accipiter) chionogaster Kaup, 1852, Proc. Zool. Soc.

London (1851), p. 41—Cobán, Guatemala.
Highlands of Chiapas, Mexico; Guatemala; Honduras; El Salvador; Nicaragua.

Accipiter striatus ventralis Sclater
Accipiter ventralis P. L. Sclater, 1866, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 303—Bogotá, Colombia.
Nisus salvini Ridgway, 1876, Bull. U. S. Geol. Geogr. Surv. Territories, **2,** p. 121—Mérida, Venezuela.
Andes from Colombia (including Sierra de Santa Marta) and western Venezuela to Ecuador, Peru, and western Bolivia.

Accipiter striatus erythronemius Kaup
Nisus vel *Accipiter erythronemius* Kaup (*ex* G. R. Gray MS), 1850, Monogr. Falconidae, p. 64, in Jardine, Contrib. Ornith.—Bolivia.
Southern half of Brazil, eastern Bolivia, Paraguayan Chaco, Uruguay, and northern Argentina.

Accipiter striatus striatus Vieillot
Accipiter striatus Vieillot, 1807, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Amérique Septentrionale, **1,** p. 42, pl. 14—Santo Domingo.
Hispaniola.

Accipiter striatus fringilloides Vigors
Accipiter fringilloides Vigors, 1827, Zool. Journ., **3,** p. 434—near Havana, Cuba.
Cuba.

Accipiter striatus venator Wetmore
Accipiter striatus venator Wetmore, 1914, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **27,** p. 119—Maricao, Puerto Rico.
Puerto Rico.

ACCIPITER BICOLOR[1]

Accipiter bicolor fidens Bangs and Noble
Accipiter bicolor fidens Bangs and Noble, 1918, Auk, **35,** p. 444—Buena Vista, Veracruz.
Eastern Mexico in states of Veracruz and Oaxaca.

Accipiter bicolor bicolor (Vieillot)
Sparvius bicolor Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10,** p. 325—Cayenne.

---

[1] *A. bicolor, cooperii,* and *gundlachi* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Accipiter bicolor schistochlamys Hellmayr, 1906, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club., **16,** p. 82—Nanegal, Ecuador.

Southeastern Mexico (Yucatán) south through Central and South America to Peru, eastern Bolivia, and Brazil (south to Maranhão).

Accipiter bicolor pileatus (Temminck)

Falco pileatus Temminck (*ex* Wied MS), 1823, Planches Color., livr. 35, pl. 205—Brazil. Type from Rio Belmonte, Bahia.

Tableland of Brazil from southern Maranhão and Piauí to central Mato Grosso and Rio Grande do Sul; Paraguay, Misiones, Argentina.

Accipiter (bicolor) guttifer Hellmayr

Accipiter guttifer Hellmayr, 1917, Verh. Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **13,** p. 200—Bolivia.

Southern Bolivia, western Mato Grosso, northwestern Argentina, and the Paraguayan Chaco.

Accipiter (bicolor) chilensis Philippi and Landbeck

Accipiter chilensis Philippi and Landbeck, 1864, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **30,** pt. 1, p. 43—Chile.

Forested Andean slopes of central Chile and Argentina, south through Tierra del Fuego and Staten Island.

ACCIPITER COOPERII

Accipiter cooperii (Bonaparte)

Falco cooperii Bonaparte, 1828, Amer. Ornith., **2,** p. 1, pl. 10, fig. 1—Bordentown, New Jersey.

Canada from southern British Columbia and Alberta east to central Quebec and Nova Scotia, south over the United States to Florida and to northern and western Mexico. Winters from the northern United States to Mexico and Guatemala, casually to Colombia.

ACCIPITER GUNDLACHI

Accipiter gundlachi Lawrence

Accipiter Gundlachi Lawrence, 1860, Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York, **7,** p. 252—Hanabana, Cuba.

Cuba.

ACCIPITER MELANOLEUCUS

Accipiter melanoleucus temminckii (Hartlaub)

Astur Temminckii Hartlaub, 1855, Journ. Ornith., **3,** p. 353—Rio Bontry, Ghana.

Western Africa from Ghana and the Central African Empire to Gabon.

Accipiter melanoleucus melanoleucus Smith

Accipiter melanoleueus [sic] A. Smith, 1830, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 1, pp. 229-230—no locality = South Africa.

Eastern Africa from central Sudan and Ethiopia south to Cape Province; Pemba; Zanzibar.

ACCIPITER HENSTII

Accipiter henstii (Schlegel)

Astur henstii Schlegel, 1873, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, livr. 10, Rev. Coll. Oiseaux Proie, p. 62—Morondava, Madagascar.

Madagascar.

ACCIPITER GENTILIS[1]

Accipiter gentilis gentilis (Linnaeus)

Falco gentilis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 89—(Swedish) Alps.

Astur gallinarum C. L. Brehm, 1831, Handb. Naturgeschichte Vögel Deutschlands, p. 83—Germany.

Astur gentilis moscoviae Sushkin, 1928, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **39,** p. 8—Ryazan Province, Russia.

Accipiter tischleri Kleinschmidt, 1938, Falco, **34,** p. 5—East Prussia.

Accipiter Koeneni Kleinschmidt, 1938, Falco, **34,** p. 5—"Rheinhessen."

Scandinavia and Russia, west to the Volga, except extreme north, south to the British Isles (casual) and central Europe.

Accipiter gentilis marginatus (Piller and Mitterpacher)

Falco marginatus Piller and Mitterpacher, 1783, Iter Poseganam Sclavoniae Provinciam, p. 28—no locality = Vukovar, Yugoslavia, *fide* Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, p. 160.

---

[1] *A. gentilis* and *meyerianus* may form a superspecies, to which some would add *melanoleucus* and *henstii.*—D. A.

Accipiter Palumbarius caucasicus Kleinschmidt, 1923, Berajah, p. 5, pl. 9, fig. 5, pl. 12, fig. 5—Vladikavkaz, Caucasus.

Accipiter gentilis trischittae Ragioneri, 1946, Riv. Ital. Ornitologia, ser. 2, **16,** p. 121—Alto Casentino, Tuscany, Italy.

Southeastern Europe, west to Italy and Sicily, east to the Crimea, Asia Minor, Caucasus, and northern Iran.

Accipiter gentilis arrigonii (Kleinschmidt)

Astur gentilis arrigonii Kleinschmidt, 1903, Ornith. Monatsber., **9,** p. 152—Sardinia.

Accipiter gentilis kleinschmidti Jordans, 1950, in Jordans and Peus (eds.), Syllegomena Biologica (Festschrift O. Kleinschmidt), p. 178—Linares de Riofrio, Salamanca, Spain.

Spain, Sardinia, probably Corsica, northern Morocco.

Accipiter gentilis buteoides (Menzbir)

Astur palumbarius buteoides Menzbir, 1882, Ornitologicheskaia Geograffiia Evropeiskoi Rossii, **1,** p. 440—Vladimir Province, central Russia.

Northernmost Scandinavia and USSR, east in the taiga to eastern Siberia (Lena and Yana Valleys). In winter reaches Germany, Hungary, southern Russia, the Caucasus, and central Asia.

Accipiter gentilis albidus (Menzbir)

Astur palumbarius albidus Menzbir, 1882, Ornitologicheskaia Geografiia Evropeiskoi Rossii, **1,** p. 438; based on *Astur palumbarius* var. *alba* of Pallas, 1811, Zoographia Rosso-Asiat., **1,** p. 368, and *Astur palumbarius* Lacépède of Schrenk, 1860, Reisen Forschungen Amur-lande, **1,** p. 243—eastern Siberia, Amurland, and Kamchatka.

Northeastern Siberia and Kamchatka. Somewhat migratory.

Accipiter gentilis schvedowi (Menzbir)

A [*stur*] *palumbarius Schvedowi* Menzbir, 1882, Ornitologicheskaia Geografiia Evropeiskoi Rossii, **1,** p. 439—Irkutsk.

Astur palumbarius khamensis Bianchi, 1906, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **16,** p. 70—Kham, southeastern Tibet. Type from near Chambdo (now Changtutsung).

Accipiter gentilis suschkini Dementiev, 1940, Biulleten Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytalelei Prirody, Otd. Biol.,

n. s., **49,** p. 21—Burziansk district, southeastern Russia.
Southern Siberia from the Urals east through the Altai, Tien Shan, and Manchuria to Amurland, Sakhalin, and the Kuril Islands; south to mountains of Kansu, Szechwan, and Yunnan. In winter to Korea, Japan, Himalayas, and northern Indochinese countries.

Accipiter gentilis fujiyamae (Swann and Hartert)
Astur gentilis fujiyamae Swann and Hartert, 1923, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **43,** p. 170—Shimosake, Sagami Bay, Honshu.
Hokkaido, Honshu, and perhaps other islands of Japan.

Accipiter gentilis atricapillus (Wilson)
Falco atricapillus Wilson, 1812, Amer. Ornith., **6,** p. 80, pl. 52, fig. 3—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
Astur atricapillus var. *striatulus* Ridgway, 1874, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Hist. North Amer. Birds, **3,** p. 238—Fort Steilacoom, Washington.
North America, north to limit of forest, south to California, northern Arizona, New Mexico, and Tennessee. Migratory in north.

Accipiter gentilis apache van Rossem
Accipiter gentilis apache van Rossem, 1938, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **51,** p. 99—Cochise County, Arizona.
Mountains of southern Arizona and western Mexico from Sonora and Chihuahua south to the Sierra de Nayarit, Jalisco.

Accipiter gentilis laingi (Taverner)
Astur atricapillus laingi Taverner, 1940, Condor, **42,** p. 160—Massett, Queen Charlotte Islands.
Queen Charlotte Islands and Vancouver Island, British Columbia.

ACCIPITER MEYERIANUS

Accipiter meyerianus (Sharpe)
Astur Meyerianus Sharpe, 1878, Journ. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 458—Ansus, Japen Island.
Moluccas (Halmahera, Boano, Ceram, Ceramlaut); New Guinea (locally in mountains and on Japen Island); New Britain and coastal islet of Uatom; Solomon Islands (Kolombangara, Guadalcanal).

ACCIPITER BUERGERSI

Accipiter buergersi (Reichenow)

Astur bürgersi Reichenow, 1914, Ornith. Monatsber., **22,** p. 29—Maeanderberg, near Sepik River, New Guinea.

Mountains of eastern New Guinea.

ACCIPITER RADIATUS

Accipiter radiatus (Latham)

Falco radiatus Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 12—New South Wales.

Forest in northern and eastern Australia, south to northern New South Wales.

ACCIPITER DORIAE

Accipiter doriae (Salvadori and D'Albertis)

Megatriorchis doriae Salvadori and D'Albertis, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7,** p. 805—Yule Island, New Guinea.

New Guinea.

GENUS **UROTRIORCHIS** SHARPE

Urotriorchis Sharpe, 1874, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **1,** pp. 46 (in key), 83. Type, by monotypy, *Astur macrourus* Hartlaub.

cf. Amadon, 1978, Emu, **78,** p. 117 (status of genus).

UROTRIORCHIS MACROURUS

Urotriorchis macrourus (Hartlaub)

Astur macrourus Temminck = Hartlaub, 1855, Journ. Ornith., **3,** p. 353—Dabocrom, Ghana.

Urotriorchis macrourus batesi Swann, 1921, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 29—Bitye, River Ja, Cameroon.

Forest from Liberia, Ghana, and Cameroon east through Zaire to western Uganda.

GENUS **BUTASTUR** HODGSON[1]

Butastur Hodgson, 1843, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **12,** p. 311. Type, by original designation, *Circus teesa* Franklin.

---

[1] All 4 species of *Butastur* may form a superspecies.—D. A.

BUTASTUR RUFIPENNIS

Butastur rufipennis (Sundevall)

Poliornis rufipennis Sundevall, 1851, Öfversigt K. Vetenskaps-Akad. Förhandlingar, Stockholm, **7** (1850), p. 131—Khartoum, Sudan.

Semiarid belt across Africa from Senegal and Nigeria to Sudan and Somalia. In off season migrates south to Cameroon, northeastern Zaire, Kenya, and Tanzania.

BUTASTUR LIVENTER

Butastur liventer (Temminck)

Falco liventer Temminck, 1827, Planches Color., livr. 74, pl. 438 and text—Celebes, Sumatra, Java, and India. Type from Java.

Lower Burma, southern China, Thailand, Indochina, Java, ? southeastern Borneo, southern Celebes, ? Timor.

BUTASTUR TEESA

Butastur teesa (Franklin)

Circus Teesa Franklin, 1831, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool. Soc. London, pt. 1, p. 115—Further India; restricted to Ganges-Nerbudda (= Narmada) by Stuart Baker, 1928, Fauna Brit. India, Birds, ed. 2, **5,** p. 104.

Southeastern Iran, Pakistan, India, Himalayan foothills, Bangladesh, Burma.

BUTASTUR INDICUS

Butastur indicus (Gmelin)

Falco indicus Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 264; based on "Javan Hawk" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** first p. 34—Java.

Korea, northeastern China and the Khaborovsk region of Siberia to the north, Japan. Highly migratory, wintering in southern China, Indochina, Malay peninsula, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes, and east to small islands off western New Guinea.

Genus **KAUPIFALCO** Bonaparte

Kaupifalco Bonaparte, 1854, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **6,** p. 533. Type, by monotypy, *Falco monogrammicus* Temminck.

KAUPIFALCO MONOGRAMMICUS

Kaupifalco monogrammicus monogrammicus (Temminck)
Falco monogrammicus Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 53, pl. 314—Senegal.
Senegal to Cameroon, thence east to Sudan, Ethiopia, Uganda, and Kenya, except in forest.

Kaupifalco monogrammicus meridionalis (Hartlaub)
Micronisus monogrammicus var. *Merid.* Hartlaub, 1860, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 109—Ambriz, Angola.
Southern Kenya to Transvaal and Natal, thence west into Angola.

Genus **GERANOSPIZA** Kaup[1]

Ischnosceles Strickland, 1844, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **13,** p. 409. Type, by original designation, *Falco gracilis* Temminck. Not *Ischnoscelis* Burmeister, 1842 (Coleoptera).[2]

Geranospiza Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 143, new name for *Ischnosceles* Strickland, preoccupied.

GERANOSPIZA CAERULESCENS

Geranospiza caerulescens livens Bangs and Penard
Geranospiza caerulescens livens Bangs and Penard, 1921, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **34,** p. 89—Alamos, Sonora.
Northwestern Mexico.

Geranospiza caerulescens nigra (Du Bus de Gisignies)
Ischnosceles niger Du Bus de Gisignies, 1847, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettres Beaux-Arts Belgique, **14,** pt. 2, p. 102—Mexico.
Mexico from Sinaloa and Tamaulipas south through Central America to Panama.

Geranospiza caerulescens balzarensis Sclater
Geranospiza niger balzarensis W. L. Sclater, 1918, Bull.

---

[1] Position of genus uncertain. Probably it is related to the neotropical "subbuteonines" rather than to *Polyboroides,* and it is here placed with the former group.—D. A.

[2] Wetmore, 1965, Birds Panama, **1,** p. 253, used *Ischnosceles* for the Crane Hawk on the basis that it is not invalidated by *Ischnoscelis.* Be that as it may, *Geranospiza* has been in universal use for the genus for a century or more and may be retained on the principle of conservation of names.—D. A.

Brit. Ornith. Club, **38,** p. 45—Balzar Mountains, Ecuador.
Eastern Panama; Pacific slope of Colombia, Ecuador, and northern Peru.

Geranospiza caerulescens caerulescens (Vieillot)
Sparvius caerulescens Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10,** p. 318—South America; restricted to Cayenne by Berlepsch and Hartert, 1902, Novit. Zool., **9,** p. 114.
South America east of the Andes from Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas south through Amazonia to northeastern Bolivia.

Geranospiza caerulescens gracilis (Temminck)
Falco gracilis Temminck, 1821, Planches Color., livr. 16, pl. 91 and text—eastern Brazil.
Northeastern Brazil from Maranhão, Piauí, and Ceará south to central Goiás and Bahia.

Geranospiza caerulescens flexipes Peters
Geranospiza caerulescens flexipes Peters, 1935, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **48,** p. 72—Resistencia, Chaco, Argentina.
Southern Brazil from Minas Gerais, southern Goás, and Mato Grosso south to Rio Grande do Sul Paraguay, Uruguay, and northern Argentina.

Genus **LEUCOPTERNIS** Kaup

Leucopternis Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 210. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1855, Cat. Gen. Subgen. Birds Brit. Mus., p. 3), *Falco melanops* Latham.

cf. Amadon, 1969, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 2166, pp. 8–9.

LEUCOPTERNIS SCHISTACEA[1]

Leucopternis schistacea (Sundevall)
Asturina schistacea Sundevall, 1851, Öfversigt K. Vetenskaps-Akad. Förhandlingar, Stockholm, **7** (1850), p. 132, note 3—Brazil.
Eastern Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Bolivia east through southern Venezuela and Amazonia to Pará and the island of Maracá, Amapá, Brazil.

---

[1] *L. schistacea* and *plumbea* form a superspecies.—D. A.

LEUCOPTERNIS PLUMBEA

Leucopternis plumbea Salvin

Leucopternis plumbea Salvin, 1872, Ibis, p. 240, pl. 8—Ecuador.

Panama, western Colombia, western Ecuador, northwestern Peru. In forest.

LEUCOPTERNIS PRINCEPS

Leucopternis princeps princeps Sclater

Leucopternis princeps P. L. Sclater, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 429, pl. 24—Costa Rica.

Costa Rica and Panama. In mountain forest.

Leucopternis princeps zimmeri Friedmann

Leucopternis princeps zimmeri Friedmann, 1935, Auk, **52,** p. 30—San José de Sumaco, Ecuador.

Locally in the Andes of Colombia and northern Ecuador.

LEUCOPTERNIS MELANOPS[1]

Leucopternis melanops (Latham)

Falco melanops Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 37; based on "Streaked Falcon" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 34—Cayenne.

Amazonian Colombia, Ecuador, northern Peru, southern Venezuela, and the Guianas, south to the Amazon.

LEUCOPTERNIS KUHLI

Leucopternis kuhli Bonaparte

Leucopternis Kuhli Bonaparte, 1850, Consp. Gen. Avium, **1,** p. 19—no locality; Pará designated by Brabourne and Chubb, 1913, Birds South Amer., p. 69.

Eastern Peru; Brazil south of the Amazon from the Pará region to the Rio Madeira, south to the Rio Machados.

LEUCOPTERNIS LACERNULATA

Leucopternis lacernulata (Temminck)

Falco lacernulatus Temminck, 1827, Planches Color., livr.

---

[1] *L. melanops* and *kuhli* form a superspecies.—D. A.

74, pl. 437 and text—Brazil. Type from vicinity of Rio de Janeiro.

Eastern Brazil, from Bahia to São Paulo and Santa Catarina. Rare.

LEUCOPTERNIS SEMIPLUMBEA

Leucopternis semiplumbea Lawrence

Leucopternis semiplumbeus Lawrence, 1861, Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York, **7,** p. 288—Caribbean slope of the Isthmus of Panama along the line of the Panama Railroad.

Honduras and Nicaragua south to the Pacific slope of Colombia and northern Ecuador.

LEUCOPTERNIS ALBICOLLIS[1]

Leucopternis albicollis ghiesbreghti (Du Bus de Gisignies)

Buteo ghiesbreghti Du Bus de Gisignies, 1845, Esquisses Ornith., livr. 1, pl. 1 and text—Hacienda de Mirador, Veracruz, Mexico.

Southern Mexico, Guatemala, and Belize (British Honduras).

Leucopternis albicollis costaricensis Sclater

Leucopternis ghiesbreghti costaricensis W. L. Sclater, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 76—Carillo, Costa Rica.

Honduras to Panama and adjacent Colombia (Jurado).

Leucopternis albicollis williaminae Meyer de Schauensee

Leucopternis albicollis williaminae Meyer de Schauensee, 1950, Notulae Naturae, no. 221, p. 3—Quimarí, southwestern Bolívar, Colombia.

Northwestern Colombia and western Venezuela (Perijá).

Leucopternis albicollis albicollis (Latham)

Falco albicollis Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 36; based on "White-necked Falcon" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 30—Cayenne.

Amazonia and adjacent areas, including Venezuela and the Guianas, south to eastern Bolivia and to Mato Grosso and Maranhão in Brazil; Trinidad.

Leucopternis (albicollis) occidentalis Salvin

Leucopternis occidentalis Salvin, 1876, Ibis, p. 496—western Ecuador.

Western Ecuador, chiefly in mountains.

---

[1] *L. albicollis* and *polionota* form a superspecies.—D. A.

LEUCOPTERNIS POLIONOTA

Leucopternis polionota (Kaup)

Buteo polionotus Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 212—"South America." Type from São Paulo, Brazil.

Eastern Brazil from Alagoas and Bahia to São Paulo and Santa Catarina, eastern Paraguay (Alto Paraná). Rare.

Genus **ASTURINA** Vieillot

Asturina Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, pp. 24, 68. Type, by original designation, *Asturina cinerea* Vieillot = *Falco nitidus* Latham.

cf. Amadon, MS (status of genus).

ASTURINA NITIDA

Asturina nitida plagiata Schlegel

Asturina plagiata Schlegel, 1862, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 1, Asturinae, p. 1, note—Veracruz, Mexico.

Asturina plagiata micrus Miller and Griscom, 1921, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 25, p. 4—Chinandega, Nicaragua.

Southern Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas, south through Mexico and Central America to northwestern Costa Rica. Migratory in north.

Asturina nitida costaricensis Swann

Asturina nitida costaricensis Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 90—Boruca, Costa Rica.

Buteo nitidus blakei Hellmayr and Conover, 1949, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 4, p. 160. New name for *Asturina nitida costaricensis* Swann, 1922, considered preoccupied by *Buteo borealis* var. *costaricensis* Ridgway, 1874, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Hist. North Amer. Birds, **3,** p. 285, note.

Southwestern Costa Rica, Panama, locally in Colombia, perhaps western Ecuador.

Asturina nitida nitida (Latham)

Falco nitidus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 41; based on "Plumbeous Falcon" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 37—Cayenne.

Eastern Colombia, eastern Ecuador, Venezuela, Trinidad, the Guianas, Amazonian Brazil east to northern Maranhão.

Asturina nitida pallida Todd

Asturina nitida pallida Todd, 1915, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **28,** p. 170—Río Surutú, Bolivia.

Tableland of Brazil from Piauí south to Rio de Janeiro, Goiás, and Mato Grosso; eastern Bolivia; Paraguay; northern Argentina.

Genus **BUTEOGALLUS** Lesson

Buteogallus Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 2, p. 83. Type, by monotypy, *Buteogallus cathartoides* Lesson = *Falco aequinoctialis* Gemlin.

Urubitinga Lafresnaye, 1842, Dict. Univ. Hist. Nat., **2,** p. 786. Type, by monotypy, *Falco urubitinga* Gmelin.

Hypomorphnus Cabanis, 1844, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **10,** pt. 1, p. 263. Type, by original designation, *Falco urubitinga* Gmelin.

Heterospizias Sharpe, 1874, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **1,** pp. 158 (in key), 160. Type, by monotypy, *Falco meridionalis* Latham.

cf. Monroe, 1968, Birds Honduras, pp. 81–82 (*subtilis*).
Amadon, MS (status of *Heterospizias*).

BUTEOGALLUS AEQUINOCTIALIS[1]

Buteogallus aequinoctialis (Gmelin)

Falco aequinoctialis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 265; based on "Aequinoctial Eagle" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 43—Cayenne.

Atlantic coast of South America from the Orinoco delta, Venezuela, to Paraná, Brazil, or beyond. Chiefly or entirely in coastal mangrove zone.

BUTEOGALLUS SUBTILIS

Buteogallus subtilis rhizophorae Monroe

Buteogallus subtilis rhizophorae Monroe, 1963, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Louisiana State Univ., no. 26, p. 1—San Lorenzo, Valle, Honduras.

---

[1] *B. aequinoctialis* and *subtilis* may form a superspecies.—D. A.

Mangrove zone of Pacific coast of El Salvador, Honduras, and probably Chiapas, Mexico.

Buteogallus subtilis bangsi (Swann)

Urubitinga anthracina bangsi Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 98—San Miguel Island = Isla del Rey, Pearl Islands.

Mangrove zone of Pacific coast of Coasta Rica and Panama, including the Pearl Islands.

Buteogallus subtilis subtilis (Thayer and Bangs)

Urubitinga subtilis Thayer and Bangs, 1905, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **46,** p. 94—Gorgona Island, Colombia.

Mangrove zone of Pacific coast and islands of Colombia, Ecuador, and extreme northern Peru (Tumbes).

BUTEOGALLUS ANTHRACINUS

Buteogallus (anthracinus) gundlachii (Cabanis)

Hypomorphnus Gundlachii Cabanis, 1855, Journ. Ornith., **2** (1854), Erinnerungsschrift, p. 80—Cuba.

Cuba and Isle of Pines.

Buteogallus anthracinus utilensis Twomey

Buteogallus anthracinus utilensis Twomey, 1956, Ann. Carnegie Mus., **33,** p. 387—Utila Island, Honduras.

Islands of Gulf of Honduras: Utila, Guanaja, and perhaps others.

Buteogallus anthracinus anthracinus (Deppe)

Falco anthracinus Deppe, 1830, Preis-Verzeichniss Säugethiere Vögel Deppe Schiede Mexico Gesammelt, p.3—Veracruz.

Urubitinga anthracina cancrivora Clark, 1905, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **18,** p. 63—St. Vincent Island, Lesser Antilles.

Buteogallus anthracinus micronyx van Rossem and Hachisuka, 1937, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **8,** p. 361—Arivaipa Creek, Arizona.

Southwestern United States (southern Utah to Arizona and east to southern Texas) south through Middle America to northern South America; east, chiefly in coastal districts, to Guyana; also Trinidad and the island of St. Vincent, Lesser Antilles. Migratory in the north.

BUTEOGALLUS URUBITINGA

Buteogallus urubitinga ridgwayi Gurney

Urubitinga ridgwayi Gurney, 1884, List Diurnal Birds Prey, p. 148—Guatemala.

Mexico from southern Sonora and Tamaulipas south through Central America to western Panama.

Buteogallus urubitinga urubitinga (Gmelin)

Falco Urubitinga Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 265; based on "L'Aigle du Brésil" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 445 (*ex* "Urubitinga" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 214)—northeastern Brazil.

Urubitinga urubitinga azarae Swann, 1930, Monogr. Birds Prey, pt. 8, p. 453—Tucumán, Argentina.

Eastern Panama, Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, Tobago, south to western Ecuador and, east of the Andes, to Paraguay, Uruguay, and central Argentina.

BUTEOGALLUS MERIDIONALIS

Buteogallus meridionalis (Latham)

Falco meridionalis Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 36; based on "Rufous-headed Falcon" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 33—Cayenne.

Heterospizias meridionalis australis Swann, 1921, Auk, **38,** p. 359—Malvinas, Tucumán, Argentina.

Panama, western Colombia and Ecuador, South America east of the Andes south to central Argentina; Trinidad.

GENUS **PARABUTEO** RIDGWAY

Parabuteo Ridgway, 1874, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Hist. North Amer. Birds, **3,** p. 250. Type, by monotypy, *Buteo harrisi* Audubon.

PARABUTEO UNICINCTUS

Parabuteo unicinctus harrisi (Audubon)

Buteo Harrisi Audubon, 1837, Birds Amer., pl. 392—between Bayou Sara and Natchez, *fide* Audubon, 1839, Ornith. Biogr., **5,** p. 34. Casual.

?*Parabuteo unicinctus superior* van Rossem, 1942, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **9,** p. 377—Imperial County, California.

Locally in southern California, Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas, occasionally farther north, south in open country through Middle America and western South America to Peru.

Parabuteo unicinctus unicinctus (Temminck)

Falco unicinctus Temminck, 1824, Planches Color., livr. 53, pl. 313—Boa Vista, western Minas Gerais, Brazil.

South America, south and east of *harrisi,* to central Chile and northern Patagonia. Not in forest.

GENUS **BUSARELLUS** LESSON

Busarellus Lafresnaye = Lesson, 1843, Écho Monde Savant, **10,** col. 468. Type, by original designation, *Circus busarellus* Vieillot = *Falco nigricollis* Latham.[1]

BUSARELLUS NIGRICOLLIS

Busarellus nigricollis nigricollis (Latham)

Falco nigricollis Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 35; based on "Black-necked Falcon" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 30—Cayenne.

Tropical Mexico south through Central and South America, east of the Andes, to southern Brazil.

Busarellus nigricollis leucocephalus (Vieillot)

Circus leucocephalus Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **4,** p. 465; based on "Gavilan de estero cabeza blanca," no. 13, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 78—Paraguay.

Busarellus nigricollis australis Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 95—Mocoví, Argentina.

Paraguay, northern Argentina, Uruguay.

GENUS **GERANOAETUS** KAUP

Geranoaetus Kaup, 1844, Class. Säugethiere Vögel, p. 122. Type, by monotypy, *Falco aguja* Temminck = *Spizaetus melanoleucus* Vieillot.

cf. Amadon, 1963, Condor, **65,** pp. 407-409.

---

[1] *Busarellus* Lafresnaye, 1839, Rev. Zool., Paris, **2,** p. 196, and *Busarellus* Lafresnaye, 1842, in Orbigny, Dict. Univ. Hist. Nat., **2,** p. 785, are *nomina nuda.*—D. A.

GERANOAETUS MELANOLEUCUS

Geranoaetus melanoleucus australis Swann

Geranoaetus melanoleucus australis Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 67—Chubut, Argentina.

Geranoaetus melanoleucus meridensis Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 68—Nevada, Mérida, Venezuela.

Western and southern South America from the Andes of Venezuela and Colombia south to Chile and Tierra del Fuego, and, in lowlands as well, from coastal Peru and Buenos Aires Province, Argentina, south.

Geranoaetus melanoleucus melanoleucus (Vieillot)

Spizaetus melanoleucus Vieillot, 1819, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **32,** p. 57; based on "Águila obscura y blanca," no. 8, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 61—Paraguay.

Southeastern Brazil from São Paulo to Rio Grande do Sul; Paraguay; Uruguay; eastern Argentina south to Santa Fe, Entre Ríos, and Buenos Aires.

GENUS **HARPYHALIAETUS** LAFRESNAYE

Harpyhaliaetus Lafresnaye, 1842, Rev. Zool., Paris, **5,** p. 173. Type, by monotypy, *Harpyia coronata* Vieillot.

Urubitornis J. Verreaux, 1856, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 145. Type, by monotypy, *Circaetus solitarius* Tschudi.

HARPYHALIAETUS SOLITARIUS

Harpyhaliaetus solitarius sheffleri (van Rossem)

Urubitornis solitarius sheffleri van Rossem, 1948, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **61,** p. 67—extreme southeastern Sonora, Mexico.

Locally in highlands of Middle America from Sonora, Mexico, to Panama.

Harpyhaliaetus solitarius solitarius (Tschudi)

Circaëtus solitarius Tschudi, 1844, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **10,** pt. 1, p. 264—Río Chanchamayo, Junín, Peru.

Locally in humid Andes from Santa Marta Mountains, Colombia, south to northwestern Argentina.

HARPYHALIAETUS CORONATUS

Harpyhaliaetus coronatus (Vieillot)

Harpyia coronata Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **14,** p. 237; based on "Águila coronada," no. 7, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 56—Paraguay.

Semiopen country in southern Brazil (Mato Grosso, Goiás, to Rio Grande do Sul), eastern Bolivia, western Paraguay, Argentina south to Mendoza and the lower Río Negro.

GENUS **BUTEO** LACÉPÈDE

Buteo Lacépède, 1799, Tableaux Mammifères Oiseaux, p. 4. Type, by tautonomy, *Falco buteo* Linnaeus.

Rupornis Kaup, 1844, Class. Säugethiere Vögel, p. 120. Type, by monotypy, *Falco magnirostris* Gemlin.

cf. Rudebeck, 1957, in Hanström, Brinck, and Rudebeck (eds.), South Afr. Animal Life (Res. Lund Univ. Exped. 1950–51), **4,** pp. 415–437 (South African subspecies of *buteo*).

Vaurie, 1961, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 2042, 14 pp. (Old World species).

Voous and Bijleveld, 1964, Beaufortia, **11,** pp. 37–43 (*buteo, rufinus*).

Amadon, 1965, Oiseau, **35,** no. spéc., pp. 9–11 (species sequence).

Melde, 1976, Mäusebussard (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 185), ed. 3, 92 pp. (*buteo*).

BUTEO MAGNIROSTRIS

Buteo magnirostris griseocauda Ridgway

[*Buteo (Rupornis) magnirostris*] var. *griseocauda* Ridgway, 1873, Proc. Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **16,** pp. 87 (in key), 88—Mexico. Cotypes from Oaxaca.

Rupornis magnirostris argutus Peters and Griscom, 1929, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **11,** p. 46—Almirante, northwestern Panama.

Rupornis magnirostris direptor Peters and Griscom, 1929, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **11,** p. 46—near Mazatenango, Guatemala.

Buteo magnirostris xantusi van Rossem, 1939, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 11, **4,** p. 440—Colima, Mexico.

Buteo magnirostris petersi Brodkorb, 1940, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan. no. 425, p. 2—Chiapas, Mexico.

Mexico from Colima, Nuevo León, and Tamaulipas (except Yucatán) south to the Chiriquí Lagoon region of Panama.

Buteo magnirostris conspectus (Peters)

Rupornis magnirostris conspecta Peters, 1913, Auk, **30,** p. 370—San Ignacio, Yucatán.

Northern part of Yucatán Peninsula.

Buteo magnirostris gracilis (Ridgway)

Rupornis gracilis Ridgway, 1885, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **8,** p. 94—Cozumel Island.

Cozumel, Meco, and Holbox Islands, off Yucatán, Mexico.

Buteo magnirostris sinushonduri Bond

Buteo magnirostris sinus-honduri Bond, 1936, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **88,** p. 355—Bonacca Island.

Islands in Gulf of Honduras (except Utila).

Buteo magnirostris petulans van Rossem

Asturina ruficauda P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1869, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 133—type from Lion Hill, Panama.

Buteo magnirostris petulans van Rossem, 1935, Condor, **37,** p. 215. New name for *Asturina ruficauda* P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1869, preoccupied by *Buteo ruficaudus* Vieillot, 1807, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Amérique Septentrionale, **1,** p. 43, pl. 14 bis.

Southwestern Costa Rica from the Terraba Valley south; Pacific slope of Panama south to the Río Tuira.

Buteo magnirostris alius (Peters and Griscom)

Rupornis magnirostris alia Peters and Griscom, 1929, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **11,** p. 48—San Miguel, El Rey, Pearl Islands.

Isla Pedro González, Isla San José, Isla Cañas, and Isla del Rey, Pearl Islands, Gulf of Panama.

Buteo magnirostris magnirostris (Gmelin)

Falco magnirostris Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 282; based on "Epervier à gros bec, de Cayenne" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 464—Cayenne.

Rupornis magnirostris insidiatrix Bangs and Penard, 1918, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **62,** p. 36—Santa Marta Mountains, Colombia.

Rupornis magnirostris ecuadoriensis Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 91—Province of Esmeraldas, Ecuador.

Northern South America, from Colombia, Venezuela, and the Guianas south to western Ecuador, and, farther east, to the Amazon from the Rio Madeira to the Atlantic.

Buteo magnirostris saturatus (Sclater and Salvin)

? *Sparvius superciliaris* Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10,** p. 328; based on "Esparvero pardo ceja blanca," no. 25, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 116—Paraguay.

Asturina saturata P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 357—Apolo and Tilotilo, Bolivia.

Bolivia, Paraguay, and western Argentina.

Buteo magnirostris occiduus (Bangs)

Rupornis magnirostris occiduus Bangs, 1911, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **24,** p. 187—Río Tambopata, Peru.

Buteo magnirostris inca Meyer de Schauensee, 1945, Notulae Naturae, no. 156, p. 2—Inambari, Puno, Peru.

Eastern Peru, extreme northern Bolivia, western Brazil south of the Amazon east to the left bank of the Rio Madeira.

Buteo magnirostris nattereri (Sclater and Salvin)

Asturina nattereri P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1869, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 132—Bahia, Brazil.

Northeastern Brazil from Maranhão, Piauí, and Ceará south to Bahia.

Buteo magnirostris magniplumis (Bertoni)

Potamolegus superciliaris magniplumis Bertoni, 1901, Anales Cient. Paraguay, **1,** p. 159—Mondaíh, Paraguay.

Southern Brazil from Espírito Santo, Minas Gerais, Goiás, and Mato Grosso south to Rio Grande do Sul; Alto Paraná, Paraguay; Misiones, Argentina.

Buteo magnirostris pucherani (Verreaux)

Asturina Pucherani J. and E. Verreaux, 1855, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **7,** p. 350—"l'Amérique Méridionale." Type from Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Asturina gularis Schlegel, 1862, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 1, Asturinae, p. 4—Buenos Aires.

Northeastern Argentina (Corrientes, Entre Ríos, Buenos Aires), Uruguay.

BUTEO LEUCORRHOUS

Buteo leucorrhous (Quoy and Gaimard)

Falco leucorrhous Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, *in* Freycinet, Voyage Uranie Physicienne, Zool., livr. 3, p. 91, pl. 13—"Brésil." Type from Rio de Janeiro.

Hill country or subtropics from Colombia and western Venezuela south to northern Argentina and thence east across Paraguay and Brazil south from Rio de Janeiro.

BUTEO RIDGWAYI

Buteo ridgwayi (Cory)

Rupornis ridgwayi Cory, 1883, Quart. Journ. Boston Zool. Soc., **2,** p. 46—Santo Domingo.

Hispaniola.

BUTEO LINEATUS

Buteo lineatus elegans Cassin

Buteo elegans Cassin, 1856, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **7** (1855), p. 281—California.

Locally in California and, formerly, southern Oregon; northern Baja California, Mexico. Straggles southward in winter to Sinaloa, Mexico.

Buteo lineatus lineatus (Gmelin)

Falco lineatus Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 268; based on "Barred-breasted Buzzard" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 56, and "Red-shouldered Falcon" of Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., **2,** p. 206—Long Island, New York.

Southern Canada from Manitoba east to Quebec and Prince Edward Island, thence south in the United States to Kansas, Tennessee, and North Carolina. Migratory in northern part of range, occasionally reaching the Gulf states and eastern Mexico.

Buteo lineatus texanus Bishop

Buteo lineatus texanus Bishop, 1912, Auk, **29,** p. 232—Corpus Christi, Texas.

Southern Texas, thence south in Mexico to Zacatecas, the Valley of Mexico, and Veracruz.

Buteo lineatus alleni Ridgway

Buteo lineatus alleni Ridgway, 1885, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **7**, p. 514—Tampa, Florida.

Southeastern United States from South Carolina and Florida (except the extreme south) west to eastern Oklahoma and Texas.

Buteo lineatus extimus Bangs

Buteo lineatus extimus Bangs, 1920, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **7**, p. 35—Cape Florida.

Extreme southern Florida and the Florida Keys.

BUTEO PLATYPTERUS

Buteo platypterus platypterus (Vieillot)

Sparvius platypterus Vieillot, 1823, in Bonnaterre and Vieillot, Tableau Encycl. Méthod. Trois Règnes Nature, Ornith., livr. 93, p. 1273; based on "Broad-winged Hawk, *Falco pennsylvanicus*," of Wilson, 1812, Amer. Ornith., **6**, p. 92, pl. 54, fig. 1—near the Schuylkill River, Pennsylvania.

Central and southern Canada from Alberta east to Nova Scotia, thence south in the United States from the Great Plains east, locally to the Gulf coast and Florida. Winters from extreme southern Florida and Guatemala south to southern Peru and Brazil.

Buteo platypterus cubanensis Burns

Buteo platypterus cubanensis Burns, 1911, Wilson Bull., **23**, p. 148—Cuba.

Cuba.

Buteo platypterus brunnescens Danforth and Smyth

Buteo platypterus brunnescens Danforth and Smyth, 1935, Journ. Agric. Univ. Puerto Rico, **19**, p. 485—Puerto Rico.

Puerto Rico.

Buteo platypterus insulicola Riley

Buteo platypterus insulicola Riley, 1908, Auk, **25**, p. 273—Antigua.

Antigua, Lesser Antilles.

Buteo platypterus rivierei Verrill

Buteo (latissimus) rivierei A. H. Verrill, 1905, Descr. Three

New Species Birds Dominica (unpaged pamphlet)—Dominica.

Dominica, Martinique, and St. Lucia, Lesser Antilles.

Buteo platypterus antillarum Clark

Buteo antillarum Clark, 1905, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **18,** p. 62—St. Vincent.

St. Vincent, the larger Grenadines, and Grenada, Lesser Antilles; Tobago and Little Tobago, off Trinidad.

BUTEO BRACHYURUS

Buteo brachyurus brachyurus Vieillot

Buteo brachyurus Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **4,** p. 477—no locality. Type from Cayenne.

Locally in South America south to western Ecuador, and, east of the Andes, to eastern Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay, and northern Argentina; Trinidad.

Buteo brachyurus fuliginosus Sclater

Buteo fuliginosus P. L. Sclater, 1858, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 356—Tamaulipas, Mexico.

Central and southern Florida; and from central and northeastern Mexico south through Middle America, including Panama.

Buteo (brachyurus) albigula Philippi

Buteo albigula Philippi, 1899, Anales Univ. Chile, **103,** p. 664, pl. 6—Valdivia, Chile.

Forested slopes of the Andes from Colombia and Venezuela south to Chile and adjacent Argentina. Usually above 2,300 meters.

BUTEO SWAINSONI

Buteo swainsoni Bonaparte

Buteo vulgaris Audubon, 1837, Birds Amer., pl. 372—near the Columbia River [= Fort Vancouver, Washington], *fide* Audubon, 1838, Ornith. Biogr., **4,** p. 508.

Buteo Swainsoni Bonaparte, 1838, Geogr. Comp. List Birds Europe North Amer., p. 3. New name for *Buteo vulgaris* Audubon, 1837, preoccupied by *Buteo vulgaris* Swainson, 1832, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Boreali-Americana, **2** (1831), p. 47, pl. 27.

Open country of western North America, north to interior Alaska and Mackenzie, Canada, south to northwestern Mexico

(Baja California, Durango), east to Minnesota and Illinois. Highly migratory, wintering chiefly in Argentina, sparingly farther north, including Texas and southern Florida.

BUTEO GALAPAGOENSIS

Buteo galapagoensis (Gould)

Polyborus galapagoensis Gould, 1837, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 9—Galapagos Archipelago.

Galapagos Archipelago.

BUTEO ALBICAUDATUS

Buteo albicaudatus hypospodius Gurney

Buteo hypospodius Gurney, 1876, Ibis, p. 73, pl. 3—Medellín, Colombia, and Mérida, Venezuela.

Southern Texas, thence south through Middle America to Panama, northern Colombia, and northwestern Venezuela.

Buteo albicaudatus colonus Berlepsch

Buteo albicaudatus colonus Berlepsch, 1892, Journ. Ornith., **40,** p. 91—Curaçao.

Eastern Colombia and across Venezuela (except northwest) to Surinam, south to the delta of the Amazon; islands of Aruba, Curaçao, Bonaire, and Trinidad.

Buteo albicaudatus albicaudatus Vieillot

Buteo albicaudatus Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **4,** p. 477—South America; restricted to Rio de Janeiro by Berlepsch, 1908, Novit. Zool., **15,** p. 291.

Eastern Bolivia, Brazil from Mato Grosso, Goiás, and Bahia south, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina south to the borders of Patagonia.

BUTEO POLYOSOMA[1]

Buteo polyosoma polyosoma (Quoy and Gaimard)

Falco polyosoma Quoy and Gaimard, 1824, in Freycinet, Voyage Uranie Physicienne, Zool., livr. 3, p. 92, pl. 14—Falkland Islands.

---

[1] *B. polyosoma, poecilochrous,* and perhaps also *galapagoensis* and *albicaudatus* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Haliaetus erythronotus King, 1827, Zool. Journ., **3,** p. 424—Strait of Magellan.

Buteo aethiops Philippi, 1899, Anales Univ. Chile, **103,** pp. 665, 668—central provinces of Chile.

Buteo erythronotus peruviensis Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 85—Eten, Lambayeque, Peru.

Temperate zone of the Andes of Colombia and Ecuador, south through Peru, Bolivia, Chile, and Argentina; also Falkland Islands. At lower elevations in Peru and to the south.

Buteo (polyosoma) exsul Salvin

Buteo exsul Salvin, 1875, Ibis, p. 371—Más Afuera Island.

Más Afuera, Juan Fernández Islands, off Chile.

BUTEO POECILOCHROUS

Buteo poecilochrous Gurney

Buteo poecilochrous Gurney, 1879, Ibis, p. 176—Yauayacu = Yanayacu, Ecuador.

High Andes from southern Colombia to Chile and northern Argentina. Perhaps an altitudinal race of *B. polyosoma.*

BUTEO ALBONOTATUS

Buteo albonotatus Kaup

Buteo albonotatus G. R. Gray, 1844, List Specimens Birds Brit. Mus., pt. 1, p. 17. *Nomen nudum.*

Buteo albonotatus Kaup (*ex* G. R. Gray, 1844), 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 329—no locality. Type from Mexico.

Buteo abbreviatus Cabanis, 1849, in Schomburgk, Reisen Brit. Guiana, **3** (1848), p. 739—upper Pomeroon River, Guyana.

Southwestern United States from Arizona to western Texas and from Mexico, including northern Baja California, south through Central America and South America to Brazil, Bolivia, and Paraguay; Trinidad. Locally migratory.

BUTEO SOLITARIUS

Buteo solitarius Peale

Buteo solitarius Peale, 1848, U. S. Explor. Exped., **8,** p. 62—Island of Hawaii.

Island of Hawaii, Hawaiian Islands.

BUTEO VENTRALIS

Buteo ventralis Gould

Buteo ventralis Gould, 1837, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 10—no locality. Type from Santa Cruz, Patagonia.

Buteo pictus Philippi, 1899, Anales Univ. Chile, **103,** pp. 665, 668—Chile.

Andes from central Chile and adjacent Argentina south to the Strait of Magellan.

BUTEO JAMAICENSIS

Buteo jamaicensis alascensis Grinnell

Buteo borealis alascensis Grinnell, 1909, Univ. California Publ. Zool., **5,** p. 211—Glacier Bay, Alaska.

Southeastern Alaska from Yakutat Bay south into British Columbia (Vancouver and Queen Charlotte Islands, ? coastal districts).

Buteo jamaicensis harlani (Audubon)

Falco Harlani Audubon, 1830, Birds Amer., pl. 86—near St. Francisville, Louisiana, *fide* Audubon, 1831, Ornith. Biogr., **1,** p. 441.

Upper Yukon Valley, southwestern Yukon, and northern British Colombia. Winters chiefly from Kansas and Missouri to Texas and Louisiana.

Buteo jamaicensis calurus Cassin

Buteo calurus Cassin, 1856, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **7** (1855), p. 281—vicinity of Fort Webster, New Mexico.

?*Buteo jamaicensis abieticola* Todd, 1950, Ann. Carnegie Mus., **31,** p. 291—St. Margaret Falls, Quebec.

Western North America from central British Columbia south to Baja California and southern Texas, east to the Great Plains, and possibly sparingly in the coniferous belt of Canada to the Atlantic coast. Migrates, occasionally as far as Panama.

Buteo jamaicensis borealis (Gmelin)

Falco borealis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 266; based on "American Buzzard" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 50, and "Red-tailed Falcon" of Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., **2,** p. 205—Carolina.

North America, east of the Great Plains, south of the taiga, south to the Gulf states and northern Florida. Migratory in north.

Buteo jamaicensis kriderii Hoopes

Buteo borealis var. *kriderii* Hoopes, 1873, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 283, pl. 5—Winnebago County, Iowa.

Great Plains from southern Canada south to Wyoming and western Nebraska. In winter reaches the Gulf coast.

Buteo jamaicensis fuertesi Sutton and Van Tyne

Buteo jamaicensis fuertesi Sutton and Van Tyne, 1935, Occas. Papers Mus. Zool., Univ. Michigan, no. 321, p. 1—near Alpine, Brewster County, Texas.

Southwestern Texas and northern Mexico.

Buteo jamaicensis hadropus Storer

Buteo jamaicensis hadropus Storer, 1962, Condor, **64,** p. 78—Chilpancingo, Guerrero, Mexico.

Mexican highlands from Jalisco to Oaxaca.

Buteo jamaicensis kemsiesi Oberholser

Buteo jamaicensis kemsiesi Oberholser, 1959, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **72,** p. 159—Tegucigalpa, Honduras.

Highlands of Middle America from Chiapas, Mexico, to northern Nicaragua.

Buteo jamaicensis costaricensis Ridgway

Buteo borealis var. *costaricensis* Ridgway, 1874, in Baird, Brewer, and Ridgway, Hist. North Amer. Birds, **3,** p. 285, note—Costa Rica.

Highlands of Costa Rica and western Panama.

Buteo jamaicensis fumosus Nelson

Buteo borealis fumosus Nelson, 1898, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **12,** p. 7—María Madre Island.

Tres Marías Islands, off western Mexico.

Buteo jamaicensis socorroensis Nelson

Buteo borealis socorroensis Nelson, 1898, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **12,** p. 7—Socorro Island.

Socorro Island, Revillagigedo Islands, off western Mexico.

Buteo jamaicensis umbrinus Bangs

Buteo borealis umbrinus Bangs, 1901, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **2,** p. 68—Manatee County, Florida.

Florida Peninsula.

Buteo jamaicensis solitudinis Barbour

Buteo borealis solitudinis Barbour, 1935, Occas. Papers

Boston Soc. Nat. Hist., **8,** p. 207—Solidad de Cienfuegos, Cuba.

Bahama Islands and Cuba.

Buteo jamaicensis jamaicensis (Gmelin)

Falco jamaicensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 266; based on "Cream-coloured Buzzard" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 49—Jamaica.

Jamaica, Hispaniola, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, and northern Leeward Islands (Saba, St. Eustatius, St. Kitts, Nevis).

BUTEO BUTEO[1]

Buteo buteo buteo (Linnaeus)

Falco Buteo Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 90; based on "The Puttock or common Buzzard" of Albin, 1831, Nat. Hist. Birds, **1,** p. 1, pl. 1—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Hellmayr and Laubmann, 1916, Nomencl. Vögel Bayerns, p. 19.

British Isles; continental Europe from limit of forest east to Finland, Estonia, Poland, Rumania, south to northern Italy and Greece; Asia Minor. Somewhat migratory in north, some passing Gibraltar and reaching Liberia.

Buteo buteo pojana (Savi)

Falco pojana Savi, 1822, Nuovo Giornale Pisa, **22,** p. 68—Tuscany, Italy.

Buteo buteo Arrigonii Picchi, 1903, Avicula, **7,** p. 40—Sardinia.

Buteo buteo meridionalis Trischitta, 1939, Alcune Nuove Forme Uccelli Ital., p. 3 (pamphlet)—southern Italy and Sicily.

Italy, Corsica, Sardinia, and Sicily.

Buteo buteo harterti Swann

Buteo buteo harterti Swann, 1919, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 43—Madeira. Type from Santo Amaro.

?*Buteo vulgaris hispaniae* Jordans, 1939, Falco, **35,** p. 13—Linares de Riofrio, Salamanca, and Mosqueruela, Teruel, Spain.

Madeira Islands and perhaps Spain.

---

[1] *B. buteo, oreophilus,* and *brachypterus* form a superspecies, to which, perhaps, *jamaicensis* and *ventralis* should be added.—D. A.

Buteo buteo insularum Floericke

Buteo insularum Floericke, 1903, Mitt. Reichsb. Vogelkunde Vogelschutz, **3,** p. 64—Gran Canaria.

Buteo buteo rothschildi Swann, 1919, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 43—Terceira, Azores.

Azores and Canary Islands.

Buteo buteo bannermani Swann

Buteo buteo bannermani Swann, 1919, Syncp. List Accipitres, p. 44—St. Vincent, Cape Verde Islands.

Cape Verde Islands.

Buteo buteo vulpinus (Gloger)

Falco vulpinus Gloger, 1833, Abändern Vögel Einfluss Klima's, p. 141—Africa. Type from Cape Province.

Buteo vulpinus intermedius Menzbir, 1889, Ornith. Turkestan, livr. 2, p. 197—Russia.

Northern and eastern Europe, north and east of the range of *buteo,* east through Siberia to the Yenisey River, south to central Asia (Altai, Kentei, and the Tien Shan). Winters in Africa, south commonly to Cape Province, and also in smaller numbers south and southeastward in Asia, even straggling to the Malay Peninsula.

Buteo buteo menetriesi Bogdanov

Buteo Menetriesi Bogdanov, 1879, Trudy Obshchestva Estest. Imp. Kazanskom Univ., **8,** no. 4, p. 45—Caucasus.

Forests of the Crimea, the Caucasus, and south into eastern Turkey and northern Iran, including the Elburz Mountains. Apparently resident.

Buteo buteo japonicus Temminck and Schlegel

Buteo japonicus Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 16, pls. 6 and 6b—Japan.

Buteo burmanicus Hume, 1875, Stray Feathers, **3,** p. 30—Thayetmyo, Pegu, Burma. Migrant.

Asia, east of the range of *vulpinus,* from the Baykal area, Mongolia, and Tibet east to the Pacific from Amurland to Manchuria; also Sakhalin, the southern Kurils, and Japan. In winter south to India, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, and Taiwan.

Buteo buteo refectus Portenko

Buteo japonicus saturatus Portenko, 1929, Bull. Acad. Sci. URSS, Cl. Sci. Phys.-Math., p. 644—Ju-tschou, Kham = Yushu, Tsinghai, China.

Buteo japonicus refectus Portenko, 1935, Ornith. Monatsber., **43,** p. 152. New name for *Buteo japonicus saturatus* Portenko, 1929, preoccupied by *Asturina saturata* P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1876, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 357.

Forests of Himalayas and western China to 4,000 meters or above; lower in winter.

Buteo buteo toyoshimai Momiyama

Buteo japonicus toyoshimai Momiyama, 1927, Annot. Ornith. Orientalis, **1,** pp. 73 (Japanese text), 98 (English text)—Oki-mura, Coffin Island (= Haha Shima), Bonin Islands.

Bonin Islands and Izu islands (south of Honshu, Japan).

Buteo buteo oshiroi Kuroda

Buteo buteo oshiroi Nagahisa Kuroda, 1971, Tori, **20,** pp. 125 (Japanese text), 127 (English text)—Minami Minamidaito, Daito islands.

Daito group, Ryukyu Islands.

BUTEO OREOPHILUS

Buteo oreophilus oreophilus Hartert and Neumann

Buteo oreophilus Hartert and Neumann, 1914, Ornith. Monatsber., **22,** p. 31—Koritscha, Ethiopia.

Highland forests of eastern Africa from southern Ethiopia south at least to Tanzania.

Buteo oreophilus trizonatus Rudebeck

? *Buteo tachardus* A. Smith, 1830, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 1, p. 381—no locality = South Africa.

Buteo buteo trizonatus Rudebeck, 1957, in Hanström, Brinck, and Rudebeck (eds.), South Afr. Animal Life (Res. Lund Univ. Exped. 1950–51), **4,** p. 416—Knysna, Cape Province.

Forests in South Africa, north to Natal; straggles to southern Rhodesia (Zimbabwe).

BUTEO BRACHYPTERUS

Buteo brachypterus Hartlaub

Buteo brachypterus Pelzeln = Hartlaub, 1860, Journ. Ornith., **8,** p. 11—Madagascar.

Madagascar.

BUTEO RUFINUS

Buteo rufinus rufinus (Cretzschmar)

Falco rufinus Cretzschmar, 1827, in Rüppell, Atlas Reise

Nördl. Afrika, Vögel (1826), p. 40, pl. 27—upper Nubia, Shendi, Sennar, and Ethiopia.

Buteo ferox auctorum (misapplied to this species).

Greece, Asia Minor, Iraq, Iran, Pakistan, Afghanistan, and the steppes east to Turkistan, northwestern Mongolia, and the southern Altai; south to Kashmir and northern Uttar Pradesh (Garhwal) in India. Winters chiefly in northeastern Africa from Darfur east to the White and Blue Nile, straggling to Kenya; also from central Asia to northern India.

Buteo rufinus cirtensis (Levaillant)

Falco cirtensis Jean Levaillant, 1850, Explor. Sci. Algérie, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, Atlas, pl. 3—no locality. Type from province of Constantine, northeastern Algeria, *fide* Loche, 1867, Explor. Sci. Algérie, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **1,** p. 44.

Northern Africa from Morocco, Spanish Sahara, and Mauritania east to Egypt; Sinai; Yemen.

BUTEO HEMILASIUS

Buteo hemilasius Temminck and Schlegel

Buteo hemilasius Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 18, pl. 7—Japan.

Highland steppes of central Asia from Mongolia and surrounding mountains (Altai, Baykal area) and Manchuria south to Sinkiang and Tibet. In winter to central China, Korea, and Japan (once, type specimen).

BUTEO REGALIS

Buteo regalis (Gray)

Archibuteo regalis G. R. Gray, 1844, Gen. Birds, **1,** p. [12], col. pl. 6—no locality. Type from Real del Monte, Hidalgo, Mexico.

Eastern Washington and southern Canada from Alberta to Manitoba south to eastern Oregon, Nevada, New Mexico, western Texas, and Oklahoma. Somewhat migratory, reaching Mexico in winter.

BUTEO LAGOPUS

Buteo lagopus lagopus (Pontoppidan)

Falco Lagopus Pontoppidan, 1763, Danske Atlas, **1,** p. 616—no locality = Denmark.

Northern Scandinavia east to the Ob River in western Siberia. Winters south to the British Isles, central Europe, and occasionally to Cyprus, the Near and Middle East to Afghanistan.

Buteo lagopus kamtschatkensis Dementiev

Archibuteo pallidus Menzbir, 1889, Ornith. Turkestan, livr. 2, p. 163—Russian Turkistan.

Buteo lagopus kamschatkensis Dementiev, 1931, Ornith. Monatsber., **39,** p. 54—Kikhchik River, Kamchatka.

Buteo lagopus menzbieri Dementiev, 1951, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **1,** p. 312. New name for *Archibuteo pallidus* Menzbir, 1889, preoccupied by *Buteo pallidus* Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 2, p. 82.

Northern Siberia from the lower Ob River east to the Pacific (Kamchatka); Kuril Islands. Winters south to Russia, southern Siberia, Turkistan, northern China, Korea, Japan.

Buteo lagopus sanctijohannis (Gmelin)

Falco S. Johannis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 273; based on "S. John's Falcon" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 77, and Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 200, pl. 9—Hudson Strait and Newfoundland.

Aleutian Islands and Alaska; Canada east to Baffin Island, south to northern edges of forest in British Columbia, Ungava, and Newfoundland. In winter south commonly to the northern United States, sometimes farther.

BUTEO AUGURALIS

Buteo auguralis Salvadori

Buteo auguralis Salvadori, 1865, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat., Milan, **8,** p. 377—Ethiopia.

Sierra Leone east to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to Angola, Zaire, and Uganda, except in forest. Breeds in southern portion of range and migrates northward in the rainy season.

BUTEO RUFOFUSCUS

Buteo (rufofuscus) archeri Sclater

Buteo jakal archeri W. L. Sclater, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 17—Waghar, Somalia.

Highlands of Somalia.

Buteo (rufofuscus) augur Rüppell

Falco (Buteo) Augur Rüppell, 1836, Neue Wirbelthiere Fauna

Abyssinien, Vögel, p. 38, pl. 16—Abyssinia.

Open highlands of Africa from Ethiopia south to the Limpopo River and west through Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) to Angola.

Buteo rufofuscus rufofuscus (Forster)

Falco rufofuscus J. R. Forster, 1798, in Levaillant, Naturgeschichte Afr. Vögel, p. 59, pl. 16; based on "Le Rounoir" of Levaillant, ? 1797, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 47, pl. 16—South Africa.

Falco jakal Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 161; based on "Le Rounoir" of Levaillant, ? 1797, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 47, pl. 16—South Africa.

South Africa, south of the Limpopo River, and Damaraland, South West Africa (Namibia).

GENUS **MORPHNUS** DUMONT

Morphnus Cuvier = Dumont, 1816, Dict. Sci. Nat., **1,** Suppl., p. 88. Type, by subsequent designation (Chubb, 1916, Birds Brit. Guiana, **1,** p. 252), *Falco guianensis* Daudin.

cf. Lehmann, 1943, Caldasia, **2,** pp. 165–179.

MORPHNUS GUIANENSIS

Morphnus guianensis (Daudin)

Falco guianensis Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 78; based on "Petit Aigle de la Guiane" of Mauduyt de la Varenne, 1782, Encycl. Méthod., Hist. Nat. Amimaux, **1,** p. 475—Cayenne.

Morphnus taeniatus Gurney, 1879, Ibis, p. 176, pl. 3—Sarayacu, Ecuador.

Locally in lowland forest from Honduras to Panama, and in South America, east of the Andes, south to Paraguay and northern Argentina (Misiones).

GENUS **HARPIA** VIEILLOT

Harpia Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 24. Type, by monotypy, *Vultur harpyja* Linnaeus.

HARPIA HARPYJA

Harpia harpyja (Linnaeus)

Vultur Harpyja Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 86;

based on "Yzquauhtli" of Hernandez, 1651, Nova Plant. Animal. Mineral. Mex. Hist., Hist. Animal. Mineral., p. 34—Mexico.

Lowland forest in Mexico, central America, and, in South America, south to Paraguay and (formerly) northern Argentina.

Genus **HARPYOPSIS** Salvadori

Harpyopsis Salvadori, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7**, p. 682. Type, by monotypy, *Harpyopsis novaeguineae* Salvadori.

HARPYOPSIS NOVAEGUINEAE

Harpyopsis novaeguineae Salvadori

Harpyopsis novaeguineae Salvadori, 1875, Ann. Mus. Civ. Genova, **7**, p. 682—Andai, Arfak Peninsula.

New Guinea.

Genus **PITHECOPHAGA** Ogilvie-Grant

Pithecophaga Ogilvie-Grant, 1896, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **6**, p. 16. Type, by monotypy, *Pithecophaga jefferyi* Ogilvie-Grant.

cf. Gonzales, 1968, Silliman Journ., **15**, pp. 461–491.
Kennedy, 1977, Wilson Bull., **89**, pp. 1–20.

PITHECOPHAGA JEFFERYI

Pithecophaga jefferyi Ogilvie-Grant

Pithecophaga jefferyi Ogilvie-Grant, 1896, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **6**, p. 17—Samar, Philippine Islands.

Larger islands of the Philippines: Luzon, Samar, Leyte, Mindanao. Probably extirpated on Samar and Leyte.

Genus **ICTINAETUS** Blyth

Ictinaëtus Blyth, 1843, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **2**, p. 128. Type, by monotypy, *Ictinaetus ovivorus* Blyth = *Aquila pernigra* Hodgson.

ICTINAETUS MALAYENSIS

Ictinaetus malayensis perniger (Hodgson)

Aquila Pernigra Hodgson, 1836, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **5,** p. 227—Nepal.

Hill forest in Nepal, India, and Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Ictinaetus malayensis malayensis (Temminck)

Falco malayensis Reinwardt = Temminck, 1822, Planches Color., livr. 20, pl. 177—Indian Archipelago; restricted to Java by Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 115.

Hill forest in southeastern Asia from Burma south to the larger islands of the East Indies, including the Moluccas.

Genus **AQUILA** Brisson

Aquila Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** pp. 28, 419. Type, by tautonymy, *Aquila* Brisson = *Falco chrysaetos* Linnaeus.

Uroaëtus Kaup, 1844, Class. Säugethiere Vögel, p. 121. Type, by original designation, [*Aquila*] *fucosa* = *Vultur audax* Latham.

cf. Brooke *et al.*, 1972, Occas. Papers Nat. Mus. Rhodesia, ser. B, **5,** pp. 61–114 (*nipalensis, rapax*).

Fischer, 1976, Steinadler, Kaffern- Keilschwanzadler (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 500), 220 pp. (*chrysaetos, verreauxi, audax*).

AQUILA POMARINA

Aquila pomarina pomarina Brehm

Aquila Pomarina C. L. Brehm, 1831, Handb. Naturgeschichte Vögel Deutschlands, p. 27—Pomerania.

Psammoaetus nipalensis bradfieldi Roberts, 1928, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **12,** p. 301—Damaraland.

Europe from eastern Germany, Poland, Austria (formerly), and the Balkan countries, including European Turkey (Thrace) east through the USSR to the Moscow and Ukraine regions, north to about Leningrad and south to the Caucasus and Caspian lowlands. Winters sparingly in the Middle East and northeastern Africa, but chiefly in the African savannas south of the Equator, to Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) and occasionally South West Africa (Namibia).

Aquila pomarina hastata (Lesson)

Morphnus hastatus Lesson, 1834, in Bélanger, Voyage Indes-Orientales, Zool., p. 217—Bengal.

India south to Tamil Nadu; Bangladesh.

AQUILA CLANGA

Aquila clanga Pallas

Aquila Clanga Pallas, 1811, Zoographia Rosso-Asiat., **1,** p. 351—Russia and Siberia.

Finland, East Germany, Rumania, and Russia, east across central Eurasia to the Amur River, possibly Sakhalin, northern China, Pakistan, and northern India; one breeding record Sweden. In winter reaches southern Europe, northeastern Africa (casually to Kenya), Yemen, India, Burma, southern China, Taiwan, Indochina, and Malay Peninsula.

AQUILA RAPAX

Aquila rapax orientalis Cabanis

Aquila orientalis Cabanis, 1854, Journ. Ornith., **2,** p. 369, note—Sarepta, southeastern Russia.

Steppes of Rumania and Russia, east to the steppes north of the Caspian and Aral Seas. Winters from the Near East, Iraq, and Arabia to eastern Africa, south to Rhodesia (Zimbabwe).

Aquila (rapax) nipalensis Hodgson

Aquila nipalensis Hodgson, 1833, Asiatic Researches, **18,** pt. 2, p. 13, pl. [1]—great valley of Nepal.[1]

Steppes of central Asia, east of *orientalis,* from the Aral Sea area across Mongolia to northern China. Reaches India, Burma, and southern China in winter; casually farther south.

Aquila rapax vindhiana Franklin

Aquila Vindhiana Franklin, 1831, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool Soc. London, pt. 1, p. 114—Vindhya Hills, India.

Pakistan, India, Bangladesh, and central Burma.

---

[1] Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **1,** p. 255, inadvertently gave "*Circaëtus nipalensis*" instead of the correct *Aquila nipalensis.*—D. A.

Aquila rapax belisarius (Levaillant)

Falco Belisarius Jean Levaillant, 1850, Explor. Sci. Algérie, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, Atlas, pl. 2—no locality. Type from Ghelma (= Guelma), province of Constantine, northeastern Algeria, *fide* Loche, 1867, Explor. Sci. Algérie, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **1,** p. 24.

Aquila raptor A. E. Brehm, 1855, Naumannia, [**5**], p. 13—Blue and White Nile.

Morocco, Tunisia, Sudan, and southern Arabia south to northern Nigeria, northern Zaire, and northern Kenya.

Aquila rapax rapax (Temminck)

Falco rapax Temminck, 1828, Planches Color., livr. 76, pl. 455—South Africa.

Angola, southern Zaire, and Kenya south to Cape Province.

AQUILA HELIACA

Aquila heliaca adalberti Brehm

Aquila Adalberti C. L. Brehm, 1861, Ber. XIII. Versammlung Deutschen Ornith.-Gesell. (1860), p. 60—Spain.

Spain, Portugal, and the northern peninsula of Morocco.

Aquila heliaca heliaca Savigny

Aquila heliaca Savigny, 1809, Descr. Égypte, Hist. Nat., **1,** p. 82, pl. 12—Upper Egypt.

Aquila heliaca ricketti Swann, 1931, Monogr. Birds Prey, pt. 10, p. 42—Foochow, Fukien, China.

Southeastern Europe from Hungary and northern Greece east through Russia, Turkey, Cyprus, Caucasus, Iran, and Chinese Turkistan to the Baykal area. Winters south to northeastern Africa (casually Kenya), Iraq, northern India, southeastern China, and northern Indochina.

AQUILA WAHLBERGI

Aquila wahlbergi Sundevall

Aquila Wahlbergi Sundevall, 1851, Öfversigt K. Vetenskaps-Akad. Förhandlingar, Stockholm, **7** (1850), p. 109—"in Caffraria superiori, prope 25° lat." Type from Mohapvani, Botswana.

Open country in Africa, south of the Sahara, south to northern Cape Province. Migratory in some areas.

AQUILA GURNEYI

Aquila gurneyi Gray

Aquila (? Heteropus) gurneyi G. R. Gray, 1860, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 342, pl. 169—Batjan, Moluccas.

Moluccas; New Guinea and off-lying islands (Waigeo, Batanta, Salawati, Misool, Aru, Goodenough).

AQUILA CHRYSAETOS[1]

Aquila chrysaetos homeyeri Severtsov

Aquila fulva Homeyeri Severtsov, 1888, Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou, **15,** p. 184—Balearic Islands and Algeria.

Spain, Balearic Islands, ? Sardinia, northwestern Africa south to Mauritania, Egypt, Sinai, Turkey, Syria, Arabia, Caucasus, Iran.

Aquila chrysaetos chrysaetos (Linnaeus)

Falco Chrysaëtos Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 88—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 19.

Falco fulvus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 88—Europe = England (*ex* Willughby, 1676, Ornith., p. 28, and Ray, 1713, Synop. Method. Avium Piscium, p. 6, note 2).

British Isles, Lapland, and northern Russia south to the Pyrenees, Alps, and Balkan Peninsula, east to western Siberia and northern Kirghiz Steppes. Intergrading with *canadensis* in the Altai Mountains and central Siberia.

Aquila chrysaetos canadensis (Linnaeus)

Falco canadensis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 88; based on "The White-tailed Eagle" of Edwards, 1743, Nat. Hist. Birds, **1,** p. 1, pl. 1—Hudson Bay.

Aquila chrysaetos kamtschatica Severtsov, 1888, Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou, **15,** p. 180—Kamchatka.

Aquila chrysaëtos obscurior Sushkin, 1925, Spisok Raspredelenie Ptits Russkogo Altaia, p. 59—central Altai and Sailughem ranges.

---

[1] *A. chrysaetos, audax,* and possibly *gurneyi* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Eastern Asia, east of the range of *chrysaetos,* south to northern Mongolia and Manchuria; North America south in the west to Durango, Mexico, and in the east sparingly to New York and (formerly) North Carolina. Migratory in north.

Aquila chrysaetos daphanea Severtsov

?*Aquila fulva* var. *intermedia* Severtsov, 1873, Izvestiia Imp. Obshchestva Liubitelei Estest. Antrop. Etnogr., Moscow, **8,** pt. 2 (1872), p. 112—Turkistan.

Aquila daphanea Severtsov, 1888, Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou, **15,** p. 190—Russian Turkistan, Transbaicalia, etc.

Aquila chrysaetus [sic] *hodgsoni* Ticehurst, 1931, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **52,** p. 25—Hazara, Pakistan.

Mountains of Asia, south of *chrysaetos* and *canadensis,* from Russian Turkistan east to northern China, south to Afghanistan, Pakistan, the Himalayas, and southwestern China.

Aquila chrysaetos japonica Severtsov

Aquila fulva japonica Severtsov, 1888, Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Mouscou, **15,** p. 182—Japan.

Mountains of Korea and Japan (Hokkaido, Honshu), straggling south in winter.

AQUILA AUDAX

Aquila audax audax (Latham)

Vultur audax Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 2—New South Wales.

Australia; also savannas of southern New Guinea.

Aquila audax fleayi Condon and Amadon

Aquila audax fleayi Condon and Amadon, 1954, Rec. South Austral. Mus., **11,** p. 229—Great Lake, Tasmania.

Tasmania.

AQUILA VERREAUXII

Aquila verreauxii Lesson

Aquila Verreauxii Lesson, 1830, Centurie Zool., p. 105, pl. 38—interior of Cape of Good Hope.

Africa throughout in open country, north to the borders of the Sahara (except northwest), and locally to Sinai, Israel, and the Arabian Peninsula.

Genus HIERAAETUS Kaup

Hieraaëtus Kaup, 1844, Class. Säugethiere Vögel, p. 120. Type, by original designation, *Falco pennatus* Gmelin.

cf. Mayr, 1941, Ornith. Monatsber., **49,** p. 43 (*fasciatus*).

HIERAAETUS FASCIATUS[1]

Hieraaetus fasciatus fasciatus (Vieillot)

Aquila fasciata Vieillot, 1822, Mém. Soc. Linnéenne Paris, **2,** pt. 2, p. 152—Fontainebleau, France, and Sardinia.

Hieraaetus fasciatus grandis Wilder, 1928, Bull. Peking Soc. Nat. Hist., **3,** no. 1, p. 39—Chihli, China.

Southern Europe from Spain and southern France to Greece; larger Mediterranean islands; northern Africa from Morocco to Cyrenaica, south to the Atlas; locally through Asia Minor south to Yemen and east to northern Iraq, Iran, Russian Turkistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan, India, northern and central Burma, southern China, perhaps northern Thailand and Indochina.

Hieraaetus fasciatus renschi Stresemann

Hieraaetus fasciatus renschi Stresemann, 1932, Ornith. Monatsber., **40,** p. 78—Sumbawa.

Lesser Sunda Islands: Sumbawa, Timor, Wetar, Luang.

HIERAAETUS SPILOGASTER

Hieraaetus spilogaster (Bonaparte)

Spizaëtus spilogaster Du Bus de Gisignies = Bonaparte, 1850, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **2,** p. 487—Ethiopia.

Africa south of the Sahara, except in heavy forest.

HIERAAETUS PENNATUS

Hieraaetus pennatus pennatus (Gmelin)

Falco pennatus Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 272; based on "Booted Falcon" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 75—no locality; France suggested by Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 113.

Locally in southern Europe from Spain and France to the

---

[1] *H. fasciatus* and *spilogaster* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Balkans; northern Africa from Morocco to Tunisia, south to the Atlas; Near East (Turkey, Syria); USSR north to Moscow area and east to Caucasus and Caspian. Breeding locally in South Africa, perhaps only recently. In part highly migratory, wintering in eastern Africa, sparingly south to South Africa.

Hieraaetus pennatus milvoides (Jerdon)

S(pizaetus) milvoides Jerdon, 1839, Madras Journ. Lit. Sci., **10,** p. 75—Trichinopoly, Madras, India. Migrant.

Hieraaetus pennatus harterti Stegmann, 1935, Ornith. Monatsber., **43,** p. 151—Troitskosavsk = Kyakhta, Transbaicalia.

Asia, east of the range of *pennatus,* locally to the Baykal area, Mongolia, and northwestern China, north to lat. 55° N., south to Turkistan, Afghanistan, and northwestern India. Winters south to Sri Lanka (Ceylon) and occasionally Malaysia.

HIERAAETUS MORPHNOIDES

Hieraaetus morphnoides morphnoides (Gould)

Aquila morphnoïdes Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1840), p. 161—upper Hunter River, New South Wales.

Australia.

Hieraaetus morphnoides weiskei (Reichenow)

Eutolmaetus weiskei Reichenow, 1900, Ornith. Monatsber., **8,** p. 185—Astrolabe Mountains, New Guinea; altitude 3,000 feet.

Mountains of central and eastern New Guinea.

HIERAAETUS DUBIUS

Hieraaetus dubius (Smith)

Morphinus dubius A. Smith, 1830, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 1, p. 117—Heer Logement, near Olifants River, Cape Province.

Spizaëtus ayresii Gurney, 1862, Ibis, p. 149, pl. 4—Natal.

Hieraaetus fasciatus minor Erlanger, 1904, Journ. Ornith., **52,** p. 185, pl. 10—northern Somalia.

Locally in sub-Saharan Africa, except in extensive forest.

HIERAAETUS KIENERII

Hieraaetus kienerii kienerii (Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire)

Astur Kienerii G. S. = Geoffroy Saint-Hilaire, 1835, Mag.

Zool., Paris, **5,** cl. 2, text to pl. 35—Himalayas.

Lower Himalayas and foothills from Nepal to Assam, Western Ghats of peninsular India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Hieraaetus kienerii formosus Stresemann

Hieraaëtus kieneri formosus Stresemann, 1924, Ornith. Monatsber., **32,** p. 108—northern Celebes.

Burma, Thailand, southern Indochina, Hainan, Malaya, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes, Lesser Sunda Islands (Sumbawa).

Genus SPIZASTUR Gray

Spizastur G. R. Gray, 1841, List Gen. Birds, ed. 2, p. 3. Type, by original designation, *S. atricapillus* Cuvier = *Buteo melanoleucus* Vieillot.

SPIZASTUR MELANOLEUCUS

Spizastur melanoleucus (Vieillot)

Buteo melanoleucus Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **4,** p. 482—Guiana.

Southern Tamaulipas, Mexico (? casual), south locally through Middle America and South America to southern Brazil, Paraguay, and northern Argentina, shunning Amazonia.

Genus LOPHAETUS Kaup

Lophaëtus Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 165. Type, by monotypy, *Falco occipitalis* Daudin.

LOPHAETUS OCCIPITALIS

Lophaetus occipitalis (Daudin)

Falco occipitalis Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 40; based on "Le Huppard" of Levaillant, 1796, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 8, pl. 2—"pays d'Auteniquoi" = Knysna district, Cape Province.

Africa from Senegal east to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to Cape Province.

Genus SPIZAETUS Vieillot

Spizaëtus Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 24. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List. Gen. Birds, p. 2), *Falco ornatus* Daudin.

Cassinaëtus W. L. Sclater, 1922, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **42,** p. 76. Type, by original designation, *Limnaetus africanus* Cassin.

SPIZAETUS AFRICANUS

Spizaetus africanus (Cassin)

Limnaetus africanus Cassin, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 4—Ogabi River, Gabon.

Forests in Africa from Liberia east through Zaire to western Uganda and Lake Tanganyika.

SPIZAETUS CIRRHATUS

Spizaetus cirrhatus cirrhatus (Gmelin)

Falco cirrhatus Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 274; based on "Crested Indian Falcon" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 80—India.

Indian Peninsula, south from Bengal, central Rajasthan, and the Gangetic Plain.

Spizaetus cirrhatus ceylanensis (Gmelin)

Falco ceylanensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 275; based on "Ceylonese crested Falcon" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 82—Ceylon.

Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Spizaetus cirrhatus andamanensis Tytler

Spizaetus Andamanensis Tytler, 1865, Proc. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, p. 112—Port Blair, South Andaman Island.

Andaman Islands.

Spizaetus (cirrhatus) limnaeetus (Horsfield)

Falco Limnaeetus Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 138—Java.

Himalayan foothills from Garhwal to Assam, thence south to Thailand, southern Indochina, Malaya, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, and the Philippines (Calamianes, Palawan, Lubang, Mindoro, Mindanao).

Spizaetus cirrhatus vanheurni Junge

Spizaetus cirrhatus vanheurni Junge, 1936, Temminckia, **1,** p. 24—Simalur = Simeulue.

Simeulue Island, off western Sumatra.

Spizaetus cirrhatus floris (Hartert)

Limnaëtus limnaëtus floris Hartert, 1898, Novit. Zool., **5,** p. 46—Flores.

Lesser Sunda Islands: Sumbawa, Flores.

SPIZAETUS NIPALENSIS[1]

Spizaetus nipalensis orientalis Temminck and Schlegel

Spizaëtus orientalis Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 7—Japan.

Mountains of Hokkaido, Honshu, and Shikoku, Japan, straggling to Korea.

Spizeatus nipalensis nipalensis (Hodgson)

Nisaëtus Nipalensis Hodgson, 1836, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **5,** p. 229, pl. 7—Nepal.

Spizaetus nipalensis fokiensis W. L. Sclater, 1919, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **40,** p. 37—Fukien.

Spizaetus nipalensis whiteheadi Swann, 1933, Monogr. Birds Prey, pt. 11, p. 112—Hainan.

Himalayas from Kashmir to Assam, highlands of southern China, Taiwan, Hainan, Burma, Thailand. Winter visitor Malaya.

Spizaetus nipalensis kelaarti Legge

Spizaëtus kelaarti Legge, 1878, Ibis, p. 202—Ceylon.

Mountains of southwestern India and Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

SPIZAETUS BARTELSI

Spizaetus bartelsi Stresemann

Spizaëtus nipalensis bartelsi Stresemann, 1924, Journ. Ornith., **72,** p. 431—western Java.

Java.

SPIZAETUS LANCEOLATUS

Spizaetus lanceolatus Temminck and Schlegel

Spizaëtos lanceolatus Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 7—Celebes.

Celebes and off-lying islands (Peleng, Sula Besi = Sanana, Muna, Butung).

[1] *S. nipalensis, bartelsi,* and perhaps *lanceolatus, philippensis,* and *alboniger* form a superspecies.—D. A.

SPIZAETUS PHILIPPENSIS

Spizaetus philippensis Gould

Spizaetus Philippensis Gould, 1863, Birds Asia, pt. 15, in text to pl. labeled *Spizaetus alboniger*—Philippines.

Philippine Islands.

SPIZAETUS ALBONIGER

Spizaetus alboniger (Blyth)

Nisaëtus alboniger Blyth, 1845, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **14,** p. 173—Malacca, Malay Peninsula.

Tenasserim, Burma; Malay Peninsula; Sumatra; North Pagai Island (off western Sumatra); Borneo.

SPIZAETUS NANUS

Spizaetus nanus nanus Wallace

Spizaetus nanus Wallace, 1868, Ibis, p. 14—Sarawak.

Southern Tenasserim, Burma; Malay Peninsula; Sumatra; Borneo.

Spizaetus nanus stresemanni Amadon

Spizaetus nanus stresemanni Amadon, 1953, Ibis, **95,** p. 498—Mojeia River, Nias.

Nias Island, off western Sumatra.

SPIZAETUS TYRANNUS

Spizaetus tyrannus serus Friedmann

Spizaetus tyrannus serus Friedmann, 1950, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **111,** no. 16, p. 1—Río Indio, Canal Zone, Panama.

Tropical Mexico south through Central America and South America to Colombia, Ecuador, Venezuela, Trinidad, the Guianas, northern and western Brazil, Bolivia.

Spizaetus tyrannus tyrannus (Wied)

Falco tyrannus Wied, 1820, Reise Brasilien, **1,** p. 360—Rio Belmonte, Bahia, Brazil.

Eastern Brazil from Bahia south, northeastern Argentina (Misiones).

SPIZAETUS ORNATUS

Spizaetus ornatus vicarius Friedmann

Spizaetus ornatus vicarius Friedmann, 1935, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **25,** p. 451—Manatol (= Manatee) Lagoon, British Honduras.

Tropical Mexico south through Central and South America to Colombia (west of the Eastern Andes) and western Ecuador.

Spizaetus ornatus ornatus (Daudin)

Falco ornatus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 77; based on "L'Aigle Moyen de la Guiane" of Mauduyt de la Varenne, 1782, Encycl. Méthod., Hist. Nat. Animaux, **1,** p. 475, and "L'Autour Huppé" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 76, pl. 2—Cayenne.

South America from eastern base of Colombian Andes east to the Guianas and thence south through Brazil, eastern Ecuador, and eastern Peru to eastern Bolivia, northern Argentina, Paraguay, and Rio Grande do Sul; Trinidad and Tobago.

Genus STEPHANOAETUS Sclater

Stephanoaëtus W. L. Sclater, 1922, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **42,** p. 72. Type, by original designation, *Falco coronatus* Linnaeus.

STEPHANOAETUS CORONATUS

Stephanoaetus coronatus (Linnaeus)

Falco coronatus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 124; based on "The Crowned Eagle" of Edwards, 1758, Gleanings Nat. Hist., p. 31, pl. 224—coast of Guinea.

Africa from Guinea to southwestern Ethiopia, south to Angola, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), and eastern Cape Province.

Genus OROAETUS Ridgway

Oroaëtus Ridgway, 1920, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **72,** no. 4, p. 1. Type, by original designation, *Falco isidori* Des Murs.

OROAETUS ISIDORI

Oroaetus isidori (Des Murs)

Falco Isidori Des Murs, 1845, Rev. Zool., Paris, **8,** p. 175 bis—Santa Fé de Bogotá, Colombia.

Spizaëtus devillei Dubois, 1874, Bull. Acad. Roy. Sci. Lettres Beaux-Arts Belgique, sér. 2, **38,** p. 129, pls. 1–2—Baeza, Ecuador.

Andes from western Venezuela and Colombia south through Ecuador and Peru to northwestern Argentina. In forest.

GENUS POLEMAETUS HEINE

Polemaëtus Heine, 1890, in Heine and Reichenow, Nomencl. Mus. Heineani Ornith., p. 270. Type, by monotypy, *Falco bellicosus* Daudin.

POLEMAETUS BELLICOSUS

Polemaetus bellicosus (Daudin)

Falco bellicosus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 38; based on "Le Griffard" of Levaillant, 1796, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 1, pl. 1—Great Namaqualand, Cape Province.

Africa south of the Sahara from Gambia and Ethiopia south to South Africa. In open country.

SUBORDER SAGITTARII

FAMILY SAGITTARIIDAE

GENUS SAGITTARIUS HERMANN

Sagittarius Hermann, 1783, Tabula Affinitatum Animalium, pp. 136, 235. Type, by monotypy, Sagittarius of Vosmaer = *Falco serpentarius* J. F. Miller.

SAGITTARIUS SERPENTARIUS

Sagittarius serpentarius (Miller)

Falco serpentarius J. F. Miller, 1779, Icones Animalium, pt. 5, pl. 28—Cape of Good Hope.

Africa south of the Sahara. In open country.

SUBORDER FALCONES

FAMILY FALCONIDAE

SUBFAMILY POLYBORINAE

cf. Vuilleumier, 1970, Breviora, no. 355, 29 pp.
Olson, 1976, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **88,** pp. 355–365.

Genus **DAPTRIUS** Vieillot

Daptrius Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 22. Type, by monotypy, *Daptrius ater* Vieillot.

Ibycter Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 22. Type, by monotypy, *Falco americanus* Boddaert.

DAPTRIUS ATER

Daptrius ater Vieillot

Daptrius ater Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 68—Brazil.

Eastern Colombia, southern Venezuela, the Guianas, and south through Amazonia to northeastern Bolivia, northern Mato Grosso, and northern Maranhão.

DAPTRIUS AMERICANUS

Daptrius americanus (Boddaert)

Falco americanus Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 25; based on "Aigle d'Amérique" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 417—Cayenne.

Ibycter americanus guatemalensis Swann, 1921, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 14—Guatemala.

Daptrius americanus pelzelni Pinto, 1948, Papéis Avulsos, Dept. Zool., São Paulo, **8**, p. 294—Ypanema, São Paulo.

Chiapas, Mexico; Central America and South America east of the Andes to central Peru, Mato Grosso, and São Paulo. In forest.

Genus **PHALCOBOENUS** Orbigny

Phalcoboenus Orbigny, 1834, Voyage Amérique Méridionale, livr. 2, pl. 2. Type, by monotypy, *Phalcoboenus montanus* Orbigny = *Aquila megalopterus* Meyen.

PHALCOBOENUS MEGALOPTERUS

Phalcoboenus (megalopterus) carunculatus Des Murs

Phalcoboenus carunculatus Des Murs, 1853, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **5**, p. 154—Colombia.

High Andes of southwestern Colombia and Ecuador.

Phalcoboenus (megalopterus) megalopterus (Meyen)

Aquila megaloptera Meyen, 1834, Nova Acta Acad. Caes.

Leopold.-Carol. Nat. Curiosorum, Halle, **16,** Suppl., p. 64, pl. 7—Cordillera of Chile.

Andes from central Peru south through Bolivia, Argentina, and Chile to about lat. 35° S. (Talca, Chile).

Phalcoboenus (megalopterus) albogularis Gould

Polyborus (Phalcoboenus) albogularis Gould, 1837, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 9—Santa Cruz, Patagonia.

Andean slopes of Chile and Argentina from latitude of Neuquén Province, Argentina, south, including Isla Grande, Tierra del Fuego. At lower elevations southward.

PHALCOBOENUS AUSTRALIS

Phalcoboenus australis (Gmelin)

Falco australis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 259; based on "Statenland Eagle" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 40 (*ex* J. R. Forster MS)—Staten Island.

Islands off extreme southern South America (Staten Island, Navarino Island, Cape Horn islands, etc.), and possibly southern and northeastern coasts of Isla Grande, Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands.

Genus POLYBORUS Vieillot

Polyborus Vieillot, 1816, Analyse, p. 22. Type, by monotypy, Caracara of Buffon = *Falco plancus* J. F. Miller.

Caracara Merrem, 1826, in Ersch and Gruber, Allgemeine Encycl. Wissen. Künste, **15,** p. 159. Type, by subsequent designation (Hellmayr and Conover, 1949, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 4, p. 281), *Falco plancus* J. F. Miller.

POLYBORUS PLANCUS

Polyborus (plancus) lutosus Ridgway

Polyborus Lutosus Ridgway, 1876, Bull. U. S. Geol. Geogr. Surv. Territories, **1,** ser. 2, p. 459—Guadalupe Island.

Guadalupe Island, off Baja California, Mexico. Extinct.

Polyborus plancus pallidus Nelson

Polyborus cheriway pallidus Nelson, 1898, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **12,** p. 8—María Madre Island.

María Madre, Tres Marías Islands, off western Mexico.

Polyborus plancus cheriway (Jacquin)

Falco cheriway Jacquin, 1784, Beytr. Geschichte Vögel, p. 17, pl. 4—Aruba.

Polyborus Audubonii Cassin, 1865, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 2—Florida.

Polyborus plancus ammophilus van Rossem, 1939, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 11, **4**, p. 441—Tesia, Sonora, Mexico.

Southern United States in Florida and locally from Texas to Arizona; thence south through Middle America and South America to northern Peru and the Amazon. Also Cuba, Isle of Pines, and Dutch West Indies.

Polyborus plancus plancus (Miller)

Falco plancus J. F. Miller, 1777, Icones Animalium, pt. 3, pl. 17—Tierra del Fuego.

Falco Tharus Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 264, 343—Chile.

Falco brasiliensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 262; based on "Brasilian Kite" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1**, p. 63—Brazil.

Central Peru, central Bolivia, Brazil from the Amazon delta south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands.

Genus **MILVAGO** Spix

Milvago Spix, 1824, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **1**, p. 12. Type, by monotypy, *Milvago ochrocephalus* Spix = *Polyborus chimachima* Vieillot.

MILVAGO CHIMACHIMA

Milvago chimachima cordatus Bangs and Penard

Milvago chimachima cordatus Bangs and Penard, 1918, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **62**, p. 35—San Miguel, Pearl Islands.

Milvago chimachima paludivaga Penard, 1923, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **8**, p. 36—Paramaribo, Surinam.

Southern Costa Rica; Panama; Pearl Islands, Gulf of Panama; northern South America, east of the Andes, south to the Amazon; probably Trinidad. Not in heavy forest.

Milvago chimachima chimachima (Vieillot)

Polyborus chimachima Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5**, p. 259; based on "Chimachima," no. 6, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay

Rio Plata, **1,** p. 50—Paraguay.

South America, south of the Amazon, to northern Argentina, Paraguay, and Uruguay.

MILVAGO CHIMANGO

Milvago chimango chimango (Vieillot)

Polyborus chimango Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 260; based on "Chimángo," no. 5, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 47—Paraguay and Río de la Plata.

Milvago chimango azarae Brodkorb, 1939, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **52,** p. 83—east of Rosario, Paraguay.

Northern and central Chile south to about Concepción, extreme southern Brazil, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina south to Río Chubut.

Milvago chimango temucoensis Sclater

Milvago chimango temucoensis W. L. Sclater, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **38,** p. 43—Pelal, near Temuco, Cautín, Chile.

Southern South America, south of *chimango,* south through Tierra del Fuego to the Cape Horn islands.

Genus HERPETOTHERES Vieillot

Herpetotheres Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **18,** p. 317. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 3), *Falco cachinnans* Linnaeus.

HERPETOTHERES CACHINNANS

Herpetotheres cachinnans chapmani Bangs and Penard

Herpetotheres cachinnans chapmani Bangs and Penard, 1918, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **62,** p. 37—Quintana Roo, Mexico.

Herpetotheres cachinnans excubitor van Rossem, 1938, Trans. San Diego Soc. Nat. Hist., **9,** p. 10—Volcán de Colima, Jalisco, Mexico.

Mexico from southern Sonora and San Luis Potosí south; Central America south to Honduras.

Herpetotheres cachinnans cachinnans (Linnaeus)

Falco cachinnans Linnaeus (*ex* Rolander MS), 1758, Syst.

Nat., ed. 10, p. 90—South America; restricted to Surinam by Berlepsch, 1908, Novit. Zool., **15,** p. 290.

Herpetotheres cachinnans maestus Bangs and Noble, 1918, Auk, **35,** p. 444—Bellavista, Río Marañón, Peru.

Nicaragua south through Central America and South America to Peru and central Brazil.

Herpetotheres cachinnans queribundus Bangs and Penard

Herpetotheres cachinnans queribundus Bangs and Penard, 1919, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **63,** p. 23—Pernambuco, Brazil.

Eastern Bolivia and eastern Brazil south to Paraguay and northern Argentina.

GENUS **MICRASTUR** GRAY

Micrastur G. R. Gray, 1841, List Gen. Birds, p. 6. Type, by original designation, *Falco brachypterus* Temminck = *Sparvius semitorquatus* Vieillot.

cf. Traylor, 1948, Fieldiana, Zool., **31,** pp. 199-200 (*buckleyi*). Schwartz, 1972, Condor, **74,** p. 399-415 (*ruficollis, gilvicollis*).

MICRASTUR RUFICOLLIS

Micrastur ruficollis guerilla Cassin

Micrastur guerilla Cassin, 1848, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **4,** p. 87—near Jalapa, Veracruz.

?*Micrastur ruficollis oaxacae* Phillips, 1966, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **86,** p. 91—southwestern Oaxaca.

Southern Mexico south through Central America to Nicaragua.

Micrastur ruficollis interstes Bangs

Micrastur interstes Bangs, 1907, Auk, **24,** p. 289—La Estrella de Cartago, Costa Rica.

Costa Rica, Panama, western Colombia, western Ecuador.

Micrastur ruficollis zonothorax (Cabanis)

Climacocercus zonothorax Cabanis, 1865, Journ. Ornith., **13,** p. 406—Puerto Cabelo, Carabobo, Venezuela.

?*Micrastur ruficollis kalinowskii* Dunajewski, 1938, Acta Ornith. Mus. Zool. Polonici, **2,** p. 319—Amable María, Junín, Peru.

Eastern Andean foothills from Colombia and Venezuela south possibly to Bolivia.

Micrastur ruficollis concentricus (Lesson)
Nisus concentricus Illiger = Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 1, p. 60—Cayenne.
Southern Venezuela, the Guianas, and all of Amazonia.

Micrastur ruficollis ruficollis (Vieillot)
Sparvius ruficollis Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10,** p. 322—South America; restricted to Rio de Janeiro by Naumburg, 1930, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **60,** p. 105.
Brazil south of Amazonia, Paraguay, north-central and northeastern Argentina.

Micrastur ruficollis olrogi Amadon
Micrastur ruficollis olrogi Amadon, 1964, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 2166, p. 19—San Pablo, Tucumán, Argentina.
Subtropical forest in northwestern Argentina.

MICRASTUR GILVICOLLIS

Micrastur gilvicollis gilvicollis (Vieillot)
Sparvius gilvicollis Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10,** p. 323—no locality. Type from Cayenne.
Micrastur pelzelni Ridgway, 1876, Ibis, p. 4—Sarayacu, Río Ucayali, Peru.
Southern Venezuela, the Guianas, and all of Amazonia.

Micrastur (gilvicollis) plumbeus Sclater
Micrastur plumbeus W. L. Sclater, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **38,** p. 44—Río Bogotá, Esmeraldas, Ecuador.
Southwestern Colombia (Cauca Valley) and northwestern Ecuador. Rare.

MICRASTUR MIRANDOLLEI

Micrastur mirandollei (Schlegel)
Astur mirandollei Schlegel, 1862, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 1, Astures, p. 27—Surinam.
Micrastur mirandollei extimus Griscom and Greenway, 1937, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **81,** p. 418—Permé, Panamá.
Costa Rica, Panama, western slope of Colombia, and northern South America, east of the Andes, south through Amazonia and eastern Brazil to Espírito Santo.

MICRASTUR SEMITORQUATUS

Micrastur semitorquatus naso (Lesson)

Carnifex naso Lesson, 1842, Écho Monde Savant, **9**, col. 1085—Realejo, Nicaragua.

Mexico from Sinaloa and Tamaulipas south through Central America to Panama, northern and western Colombia, and Ecuador.

Micrastur semitorquatus semitorquatus (Vieillot)

Sparvius semi-torquatus Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **10**, p. 322; based on "Esparvero faxado," no. 29, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1**, p. 126—Paraguay.

South America east of the Andes (except northern Colombia), south to Paraguay and northern Argentina.

MICRASTUR BUCKLEYI

Micrastur buckleyi Swann

Micrastur melanoleucus buckleyi Swann, 1919, Synop. List Accipitres, substitute p. 15—Sarayacu, Ecuador.

Amazonian Ecuador and Peru.

SUBFAMILY **FALCONINAE**

GENUS **SPIZIAPTERYX** KAUP[1]

Spiziapteryx Kaup, 1852, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1851), p. 43. Type, by monotypy, *Harpagus circumcinctus* Kaup.

SPIZIAPTERYX CIRCUMCINCTUS

Spiziapteryx circumcinctus (Kaup)

Harpagus circumcinctus Kaup, 1852, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1851), p. 43—Chili; error, type from Mendoza, Argentina (cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1949, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13**, pt. 1, no. 4, p. 288, note 2).

Chaco and bordering areas of northern and central Argentina; recorded once from Paraguay.

---

[1] Position of genus doubtful, may belong in Polyborinae; cf. Olson, 1976, Auk, **93**, pp. 633-636.—D. A.

Genus **POLIHIERAX** Kaup

Polihiërax Kaup, 1847, Isis von Oken, col. 47. Type, by monotypy, *Falco semitorquatus* A. Smith.

Neohierax Swann, 1922, Synop. Accipitres, ed. 2, p. 184. Type, by original designation, *Polihierax insignis* Walden.

POLIHIERAX SEMITORQUATUS

Polihierax semitorquatus (Smith)

Falco simitorquata [sic] A. Smith, 1836, Rep. Exped. Explor. Central Africa, p. 44—near Old Latakoo = Kuruman, Botswana, *fide* W. L. Sclater, 1924, Syst. Avium Aethiopicarum, p. 56.

Hypotriorchis castanonotus Heuglin, 1860, Ibis, p. 407—Méré Belenia, White Nile, southern Sudan.

Polihierax semitorquatus major Bowen, 1931, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **83,** p. 259—Mbuyuni, Teita district, Kenya.

Southern Ethiopia and Somalia south through Kenya to northern Tanzania; Transvaal west to Angola and South West Africa (Namibia).

POLIHIERAX INSIGNIS

Polihierax insignis insignis Walden

Polihierax insignis Walden, 1872, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1871), p. 627—Tongoo, Upper Burma.

Irrawaddy Valley of Burma.

Polihierax insignis cinereiceps Stuart Baker

Polihierax insignis cinereiceps Stuart Baker, 1927, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **47,** p. 101—Myawadi, Kawthoolei, Burma.

Tenasserim, Burma; Thailand.

Polihierax insignis harmandi Oustalet

Falco (Poliohierax) [sic] *Harmandi* Oustalet, 1876, Bull. Soc. Philomath. Paris, sér. 6, **13,** p. 57—Laos.

Neohierax insignis beaulieui Delacour and Jabouille, 1930, Oiseau, **11,** p. 407—Ban-Ni, Cochinchina.

Southern Indochina.

Genus **MICROHIERAX** Sharpe

Microhierax Sharpe, 1874, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **1,** p. 366. Type, by original designation, *Falco fringillarius* Drapiez.

MICROHIERAX CAERULESCENS[1]

Microhierax caerulescens caerulescens (Linnaeus)

Falco caerulescens Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 88; based on "The little Black and Orange-colour'd Indian Hawk" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 108, pl. 108—Asia = Bengal *ex* Edwards.

Himalayan foothills from northern Uttar Pradesh to the hills of Assam.

Microhierax caerulescens burmanicus Swann

Microhierax caerulescens burmanicus Swann, 1920, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 116—Thayetmyo, Burma.

Burma south to northern Tenasserim, Thailand, central and southern Indochina.

MICROHIERAX FRINGILLARIUS

Microhierax fringillarius (Drapiez)

Falco fringillarius Drapiez, 1824, in Bory de Saint-Vincent (ed.), Dict. Class. Hist. Nat., **6,** p. 412, pl. 59—"Indes"; Sumatra suggested by Hartert, 1902, Novit. Zool., **9,** p. 541.[2]

Hierax horsfieldi Lesson, 1843, Écho Monde Savant, **10,** col. 728—Java, Sumatra.

Southern Tenasserim, southern Thailand, Malaya, Sumatra, Java, Bali, Borneo.

MICROHIERAX LATIFRONS

Microhierax latifrons Sharpe

Microhierax latifrons Sharpe, 1879, Ibis, p. 237, pl. 7—Lawas River and Lumbidan, Borneo.

Northwestern Borneo (Sarawak).

---

[1] *M. caerulescens* and *fringillarius* form a superspecies.—D. A.

[2] Deignan, 1946, Ibis, **88,** p. 403, stated that *Falco fringillarius* Drapiez, 1824, is preoccupied by *Falco fringillarius* Sprüngli, 1784 (= *Falco nisus* Linnaeus), as published by Storr in Alpenreise, **1,** p. 71. Dr. E. Sutter of Basel has kindly sent me a photostat of the page in question from Storr's publication, and, as Sutter remarks, the name is a *nomen nudum.*—D. A.

MICROHIERAX ERYTHROGENYS

Microhierax erythrogenys erythrogenys (Vigors)

Hierax erythrogenys Vigors, 1831, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool. Soc. London, pt. 1, p. 96—near Manila.

Philippine Islands: Luzon and Mindoro.

Microhierax erythrogenys meridionalis Ogilvie-Grant

Microhierax meridionalis Ogilvie-Grant, 1897, Ibis, p. 220—Samar and Mindanao.

Philippine Islands: Samar to Mindanao.

MICROHIERAX MELANOLEUCUS

Microhierax melanoleucus (Blyth)

Ierax melanoleucus Blyth, 1843, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **12,** p. 179—Assam.

Eastern Bangladesh, Assam, southeastern China, northern Indochina.

Genus **FALCO** Linnaeus

Falco Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 88. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 3), "*F. peregrinus L.*" = *Falco peregrinus* Tunstall.

Ieracidea Gould, 1838, Synop. Birds Australia, pt. 3, pl. 43. Type, by monotypy, *Falco berigora* Vigors and Horsfield.

Cuvieria (nec *Cuvieria* Lesueur and Pictet, 1807, Coelenterata) Roberts, 1922, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **8,** p. 210. Type, by original designation, *Falco cuvieri* A. Smith.

Planofalco Oberholser, 1925, Amer. Midland Nat., **9,** p. 601. Type, by original designation, *Falco mexicanus* Schlegel.

cf. Sushkin, 1905, Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou, **16,** livr. 4, pp. 106–117 (generic status of *novaeseelandiae*).

Stresemann and Amadon, 1963, Ibis, **105,** pp. 400–402 (status of *kreyenborgi*).

Piechocki, 1975, Turmfalke (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 116), ed. 4, 106 pp. (*tinnunculus*).

Fischer, 1977, Wanderfalke (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 380), ed. 4, 152 pp. (*peregrinus*).

FALCO BERIGORA

Falco berigora novaeguineae (Meyer)

Hieracidea novaeguineae A. B. Meyer, 1894, Journ. Ornith., **42,** p. 89—Huon Peninsula, New Guinea.

Eastern two thirds of New Guinea and some off-lying islands (Manam, Karkar, Long).

Falco berigora melvillensis (Mathews)

Ieracidea berigora melvillensis Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 34—Melville Island.

Ieracidea berigora kempi Mathews, 1916, Birds Australia, **5,** p. 277—Cape York.

Coastal districts of northern Australia and the nearby islands.

Falco berigora berigora Vigors and Horsfield

Falco Berigora Vigors and Horsfield, 1827, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **15,** p. 184—New South Wales.

Coastal districts and highlands of southern Queensland and New South Wales.

Falco berigora occidentalis (Gould)

Ieracidea occidentalis Gould, 1844, Birds Australia, pt. 16 (1 September), pl. and text—Western Australia = Perth, *fide* Mathews, 1913, List Birds Australia, p. 112.

Moister parts of southwestern Australia.

Falco berigora centralia (Mathews)

Ieracidea berigora centralia Mathews, 1916, Birds Australia, **5,** p. 277—Finke River, Northern Territory.

Arid regions of Australia.

Falco berigora tasmanica (Mathews)

Ieracidea berigora tasmanica Mathews, 1916, Birds Australia, **5,** p. 276—Tasmania.

Tasmania, Flinders, King, and other nearby islands; probably wanders to adjacent southern Australia.

FALCO NAUMANNI

Falco naumanni Fleischer

Falco Naumanni Fleischer, 1818, in Laurop and Fischer's Sylvan for 1817/1818, p. 174—southern Germany and Switzerland; error for Sicily, *fide* Stresemann (MS).

Falco cenchris var. *pekinensis* Swinhoe, 1870, Proc. Zool.

Soc. London, p. 442—near Peking.

Locally in southern Europe from southern Portugal to southern Russia, south to the larger Mediterranean islands and northwestern Africa (Morocco to Tunisia, south to the Atlas); east locally through Asia Minor, Caucasus, Iran, southern Asiatic steppes, north to about lat. 55° N.; east to Mongolia and northern China. Highly migratory, wintering from Africa to India, Burma, and southern China.

FALCO SPARVERIUS[1]

Falco sparverius sparverius Linnaeus

Falco sparverius Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 90; based on "The Little Hawk" of Catesby, 1729, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 1, p. 5, pl. 5—America = South Carolina *ex* Catesby.

Tinnunculus phalaena Lesson, 1845, Écho Monde Savant, **12,** col. 1087, San Blas, Nayarit, and Acapulco, Guerrero, Mexico.

Falco sparverius guadalupensis Bond, 1943, Condor, **45,** p. 179—Guadalupe Island, off Baja California.

East-central Alaska, Canada south of the tundra, south through United States (except southeast) and western Mexico (except coastal areas) to Guerrero. In winter south to Panama.

Falco sparverius paulus (Howe and King)

Cerchneis sparverius paulus Howe and King, 1902, Contrib. North Amer. Ornith., **1,** p. 28—Miami, Florida.

South Carolina to southern Alabama and south through Florida.

Falco sparverius peninsularis Mearns

Falco sparverius peninsularis Mearns, 1892, Auk, **9,** p. 267—San José, Baja California.

Southern Baja California and lowlands of Sonora and Sinaloa, Mexico.

Falco sparverius tropicalis (Griscom)

Cerchneis sparveria tropicalis Griscom, 1930, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 414, p. 1—Antigua, Guatemala.

---

[1] *F. sparverius, tinnunculus, newtoni, punctatus, araea, moluccensis,* and *cenchroides,* all or part, form a superspecies.—D. A.

Southern Mexico (Chiapas), Guatemala, and northern Honduras.

Falco sparverius nicaraguensis Howell

Falco sparverius nicaraguensis Howell, 1965, Auk, **82,** p. 442—Puerto Cabezas, Nicaragua.

Lowland pine savanna of Honduras and Nicaragua.

Falco sparverius sparverioides Vigors

Falco Sparverioides Vigors, 1827, Zool. Journ., **3,** p. 436—near Havana, Cuba.

Cuba and Isle of Pines.

Falco sparverius dominicensis Gmelin

Falco dominicensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 285; based on "L'Emerillon de S. Dominigue" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 389, pl. 32, fig. 2—Santo Domingo.

Hispaniola, West Indies.

Falco sparverius caribaearum Gmelin

Falco caribaearum Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 284; based on "L'Emerillon des Antilles" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 385 (*ex* "l'Emerillon Gri-Gry" of Dutertre, 1667, Hist. Antilles, **2,** p. 253)—Antilles; restricted to Guadeloupe by Berlepsch, 1892, Journ. Ornith., **40,** p. 92.

Cerchneis sparveria loquacula Riley, 1904, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **47,** p. 284—Isabel II, Vieques Island, Puerto Rico.

Puerto Rico; Lesser Antilles from the Virgin Islands to Grenada.

Falco sparverius brevipennis (Berlepsch)

Tinnunculus sparverius brevipennis Berlepsch, 1892, Journ. Ornith., **40,** p. 91—Curaçao.

Aruba, Curaçao, and Bonaire, Netherlands West Indies.

Falco sparverius isabellinus Swainson

Falco isabellinus Swainson, 1837, Animals Menageries, p. 281—Demerara, Guyana.

Cerchneis sparverius margaritensis Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 297—Margarita Island, Venezuela.

Cerchneis sparverius distincta Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 297—Boa Vista, Rio Branco, Brazil.

Cerchneis sparveria perplexa Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus.

Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 327—lower Essequibo River, Guyana.

Venezuela (except northwest), Guianas, coastal Trinidad (formerly), northern Brazil.

Falco sparverius ochraceus (Cory)

Cerchneis sparverius ochracea Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 298—Colón, Táchira, Venezuela.

Cerchneis sparveria intermedia Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 325—Villavicencio, Colombia; altitude 1,600 feet.

Mountains of eastern Colombia and northwestern Venezuela.

Falco sparverius caucae (Chapman)

Cerchneis sparverius caucae Chapman, 1915, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **34,** p. 375—La Manuelita, Cauca Valley, Colombia.

Western Colombia in the mountains bordering the Cauca Valley.

Falco sparverius aequatorialis Mearns

Falco sparverius aequatorialis Mearns, 1892, Auk, **9,** p. 269—Guayaquil; error, type from interior of Ecuador, *fide* Chapman, 1915, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **34,** p. 377.

Subtropical and temperate zones of Ecuador north of the Chanchan Valley.

Falco sparverius peruvianus (Cory)

Cerchneis sparverius peruviana Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 296—Chachapoyas, Peru.

Subtropical and temperate zones of southwestern Ecuador, Peru, and extreme northern Chile (Tacna).

Falco sparverius fernandensis (Chapman)

Cerchneis sparverius fernandensis Chapman, 1915, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **34,** p. 379—Más a Tierra.

Juan Fernández Islands (Más a Tierra), off Chile.

Falco sparverius cinnamominus Swainson

Falco cinnamominus Swainson, 1837, Animals Menageries, p. 281—Chile.

Southeastern Peru, Chile, Bolivia, Paraguay, Uruguay, southeastern Brazil, south to the Strait of Magellan and Tierra del Fuego.

Falco sparverius cearae (Cory)

Cerchneis sparveria cearae Cory, 1915, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 318—Quixada, Ceará, Brazil.

Falco sparverius eidos Peters, 1931, Check-list Birds World, **1,** p. 305—Bahia, Brazil.

Tableland of Brazil, from southern Maranhão and Ceará south to Mato Grosso and Rio Grande do Sul and west to the Bolivian border.

FALCO TINNUNCULUS

Falco tinnunculus tinnunculus Linnaeus

Falco Tinnunculus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 90—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 21.

Cerchneis tinnunculus dörriesi Swann, 1920, Synop. List Accipitres, p. 146—Sidemi River, southern Ussuriland.

Falco tinnunculus stegmanni Portenko, 1931, Mitt. Zool. Mus. Berlin, **17,** p. 415—Kelpin, Kashgaria, Chinese Turkistan.

Eurasia, including British Isles, north nearly to the limit of trees, east to the Pacific in Amurland and Ussuriland (but not extreme northeastern Asia), south to the Mediterranean and its islands; North Africa from Morocco to northern Libya, Israel, Iraq, Iran, Turkistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan, Kashmir, Tibet, northwestern China, Manchuria, and ? northern Korea. Somewhat migratory, reaching central Africa, India, and southeastern Asia.

Falco tinnunculus interstinctus McClelland

Falco interstinctus McClelland, 1840, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1839), p. 154—Assam, India.

Tinnunculus saturatus Blyth, 1859, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **28,** p. 277—Ye, Tenasserim, Burma.

Falco tinnunculus japonensis Ticehurst, 1929, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **50,** p. 10. New name for *Falco tinnunculus japonicus* Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, in Siebold, Fauna Japonica, Aves, p. 2, pls. 1 and 1b, preoccupied by *Falco japonicus* Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 13 = *Falco japonensis* Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 257.

Cerchneis tinnunculus manchuricus Stuart Baker, 1930, Fauna Brit. India, Birds, ed. 2, **7,** p. 403. New name for

Falco tinnunculus japonicus Temminck and Schlegel, 1844, preoccupied as above.

Eastern Himalayan foothills, central and southern China, central and southern Korea, Japan (? Hokkaido, Honshu), south to northern Burma and Indochina. On migration to India, Malay Peninsula, and the Philippines.

Falco tinnunculus objurgatus (Stuart Baker)

Cerchneis tinnunculus objurgatus Stuart Baker, 1927, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **47,** p. 106—Ootacamund, Nilgiri Hills, India.

Western and Eastern Ghats, in southern India.

Falco tinnunculus canariensis (Koenig)

Cerchneis tinnunculus canariensis Koenig, 1890, Journ. Ornith., **38,** p. 285, pl. 1—Tenerife, Canary Islands.

Madeira Islands and western Canary Islands.

Falco tinnunculus dacotiae Hartert

Falco tinnunculus dacotiae Hartert, 1913, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1086—Lanzarote, Canary Islands.

Eastern Canary Islands.

Falco tinnunculus neglectus Schlegel

Falco neglectus Schlegel, 1873, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, livr. 10, Rev. Coll. Oiseaux Proie, p. 43—São Vicente, Cape Verde Islands.

Northern Cape Verde Islands.

Falco tinnunculus alexandri Bourne

Falco tinnunculus alexandri Bourne, 1955, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **75,** p. 36—São Tiago, Cape Verde Islands.

Southern Cape Verde Islands.

Falco tinnunculus rupicolaeformis (Brehm)

Cerchneis rupicolaeformis C. L. Brehm, 1855, Vollständige Vogelfang, p. 29—Egypt.

Falco tinnunculus buryi Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 22—Dthala, Amiri district, South Arabia = Ad Dali, South Yemen, and Manakhah, Yemen.

Egypt, northern Sudan, Arabian Peninsula.

Falco tinnunculus archeri Hartert and Neumann

Falco tinnunculus archeri Hartert and Neumann, 1932, Journ. Ornith., **80,** p. 531—Waghar Mountains, Somalia.

Somalia, coastal Kenya, Socotra.

Falco tinnunculus rufescens Swainson

Falco rufuscens [sic] Swainson, 1837, Birds West Africa, **1,** p. 109—no locality. Type presumably from Sierra Leone.

Cerchneis tinnunculus carlo Hartert and Neumann, 1907, Journ. Ornith., **55,** p. 592—Bussidimo, near Harar, Ethiopia.

Falco tinnunculus tanganyikae Grant and Mackworth-Praed, 1933, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **54,** p. 21—Kigoma, Tanzania.

Guinea south to Cameroon and east through Sudan to Ethiopia; south to central Tanzania, east of the forest.

Falco tinnunculus rupicolus Daudin

Falco rupicolus Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 135; based on "Le Montagnard" of Levaillant, 1798, Hist. Nat. Oiseaux Afrique, **1,** p. 95, pl. 35—Cape of Good Hope.

Cerchneis tinnunculus ngamiensis Roberts, 1932, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **15,** p. 21—Ngamiland, Botswana.

Angola, southern Zaire, and southern Tanzania south to Cape Province.

FALCO NEWTONI

Falco newtoni (Gurney)

Tinnunculus newtoni Gurney, 1863, Ibis, p. 34, pl. 2—Madagascar.

Falco newtoni aldabranus Grote, 1928, Ornith. Monatsber., **36,** p. 78—Aldabra.

Madagascar and Aldabra Islands.

FALCO PUNCTATUS

Falco punctatus Temminck

Falco punctatus Temminck, 1821, Planches Color., livr. 8, pl. 45—Mauritius.

Mauritius, Indian Ocean.

FALCO ARAEA

Falco araea (Oberholser)

Falco gracilis Lesson, 1830, Traité Ornith., livr. 2, p. 93—no locality.

Cerchneis araea Oberholser, 1917, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **30,** p. 76—Seychelles. New name for *Falco gracilis*

Lesson, 1830, preoccupied by *Falco gracilis* Temminck, 1821, Planches Color., livr. 16, pl. 91 and text.

Seychelles, Indian Ocean.

FALCO MOLUCCENSIS

Falco moluccensis moluccensis (Bonaparte)

Tinnunculus moluccensis Schlegel = Bonaparte, 1850, Consp. Gen. Avium, **1,** p. 27—Ambon.

Southern islands of the Moluccas (Buru, Ambon, Ceram).

Falco moluccensis bernsteini Stresemann

Falco moluccensis bernsteini Stresemann, 1919, Anzeiger Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **1,** p. 8—northern Moluccas.

Northern islands of the Moluccas (Morotai, Halmahera, Ternate, Tidore, Batjan, Obi).

Falco moluccensis javensis Mayr

Falco moluccensis javensis Mayr, 1941, Ornith. Monatsber., **49,** p. 45—Cheribon, Java.

Java, Bali, and nearby small islands (Penida, Kangean).

Falco moluccensis microbalia (Oberholser)

Tinnunculus moluccensis occidentalis A. B. Meyer and Wiglesworth, 1896, Abh. Ber. K. Zool. Mus. Dresden, **6,** no. 2, p. 8—Pening, Celebes.

Cerchneis moluccensis microbalia Oberholser, 1919, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **54,** p. 178—Salembu Besar, Java Sea. New name for *Tinnunculus moluccensis occidentalis* A. B. Meyer and Wiglesworth, 1896, preoccupied by *Ieracidea occidentalis* Gould, 1844, Birds Australia, pt. 16, pl. and text.

Celebes and northern Lesser Sunda Islands from Lombok to Alor; also various associated or intervening islets (Salembu Besar, Tanahdjampea group, Butung, Tukangbesi group).

Falco moluccensis timorensis Mayr

Falco moluccensis timorensis Mayr, 1941, Ornith. Monatsber., **49,** p. 46—Timor.

Timor, Lesser Sunda Islands, and some smaller islands to eastward as far as Tanimbar (Timorlaut).

Falco moluccensis renschi Siebers

Falco moluccensis renschi Siebers, 1930, Treubia, **7,** Suppl., p. 239—Sumba.

Sumba, Lesser Sunda Islands.

FALCO CENCHROIDES

Falco cenchroides cenchroides Vigors and Horsfield

Falco Cenchroides Vigors and Horsfield, 1827, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **15,** p. 183—Australia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 253.

Australia, Tasmania, Lord Howe Island; Christmas Island, Indian Ocean. Somewhat migratory, and has been recorded on various islands to the north of Australia from Java to the Arus and New Guinea lowlands; also New Zealand.

Falco cenchroides baru Rand

Falco cenchroides baru Rand, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1072, p. 1—Mt. Wilhelmina, New Guinea; altitude 3,400 meters.

Oranje Mountains, central New Guinea.

FALCO RUPICOLOIDES

Falco rupicoloides fieldi (Elliot)

Cerchneis fieldi Elliot, 1897, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Ornith. Ser., **1,** p. 58—Silo Plain, Somalia.

Northwestern Somalia and Ethiopia.

Falco rupicoloides arthuri (Gurney)

Tinnunculus arthuri Gurney, 1884, List Diurnal Birds Prey, pp. 156, 158—Mombasa, Kenya.

Kenya and northeastern Tanzania.

Falco rupicoloides rupicoloides Smith

Falco Rupicoloides A. Smith, 1829, South Afr. Commercial Advertiser, 4 (30 May)—no locality = South Africa.

Africa from South West Africa (Namibia) and the Zambezi River south.

FALCO ALOPEX

Falco alopex (Heuglin)

Tinnunculus alopex Heuglin, 1861, Ibis, p. 69, pl. 3—Gallabat, Sudan.

Cerchneis alopex eremica Oberholser, 1917, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **30,** p. 76—Mangu, Togoland.

Ghana south to northern Cameroon, east through Sudan to coast of Red Sea at lat. 16° N., south to northern Uganda and Kenya.

FALCO ARDOSIACEUS

Falco ardosiaceus Vieillot

Falco Ardosiaceus Vieillot, 1823, in Bonnaterre and Vieillot, Tableau Encycl. Méthod. Trois Règnes Nature, Ornith., livr. 93, p. 1238—Senegal.

Senegal and Nigeria east through Sudan to Ethiopia, and south through inner eastern Africa to southern Tanzania, thence west to Angola and South West Africa (Namibia).

FALCO DICKINSONI

Falco dickinsoni Sclater

Falco dickinsoni P. L. Sclater, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 248—Chibasa, Shire River, Malawi.

Angola, southern Zaire, Tanzania, Zambia, Malawi, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Mozambique, Botswana, and eastern Transvaal; Pemba. Often associated with *Borassus* palms.

FALCO ZONIVENTRIS

Falco zoniventris Peters

Falco (Hypotriorchis) zoniventris W. Peters, 1854, Ber. Verh. Akad. Wissen. Berlin (1853), p. 783—St. Augustin Bay, Madagascar.

Madagascar.

FALCO CHICQUERA

Falco chicquera chicquera Daudin

Falco chicquera Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 121—Bengal.

Southeastern Iran, Pakistan, India including Himalayan foothills, Nepal, Bangladesh.

Falco chicquera ruficollis Swainson

Falco ruficollis Swainson, 1837, Birds West Africa, **1,** p. 107, pl. 2—Senegal.

Gambia to Sudan and Ethiopia, thence south to Zambia, Malawi, and the Zambezi River. Often associated with *Borassus* palms.

Falco chicquera horsbrughi Gunning and Roberts

Falco horsbrughi Gunning and Roberts, 1911, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **3,** p. 110—Pretoria, Transvaal.

Chicquera ruficollis daviesi Roberts, 1922, Ann. Transvaal Mus., **8,** p. 211—Windhoek, South West Africa.

South Africa from the Zambezi River and South West Africa (Namibia) to Cape Province.

FALCO VESPERTINUS[1]

Falco vespertinus Linnaeus

Falco vespertinus Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 129—Ingria = Province of St. Petersburg, *fide* Hartert, 1913, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1078.

Eastern Europe from Hungary, Rumania, and longitude of Leningrad in Russia (casually in central Europe) east across Asia, locally to the upper Lena River, north to about lat. 62° N., south to the Ukraine, Crimea, Caucasus, southern Siberia, and foothills of central Asian mountains. Winters in Africa from the Equator south.

FALCO AMURENSIS

Falco amurensis Radde

Falco vespertinus var. *amurensis* Radde, 1863, Reisen Süden Ost-Sibirien, **2,** p. 102, pl. 1, figs. 2a-c—Zeya River, Amurland.

Asian steppes south and east of the range of *vespertinus,* from the Baykal area east through the Amur Valley, south to Ussuriland, northern China (Manchuria to Shensi and Kiangsu), and northern Korea. Winters in eastern and southern Africa from Kenya and Zaire south.

FALCO ELEONORAE

Falco eleonorae Géné

Falco Eleonorae Géné, 1839, Rev. Zool., Paris, **2,** p. 105—Sardinia.

Canary Islands and islands in the Mediterranean (chiefly smaller ones) east to the Cyclades and Cyprus. Winters mainly in Madagascar, but to some extent from the Canary Islands to Somalia.

---

[1] *F. vespertinus* and *amurensis* form a superspecies.—D. A.

FALCO CONCOLOR

Falco concolor Temminck

Falco concolor Temminck, 1825, Planches Color., livr. 56, pl. 330 and text—Senegal, etc.; restricted to Barqan Island, Gulf of Aqaba, by Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, p. 227.

Libya, Egypt, Sudan, islands in the Red Sea (Barqan Island, Dahlak Islands, and others), probably on adjacent coasts of Arabia, south on African coast to Somalia (formerly to Mombasa, Kenya), Near East (Dead Sea). Winters perhaps sparingly throughout breeding range, but chiefly in Madagascar; recorded on passage or wintering Lake Victoria, Lake Tanganyika, Mozambique, Natal, and Réunion; straggler to Mauritius.

FALCO FEMORALIS

Falco femoralis septentrionalis Todd

Falco fusco-caerulescens septentrionalis Todd, 1916, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **29,** p. 98—Fort Huachuca, Arizona.

Southern Arizona, New Mexico, and Texas (now very rare), south locally through Mexico; straggler to Guatemala and Nicaragua.

Falco femoralis femoralis Temminck

?*Falco fusco-caerulescens* Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **11,** p. 90; based on "Alconcillo obscuro azulejo," no. 40, of Azara, 1802, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **1,** p. 179—Paraguay.

Falco femoralis Temminck, 1822, Planches Color., livr. 21, pl. 121 and text; 1825, livr. 58, pl. 343 and text—Brazil.

Eastern Panama, Colombia, Venezuela, Trinidad, and Guyana, south locally through Brazil, eastern Bolivia, Paraguay, and Argentina to Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego.

Falco femoralis pichinchae Chapman

Falco fusco-caerulescens pichinchae Chapman, 1925, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 205, p. 1—Pichincha, Ecuador.

Temperate zone of southwestern Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, and western Bolivia, south to northern Chile and northwestern Argentina (Tucumán).

FALCO COLUMBARIUS

Falco columbarius subaesalon Brehm

Falco columbarius subaesalon C. L. Brehm, 1827, Ornis, **3,** p. 9—Iceland.

Iceland. Migrates to Faeroes, British Isles, France, Belgium.

Falco columbarius aesalon Tunstall

Falco Aesalon Tunstall, 1771, Ornith. Brit., p. 1; based on "Le Faucon de Roche, ou Rochier" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 349—France.

Falco regulus Pallas, 1773, Reise Verschiedene Provinzen Russischen Reichs, **2,** p. 707—Siberia.

Northern Eurasia from the Faeroes and British Isles east to central Siberia (Yenisey River and southern Taymyr Peninsula), north to about the Arctic Circle, south to Estonia, Moscow, and about lat. 55° N. in Siberia. In winter reaches Near and Middle East, Afghanistan, Kashmir.

Falco columbarius insignis (Clark)

Aesalon regulus insignis Clark, 1907, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **32,** p. 470—Fusan = Pusan, Korea. Migrant.

Siberia, east of the range of *aesalon,* east to the valley of the Kolyma, south to the middle Lena and the Stanovoy Range. Recorded in winter at scattered points from Egypt and the Middle East to China, Japan, and northern Indochina.

Falco columbarius pacificus (Stegmann)

Aesalon columbarius pacificus Stegmann, 1929, Bull. Acad. Sci. URSS, Cl. Sci. Phys.-Math., p. 591—Rasboinik Rock, Sea of Okhotsk.

Far eastern Siberia, east of the range of *insignis,* including Sakhalin but apparently absent from Kamchatka. Winters chiefly in Japan and China.

Falco columbarius pallidus (Sushkin)

Lithofalco aesalon pallidus Sushkin, 1900, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **11,** p. 5—western Kirghiz Steppes.

Falco christiani-ludovici Kleinschmidt, 1917, Falco, **13,** p. 10—Caucasus. Migrant.

Steppes of Asia from southern foothills of Ural Mountains and area north of the Aral Sea east to the western foothills of the Altai. Winters to the south from eastern Turkey to northwestern India and southwestern China.

Falco columbarius lymani Bangs

Falco aesalon lymani Bangs, 1913, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **54,** p. 465—Chegan-Burgazy Pass, Altai Mountains.

Mountains of central Asia in USSR, Chinese, Turkistan, and Mongolia, including Tien Shan and Altai ranges and Baykal area. In winter to western China (Sinkiang, Kansu).

Falco columbarius suckleyi Ridgway

Falco columbarius var. *suckleyi* Ridgway, 1873, Bull. Essex Inst., Salem, Mass., **5,** p. 201—Shoalwater Bay and Fort Steilacoom, Washington.

Islands and coastal slopes from southeastern Alaska to British Columbia (including Queen Charlotte and Vancouver Islands) and northern Washington. Somewhat migratory.

Falco columbarius columbarius Linnaeus

Falco columbarius Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 90; based on "The Pigeon-Hawk" of Catesby, 1729, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 1, p. 3, pl. 3—America = South Carolina *ex* Catesby.

Falco columbarius bendirei Swann, 1922, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **42,** p. 66—Fort Walla Walla, Washington.

North America, except Pacific coast and Great Plains, from treeline south to Newfoundland, the United States boundary, and, in the mountains, to Oregon and Wyoming. Winters chiefly from the southernmost United States south to the West Indies and northern South America, but locally north to Newfoundland.

Falco columbarius richardsonii Ridgway

Falco (Hypotriorchis) richardsonii Ridgway, 1871, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia (1870), p. 145—mouth of Vermillion River, South Dakota.

Great Plains from central Alberta and Saskatchewan south to Wyoming and western Nebraska. Winters from Wyoming and Colorado south to Zacatecas, Mexico.

FALCO RUFIGULARIS

Falco rufigularis petoensis Chubb

Falco rufigularis petoensis Chubb, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 22—Peto, Yucatán.

Falco albigularis petrophilus van Rossem and Hachisuka, 1937, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **50,** p. 107—Guirocoba, Sonora, Mexico.

Mexico south through Central and South America to Colombia (west of the Andes) and western Ecuador.

Falco rufigularis rufigularis Daudin

Falco rufigularis Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 131; based on "Orange-breasted Hobby" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 28, second specimen—Cayenne.

Falco albigularis Daudin, 1800, Traité Ornith., **2,** p. 131; based on "Orange-breasted Hobby" of Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 28, first specimen—Cayenne.

Falco rufigularis pax Chubb, 1918, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **39,** p. 22—Charuplaya, La Paz, Bolivia.

Venezuela, Trinidad, the Guianas, Amazonia west to the eastern base of the Andes in Colombia, Ecuador, and Peru, south to southern Brazil and northern Argentina.

Falco rufigularis ophryophanes (Salvadori)

Hypotriorchis ophryophanes Salvadori, 1895, Boll. Mus. Zool. Anat. Comp. Univ. Torino, **10** (no. 208), p. 20—Colonia Risso, Río Apa, Paraguay.

Tableland of Brazil from Piauí south to Mato Grosso, São Paulo, and Paraná, eastern Bolivia, Paraguay, northern Argentina.

FALCO SUBBUTEO[1]

Falco subbuteo subbuteo Linnaeus

Falco Subbuteo Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 89; based on "The Hobby" of Albin, 1731, Nat. Hist. Birds, **1,** p. 6, pl. 6—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 20.

Falco subbuteo jugurtha Hartert and Neumann, 1907, Journ. Ornith., **55,** p. 591—Tangier, Morocco.

Hypotriorchis subbuteo centralasiae Buturlin, 1911, Ornith. Mitt., **2,** p. 175—Baimgol, Tien Shan Range.

Southern England; continental Europe north to about the Arctic Circle, thence east across Siberia to the Sea of Okhotsk, Sakhalin, Kuril Islands, and Hokkaido, Japan; south locally in woodland to northwestern Africa (Morocco to Tunisia, south to the Atlas Range), larger Mediterranean islands, Asia Minor, Caucasus, Iran, Afghanistan, Russian Turkistan, northern India; Mongolia, northern China. Highly migratory, reaching southern Africa, India, Burma, even Java.

---

[1] *F. subbuteo, cuvieri, longipennis,* and perhaps *rufigularis* and *severus* form a superspecies.—D. A.

Falco subbuteo streichi Hartert and Neumann

Falco subbuteo streichi Hartert and Neumann, 1907, Journ. Ornith., **55,** p. 592—Swatow, Kwangtung.

China from the Chin Ling Mountains, southern Shensi, south; northern and eastern Burma; northern Indochina.

FALCO CUVIERI

Falco cuvieri Smith

Falco Cuvieri A. Smith, 1830, South Afr. Quart. Journ., ser. 1, p. 392—no locality = South Africa.

Africa from Gambia and Ghana east to Ethiopia, thence south to eastern Cape Province.

FALCO SEVERUS

Falco severus severus Horsfield

Falco severus Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 135—Java.

Falco Rufipedoides Hodgson, 1844, Calcutta Journ. Nat. Hist., **4,** p. 283—hills of India; restricted to Nepal by Stuart Baker, 1927, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **47,** p. 107.

Lower Himalayas from Pakistan to Assam and thence south in Burma, Thailand, Indochina, Malaya, Greater Sunda Islands, and the Philippines. Occurs southern India (status indeterminate); straggler to Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

Falco severus papuanus Meyer and Wiglesworth

Falco severus papuanus A. B. Meyer and Wiglesworth, 1894, Abh. Ber. K. Zool. Mus. Dresden, **4** (1892/93), no. 3, p. 6—Huon Gulf, New Guinea.

Celebes, Moluccas, New Guinea and some off-lying islands (Salawati, Japen), New Britain, Solomon Islands.

FALCO LONGIPENNIS

Falco longipennis hanieli Hellmayr

Falco longipennis hanieli Hellmayr, 1914, in Haniel, Zool. Timor, Lief. 1, p. 100—Bonleo, Timor.

Lesser Sunda Islands from Lombok to Timor.

Falco longipennis longipennis Swainson

Falco longipennis Swainson, 1837, Animals Menageries, p. 341—Tasmania.

The more humid, chiefly coastal, parts of Australia; also Tasmania. Somewhat migratory, reaching islands to north of Australia from the Lesser Sundas (Flores), the Moluccas, and the Kai Islands to southern New Guinea and even New Britain.

Falco longipennis murchisonianus Mathews

Falco lunulatus murchisonianus Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 252—East Murchison, Western Australia.

The drier parts of Australia, north to the north coast of the continent.

FALCO NOVAESEELANDIAE

Falco novaeseelandiae Gmelin

Falco novae-Seelandiae Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 268; based on "New-Zealand Falcon" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 57, pl. 4—Queen Charlotte Sound, New Zealand.

New Zealand; Auckland Islands.

FALCO HYPOLEUCOS

Falco hypoleucos Gould

Falco hypoleucos Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1840), p. 162—Western Australia.

Australia, chiefly in the lightly timbered valleys of the interior.

FALCO SUBNIGER

Falco subniger Gray

Falco subniger G. R. Gray, 1843, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **11,** p. 371—Australia = Victoria, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool. **18,** p. 252.

Australia, chiefly in the lightly timbered grasslands of the interior.

FALCO MEXICANUS[1]

Falco mexicanus Schlegel

Falco mexicanus Lichtenstein = Schlegel, 1851, Abh. Gebiete

---

[1] *F. mexicanus, jugger, biarmicus, cherrug,* and *rusticolus* may form a superspecies.—D. A.

Zool. Vergleich. Anat., Heft 3, p. 15—Mexico. Type from Monterrey (cf. Schlegel, 1862, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 1, Falcones, p. 18, note).

Drier areas of western North America from southern British Columbia, Alberta, and Saskatchewan south to Baja California, southern Arizona, and western Texas. Somewhat migratory, occurring occasionally as far south as Oaxaca, Mexico.

FALCO JUGGER

Falco jugger Gray

Falco jugger J. E. Gray, 1834, Illus. Ind. Zool., **2,** pl. 26—India.

Southeastern Iran, Afghanistan, casually in adjacent southern USSR, Pakistan, India including Himalayan foothills, lowlands of Nepal, Bangladesh.

FALCO BIARMICUS

Falco biarmicus feldeggii Schlegel

Falco Feldeggii Schlegel, 1843, Abh. Gebiete Zool. Vergleich. Anat., Heft 3, p. 3, pls. 10–11—Dalmatia.

Falco biarmicus orlandoi Trischitta, 1939, Alcune Nuove Forme Uccelli Ital., p. 3 (pamphlet)—Castelvetrano, Sicily.

Locally in southern Italy and Sicily, east across the Balkans (Yugoslavia, Albania, ? Bulgaria, Greece), western and northern Turkey, adjacent USSR (Armenia, Azerbaijan), northern Syria, Lebanon; also islands of Rhodes and ? Cyprus.

Falco biarmicus erlangeri Kleinschmidt

Falco Hierofalco erlangeri Kleinschmidt, 1901, Aquila, **8,** p. 33—Tunis and Tangier.

Northwestern Africa from Morocco to Tunisia, south to Spanish Sahara, Mauritania, and the Tademait Plateau; straggler to Spain.

Falco biarmicus tanypterus Schlegel

Falco tanypterus Schlegel, 1843, Abh. Gebiete Zool. Vergleich. Anat., Heft 3, p. 8, pls. 12–13—Nubia and Ethiopia (p. 2).

Cyrenaica, Egypt, Sinai, Israel, and Iraq; south in Egypt and Sudan to about Khartoum.

Falco biarmicus abyssinicus Neumann

Falco biarmicus abyssinicus Neumann, 1904, Journ. Ornith.,

52, p. 369—Shoa, Ethiopia.

Africa, south of the Sahara, from Ghana and Nigeria east to Ethiopia and Somalia, south to Uganda and the Uele district of Zaire.

Falco biarmicus biarmicus Temminck

Falco biarmicus Temminck, 1825, Planches Color., livr. 55, pl. 324 and text—Caffraria and Cape of Good Hope.

Angola, southern Zaire (Katanga = Shaba), and Kenya south to Cape Province.

FALCO CHERRUG

Falco cherrug cherrug Gray

Falco cherrug J. E. Gray, 1834, Illus. Ind. Zool., **2,** pts. 15-16, pl. 25—India. In winter.

Falco cyanopus Gesner = Thienemann, 1846, Rhea, **1,** p. 62, pls. 1-2—Bohemia.

Falco Hierofalco danubialis Kleinschmidt, 1939, Falco, **35,** p. 27—Rumania.

Falco Hierofalco aralo-caspius Kleinschmidt, 1939, Falco, **35,** p. 28—Lenkoran, Azerbaijan.

Central Europe from Czechoslovakia, Austria, Hungary, and Rumania east in the steppes through the Ukraine and western Siberia to the Yenisey River, north to about lat. 55° N., south to the Crimea, lower Don River, Caspian Sea, and foothills of the Russian Altai. Winters from northeastern Africa south to Ethiopia, east across the Middle East to Afghanistan and northwestern India.

Falco cherrug milvipes Jerdon

Falco milvipes Jerdon, 1871, Ibis, p. 240—Umballa, India. In winter.

Falco hendersoni Hume, 1871, Ibis, p. 407—Chinese Turkistan. Type from Kitchik Yilak, north of Sanju Pass, western Kun Lun Range, *fide* Henderson, 1873, in Henderson and Hume, Lahore to Yarkand, p. 171.

Gennaia saceroides Menzbir = Bianchi, 1907, in Geograficheskoe Obshchestvo SSSR, Mongolia Kam, **5** (Aves Exped. Koslowi Mongoliam Tibetiam Orientalem), p. 204—Fu-ma-fu, Holan Shan (Ala Shan), Inner Mongolia.

Falco cherrug progressus Stegmann, 1925, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci. Russie, Leningrad, A, p. 64—between Urga and Kalgan, northern Mongolia.

Falco cherrug coatsi Dementiev, 1945, Uchenie Zapiski Gosudarst. Univ., Moscow, **83,** p. 93—Montibus Turanicis = Kuh i Tang, Uzbekistan.

Southern Baykal area, northern Mongolia and adjoining Manchuria, south to Chinese Turkistan, Tibet, the Nan Shan and Holan Shan (Ala Shan). In winter to Iran, Afghanistan, Pakistan, northwestern India, Nepal.

Falco (cherrug) altaicus (Menzbir)

Hierofalco altaicus Menzbir, 1891, Ornith. Turkestan, livr. 3, p. 272—Uimon, Russian Altai.

Mountains of central Asia: Tarbagatay, Tien Shan, Sayan, Altai. Has been taken in winter in western Siberia, Russian Turkistan, and Mongolia.

FALCO RUSTICOLUS

Falco rusticolus candicans Gmelin

Falco candicans Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 275; based on "White Jerfalcon" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 83, and "Gerfalcon" of Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 221—"Islandia et Scotia boreali" = Greenland, *fide* Hartert, 1913, Vögel Pal. Fauna, p. 1064.

Arctic coasts of northern Alaska and Canada and high Arctic of northern Greenland. Somewhat migratory, occasionally reaching northern United States and western Europe.

Falco rusticolus rusticolus Linnaeus

Falco rusticolus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 88—Sweden.

Northern Scandinavia and northern Russia, east to the Kanin Peninsula (long. 45° E.). Slightly migratory.

Falco rusticolus obsoletus Gmelin

Falco obsoletus Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 268; based on "Plain Falcon" of Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 208—Hudson Bay.

Hierofalco uralensis Severtsov and Menzbir, 1882, in Menzbir, Ornitologicheskaia Geografiia Evropeiskoi Rossii, **1,** p. 288, pl. 3—Ural Mountains.

Hierofalco Grebnitzkii Severtsov, 1885, Nouv. Mém. Soc. Imp. Naturalistes Moscou, **15,** p. 69 and table.—Bering Island.

Subarctic Siberia from the Pechora River (about long. 53° E.) east to Kamchatka, northern Kuril Islands, islands in Bering

Sea, arctic North America, and southern Greenland, south of the range of *candicans.* In winter occasionally south to Russia, Manchuria, Japan, and northern United States.

Falco rusticolus islandus Brünnich

Falco Islandus Brünnich, 1764, Ornith. Borealis, p. 2—Iceland.

Iceland.

FALCO KREYENBORGI

Falco kreyenborgi Kleinschmidt

Falco kreyenborgi Kleinschmidt, 1929, Falco, **3,** p. 33. Type said to have come from Punta Arenas, Chile.

Southernmost South America, north (? straggler) to Neuquén, Argentina. Status doubtful; very rare.

FALCO PEREGRINUS[1]

Falco peregrinus tundrius White

Falco peregrinus tundrius White, 1968, Auk, **85,** p. 183—Adelaide Peninsula, Northwest Territories, Canada.

Locally in tundra districts of northern Alaska, Canada, and Greenland, including some arctic islands. Highly migratory, wintering from the Gulf coast of the United States south to southern South America.

Falco peregrinus anatum Bonaparte

Falco Anatum Bonaparte, 1838, Geogr. Comp. List Europe North Amer., p. 4; based on "Great-footed Hawk, *Falco peregrinus*" of Wilson, 1814, Amer. Ornith., **9,** p. 120, pl. 76—Great Egg Harbor, New Jersey.

North America locally, south of the tundra and excluding northwestern coastal districts, south to northern Mexico (Baja California and islands in Gulf of California, Chihuahuan Desert, very locally farther east), southwestern Texas, Missouri, Tennessee, and South Carolina. Somewhat migratory. Now extirpated over much of range, including entire eastern United States and adjacent Canada, except as reintroduced (? subspecies).

Falco peregrinus pealei Ridgway

Falco communis var. *Pealei* Ridgway, 1873, Bull. Essex Inst.,

---

[1] *F. peregrinus* and *deiroleucus* may form a superspecies.—D. A.

Salem, Mass., **5,** p. 201—northwest coast of North America from Sitka to Oregon.

Kuril Islands, Commander Islands, Aleutian Islands, islands of western coasts of Alaska and British Columbia south to the Queen Charlotte Islands. In winter straggler to Japan and south along the American coast to Oregon.

Falco peregrinus cassini Sharpe

Falco Cassini Sharpe, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, **11,** p. 221—Strait of Magellan and Chile.

Extreme southern South America near Strait of Magellan and in Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands. Straggles somewhat farther north, perhaps to central Argentina.

Falco peregrinus japonensis Gmelin

Falco japonensis Gmelin, 1788, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 257; based on "Japonese Hawk" of Latham, 1781, General Synop. Birds, **1,** p. 33—Japan.

Falco peregrinus harterti Buturlin, 1907, Psovaia Ruzheinaia Okhota, **13,** no. 7, p. 99—eastern tundras from the Lena to the Kolyma.

Falco peregrinus pleskei Dementiev, 1934, Falco, **29,** p. 13—Great Shantar Island, Sea of Okhotsk.

Falco peregrinus kleinschmidti Dementiev, 1934, Oiseau, **4,** p. 480—Olekminsk, southern Yakutia.

Northeastern Siberia from the Chukotski (Chukchi) Peninsula south to Kamchatka, Shantar Islands, Sakhalin, Kuril Islands, Japan. Winters from China and Japan south to Borneo and the Philippines.

Falco peregrinus furuitii Momiyama

Falco peregrinus fruitii [sic] Momiyama, 1927, Annot. Ornith. Orientalis, **1,** pp. 71 (Japanese text), 97 (English text)—Isino-mura, San Alessandro Islands = Kita Iwo Jima.

Volcano Islands, south of Honshu, Japan; perhaps Bonin Islands.

Falco peregrinus calidus Latham

Falco calidus Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 41—India. Migrant.

Falco leuco-genys C. L. Brehm, 1854, Naumannia, **4,** pp. 51, 60—Germany. Migrant.

Falco peregrinus caeruleiceps Stegmann, 1934, Journ. Ornith., **82,** p. 227—Gyda River, northwestern Siberia.

Northernmost Eurasia from Lapland east, including Novaya Zemlya and other arctic islands. Beginning to intergrade with *japonensis* at about the Lena River. Highly migratory, wintering from the Mediterranean region south over most of Africa and east through the Middle East, India, southeastern Asia, and the East Indies to New Guinea.

Falco peregrinus peregrinus Tunstall

Falco Peregrinus Tunstall, 1771, Ornith. Brit., p. 1—Great Britain.

Falco peregrinus riphaeus Buturlin, 1907, Psovaia Ruzheinaia Okhota, **13,** no. 7, p. 99—Urals.

Eurasia, south of the ranges of *calidus* and *japonensis,* from the British Isles east to the Pacific in Amurland and Ussuriland, south to the Pyrenees, northern Italy, the Balkans, the Ukraine, the southern Urals, western Siberia, the Altai Mountains, northwestern Mongolia, probably Manchuria. Partially migratory.

Falco peregrinus peregrinator Sundevall

Falco peregrinator Sundevall, 1837, Physiogr. Sällskapets Tidskrift, Lund, **1,** pt. 2, p. 177, pl. 4—at sea between Ceylon and Sumatra.

Locally in Pakistan, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Nepal, Burma, southeastern China, perhaps Taiwan.

Falco peregrinus ernesti Sharpe

Falco ernesti Sharpe, 1894, Ibis, p. 545—Mt. Dulit, Sarawak.

Falco heinrichi Kleinschmidt, 1937, Berajah, Falco Peregrinus, **2,** Sonderblatt zu Tafel 5—Celebes.

Locally in the East Indies, east to the Philippines, New Guinea, and the Bismarck Archipelago.

Falco peregrinus nesiotes Mayr

Falco peregrinus nesiotes Mayr, 1941, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1133, p. 2—Tanna Island, New Hebrides.

New Hebrides, Loyalty Islands, New Caledonia (? subspecies), Fiji Islands.

Falco peregrinus macropus Swainson

Falco macropus Swainson, 1837, Animals Menageries, p. 341—Tasmania.

Falco melanogenys Gould, 1838, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1837), p. 139—southern Australia and Tasmania.

Australia, except southwest, and Tasmania.

Falco peregrinus submelanogenys Mathews

Falco peregrinus submelanogenys Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 33—southwestern Australia = Bokerup, *fide* Mathews, 1913, List Birds Australia, p. 111.

Southwestern Australia.

Falco peregrinus minor Bonaparte

Falco minor Schlegel = Bonaparte, 1850, Consp. Gen. Avium, **1,** p. 23—South Africa.

Falco communis minor Schlegel, 1851, Abh. Gebiete Zool. Vergleich. Anat., Heft 3, p. 20—Cape of Good Hope.

Falco peregrinus perconfusus Collin and Hartert, 1927, Novit. Zool., **34,** p. 52. New name for *Falco minor* Schlegel, 1851, erroneously supposed to be preoccupied.

Falco peregrinus wallichensis Bradfield, 1944, New South Afr. Ornith. Records (pamphlet)—Swakopmund, South West Africa.

Africa south of the Sahara from Ghana, Sudan, and Ethiopia south, except in the equatorial forests.

Falco peregrinus radama Hartlaub

Falco radama Hartlaub, 1861, Ornith. Beitr. Fauna Madagascar's, p. 17—Madagascar.

Madagascar and the Comoro Islands.

Falco peregrinus madens Ripley and Watson

Falco peregrinus madens Ripley and Watson, 1963, Postilla, Peabody Mus. Nat. Hist., Yale Univ., no. 77, p. 2—Provocão, Brava, Cape Verde Islands.

Cape Verde Islands.

Falco peregrinus brookei Sharpe

Falco Brookei Sharpe, 1873, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, **11,** p. 21—Sardinia.

Southern France, Portugal, Spain, Morocco, southern Italy, Mediterranean islands, Greece, Crimea, Turkey, Armenia, Caucasus, northern Iran.

Falco (peregrinus) pelegrinoides Temminck

Falco pelegrinoides Temminck, 1829, Planches Color., livr. 81, pl. 479—Nubia.

Falco barbarus arabicus Erlanger, 1903, Journ. Ornith., **51,** p. 293—Lahadsch = Lahej, near Aden.

Canary Islands, northern Africa from Morocco and Mauritania east to Egypt, northern Sudan, and Somalia, thence east locally in the Near and Middle East from Sinai, Iraq, and Arabia, perhaps to western Iran.

Falco peregrinus babylonicus Sclater

Falco babylonicus P. L. Sclater, 1861, Ibis, p. 218, pl. 7—Newabgunge Bara Banki, Oudh, Uttar Pradesh, India.

Falco peregrinus gobicus Stegmann, 1934, Journ. Ornith., **82,** p. 235—Luktschun = Lukchun, Turfan, Sinkiang, China.

Asia from eastern Iran east locally to Pakistan, Afghanistan, northwestern India, Chinese Turkistan, and Mongolia. Some winter in northwestern India.

FALCO DEIROLEUCUS

Falco deiroleucus Temminck

Falco deiroleucus Temminck, 1825, Planches Color., livr. 59, pl. 348—São Francisco Island, Santa Catarina, Brazil.

Locally near cliffs and ruins, from southern Mexico south through Central America and South America, east of the Andes, to Paraguay and northern Argentina. Absent from Amazonia.

FALCO FASCIINUCHA

Falco fasciinucha Reichenow and Neumann

Falco fasciinucha Reichenow and Neumann, 1895, Ornith. Monatsber., **3,** p. 114—Teita, Kenya.

Southern Ethiopia, Kenya, Tanzania, Zambia, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe). Very local.

ORDER ANSERIFORMES[1]

PAUL A. JOHNSGARD

SUBORDER ANSERES

FAMILY ANATIDAE

cf. Delacour and Mayr, 1945-46, Wilson Bull., **57,** pp. 3-55, **58,** pp. 104-110 (classification).

Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist.,

---

[1] MS read by F. McKinney, P. Scott, D. W. Snow (African forms), and M. W. Weller.

Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, pp. 283–415 (New World).
Dementiev *et al.,* 1952, Ptitsy Sovetskogo Soiuza, **4,** pp. 247–635 (English trans., 1967, Birds Soviet Union, **4,** pp. 276–683).
Delacour, 1954–64, Waterfowl World, 4 vols.
Woolfenden, 1961, Bull. Florida State Mus., **6,** pp. 1–129 (postcranial osteology).
Johnsgard, 1965, Handb. Waterfowl Behavior, 394 pp.
Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, pp. 89–143.
White, 1965, Revised Check List Afr. Non-Passerine Birds, pp. 33–40.
Frith, 1967, Waterfowl Australia, 350 pp.
Bauer and Glutz von Blotzheim, 1968–69, Handb. Vögel Mitteleuropas, vols. 2–3.
Ploeger, 1968, Ardea, **56,** pp. 1–159 (geographical differentiation, arctic species).
Mayr and Short, 1970, Publ. Nuttall Ornith. Club, no. 9, 127 pp. (species taxa, North America).
Johnsgard, 1975, Waterfowl North Amer., 640 pp.
Brush, 1976, Zool. Journ., London, **179,** pp. 467–498 (feather proteins, taxonomy).
Palmer (ed.), 1976, Handb. North Amer. Birds, Vols. 2–3.
Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 211–261.
Cramp and Simmons (eds.), 1977, Birds Western Palearctic, **1,** pp. 368–699.
Johnsgard, 1978, Ducks Geese Swans World, 424 pp.

Subfamily ANSERANATINAE

Genus ANSERANAS Lesson

Anseranas Lesson, 1828, Man. Ornith., **2,** p. 418. Type, by monotypy, *Anas melanoleuca* Latham = *Anas semipalmata* Latham.

cf. Frith and Davies, 1961, CSIRO Wildlife Res., **6,** pp. 91–141 (ecology).
Johnsgard, 1961, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **12** (1959–60), pp. 92–103 (breeding biology).
Davies, 1963, Ibis, **105,** pp. 76–98 (behavior).
Davies and Frith, 1964, Emu, **63,** pp. 265–272 (taxonomic position).

ANSERANAS SEMIPALMATA

Anseranas semipalmata (Latham)

Anas semipalmata Latham, 1798, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **4,** p. 103—Hawkesbury River, New South Wales.

Southern New Guinea from Frederik Hendrik Island to the Gulf of Papua; northern Australia from Fitzroy River east to Broad Sound, Queensland (formerly south in the east to southern Victoria).

SUBFAMILY DENDROCYGNINAE

GENUS DENDROCYGNA SWAINSON

Dendrocygna Swainson, 1837, Nat. Hist. Class. Birds, **2,** p. 365. Type, by subsequent designation (Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 28), *Anas arcuata* Horsfield.

Lamprocygna Boetticher, 1949, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 25. Type, by original designation, *Anas autumnalis* Linnaeus.

Nesocygna Boetticher, 1949, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 24. Type, by original designation, *Anas arborea* Linnaeus.

Prosopocygna Boetticher, 1949, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 23. Type, by original designation, *Anas viduata* Linnaeus.

Stagonocygna Boetticher, 1949, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 24. Type, by original designation, *Dendrocygna guttata* Schlegel.

cf. Rylander and Bolen, 1970, Auk, **87,** pp. 72–90 (ecological and anatomical adaptations, North American species).

Siegfried, 1973, Auk, **90,** pp. 198–201 (*bicolor, viduata,* southern Africa).

Bolen and Rylander, 1974, Wildfowl, **25,** pp. 81–83 (foot adaptations, *arcuata, eytoni, bicolor, autumnalis*).

Bolen and Rylander, 1976, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **72,** pp. 648–654 (morphology and ecology of *javanica*).

Banks, 1978, Auk, **95,** pp. 348–352 (nomenclature of *autumnalis*).

DENDROCYGNA GUTTATA

Dendrocygna guttata Schlegel

Dendrocygna guttata Schlegel, 1866, Mus. Hist. Nat. Pays-

Bas, Rev. Méthod. Crit. Coll., livr. 8, Anseres, p. 85—Celebes.

Philippines (Basilan, Mindanao), Celebes, Moluccas (Buru, Ambon, Ceram, Tanimbar), Kai and Aru Islands, New Guinea, Bismarck Archipelago.

DENDROCYGNA EYTONI

Dendrocygna eytoni (Eyton)

Leptotarsis Eytoni Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 111—northwestern Australia,

Australia from Fitzroy River east to Cape York Peninsula and south to New South Wales.

DENDROCYGNA BICOLOR[1]

Dendrocygna bicolor (Vieillot)

Anas bicolor Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 136; based on "Pato roxo y negro," no. 436, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 443—Paraguay.

Dendrocygna bicolor helva Wetmore and Peters, 1922, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **35,** p. 42—Unlucky Lake, San Diego County, California.

Southern California, coastal Texas, southern Louisiana, and southern Florida, south along both coasts of Mexico to Oaxaca and Campeche; Honduras; Cuba. South America from Colombia south to Peru and east to the Guianas; Pará, Brazil, south to northern and central Argentina, Paraguay, and Uruguay; Trinidad. Eastern Africa from Sudan to Natal; Madagascar. India and Sri Lanka (Ceylon); Burma south to Pegu. Recent wintering movements in central and eastern United States.

DENDROCYGNA ARCUATA

Dendrocygna arcuata arcuata (Horsfield)

Anas arcuata Horsfield, 1824, Zool. Researches Java, pt. 8, pl. 64—Java.

Java, Borneo, Philippines, Celebes, Bali, Sumba, Roti, Timor.

---

[1] *D. bicolor* and *arcuata* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Dendrocygna arcuata australis Reichenbach

Dendrocygna arcuata (*australis*) Reichenbach, 1850, Avium Syst. Nat., no. 4, Novit., col. 7—Port Essington, Northern Territory, Australia.

Southern New Guinea; northern Australia from the Kimberley ranges to Rockhampton, Queensland, occasionally south to New South Wales and South Australia. Formerly recorded New Caledonia.

Dendrocygna arcuata pygmaea Mayr

Dendrocygna arcuata pygmaea Mayr, 1945, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1294, p. 3—Manlo, Wide Bay, New Britain.

New Britain; possibly Fiji Islands (where last recorded 1959).

DENDROCYGNA JAVANICA

Dendrocygna javanica (Horsfield)

Anas Javanica Horsfield, 1821, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **13,** p. 199—Java.

Pakistan, Nepal, India east to the coast of southern China, Taiwan, Ryukyu Islands, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Andaman and Nicobar Islands, Hainan, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra, Java, southwestern Borneo.

DENDROCYGNA VIDUATA

Dendrocygna viduata (Linnaeus)

Anas viduata Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 205—Cartagena, Colombia.

Costa Rica and Panama; Colombia east to Guyana, Brazil south to eastern Bolivia, Argentina to northern Buenos Aires, Paraguay, Uruguay; Trinidad. Africa south of the Sahara to South West Africa (Namibia) and Natal; Madagascar; Comoro Islands.

DENDROCYGNA ARBOREA

Dendrocygna arborea (Linnaeus)

Anas arborea Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 128; based chiefly on "The Black-bill'd Whistling Duck" of Edwards, 1751, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 193, pl. 193—America = Jamaica, *ex* Sloane, 1725, Voyage Jamaica, **2,** p. 324.

Bahamas, Greater Antilles, and northern Lesser Antilles.

DENDROCYGNA AUTUMNALIS

Dendrocygna autumnalis autumnalis (Linnaeus)

Anas autumnalis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 127; based on "Red-bill'd Whistling Duck" of Edwards, 1751, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 194, pl. 194—America.

Dendrocygna discolor P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1873, Nomencl. Avium Neotrop., p. 161—Venezuela, Guiana, and Brazil.

Eastern Panama, Colombia south to Peru and east to Surinam, Brazil from Amapá and Pará to Mato Grosso and Rio Grande do Sul, eastern Bolivia, northwestern Argentina, Paraguay; Trinidad. Casual Lesser Antilles and Puerto Rico.

Dendrocygna autumnalis fulgens Friedmann

Dendrocygna autumnalis fulgens Friedmann, 1947, Condor, **49,** p. 190—Lomita Ranch, Texas.

Dendrocygna autumnalis lucida Friedmann, 1947, Condor, **49,** p. 191—Tres Zapotes, Veracruz.

Arizona, southeastern Texas, coastal (chiefly) Mexico and Central America from Sonora and Tamaulipas south to central Panama, with gaps in Oaxaca and Belize (British Honduras).

Genus **THALASSORNIS** Eyton

Thalassornis Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 70. Type, by original designation, *Thalassornis leuconotus* Eyton.

cf. Johnsgard, 1967, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **18** (1965-66), pp. 98–107 (behavior and relationships).

Clark, 1969, Wildfowl, **20,** pp. 71–74 (behavior).

Raikow, 1971, Wilson Bull., **83,** pp. 270–277 (osteology and taxonomic position).

THALASSORNIS LEUCONOTUS

Thalassornis leuconotus leuconotus Eyton

Thalassornis leuconotus Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 168—Cape of Good Hope.

Africa from Senegal east to southern Ethiopia, south to Cape Province. Absent from forested areas in western Africa and from the Congo basin.

Thalassornis leuconotus insularis Richmond

Thalassornis insularis Richmond, 1897, Proc. U. S. Nat.

Mus., **19,** p. 679—Sakales River, eastern Madagascar.
Madagascar, at elevations up to 800 meters.

SUBFAMILY **ANSERINAE**

GENUS **CYGNUS** BECHSTEIN

Cygnus Bechstein, 1803, Ornith. Taschenbuch Deutschland, **2,** p. 404, note. Type, by monotypy, *Anas olor* Gmelin.

Chenopis Wagler, 1832, Isis von Oken, col. 1234. Type, by monotypy, *Chenopis atrata* = *Anas atrata* Latham.

cf. Banko, 1960, U.S. Dept. Int., Fish Wildlife Serv., North Amer. Fauna, no. 63, 224 pp. (*buccinator*).
Berglund *et al.,* 1963, Acta Vertebratica, **2,** pp. 161–288 (ecology of *olor*).
Petzold, 1964, Beitr. Vogelkunde, **10,** pp. 1–126 (comparative ethology).
Vos, 1964, Ardea, **52,** pp. 166–189 (behavior of *buccinator*).
Guiler, 1966, Papers Proc. Roy. Soc. Tasmania, **100,** pp. 31–52 (breeding of *atratus*).
Minton, 1968, Wildfowl, **19,** pp. 41–60 (breeding of *olor*).
Braithwaite, 1970, Austral. Nat. Hist., **16,** pp. 375–379 (*atratus*).
Hilprecht, 1970, Höckerschwan, Singschwan, Zwergschwan (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 177), ed. 2, 184 pp. (*olor, cygnus, bewickii*).
Humphrey *et al.,* 1970, Birds Isla Grande (Tierra del Fuego), pp. 108–110 (*melanocoryphus*).
Hansen *et al.,* 1971, Wildlife Monogr., no. 26, 83 pp. (*buccinator*).
Scott and Wildfowl Trust, 1972, Swans, 252 pp.
Haapenen, 1973, Finnish Game Res., **33,** pp. 31–36, 37–60 (breeding biology of *cygnus*).
Sladen, 1973, Wildfowl, **24,** pp. 8–14 (*columbianus*).
Evans, 1975, Wildfowl, **26,** pp. 117–130 (breeding behavior of *bewickii*).
Scott, 1977, Wildfowl, **28,** pp. 101–106 (*columbianus*).

CYGNUS OLOR

Cygnus olor (Gmelin)
Anas Olor Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 502; based on "Mute Swan" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,**

p. 436, and Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 543—"Russia, Sibiria, Persico etiam littore maris Caspii."

Southern Sweden, Denmark, northern Germany, Poland, and locally in Russia and Siberia, also in Asia Minor and Iran east through Afghanistan perhaps to Inner Mongolia. In winter to northern Africa, Black Sea, northwestern India, and Korea. Locally feral or semiferal in Great Britain, France, Netherlands, and central Europe. Introduced and locally established in North America, mainly Rhode Island, Long Island, New York, and Lake Michigan. Also locally established in South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand.

CYGNUS ATRATUS

Cygnus atratus (Latham)

Anas atrata Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 834—lakes of Australia.

Australia (except northern and central) and Tasmania. Introduced in the 1860s and now well established in New Zealand (both islands). Most abundant as breeding birds in southern and southwestern Australia, but highly mobile outside the breeding season and may occur almost anywhere on the continent.

CYGNUS MELANOCORYPHUS

Cygnus melanocoryphus (Molina)

Anas Melancoripha [sic] Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 234 (*Melancoripha*), 344 (*Melanocorypha*)—Chile.

Southern Chile from Coquimbo to Cape Horn, Brazil south from São Paulo, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina from Córdoba and Santa Fe to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands. Winters north to the Tropic of Capricorn, in Paraguay and the three southern provinces of Brazil.

CYGNUS BUCCINATOR[1]

Cygnus buccinator Richardson

Cygnus buccinator Richardson, 1832, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Boreali-Americana, **2** (1831), p. 464—Hudson Bay.

---

[1] Considered to form a superspecies with *cygnus*, but species limits and affinities are still very uncertain (cf. Johnsgard, 1974, Wildfowl, **25**, pp. 155-161).—P. A. J.

Now largely confined to central and southern Alaska, British Columbia, Alberta, Montana, and Wyoming, with local breeding elsewhere as a result of reintroductions. Limited southward movements occur during winter, especially in the Alaskan population.

CYGNUS CYGNUS

Cygnus cygnus (Linnaeus)

Anas Cygnus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 122; based on "The Swan" of Albin, 1738, Nat. Hist. Birds, **3,** p. 91, pl. 96, and "The Wild Swan" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 150, pl. 150—Europe, North America; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 38.

Cygnus Islandicus C. L. Brehm, 1831, Handb. Naturgeschichte Vögel Deutschlands, p. 832—Iceland.

Iceland and northern Scandinavia east across USSR to Anadyrland, Kamchatka, and the Commander Islands, south to the Kirghiz Steppes, Caspian Sea coasts (occasionally), northern Mongolia, Transbaicalia, northwestern Manchuria, lower Amur Valley, northern Ussuriland, and Sakhalin. South in winter to the British Isles, central Asia, China, Japan, sometimes to the Mediterranean. Frequently reported from the Aleutian Islands, but not known to breed there.

CYGNUS BEWICKII[1]

Cygnus bewickii Yarrell

Cygnus Bewickii Yarrell, 1830, Trans. Linn. Soc. London, **16,** p. 453, pl. 24—England.

Cygnus bewicki [sic] *jankowskyi* Alphéraky, 1904, Priroda Okhota, no. 9, p. 10—Vladivostok. Cf. Buturlin, 1907, Ibis, pp. 650-652.

Tundra from the Pechenga River, near the Fenno-Russian border, east along the northern Siberian coast to about long.

---

[1] *Cygnus* (*Coscoroba*) *davidi* Swinhoe, 1870, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 430—Tientsin, is unidentifiable; cf. Vaurie, 1965, Birds Pal. Fauna, Non-Passeriformes, p. 107.—P. A. J.

160° E.; also Kolguyev and Vaygach Islands and southern Novaya Zemlya. Winters British Isles, southwestern Norway, Denmark, Germany, Caspian Sea, Russian Turkistan, Japan, Korea, coast of China south to Kwangtung.

CYGNUS COLUMBIANUS[1]

Cygnus columbianus (Ord)

Anas Columbianus Ord, 1815, in Guthrie, Geogr., ed. 2 (Amer.), **2,** p. 319—The Dalles, Oregon, *ex* Allen, 1814, Hist. Lewis Clark Exped., **2,** p. 192.

Tundra from Alaska east through the Northwest Territories to islands in Hudson Bay and southwestern Baffin Island. Winters to central California and Utah in the west, from Chesapeake Bay to Currituck Sound in the east.

Genus **COSCOROBA** Reichenbach

Coscoroba Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 10. Type, by original designation and tautonymy, *Anser candidus* Vieillot = *Anas coscoroba* Molina.

cf. Rossi, 1960, Physis, **21,** pp. 207-230.
Humphrey *et al.,* 1970, Birds Isla Grande (Tierra del Fuego), pp. 106-108.

COSCOROBA COSCOROBA

Coscoroba coscoroba (Molina)

Anas Coscoroba Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 234, 344—Chile.

Chile from Aisén south to Tierra del Fuego, Brazil in Rio Grande do Sul (resident), Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina from Córdoba and Buenos Aires to Tierra del Fuego. Winters north to central Chile and northern Argentina.

Genus **ANSER** Brisson

Anser Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 58; **6,** p. 261. Type, by tautonymy, *Anser domesticus* = *Anas anser* Linnaeus.

Chen Boie, 1822, Isis von Oken, **10,** col. 563. Type, by monotypy, *Anser hyperboreus* Pallas.

---

[1] Often considered conspecific with *bewickii,* but species limits and affinities are still very uncertain (cf. Johnsgard, 1974, Wildfowl, **25,** pp. 155-161).—P. A. J.

Cygnopsis Brandt, 1836, Descr. Icones Animalium Rossicorum Novorum, Aves, fasc. 1, p. 5. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 73), *Anas cygnoides* Linnaeus.

Eulabeia Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 9. Type, by original designation, *Anas indica* Latham.

Philacte Bannister, 1870, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 131. Type, by monotypy, *Anas canagica* Sevastianov.

cf. Johansen, 1945, Dansk Ornith. Forenings Tidsskrift, **39,** pp. 106–127 (races of *fabalis*).

Delacour, 1951, Ardea, **39,** pp. 135–142 (taxonomy of *fabalis*).

Cooch, 1961, Auk, **78,** pp. 72–89 (*caerulescens*).

Mathiasson, 1963, Acta Vertebratica, **2,** pp. 419–533 (biology of *fabalis*).

Fischer, 1965, Zeitschr. Tierpsychol., **22,** pp. 247–304 (behavior of *anser*).

Cooke and Cooch, 1968, Evolution, **22,** pp. 289–300 (polymorphism in *caerulescens*).

Cooke and Ryder, Evolution, **25,** pp. 483–496 (polymorphism in *rossii*).

Hudec and Rooth, 1970, Graugans (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 429), 148 pp. (*anser*).

Philippona, 1972, Blessgans (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 457), 135 pp. (*albifrons*).

Ryder, 1972, Ardea, **60,** pp. 185–215 (breeding biology of *rossii*).

Cooke, MacInnes, and Prevett, 1975, Auk, **92,** pp. 493–570 (populations of *caerulescens*).

Hanson and Jones, 1976, Biochemistry of Blue, Snow and Ross' Goose, 299 pp. (*caerulescens, rossii*).

Eisenhauer and Kirkpatrick, 1977, Wildlife Monogr., **57,** 62 pp. (*canagicus*).

ANSER CYGNOIDES

Anser cygnoides (Linnaeus)

Anas Cygnoid Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 122 (*Anser cygnoides* cited in synonymy)—Asia.

Central and southern Russian Altai east through northern Mongolia and Transbaicalia to Amurland, central Mongolia, Ussuriland, coast of the Sea of Okhotsk, and Sakhalin. Winters in northern China.

ANSER FABALIS

Anser fabalis brachyrhynchus Baillon

Anser Brachyrhynchus Baillon, 1834, Mém. Soc. Roy. Émulation Abbeville, sér. 2, no. 1 (1833), p. 74—Abbeville, lower Somme River, France.

Eastern Greenland, Iceland, Spitsbergen, and possibly Franz Josef Land and the Kola Peninsula. Winters in northwestern Europe.

Anser fabalis fabalis (Latham)

Anas Fabalis Latham, 1787, General Synop. Birds, Suppl., p. 297—Great Britain.

Anser neglectus Sushkin, 1895, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **5,** p. 6—no locality = Ufa district, eastern Russia, *fide* Sushkin, Ibis, 1897, p. 5.

Wooded areas of northern Scandinavia and northern Russia, between about lat. 62° N. and 70° N., east to the Ural Mountains. Winters in Europe, from Britain south to the Mediterranean and the Black Sea.

Anser fabalis johanseni Delacour

Anser fabalis johanseni Delacour, 1951, Ardea, **39,** p. 139—Tai-pai Shan, Tsinling (= Chin Ling) Mountains, Shensi, China.

Wooded region of western Siberia, east to the Khatanga River, and south to lat. 61°–62° N. Winters in Iran, Turkistan, and western and central China.

Anser fabalis middendorffii Severtsov

Anser grandis Middendorff, 1853, Reise Norden Osten Sibiriens, **2,** pt. 2, Lief. 1, p. 225, pl. 20, fig. 1—Udskoye Ostrog, southeastern Siberia.

Anser Middendorffii Severtsov, 1873, Izvestiia Imp. Obshchestva Liubitelei Estest. Antrop. Etnogr., Moscow, **8,** pt. 2 (1872), pp. 70, 149—eastern Siberia. New name for *Anser grandis* Middendorff, 1853, preoccupied by *Anas grandis* Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 504.

Melanonyx arvensis sibiricus Alphéraky, 1904, Gusi Rossii, pp. 9, 98. New name (in error) for *Anser middendorffii* Severtsov, 1873.

Wooded region of eastern Siberia from the Khatanga River to the Kolyma region and western Anadyrland, south to southern Russian Altai, northwestern Mongolia, Lake Baykal region, and northern Amurland. Winters in Japan and eastern China.

Anser fabalis rossicus Buturlin

Anser (*Melanonyx*) *serrirostris rossicus* Buturlin, 1933, Opredelitel Promyslovykh Ptits, p. 60—western Siberia = Beluchia Guba, Samal, Taymyr Peninsula, *fide* Dementiev, 1936, Alauda, **8**, p. 190.

Tundra of Novaya Zemlya and on the Yamal, Gyda, and Taymyr Peninsulas. Winters in Europe, western Siberia, Russian Turkistan, and central China.

Anser fabalis serrirostris Swinhoe

Anser segetum var. *serrirostris* Swinhoe, 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 417—near Amoy, China.

Tundra from the Khatanga River to the Chukchi Peninsula, Anadyrland, and Koryakland. Winters in Korea, China south to Fukien, and Japan south to Kyushu.

ANSER ALBIFRONS[1]

Anser albifrons albifrons (Scopoli)

Branta albifrons Scopoli, 1769, Annus I Hist.-Nat., p. 69—no locality = ? northern Italy.

Arctic tundra of northern Russia and Siberia from the Kanin Peninsula, Kolguyev and Vaygach Islands, and Novaya Zemlya east to about the Kolyma River, south to about lat. 67° N. or 68° N. Winters from the British Isles south to southern Europe, Egypt, Asia Minor, Iraq, Iran, northern India, and Burma.

Anser albifrons frontalis Baird

Anser frontalis Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9**, p. 762—Fort Thorn, New Mexico,

Tundra of eastern Siberia, probably from the Kolyma Valley eastward, St. Lawrence Island, and western and northern Alaska. Winters in China, Japan, the western United States, and Mexico. Questionably distinct from *gambeli* (cf. Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13.** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 292, note 1).

---

[1] *A. albifrons* and *erythropus* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Anser albifrons gambeli Hartlaub

Anser Gambelli [sic] Hartlaub, 1852, Rev. Mag. Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **4,** p. 7—Texas and southern United States.

Breeding grounds still uncertain; possibly includes Old Crow area of Yukon, Canada (cf. Elgas, 1970, Wilson Bull., **82,** pp. 420–426). Winters in Texas and Mexico.

Anser albifrons elgasi Delacour and Ripley

Anser albifrons elgasi Delacour and Ripley, 1975, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 2565, p. 2—Sacramento, California.

Breeding grounds uncertain, presumed to be in the taiga zone just south of the tundra in Alaska. Winters in the Sacramento region of central California.

Anser albifrons flavirostris Dalgety and Scott

Anser albifrons flavirostris Dalgety and Scott, 1948, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **68,** p. 115—North Slob, Wexford, Ireland.

West coast of Greenland. Winters in the British Isles, and occasionally on the Atlantic coast of North America.

ANSER ERYTHROPUS

Anser erythropus (Linnaeus)

Anas erythropus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 123—"Europa septentrionalis"; restricted to northern Sweden by Lönnberg, 1913, Ibis, p. 401.

Scandinavia and Russian Lapland east through Siberia to Anadyrland, south to the northern edge of the taiga. Winters south to southern Europe, Egypt, Turkistan, northwestern India, China, and Japan.

ANSER ANSER

Anser anser anser (Linnaeus)

Anas Anser Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 123; based on "The Laughing-Goose" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 153, pl. 153—Europe and northern North America; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 40.

Iceland, Outer Hebrides and northern Scotland (feral elsewhere in British Isles), and Scandinavia south to Austria, northern Greece, Bulgaria, Turkey, and Russia to the Caucasus and Transcaucasia. Winters in the British Isles, western and southern Europe, northern Africa, Rumania, Greece, Turkey, and Iran.

Anser anser rubrirostris Swinhoe

Anser cinereus var. *rubrirostris* Swinhoe, 1871, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 416—Shanghai.

Breeds from west of the Urals and the lower Volga south to the Caspian, Iraq, Iran, and Afghanistan, east to northern Mongolia, Manchuria, and western China (Tsinghai, Kansu). In winter south to Asia Minor, India, Burma, and northern Indochina.

ANSER INDICUS

Anser indicus (Latham)

Anas indica Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 839—India in winter, and Tibet.

High central Asia from Russian Altai east through northern Mongolia to northwestern Manchuria, south to the Tien Shan, northeastern Afghanistan, Ladakh, Tibet, and western China. Winters from Sind to Assam and northern Burma.

ANSER CAERULESCENS

Anser caerulescens caerulescens (Linnaeus)

Anas caerulescens Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 124; based on "The Blue-winged Goose" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 152, pl. 152—Hudson Bay. Blue morph.

Anser hyperboreus Pallas, 1769, Spicilegia Zool., fasc. 6, p. 25—northeastern Siberia. White morph.

Northeastern Siberia east from the Indigirka River, Wrangel Island, northern coast of Alaska, the Mackenzie delta, and Banks Island east to the Melville Peninsula, southern Baffin Island, and Hudson Bay (both coasts). Winters south to Japan, California, Arizona, Mexico (Chihuahua, Coahuila, Durango, Tamaulipas), Texas, Louisiana, central Atlantic coast of United States. Occasional Europe.

Anser caerulescens atlanticus (Kennard)

Chen atlantica Kennard, 1927, Proc. New England Zool. Club, **9**, p. 93—Princess Anne Club, Back Bay, Princess Anne County, Virginia.

Axel Heiberg, Ellesmere, Bathurst, Devon, Prince of Wales, Somerset, northern Baffin, and Bylot Islands, northwestern Greenland. Winters on the Atlantic coast from Chesapeake Bay to North Carolina.

ANSER ROSSII

Anser rossii Cassin

Anser Rossii Cassin, 1861, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 73—Great Slave Lake.

Canada south of Queen Maud Gulf, Northwest Territories, Southampton Island, McConnell River, southeastern Keewaytin, La Pérouse Bay, Manitoba, and Cape Henrietta Maria, Ontario; range recently expanding eastward. Winters in interior valleys of California and, increasingly, in New Mexico, Texas, and Louisiana.

ANSER CANAGICUS

Anser canagicus (Sevastianov)

Anas Canagica Sevastianov, 1802, Nova Acta Acad. Sci. Imp. Petropolitanae, **13,** p. 349, pl. 10—Kanaga Island, Aleutian Islands.

Northeastern Siberia from Kolyushin Bay around the Chukchi Peninsula and Gulf of Anadyr to Cape Navarin, St. Lawrence Island, western coast of Alaska from Kotzebue Sound to Kuskokwim Bay. Winters Commander Islands, outer coast of Kamchatka, Aleutian Islands, and Trinity-Kodiak-Afonak area of the Gulf of Alaska.

GENUS **BRANTA** SCOPOLI

Branta Scopoli, 1769, Annus I Hist.-Nat., p. 67. Type, by subsequent designation (J. A. Allen, 1907, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **24,** p. 32), *Anas bernicla* Linnaeus.

Nesochen Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 81 (in key), 126. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Anser sandvicensis* Vigors.

cf. Miller, A. H., 1937, Univ. California Publ. Zool., **42,** pp. 1–79 (*sandvicensis*).

Aldrich, 1946, Wilson Bull., **58,** pp. 94–103 (speciation in *canadensis*).

Handley, 1950, Wilson Bull., **62,** pp. 128–132 (sympatry of *bernicla hrota* and *bernicla nigricans*).

Hanson and Smith, 1950, Bull. Illinois Nat. Hist. Surv., **25,** pp. 67-210 (populations of *canadensis interior*).

Delacour, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1537, 10 pp. (taxonomy of *canadensis*).

Delacour and Zimmer, 1952, Auk, **69,** pp. 82-84 (*bernicla nigricans* and *bernicla orientalis*).

Manning, Höhn, and Macpherson, 1956, Bull. Nat. Mus. Canada, no. 143, pp. 26-32 (*bernicla hrota* and *bernicla nigricans*).

Humphrey, 1958, Condor, **60,** pp. 303-307 (trachea of *sandvicensis*).

Hanson, 1965, Giant Canada Goose, 304 pp. (*canadensis maxima*).

Kretschmar, 1965, Journ. Ornith., **106,** pp. 440-445 (*ruficollis*).

Génsbøl, 1967, Grønland, pp. 169-178 (*leucopsis*).

Sterbetz and Szijj, 1968, Vogelwarte, **24,** pp. 266-277 (migration of *ruficollis*).

Cabot and West, 1973, Proc. Roy. Irish Acad., **73,** sec. B, pp. 415-443 (population dynamics of *leucopsis*).

Owen and Campbell, 1974, Scottish Birds, **8,** pp. 181-193 (*leucopsis*).

Radesäter, 1974, Ornis Scand., **5,** pp. 87-101 (behavior of *canadensis*).

Mickelson, 1975, Wildlife Monogr., no. 45, 35 pp. (breeding biology of *canadensis minima*).

Radesäter, 1976, Zeitschr. Tierpsychol. **39,** pp. 189-205 (behavior of *canadensis*).

BRANTA SANDVICENSIS

Branta sandvicensis (Vigors)

Anser sandvicensis Vigors, 1833, List Animals Gardens Zool. Soc., London, ed. 3, p. 4—Hawaiian Islands.

Hawaii and Maui, Hawaiian Islands. Now rare in the wild state. Extinct on Maui before the introduction of captive-bred birds; present status there uncertain.

BRANTA CANADENSIS

Branta canadensis asiatica Aldrich

Branta hutchinsi asiatica Aldrich, 1946, Wilson Bull., **58,**

p. 95—Bering Island, Siberia.

Formerly Bering Island, in the Commander Islands, and the northern Kuril Islands. Extinct (last reported from the Commanders in 1914).

Branta canadensis leucopareia (Brandt)

Anser leucopareius Brandt, 1836, Bull. Sci. Acad. Imp. Sci. St.-Pétersbourg, **1,** p. 37, pl. 2, figs. 1–2—Unalaska, Aleutian Islands.

Formerly the Aleutian Islands, from Attu to Yunaska, and possibly on the Pribilof Islands. Now very rare and apparently limited to Buldir Island, in the Aleutians. Former winter range Japan and Pacific coast of North America from British Columbia to California; currently known to winter only in the Central Valley of California.

Branta canadensis minima Ridgway

Branta minima Ridgway, 1885, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **8,** p. 22—Pacific coast of North America. Type from St. Michael, Alaska.

West coast of Alaska from vicinity of Wainwright to Nushagak Bay. Winters in California (chiefly Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys).

Branta canadensis taverneri Delacour

Branta canadensis taverneri Delacour, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1537, p. 7—Colusa, California.

Probably breeds in Alaska east of the range of *minima* from near the Beaufort Sea coast south to the base of the Alaska Peninsula and east to the Mackenzie delta, Northwest Territories. Winters from Washington to northern Mexico and Texas, but chiefly in central California.

Branta canadensis occidentalis (Baird)

Bernicla occidentalis Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9,** p. 766—Port Townsend, Washington.

Alaska at Cook Inlet, Prince William Sound, and Copper River. Winters from Prince William Sound to western Oregon and northern California.

Branta canadensis fulva Delacour

Branta canadensis fulva Delacour, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1537, p. 7—Graham Island, Queen Charlotte Islands, British Columbia.

Coast and islands from Glacier Bay, Alaska, to British Columbia. Relatively sedentary, but regularly winters in western Oregon and sometimes south to northern California.

Branta canadensis parvipes (Cassin)

Anser parvipes Cassin, 1852, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 187—Veracruz, Mexico.

Central Alaska (Fairbanks area) probably across much of the Northwest Territories east to Hudson Bay; not coastal. Winters from California to Louisiana, and in northern Mexico.

Branta canadensis moffitti Aldrich

Branta canadensis moffitti Aldrich, 1946, Wilson Bull., **58,** p. 97—Blue Lake, near Coulee City, Washington.

Central British Columbia east to central Manitoba, south to northern California, Nevada, Utah, and eastern Colorado. Winters in the southern parts of its breeding range and south to northern Mexico.

Branta canadensis maxima Delacour

Branta canadensis maxima Delacour, 1951, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1537, p. 5—Round Lake, Grant County, Minnesota.

Formerly North Dakota, Minnesota, and Wisconsin south to Kansas, northern Arkansas, and northwestern Tennessee. Wintered over most of the breeding range. Now reintroduced and largely limited to flocks derived from captive birds. Birds breeding from Alberta to Manitoba have been attributed to *maxima.* Birds introduced into New Zealand were probably chiefly *maxima.*

Branta canadensis hutchinsii (Richardson)

Anser Hutchinsii Richardson, 1832, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Boreali-Americana, **2** (1831), p. 470—Melville Peninsula.

Arctic tundra of Canada from Victoria Island east across Melville Peninsula to Baffin Island, and south on the west coast of Hudson Bay to southeastern Keewaytin. Winters in New Mexico, Texas, and northeastern Mexico. Birds from Ellesmere Island and western Greenland have also been attributed to *hutchinsii.*

Branta canadensis interior Todd

Branta canadensis interior Todd, 1938, Auk, **55,** p. 662—Port Harrison, east coast of Hudson Bay.

Manitoba east to southern Baffin Island and northern Quebec, including coasts and islands of Hudson and James Bays. Winters from southern Wisconsin east to New York and south to the Gulf and southern Atlantic coasts.

Branta canadensis canadensis (Linnaeus)

Anas canadensis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 123; based on "The Canada Goose" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 151, pl. 151—Canada; City of Quebec suggested by Todd, 1938, Auk, **55,** p. 661.

Southeastern Baffin Island, northeastern Quebec, Labrador, Newfoundland, Anticosti, and Magdalen Islands. Winters Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, and Atlantic coast south to North Carolina (occasionally to Florida). This and other subspecies (particularly *maxima*) widely introduced abroad.

BRANTA LEUCOPSIS

Branta leucopsis (Bechstein)

Anas leucopsis Bechstein, 1803, Ornith. Taschenbuch Deutschland, **2,** p. 424—Germany.

Northeastern Greenland, Spitsbergen, and southern island of Novaya Zemlya. Winters in the British Isles and the coasts of the North and Baltic Seas. Numerous records eastern United States.

BRANTA BERNICLA

Branta bernicla hrota (Müller)

Anas Hrota O. F. Müller, 1776, Zool. Danicae Prodromus, p. 14; based on "Hrota" of Olafsson, 1774, Reise Island, pt. 1, p. 292—Iceland.

Canada from Prince Patrick Island east to Ellesmere Island and south to Keewaytin, Southampton, Coates, and Baffin Islands, on both western and eastern coasts of Greenland south to about lat. 70° N., on Spitsbergen, Franz Josef Land, and perhaps the north island of Novaya Zemlya. Winters on the Atlantic coast of the United States south to North Carolina (occasionally on the Pacific coast), and on the coasts of northwestern Europe.

Branta bernicla bernicla (Linnaeus)

Anas Bernicla Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 124—

Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 41.

Arctic USSR from Kolguyev Island east through southern Novaya Zemlya to the Taymyr Peninsula and outlying islands, south to about lat. 70° N. Winters on the coasts of northwestern Europe.

Branta bernicla orientalis Tugarinov

Branta bernicla orientalis Tugarinov, 1941, Fauna SSSR, Ptitsy, **1,** no. 4, p. 180—eastern Siberia.

Arctic Siberia from the delta of the Lena River east to the Chukchi Peninsula and Gulf of Anadyr, with adjacent islands. Winters along coasts of Japan and China (to Shantung).

Branta bernicla nigricans (Lawrence)

Anser nigricans Lawrence, 1846, Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York, **4,** p. 171, pl. 12—Egg Harbor, New Jersey.

Coastal western and northern Alaska south to Kuskokwim Bay, and northwestern Canada east to about long. 100° W. Reported to overlap with *hrota* on Prince Patrick Island and in the Perry River region. Winters along the Pacific coast of North America from Kodiak Island south to Baja California and Sonora, and casually on the Atlantic coast south to Virginia.

BRANTA RUFICOLLIS

Branta ruficollis (Pallas)

Anser ruficollis Pallas, 1769, Spicilegia Zool., fasc. 6, p. 21, pl. 4—lower Ob, Siberia.

Siberian tundra from the Yamal Peninsula to the Taymyr Peninsula, north to about lat. 70° N., south to about lat. 67° N. Winters in the Black Sea, the southern part of the Caspian Sea, and the Aral Sea.

Genus CEREOPSIS Latham

Cereopsis Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 67. Type, by monotypy, *Cereopsis novaehollandiae* Latham.

cf. Guiler, 1967, Emu, **66,** pp. 211-235.
Veselovsky, 1970, Zeitschr. Tierpsychol., **27,** pp. 915-945 (ethology).

Kear and Murton, 1973, Wildfowl, **24,** pp. 141–143 (systematic status).

CEREOPSIS NOVAEHOLLANDIAE

Cereopsis novaehollandiae Latham

Cereopsis N. Hollandiae Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 67—New South Wales = islands of Bass Strait, *fide* Mathews, 1927, Syst. Avium Australasianarum, p. 210.

Islands off southern Australia, from the Recherche Archipelago, Western Australia, on the west to the Furneaux Group, northern Tasmania, on the east.

Genus STICTONETTA Reichenbach

Stictonetta Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 9. Type, by original designation, *Anas naevosa* Gould.

cf. Frith, 1964, Nature, **202,** pp. 1352–1353 (taxonomic relationships).

Frith, 1965, CSIRO Wildlife Res., **10,** pp. 125–139 (ecology).

Johnsgard, 1965, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **16** (1963–64), pp. 76–80 (behavior and taxonomic relationships).

STICTONETTA NAEVOSA

Stictonetta naevosa (Gould)

Anas naevosa Gould, 1841, Proc. Zool. Soc London (1840), p. 177—Western Australia.

Breeds regularly only in southwestern Australia and the Murray-Darling basin of southeastern Australia, but with much more widespread breeding during wet years. Nomadic, reaching nearly all parts of Australia and Tasmania.

Subfamily TADORNINAE

Genus CYANOCHEN Bonaparte

Cyanochen Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **43,** p. 648. Type, by monotypy, *Bernicla cyanoptera* Rüppell.

CYANOCHEN CYANOPTERUS

Cyanochen cyanopterus (Rüppell)

Bernicla cyanoptera Rüppell, 1845, Syst. Uebersicht Vögel

Nord-Ost-Afrika's, p. 129, pl. 47—Shoa, Ethiopia.
Highlands of Ethiopia above 2,100 meters.

Genus CHLOEPHAGA Eyton

Chloëphaga Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 13. Type, by original designation, *Anas magellanica* Gmelin = *Anas leucoptera* Gmelin.

Andichenodes Boetticher, 1950, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 43. Type, by original designation, *Anser melanopterus* Eyton.

cf. Hellmayr, 1932, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **19,** pp. 319-321 (variation in *picta*).
Delacour, 1950, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1478, 4 pp. (variation in *picta*).
Rossi, 1960, Physis, **21,** pp. 240-244 (*rubidiceps*).
Pettingill, 1965, Living Bird, **4,** pp. 65-71 (*hybrida*).
Gladstone and Martell, 1968, Wildfowl, **19,** pp. 25-31 (breeding of *picta*).
Humphrey *et al.,* 1970, Birds Isla Grande (Tierra del Fuego), pp. 110-126 (*picta, hybrida, poliocephala, rubidiceps*).

CHLOEPHAGA MELANOPTERA

Chloephaga melanoptera (Eyton)

Anser melanopterus Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 93—Lake Titicaca.

Andes from Peru (Ancash and Junín) south to Chile (Ñuble) and northwestern Argentina, chiefly above 3,200 meters. Winters at lower elevations.

CHLOEPHAGA PICTA

Chloephaga picta picta (Gmelin)

Anas picta Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 504; based on "Painted Goose" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 443—Staten Island.

Bernicla dispar Philippi and Landbeck, 1862, Anales Univ. Chile, **21,** p. 431—Chile.

Southern Chile (Linares) and southern Argentina (Neuquén and Río Negro) to Tierra del Fuego and nearby islands. Winters north to Colchagua, Chile, and Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Chloephaga picta leucoptera (Gmelin)

Anas leucoptera Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 505; based on "L'oie des îles Malouines ou Falkland" of Buffon, 1783, Hist. Nat. Générale, **24,** Hist. Nat. Oiseaux, **9,** p. 69, and "White-winged Antarctic Goose" of P. Brown, 1776, New Illus. Zool., pl. 40, etc.—Falkland Islands.

Falkland Islands; introduced South Georgia.

CHLOEPHAGA HYBRIDA

Chloephaga hybrida hybrida (Molina)

Anas Hybrida Molina, 1782, Saggio Storia Nat. Chili, pp. 241, 344—Chiloé Island.

Chile from Chiloé south to Tierra del Fuego and Cape Horn islands, occasionally north to constal Cautín; Isla Grande and Staten Island, Argentina, north in winter to coastal Santa Cruz and Chubut.

Chloephaga hybrida malvinarum Phillips

Chloëphaga hybrida malvinarum Phillips, 1916, Auk, **33,** p. 423——Port Stephens, West Falkland, Falkland Islands.

Falkland Islands.

CHLOEPHAGA POLIOCEPHALA

Chloephaga poliocephala Sclater

Chloëphaga poliocephala P. L. Sclater, 1857, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 128; based on "Bernicla inornata" of G. R. Gray, 1844, Gen. Birds, **3,** p. [607], col. pl. [165]—Chiloé Island.

Southern Chile from Bío-Bío to the Cape Horn islands, and southern Argentina from Neuquén and Río Negro to Tierra del Fuego; occasional Falkland Islands. Winters north to Colchagua, Chile, and Buenos Aires, Argentina.

CHLOEPHAGA RUBIDICEPS

Chloephaga rubidiceps Sclater

Chloëphaga rubidiceps P. L. Sclater, 1861, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1860), p. 387, pl. 173—Falkland Islands.

Southern Chile from Magallanes and southern Argentina from Santa Cruz to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands. Winters north to Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Genus NEOCHEN Oberholser

Neochen Oberholser, 1918, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **8,** p. 571. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Anser jubatus* Spix.

NEOCHEN JUBATA

Neochen jubata (Spix)

Anser jubatus Spix, 1825, Avium Species Novae Itinere Brasiliam, **2,** p. 84, pl. 108—"Ad ripam fl. Solimoëns in insula Praya das Onças."

Basins of the Orinoco and the Amazon and their affluents, south to southern Amazonas, northern Mato Grosso, and São Paulo in Brazil, Paraguay, and Jujuy and Salta in Argentina.

Genus ALOPOCHEN Stejneger

Alopochen Stejneger, 1885, in Kingsley, Standard Nat. Hist., **4,** p. 141. Type, by subsequent designation (Oberholser, 1918, Journ. Washington Acad. Sci., **8,** p. 572), *Anas aegyptiaca* Linnaeus.

ALOPOCHEN AEGYPTIACA

Alopochen aegyptiaca (Linnaeus)

Anas aegyptiaca Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 197—Egypt.

Africa south of the Sahara; also the entire Nile Valley. Numerous instances of occurrence in Europe (chiefly of feral birds) and in Morocco, Algeria, and Tunisia. Reported from the Danube Valley early eighteenth century. Introduced England.

Genus TADORNA Fleming

Tadorna Boie, 1822 (before May), Tagebuch Reise Norwegen, pp. 140, 351. Type, by tautonymy, *Tadorna familiaris* Boie = *Anas tadorna* Linnaeus.

Casarca Bonaparte, 1838, Geogr. Comp. List Birds Europe North Amer., p. 56. Type, by monotypy and tautonymy, *Anas rutila* Pallas = *Anas casarca* Linnaeus = *Anas ferruginea* Pallas.

Pseudotadorna Nagamichi Kuroda, 1917, Tori, **1,** p. 1. Type, by monotypy, *Pseudotadorna cristata* Kuroda.

Zesarkaca Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37,** p. 31. Type, by original designation, *Anas variegata* Gmelin.

cf. Oliver, 1936, Emu, **36,** pp. 69–72 (*variegata*).
Hori, 1964, Ibis, **106,** pp. 333–360 (breeding biology of *tadorna*).
Siegfried, 1966, Ostrich, **37,** pp. 144–151 (*cana*).
FitzGerald, 1969, Wildfowl, **20,** pp. 69–70 (*variegata*).
Bryant and Leng, 1975, Wildfowl, **26,** pp. 20–30 (*tadorna*).
Jenkins, Murray, and Hall, 1975, Journ. Animal Ecol., **44,** pp. 201–231 (*tadorna*).
Riggert, 1977, Wildlife Monogr., no. 52, 67 pp. (biology of *tadornoides*).

TADORNA FERRUGINEA[1]

Tadorna ferruginea (Pallas)

Anas ferruginea Pallas, 1764, in Vroeg, Cat. Raisonné Coll. Oiseaux, Adumbr., p. 5—no locality = Tartary.

Breeds from southern Spain and northwestern Africa east through the Balkans, southern Russia, Kirghiz Steppes, Altai, and Transbaicalia to Amurland, south to Spanish Sahara, Ethiopia, Turkey, Iraq, Iran, Afghanistan, Tibet, western China, Manchuria. Winters from the southern part of breeding range south to the northern Sahara, the Nile Valley to northern Sudan, Arabia, southern India, Korea, Japan (rarely), southern China, Indochina.

TADORNA CANA

Tadorna cana (Gmelin)

Anas cana Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 510; based on "Grey-headed Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 458—Cape of Good Hope.

Southern Africa from Transvaal and Orange Free State to Cape Province; occasional South West Africa (Namibia), southern Botswana, and Natal.

---

[1] *T. ferruginea* and *cana* form a superspecies. Delacour and Mayr, 1945, Wilson Bull., **57,** p. 38, also include *tadornoides* and *variegata.*—P. A. J.

TADORNA VARIEGATA

Tadorna variegata (Gmelin)

Anas variegata Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 505; based on "Variegated Goose" of Latham, 1785, General Synop, Birds, **3,** p. 441—Dusky Bay, New Zealand.

New Zealand, including Stewart Island; rare north of lat. 38° S.

TADORNA CRISTATA

Tadorna cristata (Kuroda)

Pseudotadorna cristata Nagamichi Kuroda, 1917, Tori, **1,** pp. 1, 2, fig. 1—Naktung River near Fusan, Korea.

Known only from 3 specimens, 2 from Korea and 1 from near Vladivostok. Now apparently extinct.

TADORNA TADORNOIDES

Tadorna tadornoides (Jardine and Selby)

Anas tadornoides Jardine and Selby, 1828, Illus. Ornith., pt. 4, pl. 62 and text—New South Wales.

Breeds from southwestern Australia east across South Australia and Victoria to the southern tablelands of New South Wales, wandering far to the north in summer.

TADORNA TADORNA

Tadorna tadorna (Linnaeus)

Anas Tadorna Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 122; based on "The Sheldrake, or Burrough-Duck" of Albin, 1731, Nat. Hist. Birds, **1,** p. 90, pl. 94—coasts of Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 40.

British Isles, France, Norway, Sweden, Estonia, southeastern Europe east through Siberia to Mongolia and Manchuria, north to about lat. 55° N., south to the Caucasus, Iran, Turkistan, and western China. Winters from the southern part of breeding range to northern Africa, Iraq, India, Burma, southern China, and (rarely) Japan.

TADORNA RADJAH

Tadorna radjah radjah (Lesson)

Anas radjah "Garnot" Lesson, 1828, Man. Ornith., **2,** p. 417—Buru.

Moluccas (Buru, Ceram), western Papuan islands, New Guinea, Aru Islands, and Fergusson Island.

Tadorna radjah rufitergum Hartert

Tadorna radjah rufitergum Hartert, 1905, Novit. Zool., **12,** p. 205—South Alligator River, Northern Territory.

Northern Australia from the Fitzroy River, Western Australia, to northern Queensland; formerly south to New South Wales. Intergrades with *radjah* in southern New Guinea.

Genus TACHYERES Owen

Tachyeres Owen, 1875, Trans. Zool. Soc. London, **9,** p. 254. Type, by monotypy, *Anas brachyptera* Latham.

cf. Lowe, 1934, Ibis, pp. 467–495.

Murphy, 1936, Oceanic Birds South Amer., pp. 951–972.

Moynihan, 1958, Auk, **75,** pp. 183–202 (behavior of *patachonicus*).

Pettingill, 1965, Living Bird, **4,** pp. 71–78 (*brachypterus*).

Humphrey *et al.,* 1970, Birds Isla Grande (Tierra del Fuego), pp. 129–139 (*pteneres, patachonicus*).

Weller, 1976, Wildfowl, **27,** pp. 45–53 (ecology and behavior).

Jacob, 1977, Journ. Ornith., **118,** pp. 52–59 (systematic position).

TACHYERES PTENERES

Tachyeres pteneres (Forster)

Anas pteneres J. R. Forster, 1844, Descr. Animal. Itinere Maris Australis Terras, p. 338—Tierra del Fuego.

Breeds coastally in Chile from Chiloé Island south to Cape Horn, and in Argentina from Chubut south to Tierra del Fuego and Staten Island.

TACHYERES BRACHYPTERUS

Tachyeres brachypterus (Latham)

Anas cinerea Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 506; based on "Loggerhead Goose" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 439—Falkland Islands.

Anas brachyptera Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 834. New name for *Anas cinerea* J. F. Gmelin, 1789, preoccupied by *Anas cinerea* S. G. Gmelin, 1774, Reise Russland, **2,** p. 184, pl. 17.

Falkland Islands.

TACHYERES PATACHONICUS

Tachyeres patachonicus (King)

Oidemia Patachonica King, 1828, Zool. Journ., **4,** p. 100—Strait of Magellan.

Breeds in Chile from Concepción and Ñuble south to Isla Hoste and perhaps Cape Horn, and in Argentina from Neuquén and Chubut to Tierra del Fuego and Staten Island; Falkland Islands.

SUBFAMILY ANATINAE

GENUS PLECTROPTERUS STEPHENS

Plectropterus Stephens, 1824, in Shaw, General Zool., **12,** pt. 2, p. 6. Type, by subsequent designation (Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 10), *Anas gambensis* Linnaeus.

PLECTROPTERUS GAMBENSIS

Plectropterus gambensis gambensis (Linnaeus)

Anas gambensis Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 195—Gambia.

Africa from Gambia, Sudan, and Ethiopia south to Angola and the Zambezi.

Plectropterus gambensis niger Sclater

Plectropterus niger P. L. Sclater, 1877, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 47. Type a cage bird said to have come from Zanzibar.

Africa from South West Africa (Namibia) to Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) and south to Cape Province, intergrading with *gambensis* over a wide area.

GENUS CAIRINA FLEMING

Cairina Fleming, 1822, Philos. Zool., **2,** p. 260. Type, by monotypy, *Anas moschata* Linnaeus.

Asarcornis Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 46 (in key), 59. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Anas scutulata* S. Müller.

cf. Leopold, 1959, Wildlife Mexico, pp. 163–168 (*moschata*).
Mackenzie and Kear, 1976, Wildfowl, **27,** pp. 5–17 (*scutulata*).
Holmes, 1977, Wildfowl, **28,** pp. 61–64 (*scutulata*).

CAIRINA MOSCHATA

Cairina moschata (Linnaeus)

Anas moschata Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 124—India; Brazil substituted by Berlepsch and Hartert, 1902, Novit. Zool., **9,** p. 131.

Mexico from coasts of central Sinaloa and central Tamaulipas south through Central America and South America to the coast of Peru on the west and to Santa Fe, Argentina, and Uruguay, on the east, accidentally to Buenos Aires, Argentina; casual Trinidad.

CAIRINA SCUTULATA

Cairina scutulata (Müller)

Anas scutulata S. Müller, 1842, in Temminck (ed.), Verh. Nat. Geschiedenis Nederlandsche Overzeesche Bezittingen, Land-Volkenkunde, p. 159, note—Java.

Formerly Assam south through the Malay Peninsula discontinuously to Sumatra and Java. Now very rare, apparently breeding eastern Assam and probably Sumatra and Java (recent sightings).

Genus **PTERONETTA** Salvadori

Pteronetta Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 46 (in key), 63. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Querquedula hartlaubii* Cassin.

PTERONETTA HARTLAUBII

Pteronetta hartlaubii (Cassin)

Querquedula Hartlaubii Cassin, 1859, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, p. 175—Camma River, Gabon.

Sierra Leone to Zaire, east to southern Sudan, south to northeastern Angola.

Genus **SARKIDIORNIS** Eyton

Sarkidiornis Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 20. Type, by original designation, *Anser melanotos* Pennant.

SARKIDIORNIS MELANOTOS

Sarkidiornis melanotos melanotos (Pennant)

Anser melanotos Pennant, 1769, Ind. Zool., p. 12, pl. 11—Ceylon.

Senegal east to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to northern South West Africa (Namibia), Orange Free State, and Lesotho (Basutoland), more rarely Cape Province; Madagascar; Pakistan, India east to Assam and south to Mysore, formerly Sri Lanka (Ceylon), Burma, southeastern China, Thailand, Indochina.

Sarkidiornis melanotos sylvicola Ihering and Ihering

Anas carunculata Lichtenstein, 1819, Abh. K. Akad. Wissen. Berlin, Phys. Kl. (1816–17), p. 176; based on "Ipecati Apoa" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 218, and "Pato crestudo," no. 428, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 417—no locality.

Sarkidiornis sylvicola Ihering and Ihering, 1907, in Mus. Paulista, São Paulo, Cat. Fauna Brazileira, **1,** p. 72—Iguapé, São Paulo, Brazil, and Buenos Aires, Argentina. New name for *Anas carunculata* Lichtenstein, 1819, preoccupied by *Anas carunculata* Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 109.

Eastern Panama; South America from Colombia and western Ecuador east to Venezuela and Guyana, thence southeast of the Andes to northern Argentina (Córdoba, Santa Fe, Entre Ríos) and Uruguay; casual Trinidad.

GENUS **NETTAPUS** BRANDT

Nettapus Brandt, 1836, Descr. Icones Animalium Rossicorum Novorum, Aves, fasc. 1, p. 5. Type, by monotypy, *Anas madagascariensis* Gmelin = *Anas aurita* Boddaert.

Cheniscus Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 15, Type, by original designation, *Anas coromandeliana* Gmelin.

NETTAPUS PULCHELLUS

Nettapus pulchellus Gould

Nettapus pulchellus Gould, 1842, Birds Australia, pt. 6, pl. and text—Port Essington, Northern Territory.

Buru, Ceram, southern New Guinea, northern Australia from the Fitzroy River, Western Australia, to Rockhampton, Queensland.

NETTAPUS COROMANDELIANUS

Nettapus coromandelianus coromandelianus (Gmelin)

Anas coromandeliana Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 522; based on "Coromandel Teal" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 556—Coromandel, India.

India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), and Burma east to eastern China, south to the Andaman Islands, Indochina, and the Malay Peninsula; Sumatra, Java and Bangka, Borneo, northern Luzon, northern Celebes, northern New Guinea.

Nettapus coromandelianus albipennis Gould

Nettapus albipennis Gould, 1842, Birds Australia, pt. 6, text to plate labeled "Nettapus coromandelianus?"—eastern Australia = Moreton Bay, Queensland, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 236.

Eastern Australia from north of Innisfail, Queensland, to northern New South Wales.

NETTAPUS AURITUS

Nettapus auritus (Boddaert)

Anas aurita Boddaert, 1783, Table Planches Enlum., p. 48; based on "Sarcelle mâle de Madagascar" of Daubenton, 1765–81, Planches Enlum., pl. 770—Madagascar.

Gambia east to Sudan and Ethiopia, south to Angola, northern Botswana, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Mozambique, and eastern Cape Province; Pemba, Zanzibar, Mafia, Madagascar.

GENUS **CALLONETTA** DELACOUR

Callonetta Delacour, 1936, Oiseau, **6,** p. 369. Type. by original designation, *Anas leucophrys* Vieillot.

cf. Johnsgard, 1960, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **80,** pp. 165–167. Hoy, 1971, Journ. Ornith., **112,** p. 158 (breeding biology).

CALLONETTA LEUCOPHRYS

Callonetta leucophrys (Vieillot)

Anas leucophrys Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 156; based on "Pato ceja blanca," no. 442, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 453—Paraguay.

Southeastern Bolivia, Paraguay, southern Brazil (Mato Grosso and Rio Grande do Sul), Argentina south to Buenos Aires, Uruguay. Chiefly or solely winter visitant to northern areas.

Genus **AIX** Boie

Aix Boie, 1828, Isis von Oken, col. 329. Type, by subsequent designation (Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 35), *Anas sponsa* Linnaeus.

Dendronessa Swainson, 1832, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Boreali-Americana, **2** (1831), p. 497. Type, by original designation, *Anas galericulata* Linnaeus.

AIX SPONSA

Aix sponsa (Linnaeus)

Anas Sponsa Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 128; based on "The Summer Duck" of Catesby, 1732, pt. 5, p. 97, pl. 97, and Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 101, pl. 101—North America = Carolina *ex* Catesby.

British Columbia and southern Alberta south to California, east-central Saskatchewan and southern Manitoba, eastern North Dakota east to Nova Scotia, south to the Gulf coast east from Texas, Florida, Cuba. Winters from western Oregon to central California, Texas to South Carolina and Florida.

AIX GALERICULATA

Aix galericulata (Linnaeus)

Anas galericulata Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 128; based on "The Chinese Teal" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 102, pl. 102—China.

Eastern Asia from the Amur and Ussuri Rivers south through Korea, eastern China, and Japan (Hokkaido, Hondo, Kyushu) to the Ryukyus (Okinawa). Winters from its breeding range below lat. 40° N. south to southeastern China and rarely to Taiwan. Introduced Great Britain.

Genus **CHENONETTA** Brandt

Chenonetta Brandt, 1836, Descr. Icones Animalium Rossicorum Novorum, Aves, fasc. 1, p. 5. Type, by monotypy, *Anser lophotus* Brandt = *Anas jubata* Latham.

CHENONETTA JUBATA

Chenonetta jubata (Latham)

Anas jubata Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 69—New South Wales.

Australia, except for the dry interior; Tasmania.

Genus AMAZONETTA Boetticher

Amazonetta Boetticher, 1929, Anzeiger Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **2**, p. 12. Type, by original designation, *Anas brasiliensis* Gmelin.

Aixopsis Delacour, 1936, Oiseau, **6**, p. 376. Type, by original designation, *Anas brasiliensis* Gmelin.

AMAZONETTA BRASILIENSIS

Amazonetta brasiliensis brasiliensis (Gmelin)

Anas brasiliensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 517; based on "Mareca alia species" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 214—northeastern Brazil.

Eastern Colombia, Venezuela, Guyana, and ? Surinam south in Brazil to central Mato Grosso and Rio de Janeiro.

Amazonetta brasiliensis ipecutiri (Vieillot)

Anas ipecutiri Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5**, p. 120; based on "Pato ipecutirí," no 437, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3**, p. 445—Paraguay.

Amazonetta vittata Derscheid, 1938, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **58**, p. 60—Argentina, south of Buenos Aires; cf. Zimmer and Mayr, 1943, Auk, **60**, pp. 250–251.

Eastern Bolivia, Paraguay, southern Brazil, Argentina south to northern Buenos Aires. Winters northward, occasionally to Venezuela.

Genus MERGANETTA Gould

Merganetta Gould, 1842, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1841), p. 95. Type, by monotypy, *Merganetta armata* Gould.

cf. Conover, 1943, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **24**, pp. 345–356.

Niethammer, 1952, Journ. Ornith., **93**, pp. 357–360 (anatomy and systematic position).

Johnson, 1965, Birds Chile, **1,** pp. 211–222.
Johnsgard, 1966, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Report, **17** (1964–65), pp. 66–74 (biology and relationships).
Weller, 1968, Wildfowl, **19,** pp. 33–40 (plumages).
Moffett, 1970, Living Bird, **9,** pp. 5–27 (breeding biology).
Johnson, 1972, Birds Chile, Suppl., pp. 67–71 (behavior).

MERGANETTA ARMATA

Merganetta armata colombiana Des Murs
Merganetta Colombiana Des Murs, 1845, Rev. Zool., Paris, p. 179—no locality = Colombia, *fide* Berlioz, 1929, Bull. Mus. Nat. Hist. Nat., Paris, sér. 2, **1,** p. 68.
Andes of Colombia, Venezuela, and central Ecuador.

Merganetta armata leucogenis (Tschudi)
Anas leucogenis Tschudi, 1843, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **9,** pt. 1, p. 390—high Andes of Peru = Manarimacunan, sources of Río Aynamayo [= upper Río Vitoc], Junín, Peru, *fide* Tschudi, 1846, Untersuchungen Fauna Peruana, Ornith., p. 312.
Northern and central Peru, from Amazonas to northern Lima and Junín.

Merganetta armata turneri Sclater and Salvin[1]
Merganetta turneri P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1869, Exotic Ornith., pt. 13, p. 199, pl. 100—Tinta, Cuzco, Peru.
Andes of Peru in Cuzco, Puno, and Arequipa; Andes of Arica in northern Chile.

Merganetta armata garleppi Berlepsch
Merganetta garleppi Berlepsch, 1894, Ornith. Monatsber., **2,** p. 110—Cocotal (= Locotal), Bolivia.
Andes of Bolivia (except Tarija).

Merganetta armata berlepschi Hartert
Merganetta berlepschi Hartert, 1909, Novit. Zool., **16,** p. 244—near Tucumán, Argentina; altitude 1,800 meters.
Andes of southeastern Bolivia (Tarija) and of northwestern Argentina (to Catamarca and La Rioja).

---

[1] The races *turneri, garleppi,* and *berlepschi* are poorly characterized and appear quite variable. They are thus questionably distinct from *leucogenis.*—P. A. J.

Merganetta armata armata Gould

Merganetta armata Gould, 1842, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1841), p. 95—Andes of Chile, lat. 34°–35° S.

Merganetta fraenata Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** pp. 457 (in key), 458, pl. 5, fig. 1—central Chile.

Andes of Chile (except Arica) to Nahuelbuta, Arauco Province, and of Argentina from Mendoza to Tierra del Fuego.

Genus **HYMENOLAIMUS** Gray

Hymenolaimus G. R. Gray, 1843, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., **11,** p. 370. Type, by monotypy, *Anas malacorhynchos* Gmelin.

cf. Kear, 1973, Living Bird, **11** (1972), pp. 175–192.

HYMENOLAIMUS MALACORHYNCHOS

Hymenolaimus malacorhynchos (Gmelin)

Anas malacorhynchos Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 526; based on "Soft-billed Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 522—Dusky Sound, South Island, New Zealand.

Hymenolaimus malacorhynchus hymenolaimus Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37,** p. 32—North Island, New Zealand.

Mountain streams of New Zealand, from Coromandel Range, North Island, to Fiordland, South Island.

Genus **ANAS** Linnaeus

Anas Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 122. Type, by subsequent designation (Lesson, 1828, Man. Ornith., **2,** p. 417), *Anas boschas* Linnaeus = *Anas platyrhynchos* Linnaeus.

Spatula Boie, 1822, Isis von Oken, col. 564. Type, by monotypy, *Anas clypeata* Linnaeus.

Mareca Stephens, 1824, in Shaw, General Zool., **12,** pt. 2, p. 130. Type, by subsequent designation (Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 33), *Mareca fistularis* Stephens = *Anas penelope* Linnaeus.

Chaulelasmus Bonaparte, 1838, Georgr. Comp. List Birds Europe North Amer., p. 46. Type, by monotypy, *Anas strepera* Linnaeus.

Nesonetta G. R. Gray, 1844, Gen. Birds, **3,** p. [627]. Type, by original designation, *Nesonetta aucklandica* G. R. Gray.

Salvadorina Rothschild and Hartert, 1894, Novit. Zool., **1,** p. 683. Type, by monotypy, *Salvadorina waigiuensis* Rothschild and Hartert.

Xenonetta J. H. Fleming, 1935, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus. Zool., no. 1, p. 1. Type, by original designation, *Xenonetta nesiotis* = *Anas aucklandica* G. R. Gray.

Dafilonettion Boetticher, 1937, Anzeiger Ornith. Gesell. Bayern, **2,** p. 406. Type, by original designation, *Anas flavirostris* Vieillot.

Philippinetta Boetticher, 1937, Festschr. Embrik Strand, **3,** p. 585. Type, by original designation, *Anas luzonica* Fraser.

Aethiopinetta Boetticher, 1943, Zool. Anzeiger, **142,** p. 150. Type, by original designation, *Anas erythrorhyncha* Gmelin.[1]

cf. Wetmore, 1935, Condor, **27,** p. 36 (*strepera couesi*).

Mayr and Rand, 1937, Bull. Amer. Mus. Nat. Hist., **73,** pp. 9–12 (*waigiuensis*).

Amadon, 1943, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1237, pp. 1–5 (revision of *superciliosa*).

Boetticher, 1943, Zool. Anzeiger, **142,** pp. 147–151 (systematic position of *erythrorhyncha*).

Ripley, 1951, Wilson Bull., **63,** pp. 189–191 (*luzonica*).

Snyder and Lumsden, 1951, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus. Zool., no. 10, 18 pp. (variation in *cyanoptera*).

Parkes, 1953, Condor, **55,** pp. 275–276 (*acuta*).

Wiedmann, 1956–58, Zietschr. Tierpsychol., **13,** pp. 208–271; **15,** pp. 277–300 (behavior of *platyrhynchos*).

Lorenz and Wall, 1960, Journ. Ornith., **101,** pp. 50–60 (systematic position of *falcata*).

Johnsgard, 1961, Auk, **78,** pp. 3–43 (relationships of North American *platyrhynchos* and *rubripes*).

Rowan, 1963, Ostrich, Suppl. no. 5, 56 pp. (*undulata*).

Siegfried, 1965, Ostrich, **36,** pp. 155–198 (*smithii*).

Dane, 1966, Auk, **83,** pp. 389–402 (breeding biology of *discors*).

McKinney, 1967, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **18** (1965–66), pp. 108–121 (breeding behavior of *clypeata*).

---

[1] Additional synonyms are *Dafila, Eunetta, Nettion, Punanetta,* and *Querquedula.*—P. A. J.

Moisan, Smith, and Martinson, 1967, U. S. Dept. Interior, Fish Wildlife Serv., Spec. Sci. Rep.—Wildlife no. 100, 256 pp. (*crecca carolinensis*).

Swedberg, 1967, Koloa, 56 pp. (*platyrhynchos wyvilliana*).

Oring, 1968, Auk, **85,** pp. 355–380 (*strepera*).

Siegfried, 1968, Ostrich, **39,** pp. 61–75 (*sparsa*).

Aldrich and Baer, 1970, Wilson Bull., **82,** pp. 63–73 (status of *platyrhynchos diazi*).

Humphrey *et al.,* 1970, Birds Isla Grande (Tierra del Fuego), pp. 126–129, 139–148 (*specularoides, specularis, flavirostris, sibilatrix, bahamensis, versicolor*).

McKinney, 1970, Living Bird, **9,** pp. 29–64 (displays of *discors, cyanoptera, smithii, clypeata*).

Winterbottom, 1974, Ostrich, **45,** pp. 110–132 (*capensis*).

Kear, 1975, Wildfowl, **26,** pp. 104–111 (*waigiuensis*).

Weller, 1975, Auk, **92,** p. 280–297 (ecology of *aucklandica*).

Weller, 1975, Ibis, **117,** pp. 217–231 (ecology and behavior of *georgica*).

Hubbard, 1977, New Mexico Dept. Game Fish, Bull. no. 16, 56 pp. (biology and taxonomy of *platyrhynchos diazi*).

Skead, 1977, Ostrich, Suppl. no. 12, pp. 75–81 (*smithii*).

ANAS WAIGIUENSIS

Anas waigiuensis (Rothschild and Hartert)

Salvadorina waigiuensis Rothschild and Hartert, 1894, Novit. Zool., **1,** p. 683—Waigeo.

Mountain streams of New Guinea, above 400 meters. Of doubtful occurrence on Waigeo Island.

ANAS PENELOPE[1]

Anas penelope Linnaeus

Anas Penelope Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 126; based on "The Wigeon or Whewer" of Albin, 1734, Nat. Hist. Birds, **2,** p. 88, pl. 99—coasts and swamps of Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 44.

Iceland, British Isles, Scandinavia east to Anadyrland, Koryakland, and Kamchatka, south to France and Netherlands

---

[1] *A. penelope* and *americana* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

(sporadically), Denmark, northern Germany, central Russia, Transcaucasia, Kazakhstan, Altai, Mongolia, Lake Baykal, and perhaps Amurland, Manchuria, and northern Sakhalin. Winters from western and southern Europe south to Nigeria and Kenya, Azores, Madeira, Canaries, Iraq, Arabia, Iran, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon) occasionally, southern China, Taiwan, Japan, Indochina, Hainan, Philippines. Regularly in autumn and winter to both coasts and the interior of North America; casual Greenland; has reached West Indies, Hawaii.

ANAS AMERICANA

Anas americana Gmelin

Anas americana Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1**, p. 526; based on "Le Canard jensen, de la Louisiane" of Daubenton, 1765-81, Planches Enlum., pl. 955, and "American Wigeon" of Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., p. 567—Louisiana and New York.

Alaska east to northern Ontario and northern Minnesota, with recent scattered breeding areas east to New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Maine, and Massachusetts, south in the west to northeastern California, Nevada, Utah, Colorado. Winters from Alaska south to Central America, Hawaii, Gulf coast, Atlantic coast from southern New England to Florida, West Indies.

ANAS SIBILATRIX

Anas sibilatrix Poeppig

Anas sibilatrix Poeppig, 1829, in Froriep, Notizen, **25**, col. 10—Talcahuano, Concepción, Chile.

Chile from Atacama south to Tierra del Fuego, Argentina from Córdoba and Entre Ríos south to Isla Grande, occasionally Uruguay; Falkland Islands. Winters north to Paraguay, southeastern Brazil, Uruguay.

ANAS FALCATA

Anas falcata Georgi

Anas falcata Georgi, 1775, Bemerkungen Reise Russischen Reich, p. 167—Lake Baykal.

Central Asia from the upper Yenisey River east to the Sea of Okhotsk and west coast of Kamchatka, south to Lake Baykal, northeastern Mongolia, Manchuria, Amurland, Ussuriland, Sakhalin, and Kuril Islands to Japan (Hokkaido). Winters from Korea and Japan south to southeastern China and northern Indochina.

ANAS STREPERA

Anas strepera strepera Linnaeus

Anas strepera Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 125—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 43.

Alaska south to California, Idaho, and Utah, Alberta east to Ontario and south to Nebraska, eastern Great Lakes and Atlantic coast from Maine to North Carolina; Iceland, British Isles, and France east to Transbaicalia in Siberia (possibly farther), from near lat. 60° N. south to Yugoslavia, Bulgaria, Caucasus, Iran, Afghanistan, Mongolia (recent eastward extension in both New World and Old). Winters from central and southern parts of breeding range south to Baja California, southern Mexico, Gulf coast, Florida, western West Indies, northern Africa, Iraq, Iran, India, eastern China, Japan, and Thailand.

Anas strepera couesi (Streets)

Chaulelasmus couesi Streets, 1876, Bull. Nuttall Ornith. Club, **1**, p. 46—Washington Island, Fanning Group.

Washington and New York Islands, Fanning Group, Pacific Ocean. Extinct.

ANAS FORMOSA

Anas formosa Georgi

Anas formosa Georgi, 1775, Bemerkungen Reise Russischen Reich, p. 168—Irkutsk and Lake Baykal.

Siberia from west of the Yenisey River east to Anadyrland, Koryakland, and Kamchatka, north to about lat. 70° N., south to the Nishnaya Tunguska and Angara Rivers, northern Lake Baykal, Transbaicalia, and the Gulf of Uda on the Sea of Okhotsk. Winters from Manchuria, Korea, and southern Japan to southeastern China.

ANAS CRECCA[1]

Anas crecca crecca Linnaeus

Anas Crecca Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 126—

---

[1] *A. crecca* and *flavirostris* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 45.

Eurasia from Iceland and the British Isles east to Anadyrland, Kamchatka, the Commander and ? Pribilof Islands, north to about lat. 70° N., south to the Mediterranean, northern Balkans, Black Sea, Turkey, Transcaucasia, Kazakhstan, Altai, Mongolia, Manchuria, Amurland, Ussuriland, Sakhalin, Kurils, Japan (Hokkaido, northern Hondo). Winters from southern parts of breeding range south to Africa (Niger, Kenya), Iraq, Iran, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon), southeastern China, Indochina, Hainan, Philippines.

Anas crecca nimia Friedmann

Anas crecca nimia Friedmann, 1948, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **61,** p. 157—Kiska Island, Alaska.

Aleutian Islands, east to Akutan. Sedentary.

Anas crecca carolinensis Gmelin

Anas carolinensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 533; based on "American Teal" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 554, and Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., **2,** p. 569—Carolina to Hudson Bay = South Carolina.

Alaska (including Pribilof Islands) east to Labrador and Newfoundland, south to California, Nevada, Utah, Colorado, Nebraska, Minnesota, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, northern Maine, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia. Winters from southeastern Alaska to northern Central America, Gulf coast, Atlantic coast from New Jersey south, Cuba.

ANAS FLAVIROSTRIS

Anas flavirostris altipetens (Conover)

Nettion andium altipetens Conover, 1941, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **54,** p. 143—Páramo San Antonio, Culata Mountains, Mérida, Venezuela; altitude 12,000 feet.

Páramo zone of the Eastern Andes of Colombia, south to Bogotá, and northwestern Venezuela.

Anas flavirostris andium (Sclater and Salvin)

Querquedula andium P. L. Sclater and Salvin, 1873, Nomencl. Avium Neotrop., p. 162—high Ecuador between Riobamba and Mocha.

Temperate and páramo zones of the Central and Eastern Andes of Colombia, south from Bogotá to northern Ecuador.

Anas flavirostris oxyptera Meyen

Anas oxyptera Meyen, 1834, Nova Acta Acad. Caes.

Leopold.-Carol. Nat. Curiosorum, Halle, **16,** Suppl., p. 121, pl. 26—eastern slope of the southern Peruvian Andes, toward Lake Titicaca.

Puna zone (chiefly) of Peru, western Bolivia, northern Chile (also coastal), and northwestern Argentina.

Anas flavirostris flavirostris Vieillot

Anas flavirostris Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 107; based on "Pato pico amarillo y nego," no. 439, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 448—Buenos Aires.

Central Chile, central Argentina, and Uruguay to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands; South Georgia. Winters to northern Argentina, Paraguay, and southeastern Brazil.

ANAS CAPENSIS

Anas capensis Gmelin

Anas capensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 527; based on "Cape Wigeon" of Latham, 1785, General Synop, Birds, **3,** p. 519—Cape of Good Hope.

Angola, Sudan, and Ethiopia south to South West Africa (Namibia) and Cape Province. Locally (? as migrants) to Lake Chad and Tibesti. Rare or absent from the Angolan escarpment east to northern Mozambique and along the southeastern coast.

ANAS GIBBERIFRONS[1]

Anas gibberifrons albogularis (Hume)

Mareca albogularis Hume, 1873, Stray Feathers, **1,** p. 303—Andaman Islands.

Polionetta albigularis [sic] *leucopareus* J. H. Fleming, 1911, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **24,** p. 215—North Reef Island, Andaman Islands.

Andaman Islands.

Anas gibberifrons gibberifrons Müller

Anas (*Mareca*) *gibberifrons* S. Müller, 1842, in Temminck (ed.), Verh. Nat. Geschiedenis Nederlandsche Overzeesche Bezittingen, Land-Volkenkunde, p. 159, note—Celebes.

Java, Celebes, Sula Islands, Salajar, Sumba, Flores, Timor, and Wetar.

---

[1] *A. gibberifrons* and *bernieri* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Anas gibberifrons gracilis Buller

Anas gracilis Buller, 1869, Ibis, p. 41—Manawatu, North Island, New Zealand.

Nettion castaneum rogersi Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 86—northwestern Australia. Type said to be from Parry's Creek.

Anas gibberifrons mathewsi Phillips, 1923, Nat. Hist. Ducks, **2,** p. 266 (not *Anas superciliosa rogersi* Mathews). New name for *Nettion castaneum rogersi* Mathews, 1912.

New Guinea, Kai and Aru Islands, Australia, Tasmania, New Zealand; occasional New Caledonia, Lord Howe Island, Macquarie Island.

Anas gibberifrons remissa Ripley

Anas castanea remissa Ripley, 1942, Auk, **59,** p. 94—Rennell Island, Solomon Islands.

Rennell Island, Solomon Islands.

ANAS BERNIERI

Anas bernieri (Hartlaub)

Querquedula Bernieri "J. Verr." Hartlaub, 1860, Journ. Ornith., **8,** p. 173—Madagascar.

Madagascar. Now rare.

ANAS CASTANEA[1]

Anas castanea (Eyton)

Mareca castanea Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 119, pl. 19—New South Wales.

Coastal Australia south from North West Cape, Western Australia, and Bowen, Queensland; interior southwestern Australia, South Australia (north to Lake Frome), southern Queensland, New South Wales, Victoria; Tasmania.

ANAS AUCKLANDICA

Anas aucklandica chlorotis Gray

Anas chlorotis G. R. Gray, 1845, in Richardson and J. E. Gray (eds.), Voyage Erebus Terror, **1,** Birds, p. 15, pl. 20—New Zealand.

---

[1] *A. castanea* and *aucklandica* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Elasmonetta chlorotis peculiaris Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37,** p. 31—South Island, New Zealand.

New Zealand; now restricted to northern portion of North Island (including Great Barrier Island), Fiordland of South Island, Stewart Island. Formerly more widely distributed, including Chatham Islands.

Anas aucklandica aucklandica (Gray)

Nesonetta aucklandica G. R. Gray, 1844, Gen. Birds, **3,** p. [627], plain pl. [169], fig. 4 (head)—Auckland Islands.

Auckland Islands; now chiefly confined to Enderby, Rose, Ocean, Ewing, Disappointment, and Adams Islands.

Anas aucklandica nesiotis (Fleming)[1]

Xenonetta nesiotis J. H. Fleming, 1935, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus. Zool., no. 1, p. 1—Campbell Island.

Recently found on Dent Island, Campbell Island Group.[2] Previously known from Campbell Island (2 specimens, 3 sightings, 1886–1958).

ANAS PLATYRHYNCHOS[3]

Anas platyrhynchos platyrhynchos Linnaeus

Anas platyrhynchos Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 125—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 42.

North America from Alaska (including Aleutian and Pribilof Islands) east to the west coast of Hudson Bay in Manitoba, west coast of James Bay, southern Quebec, and New England, south to southern California, Arizona, and New Mexico, thence east at about lat. 35°–40° N. to the Atlantic coast; Eurasia from Iceland, Azores, and British Isles east to Sea of Okhotsk, Kamchatka, Karaginsk Island, and Commander Islands, north to about lat. 66°–70° N., south to the Iberian Peninsula, the Mediterranean, northwestern Africa, and Turkey, east to Manchuria, Sakhalin, and Japan. Winters in North America on the Pacific coast from the Aleutians south to Baja California, over much of the southern half of the United States, northeastern Mexico, western West Indies; in the Old World south to northern Africa, Iraq, Iran, Pakistan, central India, Burma, southeastern China. Introduced New Zealand.

---

[1] Doubtfully separable from *aucklandica*; cf. Weller, 1975, Auk, **92,** pp. 280–297—P. A. J.

[2] Robertson, 1976, Wildlife (N. Z. Wildlife Serv.), no. 7, pp. 45–46.

[3] *A. platyrhynchos, rubripes, melleri,* and *undulata* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Anas platyrhynchos conboschas Brehm

Anas conboschas C. L. Brehm, 1831, Handb. Naturgeschichte Vögel Deutschlands, p. 865—Greenland.

Resident coasts of Greenland; on the west, from Upernavik south to Julianehaab district; on the east, in Angmagssalik district and at Lindenows Fjord.

Anas platyrhynchos fulvigula Ridgway

Anas obscura var. *fulvigula* Ridgway, 1874, Amer. Naturalist, **8,** p. 111—St. John's River, Florida.

Coastal Alabama and peninsular Florida, south on the west coast from Cedar Key, in the interior from Gainesville, and on the east coast from the St. John's River.

Anas platyrhynchos maculosa Sennett

Anas maculosa Sennett, 1889, Auk, **6,** p. 263—Nueces Bay, Texas.

Gulf coast of the United States from Texas to Mississippi, and coastal Mexico south to central Tamaulipas. Winters to Veracruz.

Anas platyrhynchos diazi Ridgway

Anas diazi Ridgway, 1886, Auk, **3,** p. 332—San Ysidro, Puebla, Mexico.

Anas novimexicana Huber, 1920, Auk, **37,** p. 273—Rio Grande, west of Las Cruces, Dona Ana County, New Mexico.

Locally southeastern Arizona, southern New Mexico, western Texas, Chihuahua, Durango, northern Jalisco, and the central highlands of Mexico south to the Trans-Mexican Volcanic Belt. Winters over most of the breeding range.

Anas platyrhynchos wyvilliana Sclater

Anas wyvilliana P. L. Sclater, 1878, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 350—Hawaiian Islands.

Hawaiian Islands. Formerly all main islands except Lanai and Kahoolawe, latterly reduced to Kauai. Recently reintroduced Oahu and Hawaii.

Anas platyrhynchos laysanensis Rothschild

Anas laysanensis Rothschild, 1892, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **1,** p. 17—Laysan Island.

Laysan Island, Leeward Hawaiian Chain. Count of 69 birds 1974 (Auk, 1975, **92,** no. 4, suppl., p. 7B).[1]

ANAS RUBRIPES

Anas rubripes Brewster

Anas obscura (*nec* Linnaeus, 1761) Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 541; based on "Dusky Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 545, and Pennant, 1785, Arctic Zool., **2,** p. 564—New York.

Anas obscura rubripes Brewster, 1902, Auk, **19,** p. 184—Lake Umbagog, New Hampshire shore.

Anas rubripes tristis Brewster, 1909, Auk, **26,** p. 176. New name for *Anas obscura* Gmelin, 1789, preoccupied by *Anas obscura* Pontoppidan, 1763, Danske Atlas, **1,** p. 620.

Manitoba east to Labrador and Newfoundland, south to Minnesota, Great Lakes states, and coastal North Carolina. Winters from southern part of breeding range south to the Gulf coast (to southern Texas) and northern Florida.

ANAS UNDULATA

Anas undulata rueppelli Blyth

Anas Ruppelli [sic] Blyth, 1855, Journ. Asiatic Soc. Bengal, **24,** p. 265—central Africa = Ethiopia.

Highlands of Ethiopia.

Anas undulata undulata Dubois

Anas undulata Dubois, 1839, Ornith. Gallerie, **1,** p. 119, pl. 77—Cape of Good Hope.

Cameroon, Zaire, Angola, Uganda, and Kenya south to Cape Province.

ANAS MELLERI

Anas melleri Sclater

Anas melleri P. L. Sclater, 1865, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1864), p. 487, pl. 34—Madagascar.

Madagascar. Introduced Mauritius.

---

[1] *Anas oustaleti* Salvadori, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **4,** p. 1—Mariana Islands = *Anas platyrhynchos* × *A. superciliosa* (cf. Yamashina, 1947, Pacific Sci., **11,** pp. 121-124).—P. A. J.

ANAS POECILORHYNCHA[1]

Anas poecilorhyncha zonorhyncha Swinhoe

Anas zonorhyncha Swinhoe, 1866, Ibis, p. 394—Ningpo, China.

Transbaicalia and the Amur River south to western China (Kansu) and eastern China (Kwangtung). Northern populations winter to south.

Anas poecilorhyncha haringtoni (Oates)

Polionetta haringtoni Oates, 1907, Journ. Bombay Nat. Hist. Soc., **17,** p. 558—Shan States.

Eastern Assam, Burma, southwestern China (Yunnan), northern Indochina.

Anas poecilorhyncha poecilorhyncha Forster

Anas poecilorhyncha J. R. Forster, 1781, Ind. Zool., p. 23, pl. 13, fig. 1—Ceylon.

Indian subcontinent from east of the Indus River to western Assam, south to Mysore and occasionally Sri Lanka (Ceylon).

ANAS SUPERCILIOSA

Anas superciliosa pelewensis Hartlaub and Finsch

Anas superciliosa var. *pelewensis* Hartlaub and Finsch, 1872, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 108—Pelew (= Palau) Islands.

Palau and Caroline Islands, northern and central New Guinea, Bismarck Archipelago, Solomon and Santa Cruz Islands, New Hebrides, New Caledonia and Loyalty Islands, Fiji, Tonga, Samoa, Cook, Society, and Austral Islands.

Anas superciliosa rogersi Mathews

Anas superciliosa rogersi Mathews, 1912, Austral Avian Rec., **1,** p. 33—Augusta, southwestern Australia.

Anas superciliosa percna Riley, 1919, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **32,** p. 93—Kulawi, Celebes.

Sumatra, Java, Kangean, Celebes, Lesser Sunda Islands, Moluccas, western and southern New Guinea, Louisiade Archipelago, Australia, Tasmania.

---

[1] *A. poecilorhyncha, superciliosa,* and *luzonica* form a superspecies, with *superciliosa* doubtfully distinct specifically from *poecilorhyncha.*—P. A. J.

Anas superciliosa superciliosa Gmelin

Anas superciliosa Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 537; based on "Supercilious Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Snyop. Birds, **3,** p. 497—New Zealand.

New Zealand, and Kermadec, Chatham, Snares, Auckland, Campbell, and Macquarie Islands.

ANAS LUZONICA

Anas luzonica Fraser

Anas luzonica Fraser, 1839, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 113—Luzon.

Philippine Islands.

ANAS SPARSA

Anas sparsa leucostigma Rüppell

Anas leucostigma Rüppell, 1845, Syst. Uebersicht Vögel Nord-Ost-Afrika's, pp. 130, 138, pl. 48—southern Abyssinia.

Anas sparsa maclatchyi Berlioz, 1947, Oiseau, **17,** p. 89—Booué, Gabon.

Cameroon south to Angola; southern Sudan and Ethiopia south to eastern Zaire and Tanzania, with western and southern limits unknown.

Anas sparsa sparsa Eyton

Anas sparsa Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 142—South Africa.

Southern South West Africa (Namibia), Zambia, Malawi south to Cape Province; northern limits uncertain, with perhaps a wide zone of intergradation with *leucostigma.*

ANAS SPECULARIOIDES[1]

Anas specularioides alticola Ménégaux

Anas cristata alticola Ménégaux, 1909, Bull. Soc. Philomath. Paris, sér. 10, **1,** p. 224—Lake Poopó, Bolivia.

Central Peru south to Bolivia, central Chile, and northwestern Argentina.

---

[1] *Anas cristata* Gmelin, 1789, the earliest name for this species, is preoccupied by *Anas cristata* J. B. Fischer, 1778, Versuch Naturgeschichte Livland, p. 81.—P. A. J.

Anas specularioides specularioides King

Anas specularioides King, 1828, Zool. Journ., **4,** p. 98—Strait of Magellan.

Central Chile (Laguna del Maule, Talca) to Tierra del Fuego and Cape Horn; western Argentina south from Neuquén and Atlantic coast from Chubut to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands.

ANAS SPECULARIS

Anas specularis King

Anas specularis King, 1828, Zool. Journ., **4,** p. 98—Strait of Magellan.

Chile from Talca and Argentina from Neuquén south to Tierra del Fuego. Winters north to Aconcagua, Chile, and Córdoba, Argentina.

ANAS ACUTA[1]

Anas acuta acuta Linnaeus

Anas acuta Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 126—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 44.

Anas acuta tzitzihoa, Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., 5, p. 163; based on "Tzitzihoa" of Hernandez, 1651, Nova Plant. Animal. Mineral. Mex. Hist., Hist. Animal. Mineral., p. 35—Mexico.

North America from the Aleutians and St. Lawrence Island east to northern Ungava, north to southern Banks and Victoria Islands, south to northern Baja California, Arizona, New Mexico, Iowa, Wisconsin, southern Ontario, southern Quebec, and the Maritimes, with local or occasional breeding in eastern United States; western Greenland from about Disko Island south to ? Julianehaab district; Eurasia from Iceland, Faeroes, and British Isles east to Chukchi Peninsula, Anadyrland, Kamchatka, Commander Islands, and Sea of Okhotsk, north to about lat. 71°-74° N., south to about lat. 50° N. from Netherlands east to Sakhalin and northern Kuril Islands, with local and sporadic breeding farther south. Winters from British Columbia and the Maritimes south over much of the United States to Colombia and the West Indies, and from western and central Europe, southern Russia, and Turkistan south to Nigeria, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Saudi Arabia, Iran, India to Sri Lanka (Ceylon), southern China, Taiwan, Japan to the Ryukyus, Indochina, Malay Peninsula, Philippines, Marianas, eastern Micronesia, and Hawaii.

---

[1] *A. acuta* and *georgica* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Anas acuta eatoni (Sharpe)

Querquedula eatoni Sharpe, 1875, Ibis, p. 328—Kerguelen Island.

Kerguelen Islands. Introduced Amsterdam and St. Paul Islands.

Anas acuta drygalskii Reichenow

Anas drygalskii Reichenow, 1904, Ornith. Monatsber., **12,** p. 47—Crozet Island.

Crozet Islands.

ANAS GEORGICA

Anas georgica niceforoi Wetmore and Borrero

Anas niceforoi Wetmore and Borrero, 1946, Caldasia, **4,** p. 68—Laguna de Tota, Boyacá, Colombia; altitude 3,070 meters.

Central Colombia between about 1,000 and 3,000 meters. Now apparently extinct (or very rare).

Anas georgica spinicauda Vieillot

Anas spinicauda Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 135; based on "Pato cola aguda," no. 429, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 421—Buenos Aires.

Southwestern Colombia, Bolivian Chaco, Paraguay, Brazil from São Paulo, and Uruguay south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands.

Anas georgica georgica Gmelin

Anas georgica Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 516; based on "Georgia Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 478—"Georgia Australi America."

South Georgia.

ANAS BAHAMENSIS[1]

Anas bahamensis bahamensis Linnaeus

Anas bahamensis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 124; based on "The Ilathera Duck" of Catesby, 1732, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 5, p. 93, pl. 93—Bahama Islands.

Bahama Islands, Greater and Lesser Antilles, Curaçao, Bonaire, Margarita Island, Trinidad, Tobago, Colombia, coastal Venezuela, Guianas, northeastern Brazil (Amapá).

Anas bahamensis rubrirostris Vieillot

Anas rubrirostris Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 108; based on "Pato pico aplomado y roxo," no. 433, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 436—Buenos Aires.

Southwestern Ecuador, coastal Peru, occasional northern Chile; Brazil west to the Rio Xingu, south to Rio Grande do Sul, eastern Bolivia, Paraguay, Uruguay, eastern Argentina south to Buenos Aires.

Anas bahamensis galapagensis (Ridgway)

Poecilonetta galapagensis Ridgway, 1889, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **12,** p. 115—Charles Island, Galapagos.

Galapagos Archipelago.

ANAS ERYTHRORHYNCHA

Anas erythrorhyncha Gmelin

Anas erythrorhyncha Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 517; based on "Crimson-billed Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 507—Cape of Good Hope.

Angola, Zaire, and Ethiopia south to Cape Province; Madagascar.

ANAS VERSICOLOR

Anas versicolor puna Tschudi

Anas Puna Tschudi (*ex* Lichtenstein MS), 1844, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **10,** pt. 1, p. 315—Peru = Junín. Type in Zoologisches Museum, Berlin.

---

[1] Considered by Delacour and Mayr, 1945, Wilson Bull., **57,** p. 38, to form a superspecies with *erythrorhyncha*.—P. A. J.

Puna zone of Andes from central Peru (Junín) through Bolivia to northern Chile (Antofagasta) and northern Argentina (Jujuy).

Anas versicolor versicolor Vieillot

Anas versicolor Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 109; based on "Pato pico de tres colores," no. 440, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 450—Paraguay.

Chile from Valparaíso and Santiago to Chiloé, Bolivian Chaco, Paraguay, southeastern Brazil, Uruguay, Argentina south to Río Negro or Chubut.

Anas versicolor fretensis King

Anas fretensis King, 1831, Proc. Com. Sci. Corresp. Zool. Soc. London, **1,** p. 15—Strait of Magellan.

Chile from Aisén and Argentina from Chubut south to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands.

ANAS HOTTENTOTA[1]

Anas hottentota Eyton

Anas punctata Burchell, 1822, Travels Interior Southern Africa, **1,** p. 283, note—Zak River, Cape Province.

Querquedula hottentota Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 129—western coast of South Africa, near Orange River, Cape Province.

Anas punctata delacouri Neumann, 1932, Ornith. Monatsber., **40,** p. 151—Madagascar.

Angola, Zaire, Sudan, and Ethiopia south to Cape Province; Madagascar. Sporadically to northern Nigeria and Lake Chad.

---

[1] The specific name *hottentota,* as published in the binomen *Querquedula hottentota* Eyton 1838, has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 2600, and the specific name *punctata,* as published in the binomen *Anas punctata* Burchell 1822, has been placed on the Official Index of Rejected and Invalid Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 1018, by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 1078, 1977, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **34,** pp. 14–15; cf. *Oxyura maccoa,* p. 503, below.—P. A. J.

ANAS QUERQUEDULA

Anas querquedula Linnaeus

Anas Querquedula Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 126—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 45.

Iceland (rarely) and southern England east to the Sea of Okhotsk, Amurland, Sakhalin, and southern Kamchatka, north to about lat. 60°-62° N., south to France and thence east at about lat. 40°-45° N. to Manchuria and Ussuriland, with local or sporadic breeding farther south. Winters to Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), Saudi Arabia, Iran, India, Sri Lanka (Ceylon) and the Maldives, southern China, Taiwan, Indochina, Hainan, Malay Peninsula, Greater Sunda Islands, Philippines, and Marianas.

ANAS DISCORS

Anas discors Linnaeus

Anas discors Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1**, p. 205; based chiefly on "The White-face Teal" of Catesby, 1732, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 5, p. 100, pl. 100—North America = Carolina *ex* Catesby.

Anas discors orphna Stewart and Aldrich, 1956, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **69**, p. 31—Elliott, Dorchester County, Maryland.

Alaska east to Manitoba, Newfoundland, and the Maritimes, south to California, Arizona, New Mexico, Iowa, Great Lakes, western New York, and on the Atlantic coast to North Carolina, with local or sporadic breeding both north and south (recent range extensions). Winters from northern Mexico and the West Indies to Galapagos Archipelago, Peru, Venezuela, the Guianas, and northeastern Brazil; casual farther south.

ANAS CYANOPTERA

Anas cyanoptera septentrionalium Snyder and Lumsden

Anas cyanoptera septentrionalium Snyder and Lumsden, 1951, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus. Zool., no. 10, p. 16—2 miles south of Jensen, Utah.

British Columbia and Alberta east to the western edge of the Great Plains, south to northern Baja California and central

Mexico. Winters from California, Nevada, Utah, and southeastern Texas to northern Colombia; casual east and south.

Anas cyanoptera tropica Snyder and Lumsden

Anas cyanoptera tropica Snyder and Lumsden, 1951, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus. Zool., no. 10, p. 16—Villa Vijes, Valle de Cauca, Colombia; tropical zone, below 3,000 feet.

Tropical zone of Colombia in the Cauca and Magdalena Valleys.

Anas cyanoptera borreroi Snyder and Lumsden

Anas cyanoptera borreroi Snyder and Lumsden, 1951, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus. Zool., no. 10, p. 15—Sebundoy, Colombia; altitude about 9,000 feet.

Colombia in the eastern Andes between 1,000 and 3,600 meters, the savanna of Bogotá, Sebundoy, Lakes Tota, Fuguene, and La Cocha.

Anas cyanoptera orinomus (Oberholser)

Querquedula orinomus Oberholser, 1906, Proc. Biol. Soc. Washington, **19,** p. 93—Puna (= Puno), Lake Titicaca, Peru; altitude 12,250 feet.

Puna zone of the Andes from southern Peru and Bolivia to Antofagasta, Chile, and Jujuy, Argentina.

Anas cyanoptera cyanoptera Vieillot

Anas cyanoptera Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 104; based on "Pato alas azules," no. 434, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 437—Río de la Plata and Buenos Aires.

Lowlands of southern Peru and Bolivia, southeastern Brazil, Chile from Atacama to Aisén, Argentina to Tierra del Fuego; Falkland Islands (rare). Winters to north.

ANAS PLATALEA

Anas platalea Vieillot

Anas platalea Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., **5,** p. 157; based on "Pato espátula," no. 431, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 427—Paraguay.

Southern Peru, Bolivia, Paraguay, southeastern Brazil, Uruguay, Argentina south to northern Tierra del Fuego. Migratory in northern and southern parts of range.

ANAS SMITHII

Anas smithii (Hartert)

Spatula smithii (nec *capensis* Eyton, 1838) Hartert, 1891, Kat. Vogelsammlung Mus. Senckenberg. Naturforschendengesell. Frankfurt, p. 231, note—Cape Province.

Angola, Botswana, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe) south to Cape Province. Subject to some seasonal movements.

ANAS RHYNCHOTIS

Anas rhynchotis rhynchotis Latham

Anas Rhynchotis Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 70—New South Wales.

Coastal southwestern Australia, southeastern Australia mainly in the Murray-Darling basin, Tasmania. Nomadic; vagrant far to north.

Anas rhynchotis variegata (Gould)

Spatula variegata Gould, 1856, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 95—New Zealand.

New Zealand; formerly Chatham Islands.

ANAS CLYPEATA

Anas clypeata Linnaeus

Anas clypeata Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 124—coasts of Europe; restricted to southern Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 42.

North America from Alaska east to Manitoba, south to central California, thence east at about lat. 40°-42° N. to Iowa, with scattered breeding south and east (on the Atlantic coast from Prince Edward Island to North Carolina); in Eurasia from Iceland and British Isles east to the Kolyma delta (rarely Kamchatka), north varyingly to about lat. 76°-73° N., south to France, Austria, northern Balkans, Black Sea coast of Russia, Turkey, Transcaspia, Turkistan, northwestern Mongolia, Transbaicalia, Amurland, Ussuriland, and Sakhalin. Winters from British Columbia and southern United States south to Panama, and from western and southeastern Europe south to tropical Africa, Saudi Arabia, Iran, India to Sri Lanka (Ceylon), China, Japan, Taiwan, Indochina, Philippines, Hawaii.

GENUS **MALACORHYNCHUS** SWAINSON

Malacorhynchus Swainson, 1831, Journ. Roy. Institution Great Britain, **2**, p. 18. Type, by monotypy, *Anas membranacea* Latham.

cf. Hobbs, 1957, Emu, **57**, pp. 265–268.
Warham, 1958, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **9** (1956–57), pp. 118–127.

MALACORHYNCHUS MEMBRANACEUS

Malacorhynchus membranaceus (Latham)
Anas membranacea Latham, 1801, Index Ornith., Suppl., p. 69—New South Wales.

Australia and Tasmania, with greatest abundance in southeastern South Australia, western Victoria, and the Murray-Darling basin. Nomadic, ranging widely over the continent.

GENUS **MARMARONETTA** REICHENBACH

Marmaronetta Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 9. Type, by original designation, *Anas angustirostris* Ménétriés.

cf. Johnsgard, 1961, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **81**, pp. 37–43.

MARMARONETTA ANGUSTIROSTRIS

Marmaronetta angustirostris (Ménétriés)
Anas angustirostris Ménétriés, 1832, Cat. Raisonné Objets Zool. Recueillis Voyage Caucase, p. 58—Lenkoran.

Cape Verde Islands, northwestern Africa, southern Spain, ? southern Portugal, Egypt, east to Russian Turkistan, Afghanistan, and Pakistan. Winters south to the northern Sahara, Arabia, and northwestern India.

GENUS **RHODONESSA** REICHENBACH

Rhodonessa Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 9. Type, by original designation, *Anas caryophyllacea* Latham.

cf. Ali, 1960, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **11** (1958–59), pp. 55–60.
Humphrey and Ripley, 1962, Postilla, no. 61, 21 pp.

Luther, 1967, Falke, **14,** pp. 268–271.
Prestwich, 1974, Avic. Mag., **80,** pp. 47–52.

RHODONESSA CARYOPHYLLACEA

Rhodonessa caryophyllacea (Latham)

Anas caryophyllacea Latham, 1790, Index Ornith., p. 866—India.

Formerly northeastern and eastern India south to Madras. Apparently extinct.

GENUS **NETTA** KAUP

Netta Kaup, 1829, Skizzirte Entwickelungs-Geschichte Europäisch. Thierwelt, p. 102. Type, by monotypy, *Anas rufina* Pallas.

Metopiana Bonaparte, 1856, Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci., Paris, **43,** p. 649. Type, by monotypy, *Anas peposaca* Vieillot.

Phaeonetta Delacour, 1936, Oiseau, **6,** p. 377. Type, by original designation, *Anas erythrophthalma* Wied.

Phoeoaythia [sic] Delacour, 1937, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **57,** p. 157. New name for *Phaeonetta* Delacour, 1936, preoccupied by *Phaeonetta* Stone, 1907, Auk, **24,** p. 198.

cf. Middlemiss, 1958, Ostrich, Suppl. no. 2, 36 pp. (*erythrophthalma*).
Weller, 1967, Ibis, **109,** pp. 404–405 (behavior of *peposaca*).

NETTA RUFINA

Netta rufina (Pallas)

Anas rufina Pallas, 1773, Reise Verschiedene Provinzen Russischen Reichs, **2,** p. 713—Caspian Sea and lakes of the Tartarian Desert.

Western and southern Europe east to Mongolia, north to about lat. 55° N., south to Transcaucasia, Iran, Afghanistan, and Chinese Turkistan. Winters from southern parts of breeding range south to northwestern Africa, Egypt, Iraq, India, Burma, and eastern China.

NETTA PEPOSACA

Netta peposaca (Vieillot)

Anas peposaca Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv.

éd., **5,** p. 132; based on "Pato negrizco ala blanca," no. 430, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Negro, **3,** p. 423—Paraguay and Buenos Aires, Argentina.

Chile from Atacama to Magallanes, Paraguay, southeastern Brazil, Uruguay, Argentina south to Río Negro. Migratory in northern and southern parts of range.

NETTA ERYTHROPHTHALMA

Netta erythrophthalma brunnea (Eyton)

Nyroca brunnea Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 161, pl. [23]—southern Africa.

Angola, eastern Zaire, Sudan, and Ethiopia south to Cape Province.

Netta erythrophthalma erythrophthalma (Wied)

Anas erythrophthalma Wied, 1832, Beitr. Naturgeschichte Brasilien, **4,** p. 929—Lagoa do Braço, Villa de Belmonte, eastern Brazil.

Colombia, northwestern Venezuela, Ecuador, Peru, eastern Brazil. Scattered and sporadic distribution.

Genus **AYTHYA** Boie

Aythya Boie, 1822, (before May), Tagebuch Reise Norwegen, p. 351. Type, by monotypy, *Anas marila* Linnaeus.

Nyroca J. Fleming, 1822 (June), Philos. Zool., **2,** p. 260, Type, by tautonymy, *Anas nyroca* Guldenstadt.

Zeafulix Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37,** p. 32. Type, by original designation, *Anas novaeseelandiae* Gmelin.

Dyseonetta Boetticher, 1950, Beitr. Gattungssystematik Vögel, p. 43. Type, by original designation, *Fuligula americana* Eyton.

cf. Munro, 1941, Canadian Journ. Res., D, **19,** pp. 113–138 (*marila, affinis*).

Mendall, 1958, Univ. Maine Bull., **60,** no. 16, 333 pp. (*collaris*).

Hochbaum, 1959, Canvasback Prairie Marsh, ed. 2, 207 pp. (*valisineria*).

Weller, 1964, Journ. Wildlife Management, **28,** pp. 64–103 (*americana*).

Festetics, 1967, Vogelwelt, **88,** pp. 43–58 (*fuligula*).

Weller, 1967, Auk, **84,** pp. 544–559 (*americana*).
Bezzel, 1969, Tafelente (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 405), 108 pp. (*ferina*).
Merilä, Ojanen, and Orell, 1975, Suomen Riista, **26,** pp. 53–60 (*fuligula*).

AYTHYA VALISINERIA[1]

Aythya valisineria (Wilson)

Anas valisineria Wilson, 1814, Amer. Ornith., **8,** p. 103, pl. 70, fig. 5—eastern United States.

Central Alaska south and east through Canada to British Columbia, eastern Montana, Utah, Wyoming, the Dakotas, and western Minnesota, with isolated breeding populations in Washington, Oregon, California, Nevada, Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, Kansas, and southern Ontario. Winters from southern British Columbia, Michigan, and New York to Jalisco and Veracruz, Mexico, with major concentrations in San Francisco and San Pablo Bays, California, and Chesapeake Bay, Maryland.

AYTHYA FERINA

Aythya ferina (Linnaeus)

Anas ferina Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 126—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 45.

British Isles east to Lake Baykal, north to about lat. 62° N., south to France, Hungary, Balkans, southern Russia, Aral Sea, Lake Balkhash, and Mongolia, with local or sporadic breeding north and especially south of main range. Winters from southern parts of breeding range south to Mediterranean basin, northwestern Africa, Sudan, Saudi Arabia, Iran, India, Burma, southeastern China, Japan.

AYTHYA AMERICANA

Aythya americana (Eyton)

Fuligula americana Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 155—North America.

Eastern Alaska and southern Northwest Territories (Great

---

[1] *A. valisineria* and *ferina* form a superspecies.—P. A. J.

Slave Lake) south through southern British Columbia and the Canadian prairie provinces to eastern Montana, the Dakotas, Nebraska, northwestern Iowa, and western Minnesota, with breeding also occurring in Washington, Oregon, California, Utah, and to a more limited extent in the other western states, the Great Lakes region, the St. Lawrence Valley, Maine, and New Brunswick; very recently Jalisco, Mexico. Winters from southern British Columbia, Michigan, and New York to Oaxaca, Mexico, with major concentrations along the Gulf coast.

AYTHYA COLLARIS[1]

Aythya collaris (Donovan)

Anas collaris Donovan, 1809, Brit. Birds, **6,** pl. 147 and text—Lincolnshire, England, from specimen found in Leadenhall Market, London.

Alaska, British Columbia, and southern Mackenzie District east to Quebec, Newfoundland, and the Maritime Provinces, south to Washington, northern North Dakota, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Ontario, northern New York, and northern New England, with scattered breeding also in the western states south to California, Nevada, Colorado, and Nebraska. Winters from southern British Columbia to Guatemala, and on the Atlantic coast from Massachusetts to Panama, as well as in the Bahamas and Greater Antilles.

AYTHYA AUSTRALIS[2]

Aythya australis australis (Eyton)

Nyroca australis Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 160—Australia = New South Wales, *fide* Mathews, 1912, Novit. Zool., **18,** p. 239.

Aythya australis ledeboeri Bartels and Franck, 1938, Treubia, **16,** p. 337—Java.

---

[1] Considered by Delacour and Mayr, 1945, Wilson Bull., **57,** p. 40, to form a superspecies with *novaeseelandiae* and *fuligula.* However, the affinities of *collaris* are apparently closer to *valisineria, ferina,* and *americana.*—P. A. J.

[2] Considered by Delacour and Mayr, 1945, Wilson Bull., **57,** p. 40, to form a superspecies with *baeri, nyroca,* and *innotata.*—P. A. J.

Aythya australis papuana Ripley, 1964, Bull. Peabody Mus. Nat. Hist., Yale Univ., no. 19, p. 16—Baliem Valley, Netherlands New Guinea = Irian Jaya.

Australia, Tasmania; also recorded from eastern Java, Celebes, New Guinea, and (formerly) New Zealand.

Aythya australis extima Mayr

Aythya australis extima Mayr, 1940, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 1056, p. 7—Gaua, Banks Islands.

Banks Islands; probably New Hebrides and New Caledonia.

AYTHYA BAERI

Aythya baeri (Radde)

Anas (*Fuligula*) *Baeri* Radde, 1863, Reisen Süden Ost-Sibirien, **2**, p. 376, pl. 15—middle Amur Valley, eastern Siberia.

Transbaicalia (Argun River) east through the Amur Valley to about the mouth of the Ussuri River, thence south to central Manchuria and southern Ussuriland (Khanka plain). Winters Korea, Japan (rarely), eastern China south to Fukien, occasionally to eastern India, Burma, Thailand.

AYTHYA NYROCA

Aythya nyroca (Güldenstädt)

Anas nyroca Güldenstädt, 1770, Novi Commentarii Acad. Sci. Imp. Petropolitanae, **14** (1769), p. 403—southern Russia.

Breeds locally and sporadically from western Europe east to the Altai and the Kara Irtish in northern Dzungaria, north to about lat. 57° N., south to northwestern Africa, Transcaucasia, Iran, Afghanistan, Tibet, and western China. Winters from southern parts of breeding range to Canaries, Senegal and Nigeria, Uganda and Kenya, Saudi Arabia, Iran, India, Burma, Yangtze Valley in China.

AYTHYA INNOTATA

Aythya innotata (Salvadori)

Nyroca innotata Salvadori, 1894, Bull. Brit. Ornith. Club, **4**, p. 2—Betsileo, Madagascar.

Eastern Madagascar, between 900 and 1,200 meters.

AYTHYA NOVAESEELANDIAE

Aythya novaeseelandiae (Gmelin)

Anas novae Seelandiae Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 541; based on "New-Zealand Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 543—New Zealand = Dusky Sound, South Island, New Zealand, *fide* G. Forster, 1777, Voyage World, **1,** p. 168.

Zeafulix novaeseelandiae maui Mathews, 1937, Emu, **37,** p. 32—North Island, New Zealand.

New Zealand.

AYTHYA FULIGULA

Aythya fuligula (Linnaeus)

Anas Fuligula Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 128—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 47.

Iceland, British Isles east to the Kolyma basin and Kamchatka, north to about lat. 70° N., south to central Europe, thence east at about lat. 50° N. to Amurland and Ussuriland, Sakhalin, ? Commander Islands, Kuril Islands, and northern Japan, with sporadic breeding south of main range. Winters from southern part of breeding range to northern Africa (occasionally to Sierra Leone, Nigeria, Tanzania, Malawi), Saudi Arabia, Iran, India, southeastern China, Japan, Ryukyu Islands, Taiwan, Indochina, Philippines, and occasionally Malay Peninsula, Borneo, and western Micronesia.

AYTHYA MARILA

Aythya marila marila (Linnaeus)

Anas Marila Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 39—Lapland.

Iceland and northern Britain east through Scandinavia, Russia, and Siberia, mainly north of lat. 60° N.; eastern limits not defined. Winters south to the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian Seas, Persian Gulf, India.

Aythya marila mariloides (Vigors)

Fuligula Mariloïdes Vigors, 1839, in Beechey, Zool. Voyage Pacific Behring's Straits, p. 31, note—no locality = Bering Sea.

Aythya marila nearctica Stejneger, 1885, Bull. U. S. Nat.

Mus., no. 29, p. 161—Nearctic Region.

Northeastern Asia, with western limits not defined but possibly to Lena River, south to Sea of Okhotsk and northern Kuril Islands; North America from Aleutian Islands and Alaska east to Keewaytin, Hudson Bay, Ungava Bay, Anticosti, Magdalen Islands, and eastern Newfoundland. Winters south to Korea, Japan, and the Yangtze Valley of China, Pacific coast from southern Alaska to central California, eastern Great Lakes, Gulf of St. Lawrence to South Carolina, occasionally to Baja California and West Indies.

AYTHYA AFFINIS[1]

Aythya affinis (Eyton)

Fuligula affinis Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 157—North America.

Central Alaska and the Mackenzie Valley southeast to eastern Manitoba, occasionally to southern Ontario and western Quebec, and south to eastern Washington, Montana, the Dakotas, and western Minnesota, with sporadic or local breeding in California, Arizona, Colorado, Nebraska, Indiana. Winters from southern British Columbia, lower Mississippi Valley, Gulf coast, and Middle Atlantic states south to Colombia, Venezuela, and the West Indies.

SUBFAMILY MERGINAE

GENUS SOMATERIA LEACH

Somateria Leach, 1819, in Ross, Voyage Discovery, App., p. 48 (1819, ed. 2, **2**, p. 154). Type, by monotypy, *Anas spectabilis* Linnaeus.

Eider Jarocki, 1819, Spis Ptakow Gabinetu Zool. Warszawskiego Uniwersytetu, p. 62. Type, by monotypy, *Anas mollissima* Linnaeus.

Arctonetta G. R. Gray, 1856, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1855), p. 212. Type, by monotypy, *Fuligula fischeri* Brandt.

cf. Humphrey, 1958, Condor, **60**, pp. 129–135 (classification).

---

[1] Regarded by Mayr and Short, 1970, Publ. Nuttall Ornith. Club, no. 9, p. 34, as an "emergent superspecies" with *marila*.—P. A. J.

McKinney, 1961, Behaviour, Suppl. 7, 124 pp. (behavior of *mollissima*).

Johnsgard, 1964, Condor, **66,** pp. 113–129 (comparative behavior and relationships).

Johnsgard, 1964, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **15** (1962–63), pp. 104–107 (biology of *fischeri*).

Uspenski, 1972, Eiderenten (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 452), 103 pp.

Kistchinski and Flint, 1974, Wildfowl, **25,** pp. 5–15 (biology of *fischeri*).

SOMATERIA MOLLISSIMA

Somateria mollissima mollissima (Linnaeus)

Anas mollissima Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 124; based on "The Great Black and White Duck" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 98, pl. 98—northern Europe; restricted to island of Gotland by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 41.

Iceland and British Isles east to Novaya Zemlya and Vaygach Island, south to coast of western France, Holland, Denmark, Latvia, and Estonia. Largely sedentary, but winters south to southern France and occasionally to Spain and Italy.

Somateria mollissima faeroeensis Brehm

Somateria Faeroeensis C. L. Brehm, 1831, Handb. Naturgeschichte Vögel Deutschlands, p. 893—Faeroes.

Faeroes. Resident.

Somateria mollissima v-nigra Gray

Somateria V-nigra G. R. Gray, 1856, Proc. Zool. Soc. London (1855), p. 212, pl. 107—Kotzebue Sound, Alaska.

New Siberian Archipelago, Wrangel Island, coastal Siberia from Chaun Bay to Cape Dezhnev and south to northeastern Kamchatka, Karagin and Commander Islands, northern coast of the Sea of Okhotsk, islands of the Bering Sea, coasts of Alaska south to Kodiak Island, Cook Inlet, and Glacier Bay, north along the Bering Sea and east along the Beaufort Sea to Victoria Island and Coronation Gulf, Northwest Territories. Winters in the Bering Sea, especially along the Aleutians.

Somateria mollissima borealis (Brehm)

Platypus borealis C. L. Brehm, 1824, Lehrbuch Naturgeschichte Europäischen Vögel, **2,** p. 813—coasts of Baffin

Bay and Davis Strait and west coast of Greenland.

Somateria Islandica C. L. Brehm, 1830, Isis von Oken, col. 998—Iceland.

Southeastern Somerset Island and Ellesmere Island south to Southampton Island, Hudson Strait, northern Ungava, northern Labrador, coastal Greenland south from Hall Land on the west and Germania Land on the east, Iceland. Winters from coasts of southern Greenland and Labrador south to Nova Scotia, rarely to Massachusetts and Connecticut.

Somateria mollissima sedentaria Snyder

Somateria mollissima sedentaria Snyder, 1941, Occas. Papers Roy. Ontario Mus. Zool., no. 6, p. 3—Churchill, Manitoba.

Coasts and islands of Hudson Bay from Cape Fullerton on the west to the east coast south of Southampton, Coats, and Mansel Islands, south into James Bay. Winters in the vicinity of the Belcher Islands.

Somateria mollissima dresseri Sharpe

Somateria Dresseri Sharpe, 1871, Ann. Mag. Nat. Hist., ser. 4, **8**, p. 51, fig. 2—North America.

Coasts of Labrador (south of *borealis*), Newfoundland, eastern Quebec, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, and Maine. Winters from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to Massachusetts and eastern Long Island, New York, rarely farther south.

SOMATERIA SPECTABILIS

Somateria spectabilis (Linnaeus)

Anas spectabilis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 123; based on Rudbeck's unpublished figure of a specimen (Linnaeus, 1746, Fauna Svecica, p. 40) and "The Grey-headed Duck" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 154, pl. 154—Canada, Sweden.

Spitsbergen, ? Iceland, arctic coasts and islands of Eurasia from Kolguyev Island and Novaya Zemlya to the Gulf of Anadyr, sporadically farther south, St. Lawrence and St. Matthew Islands in the Bering Sea, arctic coasts of North America from Cape Thompson and the Seward Peninsula, Alaska, east to lower Hudson Bay and Hudson Strait, north to Ellesmere Island, both coasts of Greenland south to about lat. 70° N. Winters from the limits of open water to Iceland, about the Arctic Circle in Norway, Kuril and Aleutian Islands, southern Greenland, Gulf of St. Lawrence, occasionally to British Isles, Channel coast of France, northern California, Great Lakes, Atlantic coast south to Long Island, New York (rarely farther).

SOMATERIA FISCHERI

Somateria fischeri (Brandt)

Fuligula (*Lampronetta*) *Fischeri* Brandt, 1847, Fuligulam (Lampronettam) Fischeri Novam Rossicarum Avium Speciem, p. 18, pl. 1—St. Michael, Alaska.

Arctic coast of Siberia from the Yana River delta (perhaps the Lena River delta) to Kolyunin Bay, summering but not known to breed in the Siberian Archipelago; in Alaska from the Kuskokwim delta north and east to Demarcation Point, but locally distributed and common only in the Yukon-Kuskokwim area. Probably winters in the Bering Sea, but rarely seen in quantity.

GENUS **POLYSTICTA** EYTON

Polysticta Eyton, 1836, Cat. Brit. Birds, p. 58. Type, by monotypy, *Anas stelleri* Pallas.

cf. McKinney, 1965, Condor, **67,** pp. 273–290 (behavior).

POLYSTICTA STELLERI

Polysticta stelleri (Pallas)

Anas Stelleri Pallas, 1769, Spicilegia Zool., fasc. 6, p. 35, pl. 5—Kamchatka.

Novaya Zemlya (rarely northern Scandinavia) east to the Bering Sea, but only locally common (Lena delta, north coast of Chukchi Peninsula), St. Lawrence Island, western Alaska in the Yukon-Kuskokwim delta and northern Alaska from Wainwright east probably to Humphrey Point. Winters on the open waters of northern Norway and northern Finland, Kamchatka, Commander and Kuril Islands, Aleutian Islands, south coast of the Alaska Peninsula, Kodiak Island, and the Kenai Peninsula.

GENUS **CAMPTORHYNCHUS** BONAPARTE

Camptorhynchus "Eyton" Bonaparte, 1838, Geogr. Comp. List Birds Europe North Amer., p. 58. Type, by monotypy, *Anas labradoria* Gmelin.

cf. Humphrey and Butsch, 1958, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **137,** no. 7, 23 pp. (anatomy).

CAMPTORHYNCHUS LABRADORIUS

Camptorhynchus labradorius (Gmelin)

Anas labradoria Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 537; based on "Pied Duck" of Latham, 1785, General Synop. Birds, **3,** p. 497—arctic America, Connecticut, and Labrador.

Believed to have bred formerly in Labrador. Wintered from Grand Manan to ? Chesapeake Bay, but chiefly off Long Island, New York. Extinct.

Genus **HISTRIONICUS** Lesson

Histrionicus Lesson, 1828, Man. Ornith., **2,** p. 415. Type, by original designation, *Anas histrionica* Linnaeus.

cf. Bengtson, 1966, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **17** (1964–65), pp. 79–94.
Bengtson, 1972, Ornis Scand., **3,** pp. 1–19.

HISTRIONICUS HISTRIONICUS

Histrionicus histrionicus (Linnaeus)

Anas histrionicus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 127; based on "The Dusky and Spotted Duck" of Edwards, Nat. Hist. Birds, 1747, p. 99, pl. 99—America = Newfoundland *ex* Edwards.

Histrionicus histrionicus pacificus W. S. Brooks, 1915, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **59,** p. 393—Cape Shipunski, Kamchatka.

Iceland; eastern Siberia from the Lena River east to Anadyrland, Koryakland, Kamchatka, Commander and Kuril Islands, north to about lat. 68° N., south to Lake Baykal, Stanovoy Range, coast of Sea of Okhotsk, Amurland, Ussuriland, Sakhalin; ? St. Lawrence Island, Aleutian Islands, central western Alaska and Yukon south to California and Wyoming, southern Baffin Island, northern and eastern Quebec, Labrador, Greenland from Holsteinborg district to Julianehaab district on the west and locally at Angmagssalik district and Lindenows Fjord on the east. Winters from Kamchatka and Bering Sea islands south to Japan, Korea, China (to Shantung), California, and from southern Labrador south to Long Island, New York.

Genus **CLANGULA** Leach

Clangula Leach, 1819, in Ross, Voyage Discovery, App., p. 48 (1819, ed. 2, **2,** p. 154). Type, by monotypy, *Anas glacialis* Linnaeus = *Anas hyemalis* Linnaeus.

cf. Salomonsen, 1941, Journ. Ornith., **89,** pp. 282–337 (molts).
Alison, 1975, Ornith. Monogr. (Amer. Ornith. Union), no. 18, 58 pp.

CLANGULA HYEMALIS

Clangula hyemalis (Linnaeus)

Anas hyemalis Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 126; based on "The Long-tailed Duck from Hudson's-Bay" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 156, pl. 156—arctic Europe and America; restricted to northern Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 44.

In Eurasia from Iceland, Spitsbergen, northern Scandinavia east to Kamchatka and Commander Islands, south to southern limits of forested tundra; in North America from Bering Sea islands east through arctic Canada to Ellesmere Island, south to Hudson Bay; both coasts of Greenland. Winters to British Isles, Brittany, North and Baltic Seas, Caspian Sea, lakes of Turkistan, Japan, Korea, northeastern China, Bering Sea islands, Washington, Great Lakes, Atlantic coast from southern Labrador to the Carolinas.

Genus **MELANITTA** Boie

Melanitta Boie, 1822 (before May), Tagebuch Reise Norwegen, pp. 308, 351; also 1822, Isis von Oken, col. 564. Type, by subsequent designation (Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 52), *Anas fusca* Linnaeus.

Oidemia J. Fleming, 1822, Philos. Zool., **2,** p. 260. Type, by subsequent designation (G. R. Gray, 1840, List Gen. Birds, p. 74), *Anas nigra* Linnaeus.

Pelionetta Kaup, 1829, Skizzirte Entwickelungs-Geschichte Europäisch. Thierwelt, pp. 107, 196. Type, by monotypy, *Anas perspicillata* Linnaeus.

cf. Miller, W. D., 1926, Amer. Mus. Novit., no. 243, 5 pp. (structural variations).
Bengtson, 1966, Vår Fågelvärld, **25,** pp. 202–226 (*nigra*).

MELANITTA NIGRA

Melanitta nigra nigra (Linnaeus)

Anas nigra Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 123—Lapland, England.

Iceland, British Isles, Spitsbergen east to region between the Khatanga and Lena Rivers, north to about lat. 70°-73° N., south to about lat. 63°-65° N. Winters from coast of Norway and southern Baltic to southwestern Europe, coast of northwestern Africa south to northern Mauritania, and occasionally to the Black and Caspian Seas.

Melanitta nigra americana (Swainson)

Oidemia Americana Swainson, 1832, in Swainson and Richardson, Fauna Boreali-Americana, **2** (1831), p. 450—Hudson Bay.

Northeastern Siberia from the Lena-Yana watershed east to the Anadyr basin and south to Kamchatka, north coast of Sea of Okhotsk and northern Kurils; in North America St. Lawrence Island, coastal Alaska from Kotzebue Sound to Bristol Bay and inland to Mt. McKinley, locally in southern Keewaytin, northern Quebec, and Newfoundland. Winters coastwise from southern limits of breeding range south to China and Japan, Aleutian Islands to California, Great Lakes (irregularly), and Newfoundland to Chesapeake Bay (occasionally to South Carolina).

MELANITTA PERSPICILLATA

Melanitta perspicillata (Linnaeus)

Anas perspicillata Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 125; based on "The Great Black Duck of Hudson's Bay" of Edwards, 1750, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 155, pl. 155—Canada = Hudson Bay *ex* Edwards.

Coastal Alaska (Kotzebue Sound, Bristol Bay, Cook Inlet), Fort Yukon area, and the Mackenzie delta southeast across Northwest Territories and through northern Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, and Ontario to western Quebec, the interior of Quebec, and Labrador. Occurs also on Commander Islands and Chukchi Peninsula of Siberia, but not known to breed there. Winters along coasts from the Aleutian Islands to Baja California, and from Nova Scotia to South Carolina.

MELANITTA FUSCA

Melanitta fusca fusca (Linnaeus)

Anas fusca Linnaeus, Syst. Nat., 1758, ed. 10, p. 123—"Oceano Europaeo"; restricted to coast of Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 39.

Scandinavia and the Baltic Sea east to at least the Yenisey River and perhaps to the mouth of the Khatanga River, with irregular and sporadic northern and especially southern limits (lat. 70° N. on the Yamal Peninsula, 53° N. east of the Urals, Transcaucasia, Armenia). Winters to British Isles, France, Iberian Peninsula, Caspian Sea.

Melanitta fusca stejnegeri (Ridgway)

Oidemia stejnegeri Ridgway, 1887, Man. North Amer. Birds, p. 112—Kamchatka to Japan.

Central Siberia from west of the upper Yenisey River east to Anadyrland, Koryakland, and Kamchatka, north to about the northern limit of the taiga, south to the Russian Altai, Tannu Tuva, Lake Baykal, Transbaicalia, Amurland, Sakhalin, and Kuril Islands. Winters from Kamchatka and Sea of Okhotsk to Japan, Korea, and China (to the Yangtze Valley).

Melanitta fusca deglandi (Bonaparte)

Oedemia deglandi Bonaparte, 1850, Rev. Crit. Ornith. Européenne Degland, p. 108—North America.

Oedemia deglandi dixoni W. S. Brooks, 1915, Bull. Mus. Comp. Zool., **59,** p. 393—Griffin Point, arctic Alaska.

Alaska from Norton Sound east through Yukon and Northwest Territories to central British Columbia and Alberta, southern Saskatchewan and Manitoba, northern North Dakota (rarely), and extreme western Ontario. Winters coastwise from the Aleutian Islands to Baja California, and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to North Carolina.

Genus **BUCEPHALA** Baird

Bucephala Baird, 1858, in Baird, Cassin, and Lawrence, Rep. Explor. Surv. Railroad Mississippi Pacific, **9,** pp. xxiii, L, 788, 795. Type, by original designation, *Anas albeola* Linnaeus.

Glaucionetta Stejneger, 1885, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **8,** p. 409. Type, by original designation, *Anas clangula* Linnaeus.

Clanganas Oberholser, 1974, Bird Life Texas, p. 974. Type, by original designation, *Anas islandica* Gmelin.

cf. Munro, 1939, Trans. Roy. Canadian Inst., **22,** pp. 259–318 (*islandica, clangula*).
Dane, Walcott, and Drury, 1959, Behaviour, **14,** pp. 265–281 (*clangula*).
Lind, 1959, Dansk Ornith. Forenings Tidsskrift, **53,** pp. 177–219 (*clangula*).
Erskine, 1972, Buffleheads (Canadian Wildlife Serv., Monogr. Ser. no. 4), 240 pp. (*albeola*).

BUCEPHALA CLANGULA

Bucephala clangula clangula (Linnaeus)

Anas Clangula Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 125—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 43.

Scandinavian Peninsula east to Anadyrland and Kamchatka, north to the northern limit of the taiga, south to Germany, central Russia, forested steppes of western Siberia, Semipalatinsk, Russian Altai, Tannu Tuva, Lake Baykal, Transbaicalia, Amurland, northern Manchuria, Ussuriland, and Sakhalin, with sporadic breeding farther south. Winters from the southern limit of breeding range to the British Isles, Mediterranean, Black Sea, Iraq, Caspian Sea, Iran, Japan, Korea, eastern China to Fukien.

Bucephala clangula americana (Bonaparte)

Clangula Americana Bonaparte, 1838, Geogr. Comp. List Birds Europe North Amer., p. 58; based on *Anas clangula* (*nec* Linnaeus) of Wilson, 1814, Amer. Ornith., **8,** p. 62, pl. 67, fig. 5, and Audubon, 1836, Birds Amer., pl. 342—America; restricted type locality eastern United States.

Central Alaska east through Yukon and western Mackinzie south to central British Columbia, the forested parts of central Canada, and the northern parts of North Dakota (infrequent), Minnesota, Wisconsin (rare), Michigan, and the Canadian border states east to Labrador, Newfoundland, and Nova Scotia. Winters from the Aleutian Islands to Baja California, from Maine to southern Texas, and in the interior states on rivers, lakes, and reservoirs north almost to the breeding range.

BUCEPHALA ISLANDICA

Bucephala islandica (Gmelin)

Anas islandica Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 541; based on "Hravn Oend" of O. F. Müller, 1776, Zool. Danicae Prodromus, p. 16—Iceland.

Southwestern and central Alaska and the Yukon south through British Columbia and western Alberta to the central California Sierras, and in the Rockies to western Wyoming; Labrador, southwestern Greenland, Iceland. Winters from southern Alaska to San Francisco Bay, and from Quebec to Long Island, New York; Greenland, Iceland.

BUCEPHALA ALBEOLA

Bucephala albeola (Linnaeus)

Anas Albeola Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 124; based on "The Little Black and White Duck" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 100, pl. 100—America = Newfoundland *ex* Edwards.

Central Alaska, Yukon, and southern Mackenzie south through British Columbia and forested parts of central Canada east to western Ontario and rarely beyond; south of Canada limited to northeastern California, western Montana, and northern North Dakota, with local or rare breeding in Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and Wyoming. Winters from the Aleutian Islands to Sinaloa, and from Maine to Tamaulipas, interior central Mexico, and interior United States on ice-free waters.

Genus **MERGUS** Linnaeus

Mergus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 129. Type, by subsequent designation (Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 76), *Mergus castor* Linnaeus = *Mergus serrator* Linnaeus.

Mergellus Selby, 1840, Cat. Gen. and Sub-gen. Types Class Aves, p. 47. Type, by monotypy, *Mergus albellus* Linnaeus.

Lophodytes Reichenbach, 1853, Avium Syst. Nat. (1852), p. 9. Type, by original designation, *Mergus cucullatus* Linnaeus.

cf. Hollom, 1937, Brit. Birds, **31,** pp. 106–111 (*albellus*).
Curth, 1954, Mittelsäger (Neue Brehm-Bücherei 126), 102 pp. (*serrator*).

Partridge, 1956, Auk, **53,** pp. 473–488 (*octosetaceus*).
White, 1957, Fisheries Res. Board Canada Bull., no. 116, 63 pp. (*merganser*).
Johnsgard, 1961, Wilson Bull., **73,** pp. 226–236 (*cucullatus*).
Nilsson, 1965, Vår Fågelvärld, **24,** pp. 244–256 (*serrator*).
Nilsson, 1966, Vår Fågelvärld, **25,** pp. 148–160 (*merganser*).
Kear and Scarlett, 1970, Wildfowl, **21,** pp. 78–86 (*australis*).
Bouvier, 1974, Canadian Field-Nat., **88,** pp. 323–330 (*cucullatus*).
Nilsson, 1974, Wildfowl, **25,** pp. 84–88 (*albellus*).

MERGUS ALBELLUS

Mergus albellus Linnaeus

Mergus Albellus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 129; based on "Mergus tinus" of Hasselquist, 1757, Iter Palaestinum, p. 269—Europe; restricted to the Mediterranean near Smyrna by the reference to Hasselquist's journey.

Northern Scandinavia east to Anadyrland and northern Kamchatka, north to about 65°–69° N., south to Novgorod district and thence east at about 50°–55° N. to the Sea of Okhotsk and northern Sakhalin, with sporadic breeding farther south. Winters from southern Scandinavia south to the British Isles, France, Mediterranean, Black Sea, Iraq, Caspian Sea, Iran, northern India, Japan, Korea, and eastern China south to the Yangtze.

MERGUS CUCULLATUS

Mergus cucullatus Linnaeus

Mergus cucullatus Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 129; based on "The round-crested Duck" of Catesby, 1732, Nat. Hist. Carolina, pt. 5, p. 94, pl. 94—America = Virginia and Carolina *ex* Catesby.

Forests from southern Alaska to southern Oregon, south along the Rockies to northwestern Wyoming; also from Manitoba and Minnesota south in the Mississippi and Ohio Valleys to Louisiana, and east through the Great Lakes states to the St. Lawrence Valley and Nova Scotia; from New England southward regular breeding is confined to forested mountains, with sporadic records south to Florida. Winters along the Pacific coast from British Columbia to southern California, and along the Atlantic coast from New York to the Gulf coast and eastern Mexico.

MERGUS OCTOSETACEUS

Mergus octosetaceus Vieillot

Mergus octosetaceus Vieillot, 1817, Nouv. Dict. Nat. Hist., nouv. éd., **14,** p. 222—Brazil.

Brazil from upper Rio Tocantins and upper and middle Rio Paraguai and Rio Paraná south to Santa Catarina, eastern Paraguay, and northeastern Argentina.

MERGUS SERRATOR

Mergus serrator serrator Linnaeus

Mergus Serrator Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 129—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 48.

North America from Alaska (including Aleutian Islands and probably St. Lawrence Island) east across Canada to southern Baffin Island, Labrador, Newfoundland, and Nova Scotia, south to northern British Columbia, northern Alberta, central Saskatchewan, southern Manitoba, northern Minnesota, northern Great Lakes, northern New England; Eurasia from Iceland, Faeroes, and British Isles east to Anadyrland, Koryakland, Kamchatka, Commander and northern Kuril Islands, north to about lat. 69°–71° N., south to Denmark, northern Germany, Vologda district of Russia, thence east at about lat. 55°–60° N. to Amurland and the Sea of Okhotsk, with sporadic breeding farther south. Winters in North America on the Pacific coast from the Aleutians south to Baja California and Sinaloa, on the Great Lakes (in small numbers), on the Atlantic coast from New Brunswick to Georgia, and on the Gulf coast from Florida to Tamaulipas; in the Old World south to northwestern Africa, Persian Gulf, eastern Iran, Japan, Korea, and coast of China south to Kwangtung.

Mergus serrator schioeleri Salomonsen

Mergus serrator major Schiøler, 1925, Dansk Ornith. Forenings Tidsskrift, **19,** p. 115—western Greenland.

Mergus serrator schiøleri Salomonsen, 1949, Dansk Ornith.

Forenings Tidsskrift, **43,** p. 186, note. New name for *Mergus serrator major* Schiøler, 1925, preoccupied by *Mergus major* Dubois, 1860, Planches Color. Oiseaux Belgique, **3,** p. 268, a synonym *Mergus merganser* Linnaeus.

Coasts of Greenland, south on the west from the Nugosuaq Peninsula (exceptionally from southern Melville Bay), and on the east at Angmagssalik district, Lindenows Fjord, and probably Scoresby Sound.

MERGUS SQUAMATUS

Mergus squamatus Gould

Mergus squamatus Gould, 1864, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 184—China.

Central and southern parts of the Sikhote Alin Range, Ussuriland, and hilly portions of northeastern Manchuria; possibly Amur Valley. Chiefly sedentary, but in winter in small numbers to central and eastern China, south to western Yunnan and Tonkin.

MERGUS MERGANSER

Mergus merganser merganser Linnaeus

Mergus Merganser Linnaeus, 1758, Syst. Nat., ed. 10, p. 129; based on "The Red-Breasted Goosander" of Edwards, 1747, Nat. Hist. Birds, p. 95, pl. 95—Europe; restricted to Sweden by Linnaeus, 1761, Fauna Svecica, ed. 2, p. 47.

Iceland, British Isles, Scandinavian Peninsula east to Anadyrland, Kamchatka, and northern Kuril Islands, north to about lat. 64°-69° N., south to Denmark and northern Germany, thence east at about 55°-58° N. to Amurland, Ussuriland, and Sakhalin, with scattered and sporadic breeding farther south. Winters south to the Mediterranean, Black and Caspian Seas, Persian Gulf, eastern Iran, Pakistan, northern India, Japan, and eastern China south to Fukien.

Mergus merganser orientalis Gould

Mergus Orientalis Gould, 1845, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 1—Amoy, China.

Mergus comatus Salvadori, 1895, Cat. Birds Brit. Mus., **27,** p. 475—"Central Asia, with the Himalayas, where it breeds."

Northeastern Afghanistan east through Tibet and neighboring Himalayas to western China. Winters from breeding grounds to Himalayan foothills and adjacent plains, northern Burma, Yunnan.

Mergus merganser americanus Cassin

Mergus americanus Cassin, 1852, Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philadelphia, **6,** p. 187—North America.

Southeastern Alaska, southern Yukon, and southern Mackenzie east to southern Labrador, Newfoundland, and Nova Scotia, south to central California, Colorado, Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, northern New York, northern New England, with scattered and sporadic breeding farther south. Winters from the Aleutian Islands south to northwestern Mexico and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence to North Carolina, as well as on ice-free waters of the Great Lakes and other areas north to the breeding range.

MERGUS AUSTRALIS

Mergus australis Hombron and Jacquinot

Mergus australis Hombron and Jacquinot, 1841, Ann. Sci. Nat., Zool., Paris, sér. 2, **16,** p. 320—Auckland Islands.

Auckland Islands. Apparently extinct since the early 1900s.

SUBFAMILY OXYURINAE

cf. Johnsgard, 1967, Wildfowl Trust, Annual Rep., **18** (1965–66) pp. 98–107 (*Thalassornis* and Oxyurinae).
Raikow, 1970, Univ. California Publ. Zool., 52 pp. (evolution of diving apparatus).

GENUS HETERONETTA SALVADORI

Heteronetta Salvadori, 1865, Atti Soc. Ital. Sci. Nat., Milan, **8,** p. 374. Type, by original designation and monotypy, *Anas melanocephala* Vieillot = *Anas atricapilla* Merrem.

cf. Weller, 1967, Hornero, **10,** pp. 299–306.
Weller, 1968, Living Bird, **7,** pp. 169–207.
Höhn, 1975, Auk, **92,** pp. 566–570.

HETERONETTA ATRICAPILLA

Heteronetta atricapilla (Merrem)

Anas melanocephala (*nec* Gmelin, 1789) Vieillot, 1816, Nouv. Dict. Hist. Nat., nouv. éd., **5,** p. 163; based on "Pato cabeza negra," no. 438, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 447—Buenos Aires.

Anas atricapilla Merrem, 1841, in Ersch and Gruber, Allgemeine Encycl. Wissen. Künste, sec. 1, **35,** p. 26; based on "Pato cabeza negra," no. 438, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 447—Buenos Aires.

Eastern Bolivia, central Chile from Santiago to Valdivia, Paraguay, southeastern Brazil (Rio Grande do Sul), Uruguay, central Argentina (Córdoba, Santa Fe, Entre Ríos, Buenos Aires). Some northward movement in winter.

GENUS **OXYURA** BONAPARTE

Oxyura Bonaparte, 1828, Ann. Lyceum Nat. Hist. New York, **2,** p. 390. Type, by monotypy, *Anas rubidus* Wilson.

Nomonyx Ridgway, 1880, Proc. U. S. Nat. Mus., **3,** p. 15. Type, by original designation, *Anas dominica* Linnaeus.

Pervicauda Mathews, 1945, Emu, **44,** p. 320. Type, by original designation, *Oxyura australis* Gould.

cf. Clark, 1964, Ostrich, **35,** pp. 264–276 (*maccoa*).

Johnson, 1965, Birds Chile, **1,** pp. 225–227 (*jamaicensis, vittata*).

Wetmore, 1965, Smithsonian Misc. Coll., **150,** pt. 1, pp. 150–153 (*dominica*).

Johnsgard, 1966, Auk, **83,** pp. 98–110 (behavior of *australis*).

Weller, 1967, Ibis, **109,** pp. 405–406 (behavior of *vittata*).

Johnsgard and Hagemeyer, 1969, Auk, **86,** pp. 691–695 (*dominica*).

Matthews and Evans, 1974, Wildfowl, **25,** pp. 56–66 (behavior of *leucocephala*).

Siegfried and Van der Merwe, 1974, Zeitschr. Tierpsychol., **37,** pp. 1–23 (behavior of *maccoa*).

Siegfried, 1976, Auk, **93,** pp. 560–570 (social organization in *jamaicensis* and *maccoa*).

Siegfried, 1976, Wilson Bull., **88,** pp. 566–574 (breeding biology of *jamaicensis*).

OXYURA DOMINICA

Oxyura dominica (Linnaeus)

Anas dominica Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 201; based on "La Sarcelle de S. Dominique" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **6,** p. 472, pl. 41, fig. 2—South America = Santo Domingo *ex* Brisson.

Coastal southern Texas, Mexico (scattered records), Costa Rica, Panama, West Indies (especially Greater Antilles), Colombia to northwestern Peru, Venezuela and the Guianas south to Argentina (Tucumán, Santiago del Estero, Buenos Aires); Trinidad and Tobago.

OXYURA JAMAICENSIS

Oxyura jamaicensis rubida (Wilson)[1]

Anas rubidus Wilson, 1814, Amer. Ornith., **8,** pp. 128, 130, pl. 71, figs. 5–6—Delaware River, near Philadelphia.

Central British Columbia and Great Slave Lake east to Minnesota, south to Baja California, Arizona, New Mexico, Nebraska, and Iowa, with scattered and sporadic breeding east to New York, south to Florida, coastal Texas, and interior central Mexico. Winters from Puget Sound south to Chiapas, and from Massachusetts south to Florida and the Gulf coast. Introduced British Isles.

Oxyura jamaicensis jamaicensis (Gmelin)

Anas jamaicensis Gmelin, 1789, Syst. Nat., **1,** p. 519; based on "Jamaica Shoveler" of Latham, 1785, General Snyop. Birds, **3,** p. 513—Jamaica.

Resident in the West Indies (Cuba, Jamaica, Puerto Rico, Virgin Islands, Grenadines).

Oxyura jamaicensis andina Lehmann

Oxyura jamaicensis andina Lehmann, 1946, Auk, **63,** p. 221—Lagunas del Páramo de Boca-Grande, Cundinamarca, Eastern Andes of Colombia; altitude 4,000 meters.

---

[1] Doubtfully distinct from *jamaicensis* (Hellmayr and Conover, 1948, Publ. Field Mus. Nat. Hist., Zool. Ser., **13,** pt. 1, no. 2, p. 400, note).—P. A. J.

Lakes and marshes of the Central and Eastern Andes of Colombia.

Oxyura jamaicensis ferruginea (Eyton)

Erismatura ferruginea Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 170—Chile.

Andean lakes of southern Colombia, Ecuador, Peru (also coastal lagoons), and Bolivia; Andes of Chile south to Aisén and lowland lakes from Aconcagua to Tierra del Fuego; Andean lakes of western Argentina and neighboring foothills and plains from Río Negro to Tierra del Fuego.

OXYURA LEUCOCEPHALA[1]

Oxyura leucocephala (Scopoli)

Anas leucocephala Scopoli, 1769, Annus I Hist.-Nat., p. 65—no locality, but probably northern Italy. Type in Museo di Zoologia, Turin.

Mediterranean region from Spain and Morocco east through southern Russia, Turkey, and southern Siberia to Dzungaria and Tannu Tuva. Winters north coast of Africa, Nile Valley, Turkey, Iraq, northern India.

OXYURA MACCOA[2]

Oxyura maccoa (Eyton)

Erismatura maccoa Eyton, 1838, Monogr. Anatidae, p. 169—Indian Isles = South Africa, *ex* A. Smith, 1837, Cat. South Afr. Mus., p. 37.

Ethiopia, Kenya, Rwanda, Burundi, Tanzania, Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), probably Botswana, South West Africa (Namibia), South Africa.

---

[1] Probably not a superspecies with *jamaicensis*, but instead may be more closely related to *maccoa*.—P. A. J.

[2] The specific name *maccoa*, as published in the binomen *Erismatura maccoa* Eyton 1838, has been placed on the Official List of Specific Names in Zoology with the Name No. 2601 by the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature, Opin. 1078, 1977, Bull. Zool. Nomencl., **34**, pp. 14–15; cf. *Anas hottentota*, p. 476, above.—P. A. J.

OXYURA VITTATA[1]

Oxyura vittata (Philippi)

Erismatura vittata Philippi, 1860, Archiv Naturgeschichte, **26,** pt. 1, p. 26—Chile.

Lowlands of Chile from Atacama to Tierra del Fuego and of Argentina from San Juan and La Rioja to Santa Cruz (rarely to Tierra del Fuego). In winter north to Paraguay, Uruguay, and Rio Grande do Sul, Brazil.

OXYURA AUSTRALIS

Oxyura australis Gould

Oxyura Australis Gould, 1836, Proc. Zool. Soc. London, p. 85—Swan River, Western Australia.

Southwestern Australia, Lake Eyre region of South Australia, coastal Victoria, Murray-Darling basin, southeastern Queensland; Tasmania.

Genus **BIZIURA** Stephens

Biziura Stephens, 1824, in Shaw, General Zool., **12,** pt. 2, p. 221. Type, by monotypy, *Biziura novaehollandiae* Stephens = *Anas lobata* Shaw.

cf. Johnsgard, 1966, Auk, **83,** pp. 98–110.
Lowe, 1966, Emu, **65,** pp. 279–290.
Robinson, F. N. and A. H., 1970, CSIRO Wildlife Res., **15,** pp. 73–78.

BIZIURA LOBATA

Biziura lobata (Shaw)

Anas lobata Shaw, 1796, in Shaw and Nodder, Nat. Misc., **8,** pl. 255 and text—New South Wales = King George Sound, Western Australia, *fide* Mathews, 1915, Birds Australia, **4,** p. 143.

Southwestern Australia (occasionally ranging north beyond North West Cape), South Australia (including Kangaroo Island), Queensland south from Rockhampton, New South Wales, Victoria; Tasmania.

---

[1] Probably not very closely related to *jamaicensis ferruginea,* with which it overlaps, and more likely part of a superspecies including *australis.*—P. A. J.

SUBORDER ANHIMAE

FAMILY ANHIMIDAE

cf. Gysels, 1969, Zool. Zhurnal, **48,** pp. 1202–1206 (systematic position).
Blake, 1977, Man. Neotropical Birds, **1,** pp. 209–211.

GENUS ANHIMA BRISSON

Anhima Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **1,** p. 48; **5,** p. 518. Type, by tautonymy, *Anhima* = *Palamedea cornuta* Linnaeus.

cf. Lint, 1956, Avic. Mag., **62,** pp. 127–128 (breeding in captivity).
Gill, F. J. Stokes, and C. C. Stokes, 1974, Wilson Bull., **86,** pp. 43–50 (behavior).

ANHIMA CORNUTA

Anhima cornuta (Linnaeus)

Palamedea cornuta Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 232; based chiefly on "Anhima" of Marcgrave, 1648, Hist. Rerum Nat. Brasiliae, p. 215, and "Le Kamichy" of Brisson, 1760, Ornith., **5,** p. 518—"Brasilia, Guiana"; eastern Brazil (*ex* Marcgrave) designated by Hellmayr, 1908, Novit. Zool., **15,** p. 102.

Northern Colombia (Cauca and Zulia Valleys) and eastern lowlands, Ecuador in Guayas and eastern lowlands on upper Río Pastaza, eastern Peru, eastern Bolivia, northern Venezuela, Surinam, French Guiana, Brazil south to Mato Grosso, Paraná, and São Paulo; formerly Guyana, Trinidad.

GENUS CHAUNA ILLIGER

Chauna Illiger, 1811, Prodromus Syst. Mammalium Avium, p. 253. Type, by monotypy, *Parra chavaria* Linnaeus.

cf. Wetmore, 1926, Bull. U. S. Nat. Mus., no. 133, pp. 67–69 (*torquata*).
Stonor, 1939, Ibis, pp. 45–49 (breeding of *torquata*).
DeMay, 1940, Condor, **42,** pp. 112–118 (*chavaria*).
Weller, 1967, Ibis, **109,** pp. 400–401 (*torquata*).

CHAUNA CHAVARIA

Chauna chavaria (Linnaeus)

Parra Chavaria Linnaeus, 1766, Syst. Nat., ed. 12, **1,** p. 260—lakes near Río Sinú, south of Cartagena, Colombia.

Northern Colombia east from lower Río Atrato, northwestern Venezuela (Zulia, Mérida, Trujillo).

CHAUNA TORQUATA

Chauna torquata (Oken)

Chaja torquata Oken, 1816, Lehrbuch Naturgeschichte, pt. 3, sec. 2, p. "939" (= 639); based on "Chajá," no. 341, of Azara, 1805, Apuntamientos Hist. Nat. Páxaros Paraguay Rio Plata, **3,** p. 106—"in Paragai, um Plata."

Eastern Bolivia, southern Brazil from Mato Grosso to western São Paulo and Rio Grande do Sul, Paraguay, Uruguay, Argentina south to Mendoza, La Pampa, and Buenos Aires.

INDEX

INDEX

abbotti, Butorides, 222
abbotti, Ibis, 263
abbotti, Spilornis, 314
abbotti, Sula, 188
abbotti, Threskiornis, 263
abbreviatus, Buteo, 368
abdimii, Ciconia, 248
abieticola, Buteo, 369
abyssinicus, Falco, 418
Accipiter, 323
Accipitridae, 278
Accipitrinae, 280
actophila, Ardeola, 223
actophilus, Butorides, 223
acuta, Anas, 473
adalberti, Aquila, 380
Adamastor, 85, 87
adamsii, Colymbus, 139
adamsii, Gavia, 139
adeliae, Catarrhactes, 126
adeliae, Pygoscelis, 126
adoxa, Ardea, 198
adspersus, Crypturellus, 27
adspersus, Tinamus, 27
Aechmophorus, 154
Aegypius, 307
aegyptiaca, Alopchen, 449
aegyptiaca, Anas, 449
aegyptius, Falco, 298
aegyptius, Milvus, 298
aequatorialis, Circus, 319
aequatorialis, Falco, 404
aequinoctialis, Buteogallus, 356
aequinoctialis, Falco, 356
aequinoctialis, Procellaria, 86
aeruginosus, Circus, 319
aeruginosus, Falco, 319
aesalon, Falco, 413
aethereus, Phaethon, 156
aethiopicus, Tantalus, 263
aethiopicus, Threskiornis, 263
Aethiopinetta, 461
aethiops, Buteo, 368
affinis, Accipiter, 337
affinis, Aythya, 487
affinis, Crypturus, 30
affinis, Fuligula, 487
affinis, Milvus, 297
africanus, Gyps, 305
africanus, Limnaetus, 386
africanus, Pelecanus, 178
africanus, Phalacrocorax, 178
africanus, Spizaetus, 386
agami, Agamia, 226
agami, Ardea, 226
Agamia, 226
agassizii, Nothura, 41
aguja, Falco, 359
Aix, 457
Aixopsis, 458
Ajaia, 266
ajaja, Platalea, 268
akleyorum, Bostrychia, 261
akleyorum, Oreoibis, 261
alascanus, Haliaeetus, 301
alascensis, Buteo, 369
alba, Ardea, 203
alba, Astur, 347
alba, Ossifraga, 59
alba, Platalea, 268
alba, Procellaria, 71
alba, Pterodroma, 71
alba, Scolopax, 254
albani, Pterodroma, 67
albatrus, Diomedea, 53
albellus, Mergus, 497
albeola, Anas, 496
albeola, Bucephala, 496
albescens, Rhea, 6
albicaudatus, Buteo, 367
albiceps, Sula, 187
albicilla, Falco, 301
albicilla, Haliaeetus, 301
albiclunis, Pelagodroma, 107
albicollis, Falco, 354
albicollis, Leucopternis, 354
albida, Eudromia, 45
albidulus, Butorides, 222
albidus, Accipiter, 347
albidus, Astur, 347
albidus, Calopezus, 45
albidus, Falco, 312
albifrons, Anser, 437
albifrons, Branta, 437
albigula, Buteo, 366
albigularis, Crypturellus, 23

albigularis, Crypturus, 23
albigularis, Falco, 415
albigularis, Procellaria, 110
albipennis, Nettapus, 456
albiventer, Carbo, 175
albiventer, Phalacrocorax, 175
albiventris, Accipiter, 331
albiventris, Urospizias, 331
albociliatus, Phalacrocorax, 169
albogularis, Accipiter, 334
albogularis, Anas, 466
albogularis, Mareca, 466
albogularis, Phalcoboenus, 392
albogularis, Polyborus, 392
albolimbata, Ardeola, 221
albolimbatus, Butorides, 221
albolineata, Ardea, 215
albolineata, Egretta, 215
albolineata, Herodias, 215
alboniger, Nisaetus, 388
alboniger, Spizaetus, 388
albonotatus, Buteo, 368
albosignata, Eudyptula, 132
albus, Eudocimus, 254
alcinus, Machaerhamphus, 289
aldabranus, Falco, 407
aldabrensis, Fregata, 161
alexanderi, Diomedea, 51
alexanderi, Heteroprion, 81
alexanderi, Thalassogeron, 51
alexandri, Falco, 406
alia, Rupornis, 362
alisteri, Fregettornis, 109
alisteri, Ixobrychus, 240
alius, Buteo, 362
alleni, Buteo, 365
alopex, Falco, 409
alopex, Tinnunculus, 409
Alopochen, 449
altaicus, Falco, 420
altaicus, Gypaetus, 303
altaicus, Hierofalco, 420
alter, Heteroprion, 81
alter, Pachyptila, 81
alticola, Anas, 472
altipetens, Anas, 465
altipetens, Nettion, 465
altirostris, Ardea, 197
Amazonetta, 458
ambigua, Nothoprocta, 38
ambiguus, Haliaetus, 299
americana, Anas, 463
americana, Aythya, 483
americana, Bucephala, 495
americana, Clangula, 495
americana, Fuligula, 483
americana, Melanitta, 493
americana, Mycteria, 246
americana, Oidemia, 493
americana, Rhea, 5
americanus, Daptrius, 391
americanus, Falco, 391
americanus, Mergus, 500
americanus, Phaeton, 159
americanus, Struthio, 5
ammophilus, Polyborus, 393
amphitrite, Fregetta, 110
amurensis, Ardea, 223
amurensis, Ardeola, 223
amurensis, Butorides, 223
amurensis, Falco, 411
Anas, 460
Anastomus, 246
Anatidae, 425
Anatinae, 453
anatum, Falco, 421
andamanensis, Spizaetus, 386
andamanica, Aviceda, 284
anderssoni, Machaerhamphus, 290
anderssoni, Stringonyx, 290
Andichenodes, 447
andina, Oxyura, 502
andinus, Colymbus, 153
andinus, Phoenicoparrus, 271
andinus, Phoenicopterus, 271
andinus, Podiceps, 153
andium, Anas, 465
andium, Querquedula, 465
andrei, Crypturellus, 23
andrei, Crypturus, 23
andrewsi, Fregata, 163
angolensis, Falco, 303
angolensis, Gypohierax, 303
angustirostris, Anas, 480
angustirostris, Marmaronetta, 480
Anhima, 505
Anhimidae, 505
Anhinga, 179
anhinga, Anhinga, 180
anhinga, Plotus, 180
Anhinginae, 179
annectens, Nothura, 43

Anser, 434
anser, Anas, 438
anser, Anser, 438
Anseranas, 426
Anseranatinae, 426
Anserinae, 431
antarctica, Aptenodytes, 126
antarctica, Procellaria, 63
antarctica, Pygoscelis, 126
antarctica, Thalassoica, 63
antarcticus, Fulmarus, 61
antarcticus, Podiceps, 147
antarcticus, Podilymbus, 147
anthonyi, Ardea, 219
anthonyi, Ardeola, 219
anthracinus, Buteogallus, 357
anthracinus, Falco, 357
antillarum, Buteo, 366
antillarum, Podilymbus, 146
antipodes, Catarrhactes, 131
antipodes, Megadyptes, 131
antiquorum, Phoenicopterus, 270
apache, Accipiter, 348
apivorus, Falco, 287
apivorus, Pernis, 287
approximans, Astur, 330
approximans, Circus, 320
Aptenodytes, 122
Apterygidae, 10
Apteryx, 10
Aquila, 378
aquila, Fregata, 161
aquilonis, Chondrohierax, 285
Aquilus, 159
aquilus, Pelecanus, 161
arabicus, Falco, 424
arabicus, Milvus, 298
araea, Cerchneis, 407
araea, Falco, 407
aralo-caspius, Falco, 419
aralo-caspius, Hierofalco, 419
araneipes, Rhea, 6
arborea, Anas, 429
arborea, Dendrocygna, 429
archboldi, Accipiter, 339
archeri, Buteo, 375
archeri, Falco, 406
archeri, Platalea, 267
arctica, Gavia, 136
arcticus, Colymbus, 137, 138
arcticus, Podiceps, 149
Arctonetta, 487
arcuata, Anas, 428
arcuata, Dendrocygna, 428
Ardea, 195
Ardeidae, 193
Ardeinae, 194
Ardenna, 89, 93
Ardeola, 215
ardesiaca, Ardea, 208
ardesiaca, Egretta, 208
ardosiaceus, Falco, 410
argentior, Melierax, 322
argutus, Rupornis, 361
ariel, Atagen, 162
ariel, Fregata, 162
arileuca, Egretta, 212
aristotelis, Pelecanus, 172
aristotelis, Phalacrocorax, 172
armata, Merganetta, 459
armiger, Pseudoprion, 83
arminjoniana, Aestrelata, 71
arminjoniana, Pterodroma, 71
arrigonii, Accipiter, 347
arrigonii, Astur, 347
arrigonii, Buteo, 371
arthuri, Falco, 409
arthuri, Tinnunculus, 409
aruensis, Casuarius, 9
Asarcornis, 453
ascensionis, Leptophaethon, 159
ascensionis, Phaethon, 159
asha, Ardea, 214
asiatica, Branta, 441
asiatica, Ciconia, 250
asiatica, Mycteria, 250
asiaticus, Ephippiorhynchus, 250
assimilis, Circus, 317
assimilis, Puffinus, 100
assumptionis, Egretta, 214
astrologus, Ixobrychus, 240
astur, Eutriorchis, 315
Asturina, 355
asturinus, Spilornis, 314
ater, Daptrius, 391
aterrima, Procellaria, 69
aterrima, Pterodroma, 69
atlantica, Chen, 439
atlantica, Diomedella, 55
atlanticus, Anser, 439
atrata, Anas, 432
atrata, Chenopis, 431

atratus, Coragyps, 275
atratus, Cygnus, 432
atratus, Eudyptes, 129
atratus, Vultur, 275
atricapilla, Anas, 501
atricapilla, Ardea, 221
atricapilla, Ardeola, 221
atricapilla, Heteronetta, 501
atricapillus, Accipiter, 348
atricapillus, Falco, 348
atricapillus, Spizastur, 385
atriceps, Phalacrocorax, 175
atrocapillus, Crypturellus, 30
atro-capillus, Crypturus, 30
Attaprion, 79
atterrimus, Puffinus, 97
aucklandica, Anas, 467
aucklandica, Nesonetta, 468
auduboni, Fulmarus, 62
auduboni, Phoebetria, 58
audubonii, Polyborus, 393
audax, Aquila, 382
audax, Vultur, 382
augur, Buteo, 375
augur, Falco, 375
auguralis, Buteo, 375
aura, Cathartes, 275
aura, Vultur, 276
aurantiacus, Casuarius, 9
aureus, Gypaetus, 303
aureus, Vultur, 303
auricularis, Puffinus, 95
auricularis, Vultur, 308
aurita, Anas, 456
auritus, Carbo, 169
auritus, Colymbus, 149
auritus, Nettapus, 456
auritus, Phalacrocorax, 168
auritus, Podiceps, 149
austera, Notophoyx, 211
australe, Daption, 64
australis, Aestrelata, 68
australis, Aptenodytes, 132
australis, Apteryx, 11
australis, Ardea, 242
australis, Aythya, 484
australis, Busarellus, 359
australis, Daption, 64
australis, Dendrocygna, 429
australis, Ephippiorhynchus, 250
australis, Falco, 392
australis, Fregetta, 108
australis, Geranoaetus, 360
australis, Heterospizias, 358
australis, Ixobrychus, 242
australis, Mergus, 500
australis, Mycteria, 250
australis, Nyroca, 484
australis, Oxyura, 504
australis, Phalcoboenus, 392
australis, Podiceps, 152
australis, Struthio, 5
australis, Sula, 183
autumnalis, Anas, 430
autumnalis, Dendrocygna, 430
Aviceda, 280
axillaris, Oestrelata, 77
axillaris, Pterodroma, 77
ayresii, Spizaetus, 384
Aythya, 482
azarae, Milvago, 394
azarae, Urubitinga, 358

babylonicus, Falco, 425
bacchus, Ardeola, 218
bacchus, Buphus, 218
bacha, Falco, 311
badius, Accipiter, 326
badius, Falco, 327
baeri, Anas, 485
baeri, Aythya, 485
baeri, Fuligula, 485
bahamensis, Anas, 475
bahamensis, Ardea, 220
bahamensis, Ardeola, 220
bailloni, Procellaria, 99
bailloni, Puffinus, 99
balaena, Pachyptila, 80
Balaeniceps, 252
Balaenicipitidae, 252
balsaci, Platalea, 267
balzarensis, Geranospiza, 351
bancrofti, Nyctanassa, 227
banggaiensis, Butorides, 223
bangsi, Buteogallus, 357
bangsi, Colymbus, 146
bangsi, Oceanodroma, 114
bangsi, Tachybaptus, 146
bangsi, Urubitinga, 357
banksi, Pachyptila, 81
bannermani, Buteo, 372
bannermani, Puffinus, 99

bannermani, Scopus, 245
baraui, Bulweria, 75
baraui, Pterodroma, 75
barbatus, Gypaetus, 303
barbatus, Vultur, 304
baroli, Procellaria, 100
baroli, Puffinus, 100
bartelsi, Spizaetus, 387
bartletti, Crypturellus, 33
bartletti, Crypturus, 33
baru, Falco, 409
bassana, Sula, 183
bassanus, Pelecanus, 183
bassus, Falco, 314
batesi, Aviceda, 280
batesi, Baza, 280
batesi, Dryotriorchis, 315
batesi, Urotriorchis, 349
batu, Spilornis, 313
baweanus, Spilornis, 314
Baza, 280
beali, Oceanodroma, 115
beaudouini, Circaetus, 310
beaulieui, Neohierax, 398
becki, Pterodroma, 69
bedouti, Sula, 185
belcheri, Heteroprion, 82
belcheri, Pachyptila, 82
belisarius, Aquila, 380
belisarius, Falco, 380
bellicosus, Falco, 390
bellicosus, Polemaetus, 390
benchi, Pseudoprion, 83
bendirei, Falco, 414
bengalensis, Gyps, 305
bengalensis, Vultur, 305
beniensis, Accipiter, 326
bennetti, Casuarius, 8
berard, Pelecanoides, 121
berard, Procellaria, 121
berigora, Falco, 401
berlepschi, Crypturellus, 20
berlepschi, Crypturus, 20
berlepschi, Merganetta, 459
berlepschi, Phimosus, 255
bernicla, Anas, 444
bernicla, Branta, 444
bernieri, Anas, 467
bernieri, Ibis, 263
bernieri, Querquedula, 467
bernieri, Threskiornis, 263
bernsteini, Falco, 408
besra, Accipiter, 338
bewickii, Cygnus, 433
Bianchoma, 112
biarmicus, Falco, 418
bicarunculatus, Casuarius, 9
bicolor, Accipiter, 344
bicolor, Anas, 428
bicolor, Dendrocygna, 428
bicolor, Sparvius, 344
bidentatus, Falco, 294
bidentatus, Harpagus, 294
bido, Falco, 314
bido, Spilornis, 314
bismarckii, Aviceda, 283
bismarckii, Baza, 283
bistriatus, Casuarius, 9
Biziura, 504
blakei, Buteo, 355
blancaneauxi, Crypturellus, 32
bocagei, Bostrychia, 261
bocagei, Lampribis, 261
bogotensis, Ixobrychus, 239
boliviana, Nothura, 41
bolivianus, Heterocnus, 235
bonapartei, Nothocercus, 18
bonapartei, Tinamus, 18
boraquira, Nothura, 40
boraquira, Tinamus, 40
borealis, Buteo, 369
borealis, Calonectris, 88
borealis, Falco, 369
borealis, Platypus, 488
borealis, Puffinus, 88
borealis, Somateria, 488
borneensis, Aviceda, 281
borneensis, Baza, 281
borreroi, Anas, 478
boschas, Anas, 460
Bostrychia, 260
Botaurinae, 236
Botaurini, 237
Botaurus, 242
boucardi, Crypturellus, 32
boucardi, Tinamus, 32
bougainvillei, Accipiter, 332
bougainvillei, Astur, 332
bougainvillii, Carbo, 174
bougainvillii, Phalacrocorax, 174
bournei, Ardea, 202
boyciana, Ciconia, 250

boydi, Puffinus, 99
brachyptera, Anas, 452
brachypterus, Buteo, 373
brachypterus, Colymbus, 146
brachypterus, Falco, 395
brachypterus, Tachybaptus, 146
brachypterus, Tachyeres, 452
brachyrhyncha, Egretta, 209
brachyrhynchus, Anser, 436
brachyrhynchus, Colymbus, 146
brachyrhynchus, Herodias, 209
brachyrhynchus, Podiceps, 141
brachyrhynchus, Tachybaptus, 146
brachyura, Diomedea, 49
brachyurus, Accipiter, 340
brachyurus, Astur, 340
brachyurus, Buteo, 366
bradfieldi, Psammoaetus, 378
branickii, Nothoprocta, 37
branickii, Theristicus, 259
bransfieldensis, Phalacrocorax, 175
Branta, 440
brasiliana, Procellaria, 169
brasiliensis, Amazonetta, 458
brasiliensis, Anas, 458
brasiliensis, Cathartes, 275
brasiliensis, Falco, 321, 393
brevicauda, Phalacrocorax, 178
brevicaudus, Puffinus, 89
brevipennis, Falco, 403
brevipennis, Tinnunculus, 403
brevipes, Accipiter, 327
brevipes, Ardea, 221
brevipes, Ardeola, 221
brevipes, Astur, 327
brevipes, Egretta, 215
brevipes, Nycticorax, 221
brevipes, Procellaria, 78
brevipes, Pterodroma, 78
brevirostre, Tigrisoma, 235
brevirostris, Bostrychia, 260
brevirostris, Crypturellus, 33
brevirostris, Pachyptila, 83
brevirostris, Phalacrocorax, 178
brevirostris, Procellaria, 72
brevirostris, Pterodroma, 72
brevirostris, Theristicus, 260
brevirostris, Tinamus, 33
brewsteri, Egretta, 212
brewsteri, Sula, 187
brookei, Falco, 424
broomei, Accipiter, 340
brunnea, Netta, 482
brunnea, Nyroca, 482
brunneiventris, Tinamus, 16
brunnescens, Buteo, 365
brutus, Accipiter, 329
brutus, Nisus, 329
bryani, Ardetta, 240
Bubulcus, 205
bubulcus, Ardea, 205
buccinator, Cygnus, 432
Bucephala, 494
buckleyi, Micrastur, 397
buergersi, Accipiter, 349
bürgersi, Astur, 349
buffoni, Circus, 321
buffoni, Falco, 321
bulleri, Diomedea, 57
bulleri, Puffinus, 92
Bulweria, 84
bulwerii, Bulweria, 84
bulwerii, Procellaria, 84
burmana, Baza, 284
burmanicus, Buteo, 372
burmanicus, Microhierax, 399
burmanicus, Spilornis, 312
burrovianus, Cathartes, 276
buruensis, Accipiter, 330
buryi, Falco, 406
Busarellus, 359
busarellus, Circus, 359
Butastur, 349
Buteo, 361
buteo, Buteo, 371
buteo, Falco, 371
Buteogallus, 356
buteoides, Accipiter, 347
buteoides, Astur, 347
butleri, Accipiter, 328
butleri, Astur, 328
butonensis, Accipiter, 340
Butorides, 215
byroni, Reinholdia, 96

cabanisi, Tigrisoma, 234
cachinnans, Falco, 394
cachinnans, Herpetotheres, 394
cadwaladeri, Nothocercus, 19
caerulea, Ardea, 211
caerulea, Halobaena, 79
caerulea, Egretta, 211

caerulea, Procellaria, 79
caeruleiceps, Falco, 422
caerulescens, Anas, 439
caerulescens, Anser, 439
caerulescens, Crypturellus, 26
caerulescens, Falco, 399
caerulescens, Geranospiza, 351
caerulescens, Ibis, 258
caerulescens, Microhierax, 399
caerulescens, Sparvius, 352
caerulescens, Theristicus, 258
caeruleus, Elanus, 291
caeruleus, Falco, 291
caesius, Elanus, 290
cahow, Aestrelata, 74
cahow, Pterodroma, 74
Cairina, 453
calceolata, Ardea, 205
caledonica, Ardea, 231
caledonicus, Nycticorax, 230
Calherodius, 228
calidus, Falco, 422
californianus, Gymnogyps, 277
californianus, Vultur, 277
californica, Sula, 185
californicus, Pelecanus, 192
californicus, Podiceps, 153
caliginis, Nyctanassa, 228
Callonetta, 456
Calonectris, 87
calurus, Buteo, 369
calvus, Aegypius, 309
calvus, Geronticus, 265
calvus, Tantalus, 265
calvus, Vultur, 309
camelus, Struthio, 4
campbelli, Leucocarbo, 164
campbelli, Nesocarbo, 164
campbelli, Phalacrocorax, 177
campbelli, Phoebetria, 57
campbelli, Urile, 177
Camptorhynchus, 490
cana, Anas, 450
cana, Tadorna, 450
canadensis, Anas, 444
canadensis, Aquila, 381
canadensis, Branta, 441
canadensis, Falco, 381
canagica, Anas, 440
canagicus, Anser, 440
canariensis, Cerchneis, 406
canariensis, Falco, 406
cancrivora, Urubitinga, 357
cancrivorus, Nycticorax, 231
candicans, Falco, 420
candidissima, Ardea, 205
candidus, Anser, 434
candidus, Ibis, 246
canescens, Accipiter, 326
canescens, Astur, 326
canorus, Falco, 323
canorus, Melierax, 322
cantonia, Pterodroma, 72
capense, Daption, 64
capensis, Anas, 466
capensis, Ardea, 244
capensis, Botaurus, 244
capensis, Dysporus, 183
capensis, Pelecanus, 171
capensis, Phalacrocorax, 171
capensis, Podiceps, 144
capensis, Procellaria, 64
capensis, Spatula, 479
capensis, Sula, 183
capensis, Tachybaptus, 144
capillatus, Carbo, 167
capillatus, Phalacrocorax, 167
capnodes, Crypturellus, 21
caquetae, Crypturellus, 23
caquetae, Crypturus, 23
Caracara, 392
carbo, Pelecanus, 166
carbo, Phalacrocorax, 166
carcinophila, Ardeola, 223
carcinophilus, Butorides, 223
carcinophonus, Butorides, 223
caribaearum, Falco, 403
caribaeus, Botaurus, 243
caribbaea, Pterodroma, 74
carlo, Cerchneis, 407
carneipes, Puffinus, 92
carolinensis, Anas, 465
carolinensis, Falco, 279
carolinensis, Pandion, 279
carolinensis, Pelecanus, 192
carolinensis, Podiceps, 146
Carphibis, 262
caruncula ta, Anas, 455
carunculata, Bostrychia, 261
carunculata, Ibis, 261
carunculatus, Euleucocarbo, 164
carunculatus, Leucocarbo, 164

caruncuIatus, Pelecanus, 176
carunculatus, Phalacrocorax, 176
carunculatus, Phalcoboenus, 391
caryophyllacea, Anas, 481
caryophyllacea, Rhodonessa, 481
Casarca, 449
casarca, Anas, 449
casiquiare, Crypturellus, 34
casiquiare, Crypturornis, 34
Casmerodius, 195
caspicus, Colymbus, 152
Cassinaetus, 386
cassini, Falco, 422
castanea, Anas, 467
castanea, Mareca, 467
castaneiceps, Tinamus, 16
castaneus, Crypturellus, 24
castaneus, Tinamus, 24
castanilius, Accipiter, 326
castanonotus, Hypotriorchis, 398
castor, Mergus, 496
castro, Oceanodroma, 113
castro, Thalassidroma, 113
castroi, Accipiter, 325
Casuariidae, 7
Casuarius, 7
casuarius, Casuarius, 8
casuarius, Struthio, 8
Catadyptes, 126
catarractes, Aptenodytes, 128
catesbyi, Phaethon, 159
Cathartes, 275
Cathartidae, 274
cathartoides, Buteogallus, 356
catingae, Rhynchotus, 35
caucae, Cerchneis, 404
caucae, Crypturellus, 22
caucae, Crypturus, 22
caucae, Falco, 404
caucasicus, Accipiter, 347
caucasicus, Milvus, 296
caudatus, Scolopax, 258
caudatus, Theristicus, 258
cauta, Diomedea, 55
cayanensis, Falco, 284
cayanensis, Leptodon, 284
cayennensis, Ardea, 227
cayennensis, Falco, 284
cayennensis, Mesembrinibis, 259
cayennensis, Tantalus, 259
cearae, Cerchneis, 405
cearae, Falco, 405
cearensis, Nothura, 42
celebensis, Aviceda, 281
celebensis, Baza, 281
celebensis, Pernis, 288
cenchris, Milvus, 295
cenchroides, Accipiter, 326
cenchroides, Astur, 326
cenchroides, Falco, 409
centralasiae, Hypotriorchis, 415
centralia, Falco, 401
centralia, Ieracidea, 401
Centropelma, 141
ceramensis, Accipiter, 340
ceramensis, Nisus, 340
Cercibis, 258
Cereopsis, 445
cervicalis, Oestrelata, 75
cervicalis, Pterodroma, 75
cerviniventris, Crypturellus, 25
cerviniventris, Crypturus, 25
ceylanensis, Falco, 386
ceylanensis, Spizaetus, 386
ceylonensis, Aviceda, 281
ceylonensis, Baza, 281
chacoensis, Nothura, 42, 43
chalconotus, Graculus, 176
chalconotus, Phalacrocorax, 176
chanco, Phalacrocorax, 169
chantrei, Plotus, 181
chapmani, Herpetotheres, 394
chapmani, Oceanodroma, 115
chathamensis, Eudyptula, 133
chathamensis, Pelecanoides, 120
Chaulelasmus, 460
Chauna, 505
chavaria, Chauna, 506
chavaria, Parra, 506
cheela, Falco, 311
cheela, Spilornis, 311
Chelictinia, 292
Chen, 434
Cheniscus, 455
Chenonetta, 457
Chenopis, 431
cheriway, Falco, 393
cheriway, Polyborus, 393
cherrug, Falco, 419
chicquera, Falco, 410
chihi, Numenius, 257
chihi, Plegadis, 257

chilensis, Accipiter, 345
chilensis, Oceanites, 103
chilensis, Phoenicopterus, 270
chilensis, Podiceps, 141
chilensis, Rollandia, 141
chimachima, Milvago, 393
chimachima, Polyborus, 393
chimango, Milvago, 394
chimango, Polyborus, 394
chincou, Vultur, 308
chionogaster, Accipiter, 343
chionogaster, Nisus, 343
chionophara, Aestrelata, 71
chionoptera, Diomedea, 51
chirimontanus, Crypturus, 24
Chloephaga, 447
chloriceps, Ardea, 222
chloriceps, Ardeola, 222
chlororhynchos, Diomedea, 56
chlororhynchus, Puffinus, 91
chlorotis, Anas, 467
Chondrohierax, 285
chorassanicus, Astur, 327
christiani, Podiceps, 152
christiani-ludovici, Falco, 413
chrysaetos, Aquila, 381
chrysaetos, Falco, 381
chrysocome, Aptenodytes, 127
chrysocome, Eudyptes, 127
chrysolophus, Catarhactes, 130
chrysolophus, Eudyptes, 130
chrysostoma, Diomedea, 56
Ciconia, 247
ciconia, Ardea, 249
ciconia, Ciconia, 249
Ciconiidae, 245
Ciconiini, 247
cincinatus, Carbo, 168
cincinatus, Phalacrocorax, 168
cineracea, Ardea, 213
cineracea, Herodias, 213
cinerascens, Circaetos, 310
cinerascens, Circaetus, 310
cinerascens, Crypturellus, 21
cinerascens, Nothoprocta, 38
cinerascens, Nothura, 38
cinerea, Anas, 452
cinerea, Ardea, 196
cinerea, Ardeola, 225
cinerea, Asturina, 355
cinerea, Mycteria, 246
cinerea, Procellaria, 87
cinereiceps, Polihierax, 398
cinereus, Butorides, 225
cinereus, Circaetus, 310
cinereus, Circus, 318
cinereus, Crypturellus, 21
cinereus, Tantalus, 246
cinereus, Tetrao, 21
cinnamomea, Ardea, 241
cinnamomea, Nothura, 31
cinnamomea, Tinamus, 31
cinnamomeus, Crypturellus, 30
cinnamomeus, Ixobrychus, 241
cinnamominus, Falco, 404
Circaetus, 309
circumcinctus, Harpagus, 397
circumcinctus, Spiziapteryx, 397
Circus, 316
cirrhatus, Falco, 386
cirrhatus, Spizaetus, 386
cirrhocephalus, Accipiter, 339
cirrhocephalus, Sparvius, 339
cirtensis, Buteo, 374
cirtensis, Falco, 374
clamans, Haliaetos, 300
clanga, Aquila, 379
Clanganas, 495
Clangula, 492
clangula, Anas, 495
clangula, Bucephala, 495
clarkii, Aechmophorus, 155
clarkii, Podiceps, 155
claudii, Casuarius, 8
cloatesi, Podiceps, 148
clypeata, Anas, 479
coatsi, Falco, 420
cochlearia, Cancroma, 233
Cochleariini, 232
Cochlearius, 232
cochlearius, Cochlearius, 233
cocoi, Ardea, 200
cognata, Ardea, 200
colensoi, Phalacrocorax, 177
collaris, Accipiter, 336
collaris, Anas, 484
collaris, Aythya, 484
collaris, Podiceps, 145
collaris, Tachybaptus, 145
colombiana, Merganetta, 459
colonus, Buteo, 367
colorata, Dichromanassa, 207

columba, Fulmarus, 62
columbarius, Falco, 413
columbianus, Anas, 434
columbianus, Crypturellus, 28
columbianus, Crypturus, 28
columbianus, Cygnus, 434
Colymbidae, 135
Colymbus, 135
comatus, Mergus, 499
conboschas, Anas, 469
concentricus, Micrastur, 396
concentricus, Nisus, 396
concolor, Demigretta, 205
concolor, Falco, 412
confusa, Pagodroma, 65
confusus, Accipiter, 338
confusus, Crypturus, 27
connectens, Butorides, 223
conspecta, Rupornis, 362
conspectus, Buteo, 362
conspicillata, Procellaria, 86
conspicillatus, Pelecanus, 191
continentalis, Ardeola, 218
cookii, Procellaria, 77
cookii, Pterodroma, 77
Cookilaria, 65, 76
cooktowni, Astur, 333
coombsi, Melierax, 323
cooperii, Accipiter, 345
cooperii, Falco, 345
coppingeri, Pelecanoides, 121
coprotheres, Gyps, 307
coprotheres, Vultur, 307
Coragyps, 275
cordatus, Milvago, 393
Cormoranus, 163
cornuta, Anhima, 505
cornuta, Palamedea, 505
cornutus, Colymbus, 150
cornutus, Podiceps, 150
coromanda, Cancroma, 211
coromanda, Egretta, 211
coromandeliana, Anas, 456
coromandelianus, Nettapus, 456
coronata, Harpyia, 361
coronatus, Falco, 389
coronatus, Graculus, 179
coronatus, Harpyhaliaetus, 361
coronatus, Phalacrocorax, 179
coronatus, Stephanoaetus, 389
Coscoroba, 434
coscoroba, Anas, 434
coscoroba, Coscoroba, 434
costaricensis, Asturina, 355
costaricensis, Buteo, 370
costaricensis, Crypturellus, 32
costaricensis, Crypturus, 32
costaricensis, Leucopternis, 354
cotabato, Podiceps, 144
cotabato, Tachybaptus, 144
couesi, Anas, 464
couesi, Chaulelasmus, 464
coultasi, Aviceda, 282
crassirostris, Nycticorax, 231
crassirostris, Pachyptila, 84
crassirostris, Pseudoprion, 84
crawfordi, Ardeola, 221
crawfordi, Butorides, 221
creatopus, Puffinus, 93
crecca, Anas, 464
crestata, Aptenodytes, 127
crestatus, Eudyptes, 127
crispus, Pelecanus, 190
cristata, Anas, 472
cristata, Lophotibis, 262
cristata, Pseudotadorna, 451
cristata, Tadorna, 451
cristatus, Buteo, 279
cristatus, Colymbus, 151
cristatus, Pandion, 279
cristatus, Podiceps, 151
cristatus, Tantalus, 262
croizati, Accipiter, 325
crozeti, Heteroprion, 81
crucis, Crypturellus, 25
cruentus, Astur, 330
crumenifera, Ciconia, 252
crumeniferus, Leptoptilos, 252
cryptoleucura, Cymochorea, 113
Crypturellus, 20
cubanensis, Buteo, 365
cucullata, Ardea, 228
cucullatus, Mergus, 497
cuculoides, Aviceda, 280
culminata, Diomedea, 49
culminatus, Thalassogeron, 56
cuneatus, Puffinus, 91
cupreipennis, Bostrychia, 261
cupreipennis, Theristicus, 261
curacensis, Butorides, 220
cursitans, Crypturellus, 29
curvirostris, Nothoprocta, 40

cuvieri, Falco, 416
Cuvieria, 400
cyaneoleuca, Cinathisma, 96
cyaneus, Circus, 317
cyaneus, Falco, 317
cyanocephala, Ardea, 230
Cyanochen, 446
cyanoptera, Anas, 477
cyanoptera, Bernicla, 446
cyanopterus, Cyanochen, 446
cyanopus, Falco, 419
cyanura, Ardea, 220
cygnoid, Anas, 435
cygnoides, Anser, 435
Cygnopsis, 435
Cygnus, 431
cygnus, Anas, 433
cygnus, Cygnus, 433
Cymochorea, 112
Cyrtopelicanus, 188, 191

dabbenena, Diomedea, 51
dacotiae, Falco, 406
dactylatra, Sula, 184
dacunhae, Pelecanoides, 120
Dafila, 461
Dafilonettion, 461
dampieri, Accipiter, 333
dampieri, Urospizias, 333
danieli, Aegypius, 308
danubialis, Falco, 419
danubialis, Hierofalco, 419
daphanea, Aquila, 382
Daption, 63
Daptrius, 391
darwinii, Nothura, 41
darwinii, Rhea, 6
Dasycelis, 124
davidi, Coscoroba, 433
davidi, Cygnus, 433
daviesi, Chicquera, 411
davisoni, Geronticus, 265
davisoni, Pseudibis, 265
davisoni, Spilornis, 312
deceptis, Fregetta, 108
deceptornis, Pterodroma, 73
decolor, Crypturellus, 24
defensorum, Melierax, 321
defilippiana, Aestrelata, 77
defilippiana, Pterodroma, 77
degens, Ardeola, 221
degens, Butorides, 221
deglandi, Melanitta, 494
deglandi, Oedemia, 494
deiroleucus, Falco, 425
delacouri, Anas, 476
delattrii, Crypturellus, 32
delattrii, Tinamus, 32
dementjevi, Accipiter, 341
demersa, Diomedea, 133
demersus, Spheniscus, 133
Demiegretta, 204
Demigretta, 204
Dendrocygna, 427
Dendrocygninae, 427
Dendronessa, 457
dertrum, Pseudoprion, 83
deserta, Pterodroma, 73
desmarestii, Carbo, 172
desmarestii, Phalacrocorax, 172
desolata, Pachyptila, 81
desolata, Procellaria, 81
desolationis, Thalassogeron, 56
devia, Eudromia, 45
devillei, Spizaetus, 389
diazi, Anas, 469
Dichromanassa, 205
dichrous, Puffinus, 98
dickeyi, Dichromanassa, 207
dickeyi, Egretta, 207
dickinsoni, Falco, 410
didii, Butorides, 222
didimus, Accipiter, 330
didimus, Astur, 330
diemenensis, Dromaeus, 10
diemenensis, Dromaius, 10
diemenianus, Casuarius, 10
diemenianus, Dromaius, 10
Dilophalieus, 164
dilophus, Hydrocorax, 169
diminutus, Butorides, 226
dimorpha, Egretta, 214
diodon, Falco, 294
diodon, Harpagus, 294
Diomedaea, 52
Diomedea, 48, 51
diomedea, Calonectris, 88
diomedea, Procellaria, 88
Diomedeidae, 48
direptor, Rupornis, 361
discolor, Dendrocygna, 430
discors, Anas, 477

discrepans, Nothocercus, 18
dispar, Bernicla, 447
dispar, Heteroprion, 82
disputans, Puffinus, 88
dissimilis, Crypturus, 29
Dissoura, 247
distincta, Cerchneis, 403
dixoni, Oedemia, 494
doeringi, Nothoprocta, 39
dörriesi, Cerchneis, 405
dogwa, Accipiter, 330
domesticus, Anser, 434
dominica, Anas, 502
dominica, Oxyura, 502
dominicensis, Falco, 403
dominicus, Colymbus, 145
dominicus, Tachybaptus, 145
doriae, Accipiter, 349
doriae, Megatriorchis, 349
dorotheae, Phaethon, 158
dovei, Macronectes, 60
dresseri, Somateria, 489
Dromaiidae, 9
Dromaius, 9
Dromiceius, 9
drygalskii, Anas, 474
Dryotriorchis, 315
dubia, Ardea, 252
dubia, Thalassidroma, 111
dubius, Hieraaetus, 384
dubius, Ixobrychus, 240
dubius, Leptoptilos, 252
dubius, Morphinus, 384
dugandi, Cathartes, 277
duidae, Crypturellus, 28
dulciae, Pelagodroma, 106
Dupetor, 237
dussumieri, Accipiter, 327
dussumieri, Falco, 327
Dyseonetta, 482

eadesi, Pelagodroma, 106
eatoni, Anas, 474
eatoni, Pachyptila, 84
eatoni, Pseudoprion, 84
eatoni, Querquedula, 474
ecaudatus, Falco, 311
ecaudatus, Terathopius, 311
Ecmeles, 163
ecuadoriensis, Rupornis, 363
edwardsii, Calonectris, 89
edwardsii, Puffinus, 89
Egretta, 204
egretta, Ardea, 204
eichhorni, Accipiter, 334
Eider, 487
eidos, Falco, 405
Elanoides, 288
Elanus, 290
elasson, Gavia, 139
elegans, Buteo, 364
elegans, Eudromia, 45
elegans, Puffinus, 101
eleonorae, Falco, 411
elgasi, Anser, 438
elgini, Haematornis, 315
elgini, Spilornis, 315
elizabethae, Pelecanoides, 120
ellsworthi, Pygoscelis, 125
emini, Baza, 280
Ephippiorhynchus, 250
episcopus, Ardea, 249
episcopus, Ciconia, 248
epomophora, Diomedea, 52
eremica, Cerchneis, 409
eremita, Diomedea, 56
eremita, Geronticus, 264
eremita, Thalassarche, 56
eremita, Upupa, 264
erlangeri, Falco, 418
erlangeri, Gyps, 306
erlangeri, Hagedashia, 260
erlangeri, Hierofalco, 418
ernesti, Falco, 423
erubescens, Phaethon, 157
erubescens, Phaeton, 158
Erythocnus, 215
erythrauchen, Accipiter, 340
Erythrocnus, 215
erythrofrons, Daedalion, 285
erythrogenys, Hierax, 400
erythrogenys, Microhierax, 400
erythromelas, Ardea, 238
erythromelas, Ixobrychus, 238
erythronemius, Accipiter, 344
erythronemius, Nisus, 344
erythronotus, Haliaetus, 368
erythrophthalma, Anas, 482
erythrophthalma, Netta, 482
erythropus, Accipiter, 336
erythropus, Anas, 438
erythropus, Anser, 438

erythropus, Crypturellus, 28
erythropus, Nisus, 336
erythropus, Tinamus, 29
erythrorhyncha, Anas, 475
erythrorhynchos, Pelecanus, 191
Erythrotriorchis, 323
etesiaca, Sula, 187
etorques, Urospizias, 331
Eudocimus, 254
Eudromia, 44
Eudyptes, 126
Eudyptula, 131
Eulabeia, 435
Euleucocarbo, 164
eulophotes, Egretta, 214
eulophotes, Herodias, 214
Eunetta, 461
eurhythma, Ardetta, 241
eurhythmus, Ixobrychus, 241
Eutriorchis, 315
Euxenura, 247
exasperatus, Oceanites, 104
excelsior, Aptenodytes, 124
excisa, Sula, 184
excubitor, Herpetotheres, 394
exilis, Accipiter, 342
exilis, Ardea, 238
exilis, Ixobrychus, 238
exitiosus, Accipiter, 336
exsul, Buteo, 368
exsul, Pelecanoides, 120
externa, Oestrelata, 74
externa, Pterodroma, 74
extima, Aythya, 485
extimus, Accipiter, 325
extimus, Buteo, 365
extimus, Micrastur, 396
exulans, Diomedea, 51
eytoni, Dendrocygna, 428
eytoni, Leptotarsis, 428

fabalis, Anas, 436
fabalis, Anser, 436
faeroeensis, Somateria, 488
falcata, Anas, 463
falcinellus, Plegadis, 256
falcinellus, Tantalus, 256
Falco, 400
Falconidae, 390
Falconinae, 397
falklandica, Catharista, 276
falklandica, Cathartes, 276
falklandicus, Heteroprion, 82
falklandicus, Nycticorax, 230
fallai, Pachyptila, 83
fallax, Bulweria, 85
familiaris, Tadorna, 449
fannini, Ardea, 198
farinosus, Tinamus, 14
fasciata, Aquila, 383
fasciata, Ardea, 235
fasciatum, Tigrisoma, 235
fasciatus, Accipiter, 329
fasciatus, Astur, 330
fasciatus, Harpagus, 294
fasciatus, Hieraaetus, 383
fasciatus, Rhynchotus, 35
fasciicauda, Milvus, 296
fasciinucha, Falco, 425
fasciolatus, Circaetus, 310
feae, Oestrelata, 73
feae, Pterodroma, 73
featherstoni, Phalacrocorax, 172
feldeggii, Falco, 418
femoralis, Falco, 412
ferina, Anas, 483
ferina, Aythya, 483
fernandensis, Cerchneis, 404
fernandensis, Falco, 404
ferox, Accipiter, 309
ferox, Buteo, 374
ferruginea, Anas, 450
ferruginea, Erismatura, 503
ferruginea, Oxyura, 503
ferruginea, Tadorna, 450
fidens, Accipiter, 344
fieldi, Cerchneis, 409
fieldi, Falco, 409
filamentosus, Carbo, 167
filholi, Eudyptes, 128
firasa, Ardea, 197
fischeri, Fuligula, 490
fischeri, Lampronetta, 490
fischeri, Somateria, 490
fistularis, Mareca, 460
flavicollis, Ardea, 241
flavicollis, Ixobrychus, 241
flavipes, Platalea, 268
flavirostris, Anas, 465
flavirostris, Anser, 438
flavirostris, Haliastur, 299
flavirostris, Procellaria, 88

fleayi, Aquila, 382
flexipes, Geranospiza, 352
Florida, 205
floridanus, Carbo, 169
floridanus, Phalacrocorax, 169
floris, Limnaetus, 387
floris, Spizaetus, 387
floweri, Spilornis, 312
fluviatilis, Pandion, 278
flyensis, Butorides, 225
foetens, Cathartes, 275
fokiensis, Spizaetus, 387
fontainieri, Accipiter, 335
fontanieri, Accipiter, 335
forbesi, Odontriorchis, 285
forficatus, Elanoides, 289
forficatus, Falco, 289
formosa, Anas, 464
formosa, Eudromia, 46
formosae, Accipiter, 324
formosanus, Milvus, 297
formosus, Calopezus, 47
formosus, Hieraaetus, 385
forsteri, Aptenodytes, 124
forsteri, Macronectes, 60
forsteri, Procellaria, 79, 80
fostersmithi, Syrigma, 195
fraenata, Merganetta, 460
francesii, Accipiter, 328
frantzii, Nothocercus, 18
frantzii, Tinamus, 18
fraterculus, Henicopernis, 286
frazari, Ardea, 219
frazari, Ardeola, 219
Fregandria, 107
Fregata, 159
Fregatidae, 159
Fregetta, 107
Fregodroma, 107
Fregolla, 107
fremitus, Heterocnus, 234
fretensis, Anas, 476
friedmanni, Pandion, 279
fringillarius, Falco, 399
fringillarius, Microhierax, 399
fringilloides, Accipiter, 344
frontalis, Anser, 437
fruitii, Falco, 422
fucosa, Aquila, 378
fuertesi, Buteo, 370
fujiyamae, Accipiter, 348
fujiyamae, Astur, 348
fulgens, Dendrocygna, 430
fuliginosa, Diomedea, 57
fuliginosa, Nesofregetta, 110
fuliginosa, Procellaria, 110
fuliginosus, Buteo, 366
fuligula, Anas, 486
fuligula, Aythya, 486
Fulmarus, 60
fulva, Branta, 442
fulvescens, Gyps, 307
fulvescens, Nothoprocta, 39
fulvigula, Anas, 469
fulvus, Falco, 381
fulvus, Gyps, 307
fulvus, Phaethon, 158
fulvus, Vultur, 307
fumosus, Buteo, 370
fumosus, Crypturus, 21
fumosus, Podiceps, 143
fumosus, Tachybaptus, 143
furcata, Oceanodroma, 117
furcata, Procellaria, 117
furuitii, Falco, 422
fusca, Anas, 494
fusca, Ardea, 201
fusca, Diomedea, 57
fusca, Melanitta, 494
fusca, Phoebetria, 57
fusca, Procellaria, 60
fuscescens, Hydrocorax, 177
fuscescens, Phalacrocorax, 177
fuscicollis, Ardea, 220
fuscicollis, Phalacrocorax, 170
fuscipectus, Accipiter, 338
fuscipennis, Nothocercus, 19
fuscipennis, Tinamus, 15
fusco-caerulescens, Falco, 412
fuscus, Orthocrypturus, 34
fuscus, Pelecanus, 188

gabar, Falco, 321
gabar, Melierax, 321
gaimardi, Carbo, 174
gaimardi, Pelecanus, 174
gaimardi, Phalacrocorax, 174
galapagensis, Anas, 475
galapagensis, Poecilonetta, 475
galapagoensis, Buteo, 367
galapagoensis, Oceanites, 104
galapagoensis, Polyborus, 367

Galapagornis, 49
galeata, Ardea, 249
galericulata, Aix, 457
galericulata, Anas, 457
gallardoi, Podiceps, 154
gallicus, Circaetus, 309
gallicus, Falco, 309
gallinarum, Astur, 346
gambeli, Anser, 438
gambelli, Anser, 438
gambensis, Anas, 453
gambensis, Plectropterus, 453
Gampsonyx, 290
garleppi, Crypturellus, 30
garleppi, Crypturus, 30
garleppi, Merganetta, 459
garleppi, Pterocnemia, 6
garnotii, Pelecanoides, 119
garnotii, Priocella, 61
garnotii, Puffinuria, 119
Garrodia, 105
garzetta, Ardea, 212
garzetta, Egretta, 212
Gavia, 135
gavia, Procellaria, 96
gavia, Puffinus, 96
Gaviidae, 135
gentilis, Accipiter, 346
gentilis, Falco, 346
georgia, Diomedea, 52
georgia, Heteroprion, 82
georgianus, Phalacrocorax, 175
georgica, Anas, 474
georgica, Pelecanoides, 119
georgicus, Pachyptila, 82
georgicus, Pelecanoides, 119
Geranoaetus, 359
Geranospiza, 351
Geronticus, 264
ghiesbreghti, Buteo, 354
ghiesbreghti, Leucopternis, 354
gibberifrons, Anas, 466
gibberifrons, Mareca, 466
gibbosa, Diomedea, 54
gigantea, Ibis, 265
gigantea, Procellaria, 59
gigantea, Pseudibis, 265
giganteus, Macronectes, 59
gigas, Podilymbus, 147
gilvicollis, Micrastur, 396
gilvicollis, Sparvius, 396
gilvus, Accipiter, 334
ginginianus, Neophron, 304
ginginianus, Vultur, 304
girrenera, Haliaetus, 299
girrenera, Haliastur, 299
glacialis, Anas, 492
glacialis, Fulmarus, 62
glacialis, Procellaria, 62
glacialoides, Fulmarus, 61
glacialoides, Procellaria, 61
Glaucionetta, 494
glauerti, Alphapuffinus, 100
gobicus, Falco, 425
goisagi, Nycticorax, 232
goldmani, Crypturellus, 31
goldmani, Crypturus, 31
goliath, Ardea, 202
goodfellowi, Casuarius, 8
gorfua, Aptenodytes, 128
Gorsachius, 228
Gorsakius, 228
gouldi, Aestrelata, 67
gouldi, Ardetta, 242
gouldi, Circus, 320
gouldi, Hypoleucus, 177
gouldi, Prion, 80
gouldi, Pterodroma, 67
govinda, Milvus, 297
gracilis, Anas, 467
gracilis, Buteo, 362
gracilis, Falco, 352, 407
gracilis, Geranospiza, 352
gracilis, Oceanites, 104
gracilis, Rupornis, 362
gracilis, Thalassidroma, 104
grallaria, Fregetta, 109
grallaria, Procellaria, 109
grandis, Anser, 436
grandis, Gypaetus, 303
grandis, Hieraaetus, 383
granti, Accipiter, 342
granti, Sula, 185
gravirostris, Nyctanassa, 228
gravis, Procellaria, 93
gravis, Puffinus, 93
grayii, Ardea, 217
grayii, Ardeola, 217
grebnitzkii, Hierofalco, 420
grisea, Procellaria, 93
grisegena, Colymbus, 150
grisegena, Podiceps, 150

griseiceps, Accipiter, 325
griseiceps, Astur, 325
griseiventris, Crypturellus, 25
griseiventris, Crypturus, 25
griseocauda, Buteo, 361
griseocauda, Rupornis, 361
griseogularis, Accipiter, 331
griseogularis, Astur, 331
griseus, Puffinus, 93
griveaudi, Accipiter, 328
groenlandicus, Haliaetos, 301
gryphus, Vultur, 277
guadalupensis, Falco, 402
Guara, 254
guarauna, Scolopax, 257
guatemalensis, Ibycter, 391
guerilla, Micrastur, 395
guianensis, Falco, 376
guianensis, Morphnus, 376
gularis, Accipiter, 337
gularis, Ardea, 213
gularis, Astur, 337
gularis, Asturina, 363
gularis, Egretta, 213
gularis, Nisus, 337
gunax, Puffinus, 98
gundlachi, Accipiter, 345
gundlachii, Buteogallus, 357
gundlachii, Hypomorphnus, 357
gurneyi, Aquila, 381
gurneyi, Aviceda, 283
gurneyi, Baza, 283
gurneyi, Heteropus, 381
gurneyi, Pernis, 287
gurneyi, Podiceps, 153
gurneyi, Proctopus, 153
guttata, Dendrocygna, 427
guttata, Fregettornis, 109
guttatus, Tinamus, 17
guttifer, Accipiter, 345
Gymnogenys, 316
Gymnogyps, 277
Gypaetus, 303
Gypohierax, 303
Gyps, 305

haastii, Apteryx, 11
hadropus, Buteo, 370
haesitata, Procellaria, 85
hagedash, Bostrychia, 260
hagedash, Tantalus, 260
Hagedashia, 260
Haliaeetus, 299
haliaetus, Falco, 279
haliaetus, Pandion, 279
Haliastur, 298
Halietor, 164
halli, Aptenodytes, 123
halli, Macronectes, 60
Hallstroma, 66
Halobaena, 78
Halocyptena, 112
hamatus, Falco, 294
hamatus, Rostrhamus, 294
Hamirostra, 296
hanedae, Phalacrocorax, 166
hanieli, Falco, 416
haplochrous, Accipiter, 334
haringtoni, Anas, 471
haringtoni, Polionetta, 471
harlani, Buteo, 369
harlani, Falco, 369
harmandi, Falco, 398
harmandi, Polihierax, 398
harmandi, Poliohierax, 398
Harpagus, 294
Harpia, 376
Harpiprion, 258
Harpyhaliaetus, 360
harpyja, Harpia, 376
harpyja, Vultur, 376
Harpyopsis, 377
harrisi, Buteo, 358
harrisi, Parabuteo, 358
harrisi, Phalacrocorax, 168
harterti, Buteo, 371
harterti, Circus, 319
harterti, Crypturellus, 22
harterti, Crypturus, 22
harterti, Falco, 422
harterti, Hieraaetus, 384
hartlaubii, Pteronetta, 454
hartlaubii, Querquedula, 454
hasitata, Procellaria, 74
hasitata, Pterodroma, 74
hastata, Aquila, 378
hastatus, Morphnus, 379
haurakiensis, Puffinus, 100
heardi, Heteroprion, 82
hecki, Casuarius, 8
heinrichi, Falco, 423
heinrothi, Puffinns, 99

heinrothi, Puffinus, 99
helena, Cymochorea, 114
heliaca, Aquila, 380
Helicolestes, 293
heliosyla, Ardea, 236
heliosylus, Zonerodius, 236
hellmayri, Accipiter, 329
hellmayri, Crypturus, 28
Helotarsus, 311
helva, Dendrocygna, 428
hemachalanus, Gypaetus, 303
Hemigarzetta, 205
hemilasius, Buteo, 374
Hemipuffinus, 89, 92
hendersoni, Falco, 419
henicogrammus, Accipiter, 335
henicogrammus, Astur, 335
Henicopernis, 286
henstii, Accipiter, 346
henstii, Astur, 346
heptneri, Circaetus, 309
heraldica, Oestrelata, 71
heraldica, Pterodroma, 71
herodias, Ardea, 198
Herpetotheres, 394
hershkovitzi, Tinamus, 14
hesperis, Ixobrychus, 238
Heterocnus, 234
Heteronetta, 500
Heterospizias, 356
hibernicus, Accipiter, 341
Hieraaetus, 383
hilli, Nycticorax, 230
himalayensis, Gyps, 306
hindwoodi, Cookilaria, 76
hiogaster, Accipiter, 331
hiogaster, Falco, 331
hispaniae, Buteo, 371
Histrionicus, 491
histrionicus, Anas, 491
histrionicus, Circus, 318
histrionicus, Histrionicus, 491
hoactli, Ardea, 229
hodgsoni, Aquila, 382
hoffmannsi, Crypturus, 24
holboellii, Podiceps, 151
holböllii, Podiceps, 151
holospilus, Buteo, 314
holospilus, Spilornis, 314
homeyeri, Aquila, 381
homochroa, Cymochorea, 117
homochroa, Oceanodroma, 117
hornbyi, Oceanodroma, 117
hornbyi, Thalassidroma, 117
hornensis, Phalacrocorax, 170
horsbrughi, Falco, 410
horsfieldi, Hierax, 399
hottentota, Anas, 476
hottentota, Querquedula, 476
howensis, Cymodroma, 109
hoya, Spilornis, 312
hrota, Anas, 444
hrota, Branta, 444
hudsonius, Circus, 317
hudsonius, Falco, 317
humbloti, Ardea, 201
humboldti, Spheniscus, 134
humilis, Falco, 302
humilis, Ichthyophaga, 302
humilis, Pandion, 302
hutchinsii, Anser, 443
hutchinsii, Branta, 443
huttoni, Puffinus, 97
hybrida, Anas, 448
hybrida, Chloephaga, 448
Hydranassa, 205
Hydrobates, 111
Hydrobatidae, 102
Hydrocorax, 163
hyemalis, Anas, 492
hyemalis, Clangula, 492
Hymenolaimus, 460
hymenolaimus, Hymenolaimus, 460
hynochracea, Crypturornis, 25
hyperboreus, Anser, 439
hyperonca, Ardea, 198
hyperorius, Theristicus, 259
hypochracea, Crypturellus, 25
hypoleuca, Oestrelata, 76
hypoleuca, Pelagodroma, 105
hypoleuca, Pterodroma, 76
hypoleuca, Thalassidroma, 105
hypoleucos, Carbo, 168
hypoleucos, Falco, 417
hypoleucos, Phalacrocorax, 168
hypoleucus, Elanus, 292
Hypomorphnus, 356
hypospodius, Buteo, 367

Ibis, 245
ibis, Ardea, 210
ibis, Egretta, 210

ibis, Mycteria, 246
ibis, Tantalus, 246
Ibycter, 391
icastopterus, Butorides, 223
ichthyaetus, Falco, 303
ichthyaetus, Ichthyophaga, 303
Ichthyophaga, 302
Icthyophaga, 302
Ictinaetus, 377
Ictinia, 295
idae, Ardea, 218
idae, Ardeola, 218
idenburgi, Ardeola, 224
idenburgi, Butorides, 224
idoneus, Crypturellus, 29
idoneus, Crypturus, 29
Ieracidea, 400
ignoscens, Melierax, 322
imber, Colymbus, 135
imitator, Accipiter, 335
immaculata, Herodias, 213
immanis, Chondrohierax, 285
immer, Colymbus, 138
immer, Gavia, 138
immutabilis, Diomedea, 54
impavida, Diomedea, 55
impavida, Thalassarche, 55
imperialis, Ardea, 201
inca, Buteo, 363
incerta, Procellaria, 68
incerta, Pterodroma, 68
incola, Podiceps, 143
incola, Tachybaptus, 143
inconspicuus, Crypturellus, 23
indica, Anas, 439
indicus, Accipiter, 324
indicus, Anser, 439
indicus, Astur, 324
indicus, Butastur, 350
indicus, Falco, 350
indicus, Gyps, 306
indicus, Phaethon, 157
indicus, Phaeton, 157
indicus, Vultur, 306
indus, Falco, 298
indus, Haliastur, 298
inexpectata, Procellaria, 73
inexpectata, Pterodroma, 73
infaustus, Nycticorax, 228
infuscata, Henicopernis, 286
infuscata, Ibis, 255
infuscatus, Phimosus, 255
infuscatus, Podiceps, 152
ingoufi, Tinamotis, 47
innominatus, Fregettornis, 109
innotata, Aythya, 485
innotata, Nyroca, 485
inops, Crypturellus, 34
inornatus, Crypturus, 31
insidiatrix, Rupornis, 362
insignis, Aesalon, 413
insignis, Ardea, 201
insignis, Falco, 413
insignis, Polihierax, 398
insularis, Cathartes, 276
insularis, Fregettornis, 109
insularis, Thalassornis, 430
insularum, Buteo, 372
insulicola, Buteo, 365
intercedens, Nothocercus, 18
interior, Branta, 443
intermedia, Aquila, 382
intermedia, Ardea, 209
intermedia, Cerchneis, 404
intermedia, Egretta, 209
intermedia, Eudromia, 45
intermedia, Rhea, 5
intermedius, Accipiter, 337
intermedius, Buteo, 372
intermedius, Calopezus, 45
intermedius, Crypturellus, 31
intermedius, Haliastur, 299
interstes, Micrastur, 395
interstinctus, Falco, 405
involucris, Ardea, 238
involucris, Ixobrychus, 238
ipecutiri, Amazonetta, 458
ipecutiri, Anas, 458
iraquensis, Podiceps, 144
iraquensis, Tachybaptus, 144
iredalei, Eudyptula, 132
iredalei, Fregata, 162
irrorata, Diomedea, 53
isabellinus, Falco, 403
Ischnosceles, 351
isidori, Falco, 389
isidori, Oroaetus, 389
islandica, Anas, 496
islandica, Bucephala, 496
islandica, Somateria, 489
islandicus, Cygnus, 433
islandus, Falco, 421

isura, Lophoictinia, 295
isurus, Milvus, 295
iwasakii, Accipiter, 337
Ixobrychus, 237

jabe-jabe, Thalassidroma, 113
Jabiru, 251
jakal, Falco, 376
jamaicensis, Anas, 502
jamaicensis, Buteo, 369
jamaicensis, Falco, 371
jamaicensis, Oxyura, 502
jamesi, Phoenicoparrus, 271
jamesi, Phoenicopterus, 271
jankowskyi, Cygnus, 433
japonensis, Falco, 405, 422
japonica, Aquila, 382
japonicus, Buteo, 372
japonicus, Falco, 405
japonicus, Pernis, 287
japonicus, Podiceps, 144
javana, Ichthyophaga, 302
javanica, Anas, 429
javanica, Ardea, 222
javanica, Ardeola, 222
javanica, Ciconia, 251
javanica, Dendrocygna, 429
javanicus, Accipiter, 324
javanicus, Leptoptilos, 251
javanicus, Podiceps, 143
javanicus, Tachybaptus, 143
javensis, Falco, 408
jefferyi, Pithecophaga, 377
jerdoni, Aviceda, 281
jerdoni, Pernis, 281
johannae, Haliastur, 298
johanseni, Anser, 436
johnsonii, Casuarius, 9
jonesi, Gyps, 307
jota, Cathartes, 276
jota, Vulcur, 276
jouyi, Ardea, 197
juana, Pterodroma, 70
jubata, Anas, 458
jubata, Chenonetta, 458
jubata, Neochen, 449
jubatus, Anser, 449
jugger, Falco, 418
jugurtha, Falco, 415
Julietata, 49
julius, Nothocercus, 19
julius, Tinamus, 19
juninensis, Podiceps, 153

kaedingi, Oceanodroma, 115
kalinowskii, Micrastur, 395
kalinowskii, Nothoprocta, 37
kamtschatica, Aquila, 381
kamtschatkensis, Buteo, 375
kashmiriensis, Accipiter, 338
Kaupifalco, 350
kelaarti, Spizaetus, 387
kelsalli, Oceanodroma, 113
kelsalli, Thalassidroma, 113
kempi, Ieracidea, 401
kempi, Puffinus, 101
kemsiesi, Buteo, 370
kermadecensis, Puffinus, 100
kerriae, Crypturellus, 32
kerriae, Crypturus, 32
keyteli, Prion, 80
khamensis, Astur, 347
kienerii, Astur, 384
kienerii, Hieraaetus, 384
kinabaluensis, Spilornis, 313
Kiwi, 10
kleei, Crypturus, 13
kleei, Tinamus, 13
kleinschmidti, Accipiter, 347
kleinschmidti, Falco, 422
klossi, Astur, 327
klossi, Spilornis, 313
knoxi, Crypturellus, 25
koeneni, Accipiter, 346
kolbii, Vultur, 307
kreyenborgi, Falco, 421
kriderii, Buteo, 370
kuhli, Leucopternis, 353
kuhli, Puffinus, 88
kuhliana, Puffinus, 101
kumagai, Cymochorea, 114
kunikyonis, Poliocephalus, 144
kutteri, Butio, 232

labradoria, Anas, 491
labradorius, Camptorhynchus, 491
lacernulata, Leucopternis, 353
lacernulatus, Falco, 353
lagopus, Buteo, 374
lagopus, Falco, 374
laingi, Accipiter, 348
laingi, Astur, 348

lakoi, Orthocrypturus, 33
lalfa, Heteroprion, 82
lamelligerus, Anastomus, 247
Lampribis, 260
Lamprocygna, 427
lanceolatus, Spizaetos, 387
lanceolatus, Spizaetus, 387
larensis, Tinamus, 13
larvata, Procellaria, 86
lateralis, Casuarius, 9
latifrons, Microhierax, 399
latifrons, Tinamus, 16
laubmanni, Crypturellus, 26
lavongai, Accipiter, 333
lawrencii, Fregetta, 109
lawryi, Apteryx, 11
layardi, Accipiter, 324
layardi, Astur, 324
laysanensis, Anas, 469
Laysanornis, 49
ledeboeri, Aythya, 484
lentiginosa, Ardea, 243
lentiginosus, Botaurus, 243
leonae, Gampsonyx, 290
lepida, Ardea, 240
lepidotus, Crypturellus, 35
lepidotus, Crypturus, 35
Leptodon, 284
Leptopelicanus, 188, 192
Leptoptilini, 250
Leptoptilos, 251
leptorhyncha, Diomedea, 53
leptorhynchus, Puffinus, 97
lepturus, Phaethon, 158
lepturus, Phaeton, 158
lessonii, Ardea, 198
lessonii, Procellaria, 67
lessonii, Pterodroma, 67
Leucocarbo, 164, 174
leucocephala, Anas, 503
leucocephala, Mycteria, 246
leucocephala, Oxyura, 503
leucocephalus, Busarellus, 359
leucocephalus, Circus, 359
leucocephalus, Falco, 301
leucocephalus, Haliaeetus, 301
leucocephalus, Tantalus, 246
leucogaster, Anhinga, 180
leucogaster, Falco, 299
leucogaster, Fregetta, 109
leucogaster, Haliaeetus, 299
leucogaster, Hydrocorax, 177
leucogaster, Pelecanus, 186
leucogaster, Phalacrocorax, 177
leucogaster, Plotus, 180
leucogaster, Sula, 186
leucogaster, Thalassidroma, 109
leucogenis, Anas, 459
leucogenis, Merganetta, 459
leuco-genys, Falco, 422
leucolopha, Tigrisoma, 236
leucolophus, Tigriornis, 236
leucomelas, Calonectris, 89
leucomelas, Procellaria, 89
leuconotus, Ardea, 231
leuconotus, Nycticorax, 231
leuconotus, Thalassornis, 430
leucopareia, Branta, 442
leucopareius, Anser, 442
leucopareus, Polionetta, 466
Leucophoyx, 205
leucophrys, Anas, 456
leucophrys, Callonetta, 456
leucopsis, Anas, 444
leucopsis, Branta, 444
leucoptera, Anas, 448
leucoptera, Chloephaga, 448
leucoptera, Procellaria, 78
leucoptera, Pterodroma, 78
Leucopternis, 352
leucorhoa, Oceanodroma, 114
leucorhoa, Procellaria, 114
leucorodia, Platalea, 267
leucorrhous, Buteo, 364
leucorrhous, Falco, 364
leucorypha, Aquila, 300
leucoryphus, Haliaeetus, 300
leucosomus, Accipiter, 331
leucosomus, Astur, 331
leucosternos, Colymbus, 143
leucosternos, Tachybaptus, 143
leucosternus, Haliaetus, 299
leucostigma, Anas, 472
leucothysanus, Fregodroma, 108
leucotis, Rollandia, 141
leucurus, Elanus, 291
leucurus, Milvus, 291
leuphotes, Aviceda, 283
leuphotes, Falco, 284
levis, Rostrhamus, 293
lherminieri, Puffinus, 97
lihirensis, Accipiter, 333

limatus, Phaethon, 156
limnaeetus, Falco, 386
limnaeetus, Spizaetus, 386
Limnodytes, 142
limoncochae, Ixobrychus, 239
lineata, Ardea, 235
lineata, Thalassidroma, 108
lineatum, Tigrisoma, 235
lineatus, Buteo, 364
lineatus, Falco, 364
lineatus, Haliaetus, 297
lineatus, Milvus, 297
littleri, Ardeola, 225
littleri, Butorides, 225
livens, Geranospiza, 351
liventer, Butastur, 350
liventer, Falco, 350
lobata, Anas, 504
lobata, Biziura, 504
longicauda, Falco, 286
longicauda, Henicopernis, 286
longipennis, Falco, 416
longirostris, Aestrelata, 77
longirostris, Apterodita, 122, 123
longirostris, Colymbus, 143
longirostris, Diomedea, 52
longirostris, Pterodroma, 77
Loomelania, 112
lopezi, Accipiter, 326
lopezi, Astur, 326
Lophaetus, 385
Lophodytes, 496
Lophogyps, 308
Lophoictinia, 295
Lophotibis, 262
lophotus, Anser, 457
loquacula, Cerchneis, 403
lowei, Fregata, 160
loyemilleri, Puffinus, 98
lucida, Dendrocygna, 430
lucidus, Halieus, 167
lucidus, Phalacrocorax, 167
ludoviciana, Ardea, 205
lugens, Pterodroma, 66, 72
Lugensa, 66
lugubris, Phalacrocorax, 167
lugubris, Procellaria, 63
luteola, Ardetta, 240
luteoschistaceus, Accipiter, 335
lutosus, Polyborus, 392
luzonica, Anas, 472
lyardi, Crypturornis, 24
lymani, Falco, 414

maccoa, Erismatura, 503
maccoa, Oxyura, 503
macconnelli, Crypturus, 21
macgillivrayi, Bulweria, 70
macgillivrayi, Pachyptila, 80
macgillivrayi, Prion, 80
macgillivrayi, Pterodroma, 70
macgillivrayi, Thalassidroma, 70
Machaerhamphus, 289
Macheiramphus, 289
maclatchyi, Anas, 472
macquariensis, Heteroprion, 81
macrocelides, Astur, 325
macrodactyla, Oceanodroma, 116
Macronectes, 59
macroptera, Procellaria, 67
macroptera, Pterodroma, 67
macropus, Falco, 423
macrorhyncha, Ardeola, 225
macrorhyncha, Ardetta, 225
macrosceles, Circus, 321
macroscelides, Accipiter, 325
macrourus, Accipiter, 318
macrourus, Astur, 349
macrourus, Circus, 318
macrourus, Falco, 318
macrourus, Urotriorchis, 349
maculata, Cancroma, 219
maculicollis, Rhynchotus, 36
maculosa, Anas, 469
maculosa, Nothura, 42
maculosa, Tinamus, 43
madagascariensis, Accipiter, 341
madagascariensis, Anas, 455
madagascariensis, Anastomus, 247
madagascariensis, Ardea, 203
madagascariensis, Aviceda, 280
madagascariensis, Pernis, 280
madeira, Pterodroma, 73
madens, Falco, 424
madrensis, Accipiter, 343
maestus, Herpetotheres, 395
magellani, Pelecanoides, 119
magellani, Puffinuria, 119
magellanica, Anas, 447
magellanicus, Aptenodytes, 134
magellanicus, Oceanites, 103
magellanicus, Pelecanus, 174

magellanicus, Phalacrocorax, 174
magellanicus, Spheniscus, 134
magentae, Aestrelata, 68
magentae, Pterodroma, 68
magnificens, Fregata, 160
magnificus, Nycticorax, 232
magniplumis, Buteo, 363
magniplumis, Potamolegus, 363
magnirostris, Aviceda, 281
magnirostris, Buteo, 361
magnirostris, Falco, 362
magnirostris, Hyptiopus, 281
magnistriata, Eudromia, 45
magnus, Gampsonyx, 290
maguari, Ardea, 249
maguari, Ciconia, 249
maillardi, Circus, 320
maior, Puffinus, 89
major, Colymbus, 149
major, Dupetor, 241
major, Mergus, 498
major, Nothura, 42
major, Platalea, 267
major, Podiceps, 149
major, Polihierax, 398
major, Rostrhamus, 293
major, Tetrao, 17
major, Tinamus, 15, 42
majusculus, Elanus, 291
malacorhynchos, Anas, 460
malacorhynchos, Hymenolaimus, 460
Malacorhynchus, 480
malaitae, Accipiter, 332
malayensis, Falco, 378
malayensis, Ictinaetus, 378
malayensis, Spilornis, 313
malvinarum, Chloephaga, 448
manapiare, Crypturellus, 26
manchuricus, Cerchneis, 405
mandibularis, Nycticorax, 231
mangarei, Pseudoprion, 83
manilensis, Ardea, 203
manillensis, Nycticorax, 230
mantelli, Apteryx, 11
manusi, Accipiter, 332
maoriana, Herodias, 204
maoriana, Pealeornis, 104
maoriana, Pelagodroma, 106
Mareca, 460
margaritae, Crypturellus, 29
margaritensis, Cerchneis, 403
margaritophilus, Butorides, 219
marginatus, Accipiter, 346
marginatus, Falco, 346
marila, Anas, 486
marila, Aythya, 486
mariloides, Aythya, 486
mariloides, Fuligula, 486
marina, Pelagodroma, 105
marina, Procellaria, 106
markhami, Cymochorea, 116
markhami, Oceanodroma, 116
Marmaronetta, 480
marmorata, Ardea, 235
marmorata, Nothura, 40
marmoratum, Tigrisoma, 235
maroccanus, Phalacrocorax, 166
masafuerae, Aestrelata, 77
masafuerae, Pterodroma, 77
massaicus, Struthio, 4
mathewsae, Ardea, 202
mathewsi, Anas, 467
mathewsi, Botaurus, 244
matsudairae, Oceanodroma, 117
matsudariae, Oceanodroma, 117
matthiae, Accipiter, 333
mattingleyi, Heteroprion, 81
maui, Zeafulix, 486
mauretanicus, Puffinus, 96
maurus, Cicus, 317
maurus, Falco, 317
maxima, Branta, 443
mccormicki, Diomedea, 52
mechowi, Melierax, 322
Megadyptes, 131
megala, Aviceda, 282
megala, Baza, 282
megaloptera, Aquila, 391
megalopterus, Phalcoboenus, 391
megarhynchus, Cymindis, 285
megarhynchus, Regerhinus, 285
Megatriorchis, 323
meidionalis, Gypaetus, 304
melambrotus, Cathartes, 277
melania, Oceanodroma, 116
melania, Procellaria, 116
Melanitta, 492
melanocephala, Anas, 501
melanocephala, Ardea, 201
melanocephalus, Tantalus, 263
melanocephalus, Threskiornis, 263

melanochlamys, Accipiter, 333
melanochlamys, Urospizias, 333
melanocoripha, Anas, 432
melanocoryphus, Cygnus, 432
melanogaster, Anhinga, 180
melanogaster, Thalassidrona, 108
melanogenis, Hypoleucus, 176
melanogenis, Phalacrocorax, 176
melanogenys, Falco, 423
melanoleuca, Anas, 426
melanoleuca, Fregetta, 108
melanoleucos, Circus, 318
melanoleucos, Falco, 318
melanoleucos, Hydrocorax, 177
melanoleucos, Phalacrocorax, 177
melanoleucus, Accipiter, 346
melanoleucus, Buteo, 385
melanoleucus, Geranoaetus, 360
melanoleucus, Ierax, 400
melanoleucus, Microhierax, 400
melanoleucus, Spizaetus, 360
melanoleucus, Spizastur, 385
melanoleueus, Accipiter, 346
melanolopha, Ardea, 232
melanolophus, Nycticorax, 232
Melanophoyx, 205
melanophris, Diomedea, 54
melanophrys, Diomedea, 54
melanopis, Tantalus, 259
melanopis, Theristicus, 259
melanops, Falco, 353
melanops, Leucopternis, 353
melanops, Sula, 185
melanoptera, Chloephaga, 447
melanopterus, Anser, 447
melanorhynchos, Ardea, 204
melanorhynchos, Phaethon, 158
melanorhynchos, Phaeton, 158
melanosternon, Buteo, 296
melanosternon, Hamirostra, 296
melanotis, Buteo, 312
melanotis, Milvus, 297
melanotis, Reinholdia, 97
melanotis, Spilornis, 312
melanotos, Anser, 455
melanotos, Sarkidiornis, 455
melaschistos, Accipiter, 342
Melierax, 321
melleri, Anas, 470
melvillensis, Carbo, 178
melvillensis, Falco, 401
melvillensis, Ieracidea, 401
melvillensis, Pandion, 279
membranacea, Anas, 480
membranaceus, Malacorhynchus, 480
mendiculus, Spheniscus, 134
mendozae, Nothoprocta, 39
menetriesi, Buteo, 372
menzbieri, Buteo, 375
Merganetta, 458
merganser, Mergus, 499
Mergellus, 496
Merginae, 487
Mergus, 496
meridensis, Geranoaetus, 360
meridionalis, Buteo, 371
meridionalis, Buteogallus, 358
meridionalis, Cathartes, 275
meridionalis, Falco, 358
meridionalis, Gypaetus, 304
meridionalis, Kaupifalco, 351
meridionalis, Microhierax, 400
meridionalis, Micronisus, 351
mesatus, Butorides, 219
Mesembrinibis, 259
meserythrus, Crypturellus, 21
meserythrus, Tinamus, 21
mesonauta, Phaethon, 156
Mesophoyx, 205
metabates, Melierax, 322
Metopiana, 481
mexicana, Tigrisoma, 234
mexicanum, Tigrisoma, 234
mexicanus, Carbo, 169
mexicanus, Crypturellus, 31
mexicanus, Crypturus, 31
mexicanus, Falco, 417
mexicanus, Phalacrocorax, 169
meyerianus, Accipiter, 348
meyerianus, Astur, 348
Micrastur, 395
microbalia, Cerchneis, 408
microbalia, Falco, 408
Microcarbo, 163, 177
microhaliaetus, Pandion, 279
Microhierax, 398
Micronisus, 321
micronyx, Buteogallus, 357
microptera, Rollandia, 142
micropterus, Podiceps, 142
microscelis, Ciconia, 248

microsoma, Halocyptena, 112
microstictus, Accipiter, 324
micrus, Asturina, 355
middendorffii, Anser, 436
migrans, Falco, 297
migrans, Milvus, 297
Milvago, 393
milvipes, Falco, 419
milvoides, Hieraaetus, 384
milvoides, Spizaetus, 384
Milvus, 296
milvus, Falco, 296
milvus, Milvus, 296
minahassae, Nycticorax, 230
minima, Anhinga, 180
minima, Branta, 442
minimus, Henicopernis, 286
minimus, Spilornis, 313
minor, Aptenodytes, 132
minor, Colymbus, 142
minor, Eudyptula, 132
minor, Falco, 424
minor, Fregata, 161
minor, Gorsachius, 232
minor, Hieraaetus, 384
minor, Nothura, 41
minor, Pelecanus, 161
minor, Phoeniconaias, 270
minor, Phoenicopterus, 270
minor, Platalea, 268
minor, Procellaria, 62, 65
minor, Scopus, 245
minor, Tinamus, 41
minullus, Accipiter, 336
minullus, Falco, 336
minuta, Ardea, 239
minutus, Ixobrychus, 239
mira, Eudromia, 46
mirandollei, Astur, 396
mirandollei, Micrastur, 396
mirus, Chondrohierax, 286
misisippiensis, Falco, 295
misoriensis, Accipiter, 332
misoriensis, Urospizias, 332
mississippiensis, Ictinia, 295
missus, Prion, 80
misulae, Accipiter, 332
modesta, Ardea, 204
modestus, Crypturellus, 21
modestus, Crypturus, 21
moestissima, Fregetta, 110
moffitti, Branta, 443
mollis Procellaria, 73
mollis, Pterodroma, 73
mollissima, Anas, 488
mollissima, Somateria, 488
molucca, Ibis, 263
moluccarum, Ardeola, 224
moluccarum, Butorides, 224
moluccensis, Falco, 408
moluccensis, Tinnunculus, 408
moluccus, Threskiornis, 263
molybdophanes, Struthio, 4
monachus, Aegypius, 308
monachus, Cathartes, 305
monachus, Leptodon, 285
monachus, Necrosyrtes, 305
monachus, Sparvius, 285
monachus, Vultur, 308
monicae, Ardea, 197
monogrammicus, Falco, 351
monogrammicus, Kaupifalco, 351
monorhis, Oceanodroma, 114
monorhis, Thalassidroma, 114
montaguei, Reinholdia, 97
montana, Hamirostra, 296
montanus, Dromaius, 10
montanus, Phalcoboenus, 391
moorei, Ixobrychus, 240
morenoi, Calopezus, 46
morphnoides, Aquila, 384
morphnoides, Hieraaetus, 384
Morphnus, 376
morrisoni, Podiceps, 141
morrisoni, Rollandia, 141
mortyi, Accipiter, 331
Morus, 181, 183
moschata, Anas, 454
moschata, Cairina, 454
moscoviae, Astur, 346
moseleyi, Eudyptes, 128
multiguttata, Eudromia, 46
munda, Nectris, 101
munda, Procellaria, 101
murchisonianus, Falco, 417
murphyi, Pelecanus, 192
musicus, Falco, 323
mustelinus, Crypturellus, 22
mustelinus, Crypturus, 22
mutuus, Pandion, 279
Mycteria, 245
mycteria, Ciconia, 251

mycteria, Jabiru, 251
Mycteriini, 245
myrtae, Puffinus, 101

naevosa, Anas, 446
naevosa, Stictonetta, 446
nana, Notophoyx, 211
Nannopterum, 164
nanus, Accipiter, 339
nanus, Erythrospizias, 339
nanus, Ichthyaetus, 302
nanus, Spizaetus, 388
nanus, Taoniscus, 44
nanus, Tinamus, 44
naso, Carnifex, 397
naso, Micrastur, 397
natalensis, Calherodias, 231
natalis, Accipiter, 329
natalis, Urospizias, 329
nativitatis, Nectris, 94
nativitatis, Puffinus, 96
nattereri, Asturnina, 363
nattereri, Buteo, 363
nattereri, Tinamus, 14
natunensis, Spilornis, 313
naumanni, Falco, 401
nearctica, Aythya, 486
nebouxii, Sula, 184
Necrosyrtes, 304
neglecta, Dissoura, 249
neglecta, Procellaria, 70
neglecta, Pterodroma, 70
neglectus, Anser, 436
neglectus, Falco, 406
neglectus, Graculus, 171
neglectus, Pernis, 287
neglectus, Phalacrocorax, 171
Neochen, 449
Neohierax, 398
Neonectris, 89, 93
Neophron, 304
nereis, Garrodia, 105
nereis, Thalassidroma, 105
nesiotes, Falco, 423
nesiotes, Sula, 187
nesiotis, Anas, 468
nesiotis, Xenonetta, 468
Nesocarbo, 164
Nesochen, 440
Nesocygna, 427
Nesofregetta, 110
Nesonetta, 460
nesophilus, Ardeirallus, 242
Netta, 481
Nettapus, 455
Nettion, 461
neumanni, Melierax, 322
newelli, Puffinus, 95
newtoni, Falco, 407
newtoni, Tinnunculus, 407
ngamiensis, Cerchneis, 407
niasensis, Accipiter, 324
nicaraguensis, Falco, 403
niceforoi, Anas, 474
nicolae, Puffinus, 99
nicolli, Fregata, 162
nicolli, Sula, 186
niethammeri, Nothoprocta, 39
niger, Haliaeetus, 302
niger, Hydrocorax, 178
niger, Ischnosceles, 351
niger, Phalacrocorax, 178
niger, Plectropterus, 453
niger, Rostrhamus, 293
niger, Vultur, 307
nigra, Anas, 493
nigra, Ardea, 248
nigra, Ciconia, 248
nigra, Geranospiza, 351
nigra, Melanitta, 493
nigricans, Anser, 445
nigricans, Branta, 445
nigriceps, Crypturellus, 23
nigriceps, Crypturus, 23
nigricollis, Busarellus, 359
nigricollis, Falco, 359
nigricollis, Podiceps, 152
nigripennis, Oestrelata, 76
nigripennis, Pterodroma, 76
nigripes, Ardea, 213
nigripes, Diomedea, 54
nigripes, Egretta, 213
nigrivestis, Eudyptes, 128
nigrocapillus, Nothocercus, 19
nigrocapillus, Tinamus, 19
nigrogularis, Phalacrocorax, 168
nigroguttata, Nothura, 44
nilotica, Bostrychia, 260
nimia, Anas, 465
nipalensis, Aquila, 379
nipalensis, Nisaetus, 387
nipalensis, Spizaetus, 387

nippon, Ibis, 266
nippon, Nipponia, 266
Nipponia, 266
nisoides, Accipiter, 338
nisosimilis, Accipiter, 341
nisosimilis, Falco, 341
nisus, Accipiter, 341
nisus, Falco, 341
nisus, Haliaeetus, 299
nitida, Asturina, 355
nitidus, Falco, 355
nitidus, Phalacrocorax, 168
nivalis, Leucocarbo, 175
nivalis, Phalacrocorax, 175
nivea, Pagodroma, 65
nivea, Procellaria, 65
njikena, Aviceda, 283
nobilis, Ardea, 202
nobilis, Rhea, 6
noctivagus, Crypturellus, 30
noctivagus, Tinamus, 30
Nomonyx, 501
notatus, Elanus, 292
Nothocercus, 18
Nothoprocta, 36
Nothura, 40
Notophoyx, 205
Notoplotus, 179
novaeguineae, Falco, 401
novaeguineae, Harpyopsis, 377
novaeguineae, Hieracidea, 401
novaehollandiae, Accipiter, 330
novae hollandiae, Ardea, 211
novaehollandiae, Biziura, 504
novaehollandiae, Casuarius, 10
novaehollandiae, Cereopsis, 446
novaehollandiae, Dromaius, 10
novaehollandiae, Egretta, 211
novaehollandiae, Eudyptula, 132
novae hollandiae, Falco, 333
novaehollandiae, Phalacrocorax, 167
novae-hollandiae, Plotus, 181
novae hollandiae, Podiceps, 142
novae hollandiae, Spheniscus, 132
novaehollandiae, Tachybaptus, 142
novae seelandiae, Anas, 486
novaeseelandiae, Aythya, 486
novaeseelandiae, Falco, 417
novae zelandiae, Ardeola, 240
novaezelandiae, Ixobrychus, 240
novimexicana, Anas, 469
nubicus, Vultur, 309
nudiceps, Gyps, 306
nudifrons, Ibis, 255
nudifrons, Phimosus, 255
nugax, Procellaria, 98
nugax, Puffinus, 98
numida, Eudromia, 46
Nyctanassa, 227
Nycticoracinae, 227
Nycticoracini, 227
Nycticorax, 228
nycticorax, Ardea, 229
nycticorax, Nycticorax, 229
Nyroca, 482
nyroca, Anas, 485
nyroca, Aythya, 485

oaxacae, Micrastur, 395
obiensis, Accipiter, 331
obiensis, Astur, 331
objurgatus, Cerchneis, 406
objurgatus, Falco, 406
obscura, Anas, 470
obscura, Aviceda, 282
obscurior, Aquila, 381
obscurus, Nycticorax, 230
obsoletus, Accipiter, 328
obsoletus, Astur, 328
obsoletus, Crypturellus, 24
obsoletus, Falco, 420
obsoletus, Tinamus, 26
occidentalis, Aechmophorus, 154
occidentalis, Ardea, 198, 199
occidentalis, Bernicla, 442
occidentalis, Branta, 442
occidentalis, Crypturellus, 30
occidentalis, Crypturus, 30
occidentalis, Egretta, 208
occidentalis, Falco, 401
occidentalis, Hydranassa, 208
occidentalis, Ieracidea, 401
occidentalis, Leucopternis, 354
occidentalis, Pelecanus, 192
occidentalis, Podiceps, 154
occidentalis, Tinnunculus, 408
occiduus, Buteo, 363
occiduus, Rupornis, 363
occipitalis, Aegypius, 309
occipitalis, Casuarius, 9
occipitalis, Falco, 385
occipitalis, Lophaetus, 385

occipitalis, Podiceps, 153
occipitalis, Vultur, 309
oceanica, Procellaria, 103
oceanicus, Oceanites, 103
Oceanites, 102
Oceanodroma, 112
ochracea, Cerchneis, 404
ochraceiventris, Crypturellus, 24
ochraceiventris, Crypturus, 24
ochraceus, Falco, 404
ochrocephalus, Milvago, 393
octosetaceus, Mergus, 498
Odontriorchis, 284
Oidemia, 492
okahia, Pterodroma, 73
oligista, Ardea, 199
olivacea, Bostrychia, 261
olivacea, Ibis, 261
olivaceus, Pelecanus, 170
olivaceus, Phalacrocorax, 169
olivascens, Tinamus, 17
oliveri, Aestrelata, 72
oliveri, Phalacrocorax, 172
oliveri, Pseudoprion, 83
olor, Anas, 431
olor, Cygnus, 431
olrogi, Micrastur, 396
onocrotalus, Pelecanus, 189
onslowi, Phalacrocorax, 176
ophryophanes, Falco, 415
ophryophanes, Hypotriorchis, 415
opisthomelas, Puffinus, 96
oreophilus, Buteo, 373
organorum, Tinamus, 14
orientalis, Aquila, 379
orientalis, Branta, 445
orientalis, Heteroprion, 82
orientalis, Mergus, 499
orientalis, Pachyptila, 82
orientalis, Pernis, 287
orientalis, Pterodroma, 77
orientalis, Spizaetus, 387
orinomus, Anas, 478
orinomus, Querquedula, 478
orlandoi, Falco, 418
ornata, Nothoprocta, 37
ornatus, Falco, 389
ornatus, Rhynchotus, 37
ornatus, Spizaetus, 388
Oroaetus, 389
Oroanassa, 228
orphna, Anas, 477
Orthocrypturus, 20
oruro, Nothura, 41
oscitans, Anastomus, 247
oscitans, Ardea, 247
osgoodi, Tinamus, 14
oshiroi, Buteo, 373
Ossifraga, 59
Otogyps, 308
oustaleti, Anas, 470
oustaleti, Nothoprocta, 39
ovampensis, Accipiter, 340
ovivorus, Ictinaetus, 377
owenii, Apteryx, 11
owstoni, Cymochorea, 116
oxycerca, Cercibis, 258
oxycercus, Ibis, 258
oxyptera, Anas, 465
Oxyura, 501
Oxyurinae, 500

Pachyptila, 79
pachyrhynchus, Eudyptes, 129
pacifica, Ardea, 200
pacifica, Gavia, 137
pacifica, Procellaria, 91
pacificus, Aesalon, 413
pacificus, Colymbus, 137
pacificus, Falco, 413
pacificus, Histrionicus, 491
pacificus, Puffinus, 91
Pagodroma, 64
palawanensis, Pernis, 288
palawanensis, Spilornis, 312
palawanus, Accipiter, 325
Pallasicarbo, 164
pallens, Accipiter, 341
pallescens, Rhynchotus, 36
pallescens, Tigrisoma, 235
palleuca, Egretta, 209
palliatus, Falco, 284
pallida, Asturina, 356
pallida, Aviceda, 281
pallida, Baza, 281
pallida, Nothura, 43
pallidiceps, Accipiter, 331
pallidiceps, Urospizias, 331
pallidimas, Accipiter, 332
pallidior, Dupetor, 242
pallidus, Archibuteo, 375
pallidus, Buteo, 373

pallidus, Falco, 413
pallidus, Lithofalco, 413
pallidus, Polyborus, 392
pallidus, Spilornis, 313
palmerstoni, Fregata, 161
palmerstoni, Pelecanus, 161
palpebrata, Diomedea, 58
palpebrata, Phoebetria, 58
paludivaga, Ardeola, 217
paludivaga, Milvago, 393
paludivaga, Nothura, 42
palumbarius, Astur, 347
panamensis, Cochlearius, 233
panamensis, Crypturellus, 22
panamensis, Crypturus, 22
panayensis, Spilornis, 315
Pandion, 278
Pandioninae, 278
papa, Sarcoramphus, 278
papa, Vultur, 278
papillosa, Ibis, 265
papillosa, Pseudibis, 265
papua, Anhinga, 181
papua, Aptenodytes, 125
papua, Pygoscelis, 125
papuana, Aythya, 485
papuanus, Accipiter, 339
papuanus, Astur, 339
papuanus, Casuarius, 8
papuanus, Falco, 416
papuanus, Machaerhamphus, 290
papuensis, Ardeola, 224
papuensis, Butorides, 224
Parabuteo, 358
Paranectris, 90
parasitus, Falco, 298
parasitus, Milvus, 298
parkinsoni, Procellaria, 87
parvimaculata, Nothoprocta, 38
parvipes, Anser, 443
parvipes, Branta, 443
parvirostris, Crypturellus, 34
parvirostris, Crypturus, 34
parvirostris, Procellaria, 71
parvus, Oceanites, 103
paschae, Aestrelata, 71
paschae, Pterodroma, 71
patachonica, Oidemia, 453
patachonicus, Tachyeres, 453
patagonica, Aptenodytes, 122
patagonica, Eudromia, 46
patagonicus, Aptenodytes, 122
patens, Butorides, 220
patricki, Phalacrocorax, 167
patruelis, Ardea, 226
patruelis, Ardeola, 226
paulus, Cerchneis, 402
paulus, Falco, 402
pauper, Nyctanassa, 228
pauper, Nycticorax, 228
pavoninus, Taoniscus, 44
payesii, Ardea, 239
payesii, Ixobrychus, 239
pax, Falco, 415
Pealea, 104, 107
pealei, Falco, 421
Pealeornis, 103
pectoralis, Ciraeetus, 310
pectoralis, Circaetus, 310
pectoralis, Falco, 323
pectoralis, Polyboroides, 316
peculiaris, Elasmonetta, 468
peeti, Botaurus, 243
pekinensis, Falco, 401
pelagica, Aquila, 301
pelagica, Procellaria, 111
pelagicus, Haliaeetus, 301
pelagicus, Hydrobates, 111
pelagicus, Phalacrocorax, 173
Pelagodroma, 105
Pelecanidae, 188
Pelecanoides, 118
Pelecanoididae, 118
Pelecanus, 188, 189
pelegrinoides, Falco, 424
pelewensis, Anas, 471
pelewensis, Ixobrychus, 240
pelewensis, Nyctiocorax, 231
Pelionetta, 492
pelzelni, Daptrius, 391
pelzelni, Micrastur, 396
pelzelnii, Podiceps, 145
pelzelnii, Tachybaptus, 145
pembaensis, Accipiter, 326
penelope, Anas, 462
penicillatus, Carbo, 171
penicillatus, Phalacrocorax, 171
peninsulae, Accipiter, 324
peninsulae, Fregata, 161
peninsularis, Falco, 402
pennantii, Aptenodytes, 122, 123
pennata, Pterocnemia, 6

pennata, Rhea 7
pennatus, Falco, 383
pennatus, Hieraaetus, 383
Penthirenia, 49
pentlandii, Nothoprocta, 38
pentlandii, Rhynchotus, 39
pentlandii, Tinamotis, 47
peposaca, Anas, 481
peposaca, Netta, 481
percautus, Tinamus, 15
percna, Anas, 471
percnopterus, Neophron, 304
perconfusus, Falco, 424
perdicaria, Nothoprocta, 38
perdicarius, Crypturus, 38
peregrina, Ibis, 256
peregrinator, Falco, 423
peregrinoides, Accipiter, 341
peregrinus, Falco, 421
perenopterus, Vultur, 304
peringueyi, Heteroprion, 81
permistus, Haliastur, 299
pernambucensis, Tinamus, 14
perniger, Ictinaetus, 378
pernigra, Aquila, 378
Pernis, 287
perobscurus, Accipiter, 343
perplexa, Cerchneis, 403
perplexus, Spilornis, 312
persicus, Puffinus, 99
personata, Sula, 185
perspicillaris, Accipiter, 342
perspicillaris, Astur, 342
perspicillaris, Falco, 342
perspicillata, Anas, 493
perspicillata, Melanitta, 493
perspicillatus, Phalacrocorax, 173
perthi, Phalacrocorax, 168
peruvia, Diomedella, 55
peruviana, Cerchneis, 404
peruviana, Crypturellus, 34
peruviana, Crypturus, 34
peruviana, Nothoprocta, 40
peruviana, Nothura, 41
peruvianus, Crypturellus, 28
peruvianus, Falco, 404
peruvianus, Ixobrychus, 239
peruvianus, Tinamus, 16
peruviensis, Buteo, 368
Pervicauda, 501
petersi, Buteo, 362
petoensis, Falco, 414
petrophilus, Falco, 414
petulans, Buteo, 362
Phaeonetta, 481
phaeopygia, Oestrelata, 75
phaeopygia, Pterodroma, 75
Phaethon, 155
Phaethontidae, 155
Phaeton, 155
Phalacrocoracidae, 163
Phalacrocoracinae, 163
Phalacrocorax, 163, 166
phalaena, Tinnunculus, 402
Phalcoboenus, 391
Philacte, 435
philipi, Casuarius, 9
philippensis, Colymbus, 144
philippensis, Pelecanus, 190
philippensis, Pernis, 288
philippensis, Spizaetus, 388
philippensis, Tachybaptus, 144
Philippinetta, 461
phillipii, Procellaria, 68
phillipsi, Ardeola, 217
phillipsi, Cochlearius, 233
Phimosus, 255
Phoebastria, 49, 53
Phoebetria, 57
Phoeniconaias, 270
Phoenicoparrus, 271
Phoenicopteridae, 269
Phoenicopterus, 269
phoenicuros, Phaeton, 158
Phoeoaythia, 481
picata, Ardea, 208
picata, Egretta, 208
picata, Herodias, 208
pichinchae, Falco, 412
picta, Agamia, 226
picta, Anas, 447
picta, Chloephaga, 447
picticollis, Casuarius, 8
pictilis, Phalacrocorax, 179
pictus, Buteo, 369
pileata, Ardea, 195
pileatus, Accipiter, 345
pileatus, Falco, 345
pileatus, Necrosyrtes, 305
pileatus, Pilherodius, 195
pileatus, Vultur, 305
Pilherodius, 195

pinnata, Ardea, 243
pinnatus, Botaurus, 243
Pithecophaga, 377
plagiata, Asturina, 355
plancus, Falco, 393
plancus, Polyborus, 392
Planofalco, 400
Platalea, 266
platalea, Anas, 478
Plataleinae, 266
platei, Diomedea, 57
Platibis, 266
platypterus, Buteo, 365
platypterus, Sparvius, 365
platyrhynchos, Anas, 468
Plectropterus, 453
Plegadis, 256
pleskei, Falco, 422
plotus, Pelecanus, 187
plotus, Sula, 187
plumbea, Ichthyophaga, 302
plumbea, Ictinia, 295
plumbea, Leucopternis, 353
plumbea, Oceanodroma, 118
plumbea, Polioaetus, 302
plumbea, Thalassidroma, 118
plumbeiceps, Ichthyophaga, 303
plumbeiceps, Nothocercus, 18
plumbeus, Falco, 295
plumbeus, Ibis, 258
plumbeus, Micrastur, 396
plumbeus, Rostrhamus, 293
plumiferus, Herodias, 209
Podicepinae, 140
Podiceps, 148
podiceps, Ardea, 240
podiceps, Ardeola, 240
podiceps, Colymbus, 147
podiceps, Ixobrychus, 240
podiceps, Podilymbus, 146
Podicipedidae, 140
Podicipitidae, 140
Podilymbus, 146
poecilochrous, Buteo, 368
poecilorhyncha, Anas, 471
poggei, Colymbus, 144
poggei, Tachybaptus, 144
poiciloptila, Ardea, 244
poiciloptilus, Botaurus, 244
Poikilocarbo, 164
pojana, Buteo, 371
pojana, Falco, 371
Polemaetus, 390
Polihierax, 398
Polioaetus, 302
poliocephala, Chloephaga, 448
Poliocephalus, 147
poliocephalus, Accipiter, 335
poliocephalus, Crypturellus, 22
poliocephalus, Crypturornis, 22
poliocephalus, Podiceps, 148
poliocephalus, Poliocephalus, 148
poliogaster, Accipiter, 323
poliogaster, Falco, 323
polionota, Leucopternis, 355
polionotus, Accipiter, 331
polionotus, Buteo, 355
polionotus, Urospizias, 331
poliopsis, Accipiter, 327
poliopsis, Micronisus, 327
poliopterus, Melierax, 322
Polyborinae, 390
Polyboroides, 316
Polyborus, 392
polycryptus, Accipiter, 330
polynesiae, Puffinus, 98
polyosoma, Buteo, 367
polyosoma, Falco, 367
Polysticta, 490
polyzonoides, Accipiter, 327
pomarina, Aquila, 378
pondicerianus, Haliastur, 298
ponticerianus, Vultur, 308
praepes, Crypturellus, 32
praepes, Crypturornis, 32
princeps, Accipiter, 335
princeps, Leucopternis, 353
Priocella, 61
Priofinus, 85
Procellaria, 85, 86
Procellariidae, 58
Procellata, 103
progressus, Falco, 419
Prosopocygna, 427
proxima, Aviceda, 283
Pseudibis, 265
Pseudobulweria, 66
Pseudogyps, 305
Pseudosula, 181
Pseudotadorna, 449
ptaritepui, Crypturellus, 24
pteneres, Anas, 452

pteneres, Tachyeres, 452
Pterocnemia, 6
Pterodroma, 65
Pteronetta, 454
ptilorhynchus, Pernis, 287
ptilorhyncus, Falco, 288
Pucheramphus, 124
pucherani, Asturina, 363
pucherani, Buteo, 363
Puffinus, 89, 95
puffinus, Procellaria, 95
puffinus, Puffinus, 95
pulchellus, Accipiter, 332
pulchellus, Astur, 332
pulchellus, Nettapus, 455
pullus, Ixobrychus, 238
puna, Anas, 475
Punanetta, 461
punctata, Anas, 476
punctatus, Falco, 407
punctatus, Pelicanus, 171
punctatus, Phalacrocorax, 171
punensis, Crypturellus, 25
punensis, Crypturus, 25
punicus, Accipiter, 342
purpuragula, Carbo, 170
purpurascens, Carbo, 176
purpurascens, Phalacrocorax, 176
purpurea, Ardea, 202
pusillus, Accipiter, 328
pusillus, Scelospizias, 328
pycrofti, Pterodroma, 78
pygargus, Circus, 319
pygargus, Falco, 319
pygmaea, Dendrocygna, 429
pygmaeus, Phalacrocorax, 178
pygmaeus, Threskiornis, 264
pygmeus, Pelecanus, 178
Pygoscelis, 124
pyramidalis, Pachyptila, 84
pyramidalis, Pseudoprion, 84
Pyrrherodia, 195

quaesitandus, Accipiter, 339
quagga, Accipiter, 338
queenslandica, Baza, 283
queribundus, Herpetotheres, 395
Querquedula, 461
querquedula, Anas, 477
quintali, Pterodroma, 70
quirindus, Circus, 317

radama, Falco, 424
radiatus, Accipiter, 349
radiatus, Falco, 349
radiatus, Polyboroides, 316
radiatus, Vultur, 316
radjah, Anas, 451
radjah, Tadorna, 451
raja, Spilornis, 313
ralloides, Ardea, 217
ralloides, Ardeola, 217
ranfurlyi, Phalacrocorax, 177
ranivorus, Circus, 319
ranivorus, Falco, 319
rapax, Aquila, 379
rapax, Falco, 380
raptor, Aquila, 380
rara, Bostrychia, 261
rara, Lampribis, 261
rectirostris, Ardea, 196
redimitus, Catadyptes, 130
refectus, Buteo, 372
regalis, Archibuteo, 374
regalis, Buteo, 374
Regerhinus, 285
regia, Diomedea, 52
regia, Platalea, 267
regulus, Falco, 413
reinholdi, Puffinus, 96
reinwardtii, Aviceda, 282
reinwardtii, Falco, 282
reinwardtii, Lophotes, 282
remissa, Anas, 467
rennelliana, Urospiza, 330
rennellianus, Podiceps, 143
rennellianus, Tachybaptus, 143
renschi, Falco, 408
renschi, Hieraaetus, 383
repens, Ardea, 199
resplendens, Phalacrocorax, 173
rex, Aptenodytes, 123
rex, Balaeniceps, 253
rex, Sulita, 183
Rhantistes, 65
Rhea, 5
Rheidae, 5
rhizophorae, Ardeola, 221
rhizophorae, Buteogallus, 356
rhizophorae, Butorides, 221
rhodogaster, Accipiter, 340
rhodogaster, Nisus, 340
Rhodonessa, 480

rhynchotis, Anas, 479
Rhynchotus, 35
richardsonii, Falco, 414
richardsonii, Hypotriorchis, 414
richmondi, Spilornis, 313
richmondi, Thalassarche, 55
ricketti, Aquila, 380
ricketti, Spilornis, 312
ridgwayi, Buteo, 364
ridgwayi, Buteogallus, 358
ridgwayi, Cochlearius, 233
ridgwayi, Falcinellus, 257
ridgwayi, Fregata, 162
ridgwayi, Pandion, 279
ridgwayi, Plegadis, 257
ridgwayi, Rupornis, 364
ridgwayi, Urubitinga, 358
ridgweir, Pandion, 279
riggenbachi, Phalacrocorax, 172
riocourii, Chelictinia, 293
riocourii, Elanoides, 293
riojana, Eudromia, 45
riphaeus, Falco, 423
rivierei, Buteo, 365
robinsoni, Butorides, 220
robusta, Aviceda, 283
robustus, Eudyptes, 129
robustus, Tinamus, 15
rodgersii, Fulmarus, 62
rogersi, Anas, 471
rogersi, Ardeola, 224
rogersi, Butorides, 224
rogersi, Circus, 317
rogersi, Nettion, 467
rogersi, Sula, 187
rohui, Diomedea, 52
rolland, Podiceps, 141
rolland, Rollandia, 141
Rollandia, 141
rooki, Accipiter, 333
rosea, Ajaia, 266
roseotincta, Phaethon, 157
roseotincta, Scaeophaethon, 157
roseus, Pelecanus, 189, 190
roseus, Phoenicopterus, 270
rosselianus, Accipiter, 339
rossicus, Anser, 437
rossicus, Melanonyx, 437
rossii, Anser, 440
rostrata, Nothoprocta, 37
rostrata, Procellaria, 69
rostrata, Pterodroma, 69
Rostrhamus, 293
rothschildi, Bostrychia, 261
rothschildi, Buteo, 372
rothschildi, Diomedea, 51
rothschildi, Dromiceius, 10
rothschildi, Fregata, 160
rothschildi, Lamprobis, 261
rothschildi, Scaeophaethon, 158
rothschildi, Struthio, 4
royanus, Fregettornis, 109
ruber, Eudocimus, 255
ruber, Phoenicopterus, 269
rubianae, Accipiter, 332
rubianae, Astur, 332
rubida, Oxyura, 502
rubidiceps, Chloephaga, 448
rubidus, Anas, 502
rubra, Scolopax, 255
rubricauda, Phaethon, 157
rubricauda, Phaeton, 157
rubripes, Anas, 470
rubripes, Crypturus, 27
rubripes, Sula, 186
rubrirostris, Anas, 475
rubrirostris, Anser, 439
rueppelli, Anas, 470
rueppellii, Gyps, 306
rueppellii, Vultur, 306
rufa, Anhinga, 181
rufa, Ardea, 205
rufa, Aviceda, 282
rufa, Baza, 282
rufescens, Ardea, 207
rufescens, Crypturellus, 21
rufescens, Egretta, 207
rufescens, Falco, 407
rufescens, Pelecanus, 190
rufescens, Rhynchotus, 35
rufescens, Tinamus, 36
ruficauda, Asturina, 362
ruficaudus, Buteo, 362
ruficeps, Tinamus, 17
ruficollis, Anser, 445
ruficollis, Branta, 445
ruficollis, Cathartes, 276
ruficollis, Colymbus, 143
ruficollis, Egretta, 208
ruficollis, Falco, 410
ruficollis, Micrastur, 395
ruficollis, Pernis, 287

ruficollis, Sparvius, 396
ruficollis, Tachybaptus, 143
ruficrista, Bubulcus, 210
rufigularis, Falco, 414
rufimentum, Hydranassa, 209
rufina, Anas, 481
rufina, Netta, 481
rufinus, Buteo, 373
rufinus, Falco, 373
rufipectus, Spilornis, 314
rufipedoides, Falco, 416
rufipennis, Butastur, 350
rufipennis, Poliornis, 350
rufitergum, Tadorna, 452
rufitinctus, Spizaetus, 324
rufitorques, Accipiter, 334
rufitorques, Astur, 334
rufiventris, Accipiter, 342
rufiventris, Ardea, 218
rufiventris, Ardeola, 218
rufofuscus, Buteo, 375
rufofuscus, Falco, 376
rufolavatus, Podiceps, 145
rufolavatus, Tachybaptus, 145
rufolineatus, Gorsachius, 232
rufopectus, Podiceps, 148
rufopectus, Poliocephalus, 148
rufoschistaceus, Accipiter, 332
rufoschistaceus, Astur, 332
rufotibialis, Accipiter, 338
rufus, Plotus, 181
rufuscens, Falco, 407
rupicolaeformis, Cerchneis, 406
rupicolaeformis, Falco, 406
rupicoloides, Falco, 409
rupicolus, Falco, 407
Rupornis, 361
ruppelli, Anas, 470
rusticolus, Falco, 420
rutenbergi, Ardea, 221
rutenbergi, Ardeola, 221
rutherfordi, Spilornis, 312
rutila, Anas, 449

saceroides, Gennaia, 419
sacra, Ardea, 215
sacra, Egretta, 215
Sacrificator, 188
Sagittariidae, 390
Sagittarius, 390
salamancae, Accipiter, 341
sallaei, Crypturellus, 31
sallaei, Nothocernus, 31
salmoni, Tigrisoma, 235
saltator, Chrysocoma, 127
saltuarius, Crypturellus, 28
salvadorii, Nothura, 42
salvadorii, Spilornis, 314
Salvadorina, 461
salvini, Crypturus, 33
salvini, Diomedea, 55
salvini, Nisus, 344
salvini, Pachyptila, 81
salvini, Prion, 81
salvini, Thalassogeron, 55
Salviprion, 79
sanborni, Nothoprocta, 38
sanctijohannis, Buteo, 375
sanctijohannis, Falco, 375
sancti-lucae, Ardea, 199
sandaliata, Procellaria, 68
sandvicensis, Anser, 441
sandvicensis, Branta, 441
sandwichensis, Oestrelata, 75
sanfordi, Diomedea, 52
sanfordi, Haliaeetus, 300
sanfordi, Rhothonia, 52
Sarcogyps, 308
Sarcoramphus, 278
Sarkidiornis, 454
sassii, Accipiter, 336
satalandia, Procellaria, 68
saturata, Asturina, 363, 373
saturatus, Buteo, 363, 372
saturatus, Tinamus, 16
saturatus, Tinnunculus, 405
savannarum, Nothura, 43
savu, Accipiter, 329
schioeleri, Mergus, 498
schistacea, Ardea, 214
schistacea, Asturina, 352
schistacea, Egretta, 214
schistacea, Leucopternis, 352
schistacinus, Accipiter, 333
schistacinus, Astur, 334
schistochlamys, Accipiter, 345
schlegeli, Eudyptes, 130
schreineri, Nothura, 40
schvedowi, Accipiter, 347
schvedowi, Astur, 347
sclateri, Eudyptes, 129
sclaterii, Casuarius, 9

Scopidae, 244
Scopus, 244
scriptus, Elanus, 292
scutulata, Anas, 454
scutulata, Cairina, 454
sedentaria, Somateria, 489
segethi, Fregetta, 110
segethi, Thalassidroma, 110
semipalmata, Anas, 427
semipalmata, Anseranas, 427
semiplumbea, Leucopternis, 354
semiplumbeus, Leucopternis, 354
semitorquatus, Micrastur, 397
semitorquatus, Polihierax, 398
semi-torquatus, Sparvius, 397
senegalensis, Ephippiorhynchus, 251
senegalensis, Mycteria, 251
septentrionalis, Cathartes, 275
septentrionalis, Crypturellus, 35
septentrionalis, Falco, 412
septentrionalis, Tinamus, 13
septentrionalium, Anas, 477
serpentarius, Falco, 390
serpentarius, Sagittarius, 390
serrator, Mergus, 498
serrator, Pelecanus, 183
serrator, Sula, 183
serratus, Pezus, 17
serratus, Tinamus, 17
serresiana, Eudyptula, 128
serrirostris, Anser, 437
serus, Spizaetus, 388
serventyi, Heteroprion, 82
severus, Falco, 416
seychellarum, Ardeola, 210
sharpei, Accipiter, 334
sharpei, Astur, 334
shawmayeri, Casuarius, 8
sheffleri, Harpyhaliaetus, 360
sheffleri, Urubitornis, 360
sibilatrix, Anas, 463
sibilatrix, Ardea, 194
sibilatrix, Syrigma, 194
sibiricus, Accipiter, 337
sibiricus, Melanonyx, 436
similis, Procellaria, 79
simitorquata, Falco, 398
simplex, Crypturellus, 26
simplex, Crypturus, 26
sinensis, Ardea, 240
sinensis, Ixobrychus, 240
sinensis, Pelecanus, 166
sinensis, Phalacrocorax, 166
sinushonduri, Buteo, 362
sipora, Butorides, 223
sipora, Spilornis, 314
smithii, Anas, 479
sociabilis, Herpetotheres, 293
sociabilis, Rostrhamus, 293
soconuscensis, Crypturellus, 30
socorroensis, Buteo, 370
socorroensis, Oceanodroma, 115
solanderi, Macronectes, 60
solanderi, Pseudoprion, 82
solandri, Procellaria, 68
solandri, Pterodroma, 68
solitaria, Cryptura, 14
solitarius, Buteo, 368
solitarius, Circaetus, 360
solitarius, Harpyhaliaetus, 360
solitarius, Tinamus, 14
solitudinis, Buteo, 370
soloensis, Accipiter, 328
soloensis, Falco, 328
solomonensis, Ardeola, 226
solomonensis, Butorides, 226
Somateria, 487
soui, Crypturellus, 21
soui, Tinamus, 23
sparsa, Anas, 472
sparsimfasciatus, Accipiter, 326
sparsimfasciatus, Astur, 326
sparverioides, Falco, 403
sparverius, Falco, 402
Spatula, 460
spatzi, Struthio, 4
speciosa, Ardea, 218
speciosa, Ardeola, 218
speciosus, Podiceps, 141
spectabilis, Anas, 489
spectabilis, Astur, 315
spectabilis, Dryotriorchis, 315
spectabilis, Somateria, 489
specularioides, Anas, 472
specularis, Anas, 473
spencei, Crypturellus, 29
spencei, Crypturus, 29
Spheniscidae, 121
Spheniscus, 133
Sphenorhynchus, 247
sphenurus, Accipiter, 327
sphenurus, Falco, 327

sphenurus, Haliastur, 298
sphenurus, Milvus, 298
sphenurus, Nisus, 327
sphenurus, Puffinus, 89
spilogaster, Haematornis, 312
spilogaster, Hieraaetus, 383
spilogaster, Spilornis, 312
spilogaster, Spizaetus, 383
spilonotus, Circus, 320
Spilornis, 311
spilothorax, Circus, 320
spinicauda, Anas, 474
spinicollis, Ibis, 264
spinicollis, Threskiornis, 264
spixi, Nothura, 40
Spizaetus, 385
Spizastur, 385
Spiziapteryx, 397
spodiogaster, Ardeola, 223
spodiogaster, Butorides, 223
sponsa, Aix, 457
sponsa, Anas, 457
squamata, Colymbus, 136
squamatus, Mergus, 499
stagnatilis, Ardeola, 225
stagnatilis, Ardetta, 225
Stagonocygna, 427
steadi, Carbo, 167
steadi, Procellaria, 86
steadi, Pseudoprion, 83
steadi, Stictocarbo, 172
steadi, Thalassarche, 55
steerei, Pernis, 288
stegmanni, Falco, 405
steini, Ardeola, 224
steini, Butorides, 224
stejnegeri, Melanitta, 494
stejnegeri, Oidemia, 494
stellaris, Ardea, 243
stellaris, Botaurus, 243
stellata, Gavia, 136
stellatus, Colymbus, 136
stelleri, Anas, 490
stelleri, Polysticta, 490
stenozona, Aviceda, 282
stenozona, Baza, 282
Stephanoaetus, 389
stevensoni, Accipiter, 337
Stictocarbo, 163, 171
Stictonetta, 446
stormi, Ciconia, 249
stormi, Melanopelargus, 249
streichi, Falco, 416
strepera, Anas, 464
stresemanni, Accipiter, 329
stresemanni, Aviceda, 282
stresemanni, Baza, 282
stresemanni, Spizaetus, 388
striata, Ardea, 220
striata, Ardeola, 219
striatulus, Astur, 348
striatus, Accipiter, 343
strictipennis, Ibis, 263
strictipennis, Threskiornis, 263
strigulosus, Crypturellus, 27
strigulosus, Tinamus, 27
Struthio, 3
Struthionidae, 3
sturmii, Ardea, 241
sturmii, Ixobrychus, 241
subaesalon, Falco, 413
subalaris, Puffinus, 98
subantarctica, Pachyptila, 83
subbuteo, Falco, 415
subcristata, Aviceda, 281
subcristatus, Lepidogenys, 283
submelanogenys, Falco, 424
submontana, Nothura, 43
subniger, Falco, 417
subtilis, Buteogallus, 356
subtilis, Urubitinga, 357
suckleyi, Falco, 414
Sula, 181, 184
sula, Pelecanus, 185
sula, Sula, 185
sulaensis, Accipiter, 340
sulaensis, Circaetus, 314
sulaensis, Nisus, 340
sulaensis, Spilornis, 314
sulcirostris, Carbo, 170
sulcirostris, Phalacrocorax, 170
Sulidae, 181
sumatrana, Ardea, 201
sumatranus, Elanus, 292
sumbaensis, Urospizias, 331
sundevalli, Ardea, 220
sundevalli, Ardeola, 220
sundevalli, Butorides, 220
superciliaris, Orthocrypturus, 34
superciliaris, Sparvius, 363
superciliosa, Anas, 471
superciliosus, Accipiter, 335

superciliosus, Falco, 336
superciliosus, Orthocrypturus, 33
superior, Parabuteo, 358
suschkini, Accipiter, 347
suschkini, Urinator, 138
suttoni, Accipiter, 343
swainsoni, Buteo, 366
swainsonii, Gampsonyx, 290
syama, Aviceda, 284
syama, Baza, 284
sylvestris, Accipiter, 330
sylvicola, Sarkidiornis, 455
syriacus, Struthio, 4
Syrigma, 194

tachardus, Buteo, 373
tachiro, Accipiter, 325
tachiro, Falco, 326
Tachybaptus, 142
Tachyeres, 452
taczanowskii, Nothoprocta, 37
taczanowskii, Podiceps, 154
Tadorna, 449
tadorna, Anas, 451
tadorna, Tadorna, 451
Tadorninae, 446
tadornoides, Anas, 451
tadornoides, Tadorna, 451
taeniata, Aptenodytes, 125
taeniatus, Morphnus, 376
taissiae, Circus, 317
tambopatae, Crypturellus, 28
tanganyikae, Falco, 407
tanypterus, Falco, 418
tao, Tinamus, 13
Taoniscus, 44
tarapacensis, Pterocnemia, 7
tasmanica, Falco, 401
tasmanica, Ieracidea, 401
tataupa, Crypturellus, 34
tataupa, Tinamus, 35
taverneri, Branta, 442
teesa, Butastur, 350
teesa, Circus, 350
temminckii, Accipiter, 346
temminckii, Astur, 346
temminckii, Ibis, 266
temucoensis, Milvago, 394
tenebrosus, Milvus, 298
teneriffae, Accipiter, 342
tenuirostris, Gyps, 306
tenuirostris, Procellaria, 94
tenuirostris, Puffinus, 94
tenuirostris, Scopus, 245
Terathopius, 311
territori, Mesocarbo, 170
teter, Cathartes, 276
tethys, Oceanodroma, 113
tethys, Procellaria, 112
tethys, Thalassidroma, 113
Tethysia, 112
texanus, Buteo, 364
thagus, Pelecanus, 193
Thalassarche, 49, 54
Thalassogeron, 49, 55
Thalassoica, 63
Thalassornis, 430
Thalobata, 112
tharus, Falco, 393
Thaumatibis, 265
theresae, Melierax, 322
Theristicus, 258
Threskiornis, 262
Threskiornithidae, 253
Threskiornithinae, 254
thula, Ardea, 212
thula, Egretta, 212
Thyellodroma, 89, 91
tianshanicus, Milvus, 297
tigrina, Ardea, 234
Tigriornis, 236
Tigrisoma, 234
Tigrisomatinae, 234
timorensis, Falco, 408
timorensis, Podiceps, 143
timorensis, Tachybaptus, 143
timorlaoensis, Aviceda, 281
timorlaoensis, Baza, 281
Tinamidae, 12
Tinamotis, 47
Tinamus, 12
tinnunculus, Falco, 405
tinus, Falco, 336
tischleri, Accipiter, 346
titan, Fregetta, 110
tjendanae, Accipiter, 329
Torgos, 308
torquata, Chaja, 506
torquata, Chauna, 506
torquata, Pernis, 288
torquatus, Pernis, 288
toussenelii, Accipiter, 325

toussenelii, Nisus, 325
toyoshimai, Buteo, 373
tracheliotus, Aegypius, 308
tracheliotus, Vultur, 308
trachyrhynchus, Pelecanus, 188
transamazonicus, Crypturellus, 33
transfasciatus, Crypturellus, 27
transfasciatus, Crypturus, 27
traversi, Phalacrocorax, 176
traylori, Crypturellus, 25
treganzai, Ardea, 198
tricarunculatus, Casuarius, 9
tricolor, Ardea, 209
tricolor, Egretta, 208
tricolor, Podiceps, 145
tricolor, Sylbeocyclus, 145
tricolor, Tachybaptus, 145
Trigonoceps, 308
trinitatis, Fregata, 163
trinotatus, Accipiter, 329
trischittae, Accipiter, 347
tristanensis, Fregettornis, 109
tristis, Anas, 470
tristrami, Oceanodroma, 116
tristrani, Pterodroma, 74
trivirgatus, Accipiter, 324
trivirgatus, Falco, 324
trizonatus, Buteo, 373
tropica, Anas, 478
tropica, Fregetta, 108
tropica, Thalassidroma, 108
tropicalis, Accipiter, 337
tropicalis, Cerchneis, 402
tropicalis, Falco, 402
trouessarti, Pterodroma, 69
tubulata, Fregetta, 109
tundrius, Falco, 421
tunneyi, Puffinus, 100
turneri, Merganetta, 459
turtur, Pachyptila, 83
turtur, Procellaria, 83
typicus, Helotarsus, 311
typus, Polyboroides, 316
tyrannus, Falco, 388
tyrannus, Spizaetus, 388
tzitzihoa, Anas, 473

ultima, Pterodroma, 72
umbretta, Scopus, 244
umbrinus, Buteo, 370
unappendiculatus, Casuarius, 9
uncinatus, Chondrohierax, 285
uncinatus, Falco, 285
undina, Aptenodytes, 132
undulata, Anas, 470
undulata, Ardea, 237
undulatus, Crypturellus, 26
undulatus, Tinamus, 27
undulatus, Zebrilus, 237
unduliventer, Accipiter, 325
unduliventer, Astur, 325
unduliventer, Falco, 325
unicinctus, Falco, 359
unicinctus, Parabuteo, 358
uralensis, Hierofalco, 420
urile, Pelecanus, 173
urile, Phalacrocorax, 173
urinator, Pelecanoides, 120
urinator, Pelecanus, 193
urinatrix, Procellaria, 120
Uroaetus, 378
Urotriorchis, 349
urschi, Lophotibis, 262
Urubitinga, 356
urubitinga, Buteogallus, 358
urubitinga, Cathartes, 277
urubitinga, Falco, 358
Urubitornis, 360
ussuriana, Phoyx, 203
utilensis, Buteogallus, 357

valisineria, Anas, 483
valisineria, Aythya, 483
vanbemmeli, Accipiter, 338
vanheurni, Spizaetus, 386
vanhöffeni, Phalacrocorax, 176
variabilis, Eudyptula, 132
variegata, Anas, 451, 479
variegata, Spatula, 479
variegata, Sula, 184
variegata, Tadorna, 451
variegatus, Crypturellus, 33
variegatus, Dysporus, 184
variegatus, Tetrao, 33
varius, Pelecanus, 168
varius, Phalacrocorax, 168
velox, Accipiter, 343
velox, Falco, 343
venator, Accipiter, 344
venezuelensis, Nothocercus, 19
ventralis, Accipiter, 344
ventralis, Buteo, 369

vermiculatus, Crypturellus, 26
vermiculatus, Tinamus, 26
verreauxii, Aquila, 382
verreauxii, Aviceda, 280
verrucosus, Halieus, 176
verrucosus, Hypoleucus, 176
verrucosus, Phalacrocorax, 176
versicolor, Anas, 475
vespertinus, Falco, 411
vicarius, Spizaetus, 388
vicinior, Crypturellus, 31
viduata, Anas, 429
viduata, Dendrocygna, 429
vigilax, Accipiter, 330
vigilax, Astur, 330
vigua, Hydrocorax, 170
Viguacarbo, 164
vinaceigula, Egretta, 208
vinaceigula, Melanophoyx, 208
vindhiana, Aquila, 379
violacea, Ardea, 227
violacea, Nyctanassa, 227
virescens, Ardea, 219
virescens, Ardeola, 219
virgatus, Accipiter, 337
virgatus, Falco, 339
viridigularis, Gavia, 138
vittata, Amazonetta, 458
vittata, Erismatura, 504
vittata, Eudyptes, 129
vittata, Oxyura, 504
vittata, Pachyptila, 80
vittata, Procellaria, 80
v-nigra, Somateria, 488
vocifer, Falco, 300
vocifer, Haliaeetus, 300
vociferoides, Haliaeetus, 300
vociferoides, Haliaetus, 300
vociferus, Elanus, 291
vociferus, Falco, 291
vulcanorum, Podiceps, 145
vulcanorum, Tachybaptus, 145
vulgaris, Buteo, 366
vulgaris, Gyps, 305
vulpinus, Buteo, 372
vulpinus, Falco, 372
vulsini, Anhinga, 181
Vultur, 277
Vulturidae, 274

wagleri, Pygosceles, 125
wahgiensis, Elanus, 292
wahlbergi, Aquila, 380
waigeuensis, Aviceda, 282
waigiuensis, Anas, 462
waigiuensis, Salvadorina, 462
wallacii, Accipiter, 329
wallacii, Astur, 329
wallichensis, Falco, 424
wardi, Ardea, 198
washingtoniensis, Falco, 301
washingtoniensis, Haliaeetus, 301
websteri, Sula, 186
weddelli, Tinamus, 13
weiskei, Eutolmaetus, 384
weiskei, Hieraaetus, 384
westlandica, Procellaria, 86
westralis, Diomedea, 52
westralis, Pelecanus, 191
westralis, Phaethon, 157
wetmorei, Eudromia, 45
whiteheadi, Spizaetus, 387
whittelli, Pachyptila, 81
willetti, Oceanododroma, 115
williaminae, Leucopternis, 354
wilsoni, Macronectes, 60
wilsoni, Oestrelata, 71
wilsonii, Chondrohierax, 286
wilsonii, Cymindis, 286
wilsonii, Procellaria, 103
wolfei, Aviceda, 283
wolfi, Circus, 320
wollastoni, Oceanites, 103
wolterstorffi, Accipiter, 342
woodfordi, Accipiter, 334
woodfordi, Ardeiralla, 242
woodfordi, Astur, 334
woodfordi, Ixobrychus, 242
woodwardi, Dromiceius, 10
wortheni, Oestrelata, 72
würdemannii, Ardea, 199
wyvilliana, Anas, 469

xantusi, Buteo, 362
Xenonetta, 461
Xenorhynchus, 250

yamashinae, Sula, 187
yapensis, Ixobrychus, 240
yapura, Crypturellus, 26
yapura, Pezus, 26

yelkouan, Procellaria, 96
yelkouan, Puffinus, 96
yetapa, Elanoides, 289
yetapa, Milvus, 289

zabele, Crypturellus, 30
zabele, Pezus, 30
Zeafulix, 482
Zebrilini, 236
Zebrilus, 236
zeledoni, Cancroma, 233
zeledoni, Cochlearius, 233
zenkeri, Accipiter, 336
Zesarkaca, 450
zimmeri, Leucopternis, 353
Zonerodius, 236
zoniventris, Falco, 410
zoniventris, Hypotriorchis, 410
zonorhyncha, Anas, 471
zonothorax, Climacocercus, 395
zonothorax, Micrastur, 395
zuliensis, Tinamus, 16

Ref
QL677 .C47 v.1
Check-list of birds of the world.
Harvard MCZ Library BAH4149
3 2044 062 438 940